NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach

on 16 November, 2018

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.
LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

THE

UNREPEALED GENERAL ACTS

OF

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

WITH CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

From 1867 to 1876, both inclusive.

SECOND EDITION.

124
78484
LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
N. a. 30

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.
1887.

Price Eight Rupees.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

God
349.54
Ind/URE
78484

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

PREFACE.

THIS, the second edition of the General Acts passed during the years 1867 to 1876, both inclusive, is published with the sanction of the Government of India, and contains (with one exception) such of the Acts passed by the Governor General in Council in those years as are still in force and as extend, or are extendible, to the whole of British India or to the three Presidency-towns.

The exception above referred to is Act XII of 1876 (Repealing Obsolete Enactments), which is spent.

Acts XXVII of 1871 and VII of 1876, relating to Criminal Tribes, which were printed in the former edition, have been removed, as it is considered more convenient to print in the Local Codes than with the General Acts, Acts which, like these, are really local in their operation, though containing one or two clauses of general application throughout British India.

2. This volume is founded on the official copies of the Acts preserved in the Legislative Department. It does not, however, purport to be an authoritative reprint of the Acts.

3. The following changes have been made in reprinting :—

(*a*) Sections and chapters which have been entirely repealed have been omitted, but their marginal notes or headings have, as a rule, been printed, for convenience of reference, with a note referring to the repealing enactment. Acts, sections, clauses or words which have been repealed in particular localities only are retained, but references to the repeal have been given in foot-notes. Where only part of a section has been repealed, the repealed matter has been omitted and a reference given in a foot-note to the repealing enactment, except in some

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cases where the repeal is not specific. In such cases the repeal is mentioned in a foot-note.

(*b*) Where an Act directs that a section, a clause or words be inserted in a former Act, in reprinting the Act the insertion has been made, and a reference to the amending Act has been given.

(*c*) Where one Act refers to another, and such reference is directed by a subsequent Act to be read as if made to the latter Act, the reference has, as a rule, been altered accordingly in the text.

(*d*) Section-numbers occurring in the text have been uniformly printed in figures, instead of in words.

(*e*) Words belonging to Oriental languages have been uniformly spelt.

(*f*) To facilitate the reading of the Acts, lengthy sections have sometimes been divided into clauses and paragraphs.

(*g*) In some instances marginal notes have been added; in others they have been shortened or corrected.

(*h*) The number and year of each enactment referred to in the text have been noted in the inner margin for convenience of reference.

(*i*) In addition to the subject or short title of the Act, the number and title of the chapter, and the sections comprised in the page, have been noted as a heading to each page. The headings of sub-chapters have been noted in the inner margin.

4. Some foot-notes have been added. They are chiefly (*a*) cross-references to Indian Acts; (*b*) references to English Statutes on which Indian Acts are based; and (*c*) references to notifications in Indian Gazettes. These notes, it is hardly necessary to say, are not authoritative. The notes inserted in the former edition referring to the decisions of the Courts as to the interpretation of certain Acts, and to rules by the Executive published in the Gazettes, have been removed.

5. The Chronological Table prefixed enumerates all Acts of the Governor General in Council passed during the period com-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

prised in this volume. The fourth column of this table shows, in the case of Acts printed in this volume, the page at which each will be found, and, in the case of unrepealed local Acts, in what Codes they have been printed or it is proposed (in the next editions) to print them, as the case may be. There remain certain Acts, in regard to which the words "not reprinted" have been entered in this column, which it is not proposed to print in any of the Codes. These Acts are either (*a*) Acts of a private character merely, which it is thought unnecessary to reprint, or (*b*) Acts which are now in force in so limited an area as to make it unnecessary to print them. This column also shows whether a given Act has been repealed, wholly, in part, or locally, or amended.

6. As in the case of the second edition of the General Acts passed during the years 1834 to 1866, the earlier portion of the work connected with the preparation of this volume devolved upon Mr. F. G. Wigley of the Legislative Department, but the volume has been finally revised and passed through the press by his *locum tenens*, Mr. C. R. Wooltorton.

7. A new edition of the Madras Code is now in the press.

J. M. MACPHERSON,
Deputy Secy. to the Govt. of India,
Legislative Department.

SIMLA, *May 1887.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CORRIGENDA.

Page 3.—Prefix the letters "[a]" and "[b]" to the first and second footnotes.

„ 8.—Prefix the letters "[a]" and "[b]" to the first and second footnotes.

„ 8.—In section 14, for "section 386[a]," read "sections 386, 387 and 389[a]."

„ 9.—In the line below the word "Aden," in the footnote, insert the words and figures "Territory of Peint Ditto 12th March, 1887, Part I, page 145."

„ 19.—In section 5, for "section 386,[a]" read "sections 386, 387 and 389[a]."

„ 19.—In footnote [b], second line, for "he" read "the."

„ 124.—In the line below the word "Sindh," in the footnote, insert the words and figures "Territory of Peint Ditto 12th March, 1887."

„ 173.—In section 6, for "section 386[a]" read "sections 386 and 387[a]."

„ 491.—Prefix the letter "f" to the last footnote.

„ 505.—For the footnote "[a] So much of this section as relates to informations has been repealed by Act X of 1882" read "[a] This section, except so much as relates to informations, has been repealed by Act X of 1882."

Pages 513, 519 and 520 (footnote on each page).—*N.B.*—The Explosives Act, 1884, came into force (while the Volume was in the Press) on 1st July, 1887. See Notification No. 1416, dated 24th June, 1887, *Gazette of India*, dated 25th June, 1887, Part I, page 207.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF ACTS OF THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL.

1867-76.

[*** With respect to the entries in the fourth column regarding repeals, the practice has been as follows :—

(*a*) Where an Act has been wholly repealed more than once, the later repealing Act only is noted.

(*b*) Where an Act has been partially repealed and afterwards wholly repealed, the total repeal only is noted. A repeal of the unrepealed portions of an Act is treated as a total repeal.

(*c*) Partial repeals covered by later partial repeals are not noted.

(*d*) Where an Act has been locally repealed and afterwards repealed by an Act whose operation is unrestricted, the later repealing Act has alone been noted.

(*e*) Local repeals covered by later local repeals are not noted.

In the case of (*1*) Acts which have been wholly repealed, (*2*) Acts which are spent, and (*3*) Acts which apply to the Straits Settlements only and are therefore not in force within the present limits of British India, the entries in the third and fourth columns are printed in italics.]

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1867	I	Ganges Tolls	Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	II	*Removal of Prisoners*	*Rep., V of 1871.*
	III	Public Gambling	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Amended in Lower Burma, XVI of 1884, s. 6. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code; Panjáb Code; Oudh Code; Central Provinces Code; Burma Code; Coorg Code; Ajmer Code.
	IV	*Meaning of "Offence"*	*Rep., XXVII of 1870.*
	V	*Extending Penal Code to Straits Settlements*	*Not in force in British India.*
	VI	Limits of Districts, Panjáb	Printed, Panjáb Code.
	VII	Purchasing Arms, &c., from Soldiers	Rep. in part, XII of 1876. Printed, General Acts, p. 1.
	VIII	*Horse-racing*	*Rep., IX of 1872.*
	IX	Comptoir d' Escompte de Paris	Not reprinted.
	X	*References by Mufassal Small Cause Courts*	*Rep., X of 1877.*
	XI	Oriental Gas Company	Not reprinted.
	XII	*Custody of Prisoners, Presidency-towns*	*Rep., V of 1871.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1867	XIII	*Burma Coast-lights*	*Rep., IX of 1879.*
	XIV	Pándhari-tax, Central Provinces	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, Central Provinces Code.
	XV	*Municipal Committees, Panjáb, Oudh, Central Provinces*	*Rep. as to Panjáb, IV of 1873; Oudh, XV of 1873, s. 2; Central Provinces, XI of 1873, s. 2.*
	XVI	Acting Judges	Printed, General Acts, p. 3.
	XVII	*Customs-duties*	*Rep., XVII of 1870.*
	XVIII	Jhánsí Courts	Rep. in part, Act XIV of 1870; XVI of 1874. Amended, XXVII of 1867. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XIX	Darjeeling	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, Lower Provinces Code.
	XX	*Transhipment of certain Goods*	*Rep., VI of 1873.*
	XXI	*Licensing Professions and Trades*	*Rep., IX of 1868.*
	XXII	Saráis and Puráos	Printed, General Acts, p. 4.
	XXIII	Murderous Outrages, Panjáb	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Revived and amended, IX of 1877. Printed, Panjáb Code.
	XXIV	*Administrator General*	*Rep., II of 1874.*
	XXV	Printing Presses and Books	Rep. in part, XIV of 1870. Printed, General Acts, p. 9.
	XXVI	*Stamp-duties*	*Rep., X of 1877.*
	XXVII	Deputy Commissioners	Rep. in Panjáb, XVII of 1877; in Oudh, XXXII of 1871; in Central Provinces, XVI of 1885. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XXVIII	*Petty Sessions Courts, N.-W. Provinces*	*Rep., X of 1872.*
	XXIX	*Amending Act XXI of 1867*	*Rep., IX of 1868.*
	XXX	*Paper Currency*	*Rep., III of 1871.*
	XXXI	*Certain Offences of Railway Servants*	*Rep., IV of 1879.*
	XXXII	Chief Commissioners' Powers	Printed, Oudh Code; Central Provinces Code; Burma Code.
	XXXIII	*Amending Act XXXI of 1861*	*Rep., VIII of 1875.*
	XXXIV	*Local Repeal of Act XIX of 1866*	*Rep., XIV of 1870.*
	XXXV	*Financial Commissioner, Panjáb*	*Rep., XIV of 1870.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVE OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1867	XXXVI	*Correcting Act XVII of 1862*	*Rep., X of 1872.*
	XXXVII	*Appeals, Oudh*	*Rep., XI of 1871.*
1868	I	General Clauses	Rep. in part, I of 1872. Amended, I of 1887. Printed, General Acts, p. 16.
	II	*Paper exported from Cochin*	*Rep., XIII of 1871.*
	III	*Powers of Assistant Commissioner, Panjáb*	*Rep. XVII of 1877.*
	IV	Exempting certain Bombay Villages from General Regulations	Rep. (except in Scheduled Districts), XIV of 1874. Printed, Bombay Code.
	V	Commissioner in Sindh	Printed, Bombay Code.
	VI	*Municipalities, N.-W. Provinces*	*Rep., XV of 1873.*
	VII	*Appeals and Reviews, Panjáb*	*Rep., IX of 1873.*
	VIII	*Repealing Obsolete Enactments*	*Rep., XIV of 1870.*
	IX	*Taxing Professions and Trades*	*Rep., IX of 1869.*
	X	*Amending Consolidated Customs Act*	*Rep., VIII of 1878.*
	XI	*Exempting Timber from Import-duty*	*Rep., XIV of 1870.*
	XII	*Power to suspend Act XI of 1841, s. 17*	*Rep. VIII of 1887.*
	XIII	King of Oudh	Rep. in part, XIV of 1870. Not reprinted.
	XIV	Contagious Diseases	Rep. in part, IX of 1871, Printed, General Acts, p. 19.
	XV	*Stamps, High Courts*	*Rep., VII of 1870.*
	XVI	*P. S. Amíns, &c., Bengal*	*Rep., VI of 1871.*
	XVII	*Failure of Bank of Bombay*	*Rep., XIV of 1870.*
	XVIII	Small Cause Jurisdiction, Nílgiris	Rep. in part, XIV of 1870; XVI of 1874. Printed, Madras Code.
	XIX	*Rent, Oudh*	*Rep., XXII of 1886.*
	XX	*Duties in Lucknow*	*Rep., XIV of 1870.*
	XXI	Nawáb of the Carnatic	Not reprinted.
	XXII	*Mauza Kheria*	*Rep., XV of 1874.*
	XXIII	*Ábkári, British Burma*	*Rep., X of 1871.*
	XXIV	Inoculation, Kumáon and Garhwál	Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XXV	*Coorg Courts*	*Rep., Reg. II of 1881.*
	XXVI	Municipal Lock-hospitals	Printed, General Acts, p. 26.
	XXVII	*Registration*	*Rep., VIII of 1871.*
	XXVIII	Tenancy, Panjáb	Rep. in part, VII of 1870; XIV of 1870. Amended, XVIII of 1884, s. 7. Printed, Panjáb Code.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1869 .	I	Taluqdárs, Oudh .	Amended, X of 1885. Printed, Oudh Code.
	II	*Justices of the Peace* . .	*Rep., X of 1882.*
	III	*Rural Police, N.-W. Provinces*	*Rep., XVI of 1873.*
	IV	Divorce . . .	Rep. in part, VII of 1870; XII of 1873. Rep. in part, locally, XVIII of 1884. Printed, General Acts, p. 30.
	V	Indian Articles of War .	Rep. in part, XIV of 1870. Printed, General Acts, p. 63.
	VI	*Emigration* . . .	*Rep., VII of 1871.*
	VII	*Forests, British Burma* .	*Rep., XIX of 1881.*
	VIII	*Criminal Procedure* . .	*Rep., X of 1872.*
	IX	*Income-tax* . . .	*Rep., XVI of 1870.*
	X	*Police Superannuation Funds* .	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	XI	*Land Customs, Madras and Bombay*	*Rep., XI of 1882.*
	XII	*Customs-duties* . . .	*Rep., XVII of 1870.*
	XIII	Procedure of High Court, N.-W. Provinces .	Rep. in part, X of 1875. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XIV	Civil Courts, Bombay .	Rep. in part, XIV of 1870; XII of 1876. Amended, X of 1876; IX of 1880; XV of 1880; Printed, Bombay Code.
	XV	Prisoners' Testimony .	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. X of 1877. Amended, XVII of 1875, s. 93. Printed, General Acts, p. 124.
	XVI	Bhután Dvárs . .	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, Lower Provinces Code.
	XVII	*Landing Cargo* . . .	*Rep., VIII of 1878.*
	XVIII	*Stamp-duties* . . .	*Rep., I of 1879.*
	XIX	*Administrator General* .	*Rep., II of 1874.*
	XX	Volunteers . .	Rep. in part, XIV of 1870; IX of 1871; XVI of 1874. Printed, General Acts, p. 132.
	XXI	*European Vagrancy* . .	*Rep., IX of 1874.*
	XXII	*Gáro Hills* . . .	*Rep., XIV of 1874.*
	XXIII	*Income-tax* . . .	*Rep., XVI of 1870.*
	XXIV	*Salt, Madras and Bombay* .	*Rep., XVIII of 1877.*
	XXV	*Salt, N.-W. Provinces, Panjáb, &c.*	*Rep., VIII of 1875.*
	XXVI	*Correcting Act VIII of 1863*	*Rep., V of 1871.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1870	I	Quarantine Rules	Printed, General Acts, p. 136.
	II	*Subordinate Judges and Munsifs, Bengal*	*Rep., VI of 1871.*
	III	*Agror Valley*	*Rep., IV of 1872.*
	IV	*Appeals to Assistant Commissioner, Kulu*	*Rep., V of 1874.*
	V	Costs of certain Petitions	Rep. in part, II of 1874; XVI of 1874. Printed, General Acts, p. 137.
	VI	*Fees for Registration of Emigrants*	*Rep., VII of 1871.*
	VII	Court-fees	Rep. in part, XIV of 1870; XVI of 1870; VIII of 1871. Amended, XX of 1870; XV of 1872, s. 2; XIII of 1875, s. 6; V of 1881, s. 153; XVIII of 1884, s. 71. Printed, General Acts, p. 141.
	VIII	Murder of Female Infants	Printed, General Acts, p. 172.
	IX	*Elphinstone Land Company*	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	X	Acquisition of Land for Public Purposes	Rep. in part, IX of 1871; XII of 1876; in Oudh, XIII of 1879. Amended, XVIII of 1884, s. 74; XVIII of 1885. Printed, General Acts, p. 177.
	XI	*Weights and Measures*	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	XII	*Native Passenger Ships*	*Rep., VIII of 1876.*
	XIII	*State Railways*	*Rep., IV of 1879.*
	XIV	*Repealing Obsolete Enactments*	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	XV	*Paper-currency*	*Rep., III of 1871.*
	XVI	*Income-tax*	*Rep., XII of 1871.*
	XVII	*Customs-duties*	*Rep., XIII of 1871.*
	XVIII	*Power to exempt from Customs-duties*	*Rep., XVI of 1875.*
	XIX	*Bank of Bengal*	*Rep., XI of 1876.*
	XX	Amending Court-fees Act, VII of 1870	Printed, General Acts, p. 191.
	XXI	Wills of Hindus, &c.	Rep. in part and amended, V of 1881, s. 154. Printed, General Acts, p. 192.
	XXII	*European British Subjects*	*Rep., X of 1882.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1870	XXIII	Coinage and the Mint	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XII of 1876. Printed, General Acts, p. 195.
	XXIV	Relief of Oudh Taluqdárs	Printed, Oudh Code.
	XXV	*Timber-duty, Maulmain*	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	XXVI	Prisons	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XVI of 1874. Amended, XIV of 1878, s. 2. Extended to Coorg, with modifications, II of 1871. Printed, Lower Provinces Code (Supplement); N.-W. Provinces Code; Panjáb Code; Oudh Code; Central Provinces Code; Burma Code; Coorg Code; Ajmer Code.
	XXVII	Amending Penal Code	Rep. in part, X of 1872. Amended, VIII of 1882, s. 1; X of 1886, ss. 21 (*1*) & 24 (*1*). Printed, General Acts, p. 201.
	XXVIII	*Commitments from Andamans*	*Rep., Reg. III of 1876.*
1871	I	Cattle-trespass	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Amended, XVIII of 1883. Printed, General Acts, p. 206.
	II	Extending Prisons Act, XXVI of 1870, to Coorg	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, Coorg Code.
	III	*Paper Currency*	*Rep., XX of 1882.*
	IV	Coroners	Rep. in part, IX of 1871; X of 1873; XII of 1873; XVI of 1874. Rep. in part and amended, X of 1881. Printed, General Acts, p. 215.
	V	Prisoners	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XVI of 1874. Amended, IX of 1882; X of 1886, s. 25. Printed, General Acts, p. 224.
	VI	*Civil Courts, Bengal*	*Rep., XII of 1887.*
	VII	*Emigration*	*Rep., XXI of 1883.*
	VIII	*Registration of Documents*	*Rep., III of 1877.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1871	IX	*Limitation*	*Rep., XV of 1877.*
	X	*Excise; Northern India, Burma, Coorg*	*Rep., XXII of 1881.*
	XI	*Financial Commissioner, Oudh*	*Rep., XXXII of 1871.*
	XII	*Income-tax*	*Rep., XVI of 1874.*
	XIII	*Customs-duties*	*Rep., XVI of 1875.*
	XIV	*Amending Consolidated Customs Act*	*Rep., VIII of 1878.*
	XV	*Relief of Broach Thákurs*	*Rep., XIV of 1877.*
	XVI	*Survey of Steamers, Burma*	*Rep., VI of 1884.*
	XVII	*Rates on Land, Oudh*	*Rep., IV of 1878.*
	XVIII	*Rates on Land, N.-W. Provinces*	*Rep., III of 1878.*
	XIX	Sessions Judges, Bengal and N.-W. Provinces	Rep. in part, X of 1872. Printed, Lower Provinces Code; N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XX	*Rates on Land, Panjáb*	*Rep., V of 1878.*
	XXI	Dehra Dún	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XXII	Chaukídárs, N.-W. Provinces	Rep. in part and amended (in Oudh), XVIII of 1876, s. 3. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code; Panjáb Code; Oudh Code.
	XXIII	Pensions	Amended locally, Act XXI of 1886. Printed, General Acts, p. 233.
	XXIV	*Local Public Works Loans*	*Rep., XI of 1879.*
	XXV	*Amending Railway Act*	*Rep., IV of 1879.*
	XXVI	Advances for Agricultural Improvements	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XVI of 1874. Amended, XXI of 1876. Rep., in places in which Act XIX of 1883 has been declared in force. Not re-printed.
	XXVII	Criminal Tribes and Eunuchs	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874; XII of 1876. Amended, VII of 1876. Printed, Lower Provinces Code; N.-W. Provinces Code; Panjáb Code; Oudh Code; Ajmer Code.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1871	XXVIII	*European Vagrants*	*Rep., IX of 1874.*
	XXIX	*Repealing Bengal Regulations*	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	XXX	*Canals and Drainage, Panjáb*	*Rep., VIII of 1873.*
	XXXI	Weights and Measures	Printed, General Acts, p. 239.
	XXXII	Civil Courts, Oudh	Rep. (except s. 40), XIII of 1879. S. 40; printed, Oudh Code.
	XXXIII	Land-revenue, Panjáb	Rep. in part, XII of 1873. Printed, Panjáb Code.
1872	I	Evidence	Rep. in part, 44 & 45 Vic., cap. 58, s. 127. Amended, XVIII of 1872; locally, XX of 1886; III of 1887. Printed, General Acts, p. 249.
	II	*Reviving Act XV of 1867*	*Rep., IV of 1873.*
	III	Marriage	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874; XII of 1876. Amended, VI of 1886, s. 29. Printed, General Acts, p. 302.
	IV	Laws, Panjáb	Rep. in part, I of 1878; VI of 1878; X of 1879; IV of 1882; X of 1882. Rep. in part and amended, XII of 1878. Amended, XV of 1875; XXIV of 1881. Printed, Panjáb Code.
	V	Sindh	Printed, Bombay Code.
	VI	*Oaths and Affirmations*	*Rep., X of 1873.*
	VII	*Courts, British Burma*	*Rep., XVII of 1875.*
	VIII	*Income-tax*	*Rep., XVI of 1874.*
	IX	Contract Law	Rep. in part (except as to Scheduled Districts), I of 1877. Amended, IV of 1886, s. 1. Printed, General Acts, p. 319.
	X	*Criminal Procedure*	*Rep., X of 1882.*
	XI	*Extradition*	*Rep., XXI of 1879.*
	XII	*Native Passenger Ships*	*Rep., VIII of 1876.*
	XIII	Patterns and Designs	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, General Acts, p. 390.
	XIV	*Exempting Straits Settlements from Emigration Act*	*Rep., XXI of 1883.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1872 .	XV*	Marriage of Christians .	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Amended, VI of 1886, s. 30. Printed, General Acts, p. 395.
	XVI	Spirit-duty, Burma .	Printed, Burma Code.
	XVII	*Postponing Commencement of Code of Criminal Procedure* .	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	XVIII	Amending Evidence Act	Rep. in part, X of 1873; XVI of 1874; XII of 1876. Printed, General Acts, p. 422.
	XIX	Definition of 'Coin,' Penal Code	Printed, General Acts, p. 423.
	XX	Amending Act V of 1872 .	Printed, Bombay Code.
	XXI	*Lunatic Sepoys* . . .	*Rep., XI of 1877.*
	XXII	Amending Act X of 1859 in N.-W. Provinces and Central Provinces.	Rep. in N.-W. Provinces (except as to certain Scheduled Districts), XVIII of 1873; in Central Provinces (except as to Scheduled Districts), IX of 1883. Not reprinted.
	XXIII	*Re-importation of certain goods cleared at Rangoon* . .	*Rep., XX of 1886.*
	XXIV	*Repealing Bombay Reg. XIII, 1827, s. 34, cl. 9* . .	*Rep., XII of 1873.*
	XXV	*Salt, Panjáb* . . .	*Rep., VIII of 1875.*
	XXVI	*Opium, Panjáb* . . .	*Rep., I of 1878.*
	XXVII	*Criminal Procedure Code, Sindh*	*Rep., XVI of 1874.*
1873 .	I	*Burma Courts* . . .	*Rep., XVII of 1875.*
	II	Burma Ferries . .	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, Burma Code.
	III	Civil Courts, Madras .	Rep. in part, XII of 1873. Amended, XIX of 1877; XXI of 1885. Printed, Madras Code.
	IV	Municipalities, Panjáb .	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XVI of 1874. locally, XIII of 1884, s. 12. Printed, Panjáb Code.
	V	Savings Banks . .	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XVI of 1874. Printed, General Acts, p. 425.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1873	VI	*Transhipment of Goods*	*Rep., VIII of 1878.*
	VII	*Port-dues, Burma*	*Rep., XII of 1875.*
	VIII	Canals and Drainage, Northern India	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XVI of 1874. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code; Panjáb Code; Oudh Code; Central Provinces Code.
	IX	*Appeals, Panjáb*	*Rep., XVII of 1877.*
	X	Judicial Oaths	Rep. in part, XII of 1873; XII of 1876. Printed, General Acts, p. 429.
	XI	Municipalities, Central Provinces	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, Central Provinces Code.
	XII	*Obsolete Enactments Repeal*	*Rep., XVI of 1874.*
	XIII	*Timber, British Burma*	*Rep., XIX of 1881.*
	XIV	Lunatic Soldiers' Property	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874. Printed, General Acts, p. 432.
	XV	Municipalities, N.-W. Provinces and Oudh	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874; locally, XV of 1883, ss. 5 and 17 (*1*). Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code; Ajmer Code; Coorg Code.
	XVI	Village and Road Police, N.-W. Provinces	Rep. in part, XVI of 1874; XII of 1876. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XVII	Nawáb Názim's Debts	Not reprinted.
	XVIII	*Rent, N.-W. Provinces*	*Rep., XII of 1881.*
	XIX	Land-revenue, N.-W. Provinces	Rep. in part, I of 1879; XIII of 1882. Amended, VIII of 1879. XV of 1886. Printed, N.-W. Provinces Code.
	XX	Prince of Arcot	Not reprinted.
1874	I	*Quieting titles, N.-W. Provinces*	*Spent.*
	II	Administrator General	Rep. in part, I of 1879. Rep. in part and amended, IX of 1881. Printed, General Acts, p. 437.
	III	Married Women's Property	Rep. in part, XII of 1876. Printed, General Acts, p. 460.
	IV	Foreign Recruiting	Rep. in part, XII of 1876. Printed, General Acts, p. 463.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1874 .	V	*Appeals to Assistant Commissioner, Kulu* . . .	*Rep., XVII of 1877.*
	VI	*Appeals to Judicial Committee*	*Rep., X of 1877.*
	VII	Municipalities, British Burma	Rep. locally, XVII of 1884, s. 14. Printed, Burma Code.
	VIII	Exercise of Powers in Assam .	Printed, Lower Provinces Code (Supplement).
	IX	European Vagrancy . .	Rep. in part, I of 1879. Printed, General Acts, p. 467.
	X	*Salt: Ganjám, Orissa* . .	*Rep., XVIII of 1877.*
	XI	*Amending Code of Criminal Procedure* . . .	*Rep., X of 1882.*
	XII	Exercise of powers in Silhat .	Printed, Lower Provinces Code (Supplement).
	XIII	European British Minors .	Printed, Lower Provinces Code (Supplement); Panjab Code; Oudh Code; Central Provinces Code; Burma Code; Coorg Code; Ajmer Code.
	XIV	Scheduled Districts . .	Rep. in part— XIX of 1879, s. 4; XIV of 1881, s. 14; XXV of 1881, s. 4; VIII of 1883, s. 4; VII of 1885, s. 4. Amended, XVII of 1886. Printed, General Acts, p. 478.
	XV	Local Extent of certain Enactments . . .	Rep. in part, VIII of 1875; XII of 1876; XVIII of 1877. VI of 1878; XI of 1878; XXVI of 1881; X of 1882; VII of 1885, s. 4. Rep. in part and amended, XIV of 1881, ss. 14 and 15. Rep. in part, VIII of 1887; IX of 1887. Printed, General Acts, p. 487.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1874	XVI	*Obsolete Enactments Repeal*	*Rep., XII of 1876.*
1875	I	*Distresses, Presidency-towns*	*Rep., XV of 1882.*
	II	*Law Reports*	*Rep., XVIII of 1875.*
	III	*Correcting Act XVI of 1874*	*Rep., XII of 1876.*
	IV	*Merchant Shipping*	*Rep., V of 1883.*
	V	Unattested Sepoys	Printed, General Acts, p. 502.
	VI	Loan to Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy	Not reprinted.
	VII	Fisheries, Burma	Rep. in part, XII of 1876. Printed, Burma Code.
	VIII	*Inland Customs*	*Rep., XII of 1882.*
	IX	Majority	Printed, General Acts, p. 503.
	X	Criminal Procedure, High Courts	Rep. (except s. 144 and part of s. 146), X of 1882. Ss. 144 and 146; printed, General Acts, p. 505.
	XI	*Salt, Madras*	*Rep., XVIII of 1877.*
	XII	Ports and Port-dues	Rep. in part, VII of 1880, s. 72; VIII of 1881; IV of 1884 (when notified). Amended, IX of 1879, s. 17; XVII of 1882; V of 1883, s. 31; XI of 1883; V of 1885. Rep. in part and amended, IV of 1881. Printed, General Acts, p. 510.
	XIII	Probates and Letters of Administration	Amended, II of 1877. Printed, General Acts, p. 542.
	XIV	Panjáb Judicial Administration	Rep. in part, XVIII of 1884. Printed, Panjáb Code.
	XV	Amending Panjáb Laws Act	Printed, Panjáb Code.
	XVI	*Tariff*	*Rep., XI of 1882.*
	XVII	Courts, Burma	Rep. in part, VI of 1878. Amended, XI of 1880; X of 1884; Amended, XIV of 1885. Printed, Burma Code.
	XVIII	Law Reports	Rep. in part, XII of 1876. Printed, General Acts, p. 544.
	XIX	*Panjáb Chief Court*	*Rep., XVII of 1877.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1875	XX	Central Provinces Laws	Rep. in part, VI of 1878; III of 1879; IV of 1882; X of 1882. Amended, II of 1879. Printed, Central Provinces Code.
	XXI	*Calcutta University, Honorary Degrees*	*Rep., I of 1884.*
1876	I	*Telegraphs*	*Rep., XIII of 1885.*
	II	Burma Land and Revenue	Rep. in part, II of 1880; XII of 1882. Printed, Burma Code.
	III	*Burma Labour Law*	*Rep., VII of 1883.*
	IV	*Bengal Revenue Agents*	*Rep., XVIII of 1879.*
	V	Reformatory Schools	Printed, General Acts, p. 546. Amended, V of 1884.
	VI	Chutiá Nágpur Encumbered Estates.	As to its application with modifications to the Deo Estate, see Act IX of 1886. Printed, Lower Provinces Code.
	VII	Extending and amending Act XXVII of 1871 (Criminal Tribes Act)	Printed, Lower Provinces Code; N.-W. Provinces Code; Panjáb Code; Oudh Code.
	VIII	*Native Passenger Ships*	*Rep., X of 1887.*
	IX	Native Coinage	Printed, General Acts, p. 551.
	X	Bombay Revenue Jurisdiction	Rep. in part and amended, XV of 1880. Amended, XVI of 1877. Printed, Bombay Code.
	XI	Presidency Banks	Rep. in part and amended, V of 1879. Printed, General Acts, p. 557.
	XII	*Obsolete Enactments*	*Spent.*
	XIII	Merchant Seamen	Printed, General Acts, p. 585.
	XIV	*Incumbered Estates, Sindh*	*Rep., XX of 1881.*
	XV	Municipal Debentures, Bombay	Rep. in part, I of 1879. Printed, Bombay Code.
	XVI	Amending Stage Carriages Act, XVI of 1861	Printed, General Acts, p. 588.
	XVII	Land-revenue, Oudh	Rep. in part, XIII of 1882. Rep. in part and amended, XIV of 1878, s. 4. Printed, Oudh Code.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Year.	Number.	Subject-matter.	How disposed of.
1876	XVIII	Laws, Oudh	Rep. in part, VI of 1878; III of 1879, s. 9; XIII of 1879; IV of 1882; X of 1882. Rep. in part and amended, XIV of 1878, s. 5. Printed, Oudh Code.
	XIX	Dramatic Performances	Amended locally in Burma by Act XX of 1886. Printed, General Acts, p. 589.
	XX	Bhaunagar	Printed, Bombay Code.
	XXI	Amending Land Improvement Act	Rep., in places in which Act XIX of 1883, has been declared in force. Not re-printed.
	XXII	Calcutta Museum	Amended, IV of 1887. Printed, Lower Provinces Code.
	XXIII	Opium	Rep., in local areas in which Act I of 1878, has been declared in force. Not re-printed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE

UNREPEALED GENERAL ACTS

OF

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL.

ACT No. VII OF 1867.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 1st February, 1867.

An Act to reduce the pecuniary penalty for purchasing from Soldiers arms, ammunition, clothes and other articles.

29 Vic. cap. 9.

WHEREAS by the Act[b] for punishing mutiny and desertion, and for the better payment of the army and their quarters, it is enacted as follows:— Preamble.

"Any person who shall knowingly detain, buy, exchange or receive from any soldier or deserter, or any other person acting for or on his behalf, on any pretence whatsoever, or who shall solicit or entice any soldier, or shall be employed by any soldier, knowing him to be such, to sell any arms, ammunition, medals for good conduct or for distinguishment or other service, clothes or military furniture, or any provisions, or any sheets or other articles used in barracks, provided under barrack-regulations, or regimental necessaries, or any article of forage provided for any horses belonging to Her Majesty's service, or who shall have in his or her possession or keeping any such arms, ammunition, medals, clothes, furniture, provisions, spirits, articles, necessaries or forage, and shall not give a satisfactory account how he or she came by the Penalty on purchasing soldiers' necessaries, stores, &c.

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

Sindh	See *Gazette of India*	4th December, 1880, Pt. I, p. 672.
The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	Ditto	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

[b] 29 Vic., cap. 9, s. 85, which was repealed by 38 & 39 Vic., cap. 66. See now the Army Act, 1881 (44 & 45 Vic., cap. 58), s. 156.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

same, or shall change the colour of any clothes as aforesaid, shall forfeit for every such offence any sum not exceeding twenty pounds, together with treble the value of all or any of the several articles of which such offender shall so become or be possessed; and if any person having been so convicted shall afterwards be guilty of any such offence, he shall for every such offence forfeit any sum not exceeding twenty pounds but not less than five pounds, and the treble value of all or any of the several articles of which such offender shall have so become possessed, and shall in addition to such forfeiture be committed to the common gaol or house of correction, there to be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for such term, not exceeding six calendar months, as the convicting Justice or Justices shall think fit; and upon any information against any person for a second or any subsequent offence, a copy of the former conviction, certified by the proper officer having the care or custody of such conviction, or any copy of the same proved to be a true copy, shall be sufficient evidence to prove such former conviction; and if any credible person shall prove on oath before a Justice of the Peace, or person exercising like authority according to the laws of the part of Her Majesty's dominions in which the offence shall be committed, a reasonable cause to suspect that any person has in his or her possession, or on his or her premises, any property of the description hereinbefore described, on or with respect to which any such offence shall have been committed, such Justice may grant a warrant to search for such property as in the case of stolen goods; and if upon such search any such property shall be found, the same shall and may be seized by the officers charged with the execution of such warrant, who shall bring the offender in whose possession the same shall be found before the same or any other Justice of the Peace, to be dealt with according to law: Provided always, that it shall be lawful for the legislature of any of Her Majesty's foreign dominions, on the recommendation of the officer or officers for the time being administering the government thereof, but not otherwise, to make provision by law for reducing such pecuniary penalty, if not exceeding twenty pounds, to such amount as may to such legislature appear to be better adapted to the ability and pecuniary means of Her Majesty's subjects and others inhabiting the same, which reduced penalty shall be sued for and recovered in such and the same manner as the full penalty hereby imposed: Provided also, that it shall be competent to Her Majesty, or to the person or persons administering the government of any such foreign dominions as aforesaid, to exercise, in respect of the laws so to be passed as aforesaid, all such powers and authorities as are by law vested in Her Majesty or in any such officer or officers as aforesaid in respect of any other law made or enacted by any such legislature."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

And whereas the officers now administering the government of British India have recommended that the pecuniary penalty aforesaid, if not exceeding twenty pounds, shall be reduced to the amount hereinafter mentioned as being better adapted to the ability and pecuniary means of Her Majesty's subjects and others inhabiting British India; And whereas it is expedient to give effect to such recommendation;—In exercise of the said power for this purpose contained in the said Act and of every other power enabling the Governor General of India in Council in this behalf, and on the recommendation aforesaid; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Reduction of pecuniary penalties provided by Mutiny Act.

1.[a] Wherever the pecuniary penalty which might have been imposed under the said recited section if this Act had not been passed shall not exceed twenty pounds or two hundred rupees, the first part of the said section shall be read as if, for the words "twenty pounds," wherever they occur, the words "fifty rupees" were substituted, and as if, for the words "five pounds," the words "five rupees" were substituted.

ACT No. XVI OF 1867.[b]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 1st March, 1867.

An Act to authorize the making of acting appointments to certain Judicial Offices.

Preamble.

WHEREAS the Governor General of India in Council or the Local Government, as the case may be, is empowered by divers enactments to appoint the Judges of certain Courts in British India: And whereas it has been doubted whether he or it is empowered to appoint persons to act temporarily as such Judges, and it is expedient to remove such doubts; It is hereby enacted as follows:

Power to appoint actin Judges.

1. In every case in which the Governor General of India in Council, or the Local Government, as the case may be, has power under any Act or Regulation to appoint a Judge of any Court in British India, such power shall be taken to include the power to appoint any person capable of being appointed a permanent Judge of such Court, to act as Judge of the same Court for such

---

Certain formal words which were repealed by Act XII of 1876 have been omitted.
Now see Act I of 1868, section 3, clause (6).
Act XVI of 1867 has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

time as the Governor General of India in Council or the Local Government as the case may be, shall direct.

Their powers and duties.

Every person so appointed to act temporarily as a Judge of any such Court shall have the powers and perform the duties which he would have had and been liable to perform in case he had been duly appointed a permanent Judge of the same Court.

Construction of enactments referred to.

2. Every such Act and Regulation shall be construed as if it contained a special clause to the purport or effect of the first section of this Act.

ACT No. XXII OF 1867.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 15th March, 1867.

An Act for the regulation of public Saráis and Puráos.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide for the regulation of public Saráis and Puráos; It is hereby enacted as follows:

Repeal of Bengal Regulation XIV of 1807, section 11, clause 5.

1. Regulation XIV of 1807 of the Government of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, section 11, clause 5, is hereby repealed so far as it applies to public saráis in the territories to which this Act may from time to time apply. Ben. Reg. XIV of 1807.

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context,—

"Saráí."

"Saráí" means any building used for the shelter and accommodation of travellers, and includes, in any case in which only part of a building is used as a saráí, the part so used of such building.

It also includes a puráo so far as the provisions of this Act are applicable thereto:

"Keeper of a saráí."

"Keeper of a saráí" includes the owner and any person having or acting in the care or management thereof:

"Magistrate"

"Magistrate of the District" means the chief officer charged with the

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	See *Gazette of India*. 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	ditto 23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

See also note to section 17, *infra*, page 8.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

executive administration of a district in criminal matters whatever may be his designation : of the District."

Words in the singular include the plural, and *vice versâ*; And in any place in which this Act shall operate, "Local Government" shall mean the person administering executive government in such place, and shall include a Chief Commissioner and the Commissioner in Sindh. Number. "Local Government."

3. Within six months after this Act shall come into operation, the Magistrate of the District in which any saráí to which this Act shall apply may be situate shall, and from time to time thereafter such Magistrate may, give to the keeper of every such saráí notice in writing of this Act, by leaving such notice for the keeper at the saráí, and shall by such notice require the keeper to register the saráí as by this Act provided. Notice of Act to be given to keepers of saráis.

Such notice may be in the form in the schedule to this Act annexed or to the like effect. Form of notice.

4. The Magistrate of the District shall keep a register in which shall be entered by such Magistrate, or such other person as he shall appoint in this behalf, the names and residences of the keepers of all saráis within his jurisdiction, and the situation of every such saráí. Registers o saráis to be kept.

No charge shall be made for making any such entry.

5. After one month after the giving of such notice to register as by this Act provided, the keeper of any saráí or any other person shall not receive any lodger or allow any person, cattle, sheep, elephant, camel or other animal, or any vehicle, to halt or be placed in such saráí until the same and the name and residence of the keeper thereof shall have been registered as by this Act provided. Lodgers, &c., not to be received in saráis until registered.

6. The Magistrate of the District may, if he shall think fit, refuse to register as the keeper of a saráí a person who does not produce a certificate of character in such form and signed by such persons as the Local Government shall from time to time direct. Magistrate may refuse to register keeper not producing certificate of character.

7. The keeper of a saráí shall be bound— Duties of keepers of saráis.

(1) when any person in such saráí is ill of any infectious or contagious disease, or dies of such disease, to give immediate notice thereof to the nearest police-station :

(2) at all times when required by any Magistrate or any other person duly authorized by the Magistrate of the District in this behalf, to give him free access to the saráí and allow him to inspect the same or any part thereof :

(3) to thoroughly cleanse the rooms and verandahs and drains of the saráí, and the wells, tanks or other sources from which water is obtained

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for the persons or animals using it, to the satisfaction of, and so often as shall be required by, the Magistrate of the District, or such person as he shall appoint in this behalf:

(4) to remove all noxious vegetation on or near the saráí, and all trees and branches of trees capable of affording to thieves means of entering or leaving the saráí:

(5) to keep the gates, walls, fences, roofs and drains of the saráí in repair:

(6) to provide such number of watchmen as may, in the opinion of the Magistrate of the District subject to such rules as the Local Government may prescribe in this behalf, be necessary for the safety and protection of persons and animals or vehicles lodging in, halting at or placed in, the saráí; and

(7) to exhibit a list of charges for the use of the saráí at such place and in such form and languages as the Magistrate of the District shall from time to time direct.

Power to order reports from keepers of saráís.

8. The keeper of a saráí shall from time to time, if required so to do by an order of the Magistrate of the District served upon him, report, either orally or in writing as may be directed by the Magistrate, to such Magistrate or to such person as the Magistrate shall appoint, every person who resorted to such saráí during the preceding day or night.

When schedules to be furnished.

If written reports are required for any space of time exceeding a single day or night, schedules shall be furnished by the Magistrate of the District to the keeper.

Keeper to fill up and send schedules.

The keeper shall from time to time fill up the said schedules with the information so required, and transmit them to the said Magistrate, in such manner and at such intervals as may from time to time be ordered by him.

Power to shut up, secure, clear and clean deserted saráís.

9. If any saráí by reason of abandonment or of disputed ownership shall remain untenanted, and thereby become a resort of idle and disorderly persons, or become in a filthy or unwholesome state, or be complained of by any two or more of the neighbours as a nuisance, the Magistrate of the District, after due enquiry, may cause notice in writing to be given to the owner, or to the person claiming to be the owner, if he be known and resident within the district, and may also cause such notice to be put on some conspicuous part of the saráí, requiring the persons concerned therein, whoever they may be, to secure, enclose, clean or clear the same;

and if such requisition shall not be complied with within eight days, the Magistrate of the District may cause the necessary work to be executed, and all expenses thereby incurred shall be paid by the owner of the saráí, and shall be

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

recoverable like penalties under this Act, or, in case of abandonment or disputed ownership of the sarái, by the sale of any material found therein.

Taking down or repairing ruinous saráis.

10. If a sarái or any part thereof be deemed by the Magistrate of the District to be in a ruinous state, or likely to fall, or in any way dangerous to the persons or animals lodging in or halting at the sarái, he shall give notice in writing to the keeper of the sarái, requiring him forthwith to take down, repair or secure (as the case may be) the sarái or such part thereof as the case may require.

If the keeper do not begin to take down, repair or secure the sarái, or such part as aforesaid, within three days after such notice, and complete such work with due diligence, the Magistrate shall cause all or so much of the sarái as he shall think necessary to be taken down, repaired or otherwise secured.

All the expenses so incurred by the Magistrate shall be paid by the keeper of the sarái, and shall be recoverable from him as hereinafter mentioned.

Sale of materials of ruinous saráis.

11. If any such sarái or any part thereof be taken down by virtue of the powers aforesaid, the Magistrate of the District may sell the materials thereof, or so much of the same as shall be taken down under the provisions of the last preceding section, and apply the proceeds of such sale in payment of the expenses incurred, and shall restore the overplus (if any) arising from such sale to the owner of such sarái on demand, and may recover the deficiency (if any) as if the amount thereof were a penalty under this Act.

Penalty for permitting saráis to be filthy or overgrown.

12. Whoever, being the keeper of any sarái, suffers the same to be in a filthy and unwholesome state, or overgrown with vegetation, or, after the expiration of two days from the time of his receiving notice in writing from the Magistrate of the District to cleanse or clear the same, or after he shall have been convicted of suffering the same to be in such state or so overgrown as aforesaid, shall allow the same to continue in such state, or so overgrown, shall be liable to the penalties provided in section 14 of this Act:

Proviso.

Provided that the Magistrate of the District may, in lieu of enforcing such daily penalty, enter on and cleanse or clear the said sarái, and the expense incurred by the Magistrate in respect thereof shall be paid to him by the keeper, and shall be recoverable as by this Act provided in the case of penalties.

Power for Local Government to make regulations.

13. The Local Government may from time to time make regulations for the better attainment of the objects of this Act, provided that such rules be not inconsistent with this Act or with any other law for the time being in force, and may from time to time repeal, alter and add to the same.

Regulations to be published.

All regulations made under this Act, and all repeals thereof and alterations and additions thereto, shall be published in the local official Gazette.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Penalty for Infringing Act or regulations.

14. If the keeper of a saráí offend against any of the provisions of this Act or any of the regulations made in pursuance of this Act, he shall for every such offence be liable on conviction before any Magistrate to a penalty not exceeding twenty rupees, and to a further penalty not exceeding one rupee a day for every day during which the offence continues:

Saving of penalties incurred otherwise.

Provided always, that this Act shall not exempt any person from any penalty or other liability to which he may be subject irrespective of this Act.

Recovery of penalties.

All penalties imposed under this Act may be recovered in the same manner as fines may be recovered under section 386 [a] of the Code of Criminal Procedure. X of 1882.

Effect of conviction for third offence.

15. Where a keeper of a saráí is convicted of a third offence under this Act, he shall not afterwards act as keeper of a saráí without the license in writing of the Magistrate of the District who may either withhold such license or grant the same on such terms and conditions as he may think fit.

Section 8 only to apply to certain saráís.

16. No part of this Act, except section 8, shall apply to any saráí which may be under the direct management of the Local Government or of any municipal committee.

Extent of Act.

17. This Act shall in the first instance extend only to the territories under the government of the Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Provinces of the presidency of Fort William in Bengal.

Power to Local Government to extend Act.

But it shall be lawful for the Local Government, by notification in the local Gazette, to extend this Act,[b] *mutatis mutandis*, to any other part of the territories which are or may be vested in Her Majesty or her Successors by the Statute 21 & 22 Vic., cap. 106 (*An Act for the better government of India*), except the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, and the Settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore and Malacca. 21 & 22 Vic., cap. 106.

Short title.

18. This Act may be called "The Saráís Act, 1867."

SCHEDULE.

Form of Notice.

Take notice that on the day of 1867, an Act called "The Saráís Act, 1867," was passed, and that before the day of 18 you, being the keeper of a saráí [*or* puráo] within [*here state the district over which the jurisdiction of the Magistrate giving the notice extends*] must have

---

See Act X of 1882, section 3.

It has been extended to Oudh—see Notification No. 591, dated 25th July, 1883—*North-Western Provinces and Oudh Gazette*, 28th July, 1883, Part I, page 433.

It has also been extended to the Punjab,—see Notification No. 4499, dated 13th December, 1879; see *Punjab Gazette*, 18th December, 1879, Part I, page 727.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

your saráí [*or* puráo] registered, and that the register is to be kept at [*here state where the register is to be kept*], and that if you do not have your saráí [*or* puráo] so registered, you will be liable to a penalty not exceeding twenty rupees, and to a further penalty not exceeding one rupee a day for every day during which the offence continues, and that on your applying to [*here give the name and address of the person to keep the register*] he will register your saráí [*or* puráo] free of all charge to you.

Dated the day of 18 .

ACT No. XXV OF 1867.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 22nd March, 1867.

An Act for the regulation of Printing-presses and Newspapers, for the preservation of copies of books printed in British India, and for the registration of such books.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide for the regulation of printing-presses and of periodicals containing news, for the preservation of three copies of

---

[a] This Act has been declared to be in force in the whole of British India, except as regards the Scheduled Districts—see Act XV of 1874, section 3.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

Sindh	See *Gazette of India*	4th December, 1880, Pt. I, p. 672.
Aden	Ditto	28th June, 1879, Pt. I, p. 434.
West Jalpáiguri, the Western Dvárs (that is, the country lying between the Tista and Sunkos rivers in the Jalpáiguri District), the Western Hills of Dárjiling (that is, the hills west of the Tista river in the District of Dárjiling); the Dárjiling Tarái and the Damson Subdivision of the Dárjiling District	Ditto	5th March, 1881, Pt. I, p. 74.
The Districts of Házaribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	Ditto	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
Kumáon and Garhwál	Ditto	4th November, 1876, Pt. I, p. 605.
The Scheduled portion of the Mirzápur District	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 383.
Jaunsar Báwar	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 382.
The Districts of Hazára, Peshawar, Kohát, Bannu, Dera Ismail Khán and Dera Gházi Khán	Ditto	30th January, 1886, Pt. I, p. 48.
The District of Silhat	Ditto	4th October, 1879, Pt. I, p. 631.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

every book printed or lithographed in British India, and for the registration of such books; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

Interpretation-clause.

1. In this Act, unless there shall be something repugnant in the subject or context,—

"Book."

"Book" includes every volume, part or division of a volume, and pamphlet, in any language, and every sheet of music, map, chart or plan separately printed or lithographed:

"British India."

"British India" means the territories which are or shall be vested in Her Majesty or Her successors by the Statute 21 & 22 Vic., cap. 106 (*An Act for the better government of India*) other than the Settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore and Malacca: 21 & 22 Vic., cap. 106.

"Magistrate."

"Magistrate" means any person exercising the full powers of a Magistrate, and includes a Magistrate of Police and a Justice of the Peace:

Number.

Gender.

Words in the singular include the plural, and *vice versâ*; words denoting the masculine gender include females:

"Local Government."

And in every part of British India to which this Act shall extend, "Local Government" shall mean the person authorized by law to administer executive government in such part, and includes a Chief Commissioner.

Repeal of Act XI of 1835.

2. [*Repealed by Act XIV of 1870.*]

PART II.

OF PRINTING-PRESSES AND NEWSPAPERS.

Particulars to be printed on books and papers.

3. Every book or paper printed within British India shall have printed legibly on it the name of the printer and the place of printing, and (if the book or paper be published) of the publisher, and the place of publication.

Keeper of printing-press to make declaration.

4. No person shall, within British India, keep in his possession any press for the printing of books or papers who shall not have made and subscribed

---

The Districts of Kámrup, Naugong, Darrang, Sibságar, Lakhimpur, Goalpára (excluding the Eastern Dvárs) and Káchár (excluding the North Káchár Hills) . . See *Gazette of India* . 24th August, 1878, Pt. I, p. 533.
The Island of Perim . . Ditto . 1st January, 1887, Pt. I, p. 5.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the North-Western Provinces Tarái—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd September, 1876, Part I, p. 505.

It has been declared, under the same Act, not to be in force in the District of Lahaul—see *Gazette of India*, 1st May, 1886, Part I, p. 301.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the following declaration before the Magistrate within whose local jurisdiction such press may be :

"I, *A. B.*, declare that I have a press for printing at ——." And this last blank shall be filled up with a true and precise description of the place where such press may be situate.

Rule as to publication of printed periodicals containing public news.

5. No printed periodical work, containing public news or comments on public news, shall be published in British India, except in conformity with the rules hereinafter laid down :

(1) The printer and the publisher of every such periodical work shall appear before the Magistrate within whose local jurisdiction such work shall be published, and shall make and subscribe, in duplicate, the following declaration :

"I, *A. B.*, declare that I am the printer [*or* publisher, *or* printer and publisher] of the periodical work entitled——and printed [*or* published, *or* printed and published, *as the case may be*] at ——."

And the last blank in this form of declaration shall be filled up with a true and precise account of the premises where the printing or publication is conducted :

(2) As often as the place of printing or publication is changed, a new declaration shall be necessary :

(3) As often as the printer or the publisher who shall have made such declaration as is aforesaid shall leave British India, a new declaration from a printer or publisher resident within the said territories shall be necessary.

Authentication of declaration.

6. Each of the two originals of every declaration so made and subscribed as is aforesaid shall be authenticated by the signature and official seal of the Magistrate before whom the said declaration shall have been made.

Deposit.

One of the said originals shall be deposited among the records of the office of the Magistrate, and the other shall be deposited among the records of the High Court of Judicature, or other Court within the local limits of whose ordinary original civil jurisdiction the said declaration shall have been made.

Inspection and copies of declaration.

The officer in charge of each original shall allow any person to inspect that original on payment of a fee of one rupee, and shall give to any person applying for a copy of the said declaration, attested by the seal of the Court which has the custody of the original, on payment of a fee of two rupees.

Office-copy of declaration to be *primâ facie* evidence.

7. In any legal proceeding whatever, as well civil as criminal, the production of a copy of such declaration as is aforesaid, attested by the seal of some Court empowered by this Act to have the custody of such declarations, shall be held (unless the contrary be proved) to be sufficient evidence, as against the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

person whose name shall be subscribed to such declaration, that the said person was printer or publisher, or printer and publisher (according as the words of the said declaration may be) of every portion of every periodical work whereof the title shall correspond with the title of the periodical work mentioned in the declaration:

New declaration by persons who have signed declaration and subsequently ceased to be printers or publishers.

8. Provided always, that any person who may have subscribed any such declaration as is aforesaid, and who may subsequently cease to be the printer or publisher of the periodical work mentioned in such declaration, may appear before any Magistrate, and make and subscribe in duplicate the following declaration:—

"I, *A. B.*, declare that I have ceased to be the printer [*or* publisher, *or* printer and publisher] of the periodical work entitled————."

Authentication and filing.

Each original of the latter declaration shall be authenticated by the signature and seal of the Magistrate before whom the said latter declaration shall have been made, and one original of the said latter declaration shall be filed along with each original of the former declaration.

Inspection and supply of copies.

The officer in charge of each original of the latter declaration shall allow any person applying to inspect that original on payment of a fee of one rupee and shall give to any person applying for a copy of the said latter declaration, attested by the seal of the Court having custody of the original, on payment of a fee of two rupees.

Putting copy in evidence.

In all trials in which a copy, attested as is aforesaid, of the former declaration shall have been put in evidence, it shall be lawful to put in evidence a copy, attested as is aforesaid, of the latter declaration, and the former declaration shall not be taken to be evidence that the declarant was, at any period subsequent to the date of the latter declaration, printer or publisher of the periodical work therein mentioned.

PART III.

Delivery of Books.

Three copies of books printed after Act comes into force, and of all subsequent editions, to be delivered to Government within a month.

9. Three printed or lithographed copies of the whole of every book which shall be printed or lithographed in British India after this Act shall come into force, together with all maps, prints or other engravings belonging thereto, finished and coloured in the same manner as the best copies of the same shall be produced, and also of any second or subsequent edition which shall be so produced with any additions or alterations, whether the same shall be in letter-press or in the maps, prints or other engravings belonging thereto, and whether the first edition of such book shall have been produced before or after this Act shall

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

come into force, shall, within one calendar month after the day in which any such book shall first be delivered out of the press, and notwithstanding any agreement (if the book be published) between the printer and publisher thereof, be delivered by the printer, bound, sewed or stitched together, and upon the best paper on which the same shall be printed or lithographed, at such place and to such officer as the Local Government shall, by notification in the official Gazette, from time to time direct.

Supply to printer of maps, &c.

The publisher or other person employing the printer shall, at a reasonable time before the expiration of the said month, supply him with all maps, prints and engravings, finished and coloured as aforesaid, which may be necessary to enable him to comply with the requirements aforesaid.

Periodicals excepted.

Nothing in the former part of this section shall apply to any periodical work published in conformity with the rules laid down in section 5 of this Act.

Receipt and payment for copies.

10. Such officer shall thereupon give a receipt in writing for the copies so received, and, if the book is for sale to the public, shall, on the publication thereof, pay the publisher for the same copies at the rate at which the book shall be *bonâ fide* sold for cash to the public.

Disposal of the three copies.

11. One of such copies shall be transmitted to the Secretary of State for India; another copy shall be disposed of as the Governor General of India in Council shall from time to time, by general or special order, direct, and the remaining copy shall, after a memorandum containing the particulars hereinafter mentioned respecting the book shall have been registered as hereinafter provided, be deposited in such public library, or be otherwise disposed of, as the Local Government shall from time to time determine.

PART IV.

PENALTIES.

Penalty for printing contrary to rule in section 3.

12. Whoever shall print or publish any book or paper otherwise than in conformity with the rule contained in section 3 of this Act shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished by fine not exceeding five thousand rupees, or by simple imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or by both.

Penalty for keeping press without making declaration required by section 4.

13. Whoever shall keep in his possession any such press as aforesaid, without making such a declaration as is required by section 4 of this Act, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished by fine not exceeding five thousand rupees, or by simple imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or by both.

Punishment

14. Any person who shall, in making any declaration under the authority

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for making false statement.

of this Act, make a statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false, or does not believe to be true, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished by fine not exceeding five thousand rupees, and imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.

Penalty for printing or publishing periodicals without conforming to rules.

15. Whoever shall print or publish any such periodical work as is hereinbefore described, without conforming to the rules hereinbefore laid down, or whoever shall print or publish, or shall cause to be printed or published, any such periodical work, knowing that the said rules have not been observed with respect to that work, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with fine not exceeding five thousand rupees, or imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or both.

Penalty for non-delivery of books.

16. If any printer of any such book as is referred to in section 9 of this Act, or of any second or subsequent edition of any such book, shall neglect to deliver three copies of the same pursuant to this Act, he shall for every such default forfeit, besides the value of the copies which he ought to have delivered, a sum not exceeding fifty rupees, to be recovered by the said officer on conviction before a person exercising any of the powers of a Magistrate.

For not supplying printer with maps, &c.

If any publisher or other person employing any such printer shall neglect to supply him in manner aforesaid with the maps, prints or engravings, finished and coloured as aforesaid, which may be necessary to enable him to comply with the provisions of the same section, such publisher or other person shall, for every such default, forfeit, besides the value of the said maps, prints or engravings which he ought to have supplied, a sum not exceeding the said amount; and such sum shall be recovered in manner last aforesaid.

Mode of recovering fines.

17. All pecuniary penalties imposed under this Act may be recovered, if for offences committed outside the local limits of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, in the manner prescribed by the Code of Criminal Procedure,[a] X of 1882. and if for offences committed within those limits, in the manner prescribed by any Act for regulating the Police of such towns in force for the time being.

Disposal.

All such penalties shall be disposed of as the Local Government shall from time to time direct.

PART V.

Registration of Books.

Registration

18. There shall be kept at such office, and by such officer as the Local

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Government shall appoint in this behalf, a book to be called a Catalogue of Books printed in British India, wherein shall be registered a memorandum of every book which shall have been delivered pursuant to section 9 of this Act. of memoranda of books.

Such memorandum shall (so far as may be practicable) contain the following particulars (that is to say) :— Contents of memorandum.

(1) the title of the book and the contents of the title-page, with a translation into English of such title and contents, when the same are not in the English language:

(2) the language in which the book is written:

(3) the name of the author, translator or editor of the book or any part thereof:

(4) the subject:

(5) the place of printing and the place of publication:

(6) the name or firm of the printer and the name or firm of the publisher:

(7) the date of issue from the press or of the publication:

(8) the number of sheets, leaves or pages:

(9) the size:

(10) the first, second or other number of the edition:

(11) the number of copies of which the edition consists:

(12) whether the book is printed or lithographed:

(13) the price at which the book is sold to the public: and

(14) the name and residence of the proprietor of the copyright or of any portion of such copyright.

Such memorandum shall be made and registered in the case of each book as soon as practicable after the delivery of the copies thereof in manner aforesaid. Registration of memorandum.

Every registration under this section shall, upon payment of the sum of two rupees to the officer keeping the said catalogue, be deemed to be an entry in the book of registry kept under Act No. XX of 1847 (*for the encouragement of learning in the Territories subject to the government of the East India Company by defining and providing for the enforcement of the right called Copyright therein*); and the provisions contained in that Act as to the said book of registry shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the said catalogue. Effect of registration. Act XX of 1847 applied.

19. The memoranda registered during each quarter in the said catalogue shall be published in the local Gazette, as soon as may be after the end of such quarter, and a copy of the memoranda so published shall be sent to the said Publication of memoranda registered. Sending copies.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Secretary of State, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Home Department respectively.

PART VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Power to make rules.

20. The Local Government shall have power to make such rules as may be necessary or desirable for carrying out the objects of this Act, and from time to time to repeal, alter and add to such rules.

Publication.

All such rules, and all repeals and alterations thereof, and additions thereto, shall be published in the local Gazette.

Power to exclude any class of books from operation of Act.

21. The Governor General of India in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, exclude any class of books from the operation of the whole or any part or parts of this Act.

Continuance of parts of Act.

22. Part III, and section 16, and Part V of this Act shall remain in force until the Governor General of India in Council shall declare to the contrary by notification in the *Gazette of India*.

Commencement of Act.

23. [*Repealed by Act XIV of 1870.*]

ACT No. I OF 1868.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 3rd January, 1868.

An Act for shortening the language used in Acts of the Governor General of India in Council, and for other purposes.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to shorten the language used in Acts[b] made by the Governor General of India in Council, and to make certain provisions relating to such Acts; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. This Act may be cited as "The General Clauses Act, 1868."

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolháu in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

[b] The provisions of this Act apply now also to Regulations which receive the assent of the Governor General under the Statute 33 Vic., c. 3, s. 1, after the 14th January, 1887—see Act I of 1887, section 10.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*See.* 2.)

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act and in all Acts made by the Governor General of India in Council after this Act shall have come into operation, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context,—

Gender. (1) Words importing the masculine gender shall be taken to include females;

Number. (2) Words in the singular shall include the plural, and *vice versâ*;

"Person." (3) "Person" shall include any company, or association, or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not;

"Year" and "month." (4) "Year" and "month" shall respectively mean a year and month reckoned according to the British calendar;

"Immoveable property." (5) "Immoveable property" shall include land, benefits to arise out of land, and things attached to the earth, or permanently fastened to anything attached to the earth;

Moveable property. (6) "Moveable property" shall mean property of every description, except immoveable property;

"Her Majesty." (7) "Her Majesty" shall include Her heirs and successors to the Crown;

"British India." (8) "British India" shall mean the territories for the time being vested in Her Majesty by the Statute 21 & 22 Vic., cap. 106 (*An Act for the better government of India*), other than the Settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore and Malacca;

21 & 22 Vic., cap. 106.

"Government of India." (9) "Government of India" shall denote the Governor General of India in Council, or, during the absence of the Governor General of India from his Council, the President in Council, or the Governor General of India alone, as regards the powers which may be lawfully exercised by them or him respectively;

"Local Government." (10) "Local Government" shall mean the person authorized by law to administer executive government in the part of British India in which the Act containing such expression shall operate, and shall include a Chief Commissioner;

"High Court." (11) "High Court" shall mean the highest civil Court of appeal in such part;

"District Judge." (12) "District Judge" shall mean the Judge of a principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction; but shall not include a High Court in the exercise of its ordinary or extraordinary original civil jurisdiction;

"Magistrate." (13) "Magistrate" shall include all persons exercising all or any of the powers of a Magistrate under the Code of Criminal Procedure;[a]

X of 1882.

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

"Barrister." (14) "Barrister" shall mean a barrister of England or Ireland, or a member of the Faculty of Advocates in Scotland;

"Section." (15) "Section" shall denote a section of the Act in which the word occurs;

"Will." (16) "Will" shall include a codicil and every writing making a voluntary posthumous distribution of property;

"Oath," "swear" and "affidavit." (17) "Oath," "swear" and "affidavit" shall include affirmation, declaration, affirming and declaring in the case of persons by law allowed to affirm or declare instead of swearing;

"Imprisonment." (18) "Imprisonment" shall mean imprisonment of either description as defined in the Indian Penal Code; XLV of 1860.

"Son" "Father." (19) And in the case of any one whose personal law permits adoption, "son" shall include an adopted son, and "father" an adoptive father.

3. In all Acts made by the Governor General of India in Council after this Act shall have come into operation—

Revival of repealed enactments. (1) for the purpose of reviving, either wholly or partially, a Statute, Act or Regulation [a]wholly or partially[a] repealed, it shall be necessary expressly to state such purpose;

Commencement of time. (2) for the purpose of excluding the first in a series of days or any other period of time, it shall be sufficient to use the word "from";

Termination of time. (3) for the purpose of including the last in a series of days or any other period of time, it shall be sufficient to use the word "to";

Official chiefs and subordinates. (4) for the purpose of expressing that a law relative to the chief or superior of an office shall apply to the deputies or subordinates lawfully executing the duties of such office in the place of their superior, it shall be sufficient to prescribe the duty of the superior;

Successors. (5) for the purpose of indicating the relation of a law to the successors of any functionaries, or of corporations having perpetual succession, it shall be sufficient to express its relation to the functionaries or corporations; and

Substitution of functionaries. (6) for the purpose of indicating the application of a law to every person or number of persons for the time being executing the functions of an office, it shall be sufficient to mention the official title of the officer at present executing such functions, or that of the officer by whom the functions are commonly executed.

[a-a] The words "wholly or partially" are to be deemed to have been inserted here from the commencement of the Act—see Act I of 1887, section 9.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Duty may be taken *pro ratâ*.

4. Whenever by any Act or Regulation now in force or hereafter to be in force, any duty of customs or excise, or in the nature thereof, is leviable on any given quantity, by weight, measure or value of any goods or merchandize, a like duty shall be leviable according to the same rate on any greater or less quantity.

Recovery of fines.

XLV of 1860. X of 1882.

5. The provisions of sections 63 to 70, both inclusive, of the Indian Penal Code, and of section 386 [a] of the Code of Criminal Procedure, shall apply to all fines imposed under the authority of any Act hereafter to be passed, unless such Act shall contain an express provision to the contrary.

Matters done under enactment before its repeal, unaffected.

6. The repeal of any Statute, Act or Regulation shall not affect anything done, or any offence committed, or any fine or penalty incurred or any proceedings commenced, before the repealing Act shall have come into operation.

Judicial notice to be taken of Acts and Regulations.

7. [*Repealed by Act I of 1872.*]

Recital in Acts to be *primâ facie* evidence of truth of fact recited.

8. [*Repealed by Act I of 1872.*]

ACT No. XIV OF 1868.[b]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 17th April, 1868.

An Act for the Prevention of certain Contagious Diseases.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide for the better prevention of certain contagious diseases; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Preliminary.

Short title.

1. This Act may be cited as "The Indian Contagious Diseases Act, 1868."

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act—

"Magistrate."

"Magistrate" means any person exercising the powers of a Magistrate,

---

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

[b] Some of the provisions of this Act are taken from 29 Vic., c. 35, ss. 8, 21, 22, 36.
The Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Part I, page 504.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or of a subordinate Magistrate of the first class, and includes a Magistrate of Police in a Presidency-town.

"Contagious disease." "Brothel-keeper."

"Contagious disease" means any contagious venereal disease:

"Brothel-keeper" means the occupier of any house, room or place to or in which women resort or are for the purpose of prostitution, and every person managing or assisting in the management of any such house, room or place.

Extent of Act.

3. The places to which this Act applies shall be such places as the Local Government shall from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Governor General of India in Council, specify by notification in the official Gazette.

Limits of places where Act operates.

The limits of such places shall, for the purposes of this Act, be such as are defined in the said notification, and may from time to time, with such sanction as aforesaid, be altered by a like notification.

Unregistered Prostitutes and Brothel-keepers.

Prostitutes and brothel-keepers to be registered.

4. In any place to which this Act applies, no woman shall carry on the business of a common prostitute, and no person shall carry on the business of a brothel-keeper, without being registered under this Act at such place, and without having in her or his possession such evidence of registration as hereinafter provided.

Punishment for not registering.

Any woman carrying on the business of a common prostitute, and any person carrying on the business of a brothel-keeper, without having been registered as aforesaid, or without having in her or his possession such evidence as aforesaid, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or with both.

Registration of Prostitutes and Brothel-keepers.

Local Government to make rules for registration and appoint officers;

5. The Local Government shall make rules for the registration of common prostitutes and of brothel-keepers, and shall appoint officers for the conduct of such registration, and may, with the previous sanction of the Governor General of India in Council, assign salaries and establishments to the said officers.

to provide books and forms.

The Local Government shall also provide such books and forms as may be necessary for the purposes of this Act.

Compliance

Every woman complying with such rules (so far as they relate to prosti-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tutes) and every brothel-keeper complying with such rules (so far as they relate to brothel-keepers) shall be deemed to be registered under this Act, and the registering officer shall furnish her or him with such evidence of registration as the Local Government shall from time to time direct.

with rules deemed to be registration.

The name, age, caste (if any) and residence of every such woman, and such other particulars respecting her as the Local Government shall from time to time direct, shall be entered in a book to be kept for that purpose.

Particulars to be recorded as to prostitutes;

The name and residence of every such brothel-keeper and the situation of the house, room or place in which he carries on his business shall be entered in a book to be kept for that purpose.

as to brothel-keepers.

6. Whenever any such woman changes her residence, she shall give notice thereof to such person and in such manner as the Local Government shall from time to time direct, and the necessary alterations shall be made in the said book and in the evidence of registration furnished to her as aforesaid.

Notice to be given of prostitute's change of residence.

Any such woman failing to give notice as aforesaid shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to fourteen days, or with fine not exceeding fifty rupees, or with both.

Punishment for default.

Whenever any brothel-keeper changes his residence, or acquires or enters into the occupation of any such house, room or place as last aforesaid, other than the house, room or place of which the situation has been registered as aforesaid, he shall give notice thereof to such person and in such manner as the Local Government shall from time to time direct, and the necessary alterations or additions shall be made in or to the said book and in the evidence of registration furnished to him as aforesaid.

Notice of change in case of brothel-keeper.

Any such brothel-keeper failing to give notice as last aforesaid shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or with both.

Punishment for default.

Refusal to show Evidence of Registration.

7. Any registered woman or brothel-keeper who, without reasonable excuse, neglects or refuses to produce and show the evidence of her or his registration with which she or he shall have been furnished as aforesaid, when required so to do by such officer as the Local Government shall from time to time appoint in this behalf, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to fourteen days, or with fine not exceeding fifty rupees, or with both.

Penalty for refusing to show evidence of registration.

Information of the class of officers for the time being authorized to make

Information to be given

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of officers authorized to make requisition.

requisitions under this section shall be furnished to registered women and brothel-keepers, under such rules as the Local Government shall from time to time prescribe.

Special Provisions relating to Brothels.

Penalty for permitting unregistered prostitutes to resort to brothels.

8. If any brothel-keeper, whether registered as such under this Act or not, has reasonable cause to believe any woman to be a prostitute and not to be registered under this Act, and induces or suffers her to resort or be, for the purpose of prostitution, to or in the house, room or place in which he carries on his said business, he shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both:

Proviso.

Provided that nothing in this or any other section of this Act shall exempt the offender from any penal or other consequences to which he may be liable for keeping or being concerned in keeping a brothel or disorderly house, or for the nuisance thereby occasioned.

Brothel-keepers legally bound to furnish information.

9. Every such brothel-keeper shall be legally bound to furnish information on any subject relating to his business to such officers and in such manner and at such times as the Local Government shall from time to time prescribe in this behalf.

Every such officer shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be a public servant.

Examination of Prostitutes.

Examination of prostitutes.

10. The Local Government shall have power to appoint persons to make periodical examinations of registered women in order to ascertain whether at the time of each such examination they are affected with contagious disease.

Local Government may make rules as to examinations.

11. For each of the places to which this Act applies the Local Government may make rules consistent with this Act respecting the times and places of examination under this Act at that place, and generally respecting the arrangements for the conduct of those examinations, and for recording the results thereof; and a copy of rules purporting to be rules under this section shall, if signed by a secretary to such Government, be evidence of such rules for the purposes of this Act.

Reports.

The Local Government may also require the persons making such examination to send in reports to such persons at such times and in such form as the Local Government shall from time to time prescribe.

Penalty for disobeying rules.

Any person not a medical officer appointed to make such examination, and any registered woman, disobeying any rule made under this section, shall, on

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or with both.

Certified Hospitals.

Local Government may provide and certify hospitals.

12. The Local Government may from time to time provide any buildings or parts of buildings as hospitals[a] for the purposes of this Act.

Any building or part of a building so provided and certified in writing by a Secretary to the Local Government to be so provided shall be deemed a certified hospital under this Act.

Control of such hospitals.

Every certified hospital so provided shall be placed under the control and management of such persons as to the Local Government shall from time to time seem fit.

Regulations for management of hospitals.

13. The Local Government shall make regulations for the inspection, management and government of the hospitals as far as regards women authorized by this Act to be detained therein for medical treatment, or being therein under medical treatment, for a contagious disease.

A copy of regulations purporting to be regulations made under this section shall, if signed by a Secretary to such Government, be evidence of such regulations for the purposes of this Act.

Registered prostitutes on receiving notice to go to hospital.

14. Any woman registered under this Act shall, on receiving notice from any such officer as the Local Government shall from time to time appoint in this behalf, proceed to the certified hospital named in such notice and place herself there for medical treatment.

Penalty for neglect or refusal.

If, after the notice is delivered to her, she neglects or refuses to proceed to the said hospital within the time specified in the said notice, an officer of Police shall apprehend her and convey her with all practicable speed to such hospital, and place her there for medical treatment.

Detention of prostitutes under medical treatment.

15. Whenever any such woman affected with contagious disease places herself or is placed as aforesaid in a certified hospital for medical treatment, she shall be detained there for that purpose by such medical officer of the hospital as the Local Government shall from time to time appoint in this behalf until discharged by him by writing under his hand.

Medical treatment, lodging, clothing and food shall be provided *gratis* for every such woman during her detention in the hospital.

Leaving hospital before discharge.

16. If any woman authorized by such medical officer to be detained in a certified hospital for medical treatment quits the hospital without being dis-

[a] As to provision of funds by municipalities for maintenance of such hospitals, see Act XXVI of 1868, *infra*, page 26.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

charged therefrom by the chief medical officer thereof by writing under his hand (the proof whereof shall lie on the accused), or

Disobeying hospital-regulations.

if any woman authorized by this Act to be detained in a certified hospital for medical treatment, or any woman being in a certified hospital under medical treatment, for a contagious disease, refuses or wilfully neglects while in the hospital to conform to the regulations thereof approved under this Act,

Punishment.

then and in every such case such woman shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment, in the case of a first offence, for any term not exceeding one month, and, in the case of a second or any subsequent offence, for any term not exceeding three months; and in case she quits the hospital without being discharged as aforesaid, she may be taken into custody without warrant by any officer of Police.

Procedure on close of imprisonment.

On the expiration of her term of imprisonment under this section, such woman shall be sent back from the prison to the certified hospital, and shall be detained there unless the medical officer of the prison at the time of her discharge from imprisonment certifies in writing that she is free from contagious disease (the proof of which certificate shall lie on her).

Out-door Treatment of Prostitutes.

Power to provide for out-door treatment of registered women.

17. It shall be lawful for the Local Government to empower such surgeons or other persons as it shall from time to time appoint to prescribe by order to be served on any woman registered under this Act who has not received a notice under section 14 the times and places at which she shall attend for medical treatment, and, if necessary, the medical treatment to which she shall submit.

Punishment for disobedience.

Every such woman disobeying or failing to comply with any such order shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to a month, or with fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or with both.

Penalty for acting as prostitute while under medical treatment.

18. If any registered woman on whom such order as last aforesaid shall have been served conducts herself as a common prostitute before such surgeon or other person empowered as last aforesaid certifies in writing to the effect that she is then free from a contagious disease (the proof of which certificate shall lie on her), she shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine not exceeding five hundred rupees, or with both.

Subsistence allowance.

19. During the interval between the service of such order upon any registered woman and the granting of such certificate an allowance [a] for her subsist-

[a] As to provision of funds by municipalities for such allowances, see Act XXVI of 1868, *infra*, page 26.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ence shall be provided, of such amount and in such manner as the Local Government shall from time to time prescribe.

Segregation of Prostitutes.

Power to prohibit residing in street or place specified.

20. In any place to which the Local Government shall by notification in the official Gazette have specially extended this section, it shall be lawful for such officer as the Local Government shall from time to time appoint in this behalf to cause a notice to be served on any registered woman, requiring her, after an interval of not less than seven days to be mentioned in the notice, not to reside in any street or place therein specified.

Penalty for disobedience.

Any registered woman on whom such notice shall have been served disobeying the requisition therein contained shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment, in the case of a first offence, for any term not exceeding one month, and in the case of a second or any subsequent offence for any term not exceeding three months.

Removal from Registry.

Removal of name from registry.

21. The Local Government shall lay down rules prescribing a procedure in accordance with which any woman registered under this Act and desirous of ceasing to carry on the business of a common prostitute in the place at which she is registered and of having her name removed from the said book may have her name removed accordingly.

Miscellaneous.

Institution of prosecutions.

22. No prosecution shall be instituted under this Act except at the instance of such officer as the Local Government shall from time to time appoint in this behalf.

Presumption as to signatures.

23. In any proceeding under this Act, any notice, order, certificate, copy of regulations or other document purporting to be signed by any person in the service of Government, or by any person whom the Local Government shall have, in exercise of the powers conferred on it by this Act, appointed to sign such document, shall on production be received in evidence and shall be presumed to have been duly signed by the person and in the character by whom and in which it purports to be signed, until the contrary is shown.

Service of notice.

24. Every notice and order required by this Act to be served on a woman shall be served by delivery thereof either to her personally or to some person for her at her usual place of abode.

Limitation of suits.

25. Any suit against any person for anything done in pursuance of this

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Act shall be commenced within three months after the thing done, and not otherwise.[a]

Notice to defendant.

Notice in writing of every such suit and of the cause thereof shall be given to the intended defendant one month at least before the commencement of the suit.

Bar to recovery by plaintiff.

The plaintiff shall not recover if tender of sufficient amends is made before suit, or if a sufficient sum of money is paid into Court after suit brought, by or on behalf of the defendant.

Power to make rules.

26. The Local Government shall have power from time to time to declare by what officer anything directed to be done by this Act shall be done, and by what class of officers information regarding anything made an offence by this Act shall be exclusively furnished.

The Local Government may also from time to time make rules consistent with this Act for the guidance of officers in all matters connected with its enforcement.

The Local Government may also from time to time alter and add to any rules or regulations made under this Act: Provided that such alterations and additions are not inconsistent with any of the provisions hereinbefore contained.

ACT No. XXVI OF 1868.[b]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 15th October, 1868.

An Act to enable Municipalities to provide for Lock-hospitals.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to enable all municipalities in British India to provide out of the municipal funds for the maintenance of lock-hospitals, and generally for the prevention of contagious venereal disease; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Power to municipal committees to devote funds to maintaining lock-hospitals, &c.

1. Notwithstanding anything contained in any Act of the Governor General of India in Council, of the Governor of Madras in Council, of the Governor of Bombay in Council, of the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal in Council, or in any other law for the time being in force,

it shall be lawful for every municipal corporation, municipal committee,

---

[a] Repealed, so far as it relates to the limitation of suits, by Act IX of 1871.

[b] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or other body of persons duly appointed to conduct the affairs of a municipality in British India, to pay, with the previous sanction of the Local Government, out of the funds at their disposal,

towards the maintenance of the hospital provided under section 12 of Act XIV of 1868. No. XIV of 1868[a] (*for the prevention of certain contagious diseases*) within the limits of the place for which they are so appointed,

and towards defraying the cost of the medical treatment, lodging, clothing and food of the women detained in such hospital, and of the allowance provided under section 19[b] of the same Act for the subsistence of prostitutes residing within the limits aforesaid,

such part as may from time to time be agreed on by and between the corporation, committee or body and the Local Government, of the total cost of the said maintenance, treatment, lodging, clothing, food and allowance as annually estimated by such Government.

THE INDIAN DIVORCE ACT, 1869.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

I.—Preliminary.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Commencement of Act.
2. Extent of Act.
   Extent of power to grant relief generally and to make decrees of dissolution and nullity.
3. Interpretation-clause.

II.—Jurisdiction.

4. Matrimonial jurisdiction of High Courts to be exercised subject to Act.
   Exception.
5. Enforcement of decrees or orders made heretofore by Supreme or High Court.
6. Pending suits.
7. Court to act on principles of English Divorce Court.
8. Extraordinary jurisdiction of High Court.
   Power to transfer suits.
9. Reference to High Court.

III.—Dissolution of Marriage.

10. When husband may petition for dissolution.
    When wife may petition for dissolution.
    Contents of petition.

---

[a] See *supra*, page 23. [b] See *supra*, page 24.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

11. Adulterer to be co-respondent.
12. Court to be satisfied of absence of collusion.
13. Dismissal of petition.
14. Power to Court to pronounce decree for dissolving marriage.
Condonation.
15. Relief in case of opposition on certain grounds.
16. Decrees for dissolution to be *nisi*.
Collusion.
17. Confirmation of decree for dissolution by District Judge.

IV.—Nullity of Marriage.

18. Petition for decree of nullity.
19. Grounds of decree.
20. Confirmation of District Judge's decree.
21. Children of annulled marriage.

V.—Judicial Separation.

22. Bar to decree for divorce *a mensâ et toro*; but judicial separation obtainable by husband or wife.
23. Application for separation made by petition.
24. Separated wife deemed spinster with respect to after-acquired property.
25. Separated wife deemed spinster for purposes of contract and suing.

Reversal of Decree of Separation.

26. Decree of separation obtained during absence of husband or wife may be reversed.

VI.—Protection-orders.

27. Deserted wife may apply to Court for protection.
28. Court may grant protection-order.
29. Discharge or variation of orders.
30. Liability of husband seizing wife's property after notice of order.
31. Wife's legal position during continuance of order.

VI. .—Restitution of Conjugal Rights.

32. Petition for restitution of conjugal rights.
33. Answer to petition.

VIII.—Damages and Costs.

34. Husband may claim damages from adulterer.
35. Power to order adulterer to pay costs.
Power to order litigious intervenor to pay costs.

IX.—Alimony.

36. Alimony *pendente lite*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

37. Power to order permanent alimony.
Power to order monthly or weekly payments.
38. Court may direct payment of alimony to wife or to her trustee.

X.—Settlements.

39. Power to order settlement of wife's property for benefit of husband and children.
Settlement of damages.
40. Inquiry into existence of ante-nuptial or post-nuptial settlements.

XI.—Custody of Children.

41. Power to make orders as to custody of children in suit for separation.
42. Power to make such orders after decree.
43. Power to make orders as to custody of children in suits for dissolution or nullity.
44. Power to make such orders after decree or confirmation.

XII.—Procedure.

45. Code of Civil Procedure to apply.
46. Forms of petitions and statements.
47. Stamp on petition.
Petition to state absence of collusion.
Statements to be verified.
48. Suits on behalf of lunatics.
49. Suits by minors.
50. Service of petition.
51. Mode of taking evidence.
52. Competence of husband and wife to give evidence as to cruelty or desertion.
53. Power to close doors.
54. Power to adjourn.
55. Enforcement of, and appeals from, orders and decrees.
No appeal as to costs.
56. Appeal to Queen in Council.

XIII.—Re-marriage.

57. Liberty to parties to marry again.
58. English clergyman not compelled to solemnize marriages of persons divorced for adultery.
59. English minister refusing to perform ceremony to permit use of his church.

XIV.—Miscellaneous.

60. Decree for separation or protection-order valid as to persons dealing with wife before reversal.
Indemnity of persons making payment to wife without notice of reversal of decree or protection-order.
61. Bar of suit for criminal conversation.
62. Power to make rules.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE OF FORMS.

Nos.

1. Petition by husband for a dissolution of marriage with damages against co-respondent, by reason of adultery.
2. Respondent's statement in answer to No. 1.
3. Co-respondent's statement in answer to No. 1.
4. Petition for decree of nullity of marriage.
5. Petition by wife for judicial separation on the ground of her husband's adultery.
6. Statement in answer to No. 5.
7. Statement in reply to No. 6.
8. Petition for a judicial separation by reason of cruelty.
9. Statement in answer to No. 8.
10. Petition for reversal of decree of separation.
11. Petition for protection-order.
12. Petition for alimony pending the suit.
13. Statement in answer to No. 12.
14. Undertaking by minor's next friend to be answerable for respondent's costs.

ACT No. IV OF 1869.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 26th February, 1869.

An Act to amend the law relating to Divorce and Matrimonial Causes in India.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the divorce of persons professing the Christian religion, and to confer upon certain Courts jurisdiction in matters matrimonial; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

I.—Preliminary.

Short title. Commencement of Act.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Divorce Act," and shall come into operation on the first day of April, 1869.

Extent of Act.

2. This Act shall extend to the whole of British India, and (so far only

---

[a] This Act extends to India the principal provisions of 20 & 21 Vic., c. 85, as amended by 22 & 23 Vic., c. 61, 23 & 24 Vic., c. 144, and 29 Vic., c. 32. It also embodies many rulings of Sir Cresswell Cresswell and Lord Penzance.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

The Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the North-Western Province Tarái—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

The Limitation Act does not apply to suits under this Act—see Act XV of 1877, section 1.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

as regards British subjects within the dominions hereinafter mentioned) to the dominions of Princes and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty.

Extent of power to grant relief generally,

Nothing hereinafter contained shall authorize any Court to grant any relief under this Act, except in cases where the petitioner professes the Christian religion and resides in India at the time of presenting the petition,

and to make decrees of dissolution

or to make decrees of dissolution of marriage except in the following cases:— (*a*) where the marriage shall have been solemnized in India; or (*b*) where the adultery, rape or unnatural crime complained of shall have been committed in India; or (*c*) where the husband has, since the solemnization of the marriage, exchanged his profession of Christianity for the profession of some other form of religion;

and nullity.

or to make decrees of nullity of marriage except in cases where the marriage has been solemnized in India.

Interpretation-clause.

3. In this Act, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context,—

"High Court."

(1) "High Court" means,—

24 & 25 Vic., c. 104.

in any Regulation province—the Court there established under the Act of the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of Victoria, chapter one hundred and four;

in the territories for the time being subject to the government of the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjáb—the Chief Court of the Punjáb;

in British Burma[a]—the High Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal,

and in any other Non-Regulation province and in any place in the dominions of the Princes and States of India in alliance with Her Majesty—the High Court or Chief Court to whose original criminal jurisdiction the petitioner is for the time being subject, or would be subject if he or she were a European British subject of Her Majesty:

In the case of any petition under this Act, "High Court" is that one of the aforesaid Courts within the local limits of whose ordinary appellate jurisdiction, or of whose jurisdiction under this Act, the husband and wife reside or last resided together:

"District Judge."

(2) "District Judge" means,—

in the Regulation provinces—a Judge of a principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction;

[a] To be construed as referring to Lower Burma—see Act XX of 1886, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

[a]in the Non-Regulation provinces, other than British Burma[b] and Sindh—a Commissioner of a Division;

[c]in Pegu—the Recorder at Rangoon;

[c]in Arakan—the Recorder at Rangoon until a Recorder's Court is established at Akyab, and thenceforward the Recorder at Akyab;

[c]in the Tenasserim Provinces—the Recorder at Maulmain;

in Sindh—the Judicial Commissioner in that province,

and in any place in the dominions of the Princes and States aforesaid—such officer as the Governor General of India in Council shall from time to time appoint in this behalf by notification in the *Gazette of India*, and, in the absence of such officer, the High Court in the exercise of its original jurisdiction under this Act:

"District Court." (3) "District Court" means, in the case of any petition under this Act, the Court of the District Judge within the local limits of whose ordinary jurisdiction, or of whose jurisdiction under this Act, the husband and wife reside or last resided together:

"Court." (4) "Court" means the High Court or the District Court, as the case may be:

"Minor children." (5) "Minor children" means, in the case of sons of Native fathers, boys who have not completed the age of sixteen years, and, in the case of daughters of Native fathers, girls who have not completed the age of thirteen years: In other cases it means unmarried children who have not completed the age of eighteen years:

"Incestuous adultery." (6) "Incestuous adultery" means adultery committed by a husband with a woman with whom, if his wife were dead, he could not lawfully contract marriage by reason of her being within the prohibited degrees of consanguinity (whether natural or legal) or affinity:

"Bigamy with adultery." (7) "Bigamy with adultery" means adultery with the same woman with whom the bigamy was committed:

"Marriage with another woman." (8) "Marriage with another woman" means marriage of any person, being married, to any other person, during the life of the former wife, whether the second marriage shall have taken place within the dominions of Her Majesty or elsewhere:

---

[a] Repealed, so far as it defines District Judge in the Punjáb to mean the "Commissioner of a Division"—see Act XVIII of 1884, section 2. In that Province, the Divisional Court is, for the purposes of this Act, to be deemed to be the District Court for all districts comprised in a division—see *ibid.*, section 23, clause (*a*).

In Oudh, the Judicial Commissioner is, for the purposes of this Act, to be deemed the Commissioner of the Division—see Act XIII of 1879, section 27.

[b] To be construed as referring to Lower Burma—see Act XX of 1886, section 4.

[c] The Recorder of Rangoon now exercises the powers of a "District Judge" under this Act throughout Lower Burma—see Act XVII of 1875, section 51.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(9) "Desertion" implies an abandonment against the wish of the person charging it: and "Desertion."

(10) "Property" includes, in the case of a wife, any property to which she is entitled for an estate in remainder or reversion, or as a trustee, executrix or administratrix; and the date of the death of the testator or intestate shall be deemed to be the time at which any such wife becomes entitled as executrix or administratrix. "Property."

II.—Jurisdiction.

4. The jurisdiction now exercised by the High Courts in respect of divorce *a mensâ et toro*, and in all other causes, suits and matters matrimonial, shall be exercised by such Courts and by the District Courts subject to the provisions in this Act contained, and not otherwise: except so far as relates to the granting of marriage-licenses, which may be granted as if this Act had not been passed. Matrimonial jurisdiction of High Courts to be exercised subject to Act. Exception.

5. Any decree or order of the late Supreme Court of Judicature at Calcutta, Madras or Bombay sitting on the ecclesiastical side, or of any of the said High Courts sitting in the exercise of their matrimonial jurisdiction, respectively, in any cause or matter matrimonial, may be enforced and dealt with by the said High Courts, respectively, as hereinafter mentioned, in like manner as if such decree or order had been originally made under this Act by the Court so enforcing or dealing with the same. Enforcement of decrees or orders made heretofore by Supreme or High Court.

6. All suits and proceedings in causes and matters matrimonial, which when this Act comes into operation are pending in any High Court, shall be dealt with and decided by such Court, so far as may be, as if they had been originally instituted therein under this Act. Pending suits.

7. Subject to the provisions contained in this Act, the High Courts and District Courts shall, in all suits and proceedings hereunder, act and give relief on principles and rules which, in the opinion of the said Courts, are as nearly as may be conformable to the principles and rules on which the Court for Divorce and Matrimonial Causes in England for the time being acts and gives relief. Court to act on principles of English Divorce Court.

8. The High Court may, whenever it thinks fit, remove and try and determine as a Court of original jurisdiction any suit or proceeding instituted under this Act in the Court of any District Judge within the limits of its jurisdiction under this Act. Extraordinary jurisdiction of High Court.

The High Court may also withdraw any such suit or proceeding, and transfer it for trial or disposal to the Court of any other such District Judge. Power to transfer suits.

9. When any question of law or usage having the force of law arises at any point in the proceedings previous to the hearing of any suit under this Reference to High Court.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Act by a District Court or at any subsequent stage of such suit, or in the execution of the decree therein or order thereon,

the Court may, either of its own motion or on the application of any of the parties, draw up a statement of the case and refer it, with the Court's own opinion thereon, to the decision of the High Court.

If the question has arisen previous to or in the hearing, the District Court may either stay such proceedings, or proceed in the case pending such reference and pass a decree contingent upon the opinion of the High Court upon it.

If a decree or order has been made, its execution shall be stayed until the receipt of the order of the High Court upon such reference.

III.—Dissolution of Marriage.

When husband may petition for dissolution.

10. Any husband may present a petition to the District Court or to the High Court, praying that his marriage may be dissolved on the ground that his wife has, since the solemnization thereof, been guilty of adultery.

When wife may petition for dissolution.

Any wife may present a petition to the District Court or to the High Court, praying that her marriage may be dissolved on the ground that, since the solemnization thereof, her husband has exchanged his profession of Christianity for the profession of some other religion, and gone through a form of marriage with another woman;

or has been guilty of incestuous adultery,

or of bigamy with adultery,

or of marriage with another woman with adultery,

or of rape, sodomy or bestiality,

or of adultery coupled with such cruelty as without adultery would have entitled her to a divorce *a mensâ et toro*,

or of adultery coupled with desertion, without reasonable excuse, for two years and upwards.

Contents of petition.

Every such petition shall state, as distinctly as the nature of the case permits, the facts on which the claim to have such marriage dissolved is founded.

Adulterer to be co-respondent.

11. Upon any such petition presented by a husband, the petitioner shall make the alleged adulterer a co-respondent to the said petition, unless he is excused from so doing on one of the following grounds, to be allowed by the Court:—

(1) that the respondent is leading the life of a prostitute, and that the petitioner knows of no person with whom the adultery has been committed;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(2) that the name of the alleged adulterer is unknown to the petitioner although he has made due efforts to discover it;

(3) that the alleged adulterer is dead.

Court to be satisfied of absence of collusion.

12. Upon any such petition for the dissolution of a marriage, the Court shall satisfy itself, so far as it reasonably can, not only as to the facts alleged, but also whether or not the petitioner has been in any manner accessory to, or conniving at, the going through of the said form of marriage, or the adultery, or has condoned the same, and shall also inquire into any counter-charge which may be made against the petitioner.

Dismissal of petition.

13. In case the Court, on the evidence in relation to any such petition, is satisfied that the petitioner's case has not been proved, or is not satisfied that the alleged adultery has been committed,

or finds that the petitioner has, during the marriage, been accessory to, or conniving at, the going through of the said form of marriage, or the adultery of the other party to the marriage, or has condoned the adultery complained of,

or that the petition is presented or prosecuted in collusion with either of the respondents,

then and in any of the said cases the Court shall dismiss the petition.

When a petition is dismissed by a District Court under this section, the petitioner may, nevertheless, present a similar petition to the High Court.

Power to Court to pronounce decree for dissolving marriage.

14. In case the Court is satisfied on the evidence that the case of the petitioner has been proved,

and does not find that the petitioner has been in any manner accessory to, or conniving at, the going through of the said form of marriage, or the adultery of the other party to the marriage, or has condoned the adultery complained of,

or that the petition is presented or prosecuted in collusion with either of the respondents,

the Court shall pronounce a decree declaring such marriage to be dissolved in the manner and subject to all the provisions and limitations in sections 16 and 17 made and declared:

Provided that the Court shall not be bound to pronounce such decree if it finds that the petitioner has, during the marriage, been guilty of adultery,

or if the petitioner has, in the opinion of the Court, been guilty of unreasonable delay in presenting or prosecuting such petition,

or of cruelty towards the other party to the marriage,

or of having deserted or wilfully separated himself or herself from the other party before the adultery complained of, and without reasonable excuse,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or of such wilful neglect or misconduct of or towards the other party as has conduced to the adultery.

Condonation.

No adultery shall be deemed to have been condoned within the meaning of this Act unless where conjugal cohabitation has been resumed or continued.

Relief in case of opposition on certain grounds.

15. In any suit instituted for dissolution of marriage, if the respondent opposes the relief sought on the ground, in case of such a suit instituted by a husband, of his adultery, cruelty or desertion without reasonable excuse, or, in case of such a suit instituted by a wife, on the ground of her adultery and cruelty, the Court may in such suit give to the respondent, on his or her application, the same relief to which he or she would have been entitled in case he or she had presented a petition seeking such relief, and the respondent shall be competent to give evidence of or relating to such cruelty or desertion.

Decrees for dissolution to be *nisi*.

16. Every decree for a dissolution of marriage made by a High Court, not being a confirmation of a decree of a [a]District Court, shall, in the first instance, be a decree *nisi*, not to be made absolute till after the expiration of such time, not less than six months from the pronouncing thereof, as the High Court by general or special order from time to time directs.

Collusion.

During that period any person shall be at liberty, in such manner as the High Court by general or special order from time to time directs, to show cause why the said decree should not be made absolute by reason of the same having been obtained by collusion or by reason of material facts not being brought before the Court.

On cause being so shown, the Court shall deal with the case by making the decree absolute, or by reversing the decree *nisi*, or by requiring further inquiry, or otherwise as justice may demand.

The High Court may order the costs of Counsel and witnesses, and otherwise arising from such cause being shown, to be paid by the parties or such one or more of them as it thinks fit, including a wife if she have separate property.

Whenever a decree *nisi* has been made, and the petitioner fails, within a reasonable time, to move to have such decree made absolute, the High Court may dismiss the suit.

Confirmation of decree for dissolution by District Judge.

17. Every decree for a dissolution of marriage made by a District Judge shall be subject to confirmation by the High Court.

Cases for confirmation of a decree for dissolution of marriage shall be heard (where the number of the Judges of the High Court is three or upwards) by a Court composed of three such Judges, and in case of difference the opinion of the majority shall prevail, or (where the number of the Judges of the High Court is two) by a Court composed of such two Judges, and in case of difference the opinion of the senior Judge shall prevail.

[a] As to District Courts under this Act in the Punjab, see Act XVIII of 1884, section 23.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The High Court, if it think further enquiry or additional evidence to be necessary, may direct such enquiry to be made, or such evidence to be taken.

The result of such enquiry and the additional evidence shall be certified to the High Court by the District Judge, and the High Court shall thereupon make an order confirming the decree for dissolution of marriage, or such other order as to the Court seems fit:

Provided that no decree shall be confirmed under this section till after the expiration of such time, not less than six months from the pronouncing thereof, as the High Court by general or special order from time to time directs.

During the progress of the suit in the Court of the District Judge, any person, suspecting that any parties to the suit are or have been acting in collusion for the purpose of obtaining a divorce, shall be at liberty, in such manner as the High Court by general or special order from time to time directs, to apply to the High Court to remove the suit under section 8, and the High Court shall thereupon, if it think fit, remove such suit and try and determine the same as a Court of original jurisdiction, and the provisions contained in section 16 shall apply to every suit so removed; or it may direct the District Judge to take such steps in respect of the alleged collusion as may be necessary to enable him to make a decree in accordance with the justice of the case.

IV.—Nullity of Marriage.

Petition for decree of nullity.

18. Any husband or wife may present a petition to the District Court or to the High Court, praying that his or her marriage may be declared null and void.

Grounds of decree.

19. Such decree may be made on any of the following grounds:—

(1) that the respondent was impotent at the time of the marriage and at the time of the institution of the suit;

(2) that the parties are within the prohibited degrees of consanguinity (whether natural or legal) or affinity;

(3) that either party was a lunatic or idiot at the time of the marriage;

(4) that the former husband or wife of either party was living at the time of the marriage, and the marriage with such former husband or wife was then in force.

Nothing in this section shall affect the jurisdiction of the High Court to make decrees of nullity of marriage on the ground that the consent of either party was obtained by force or fraud.

Confirmation of District Judge's decree.

20. Every decree of nullity of marriage made by a District Judge shall be subject to confirmation by the High Court, and the provisions of section 17, clauses 1, 2, 3 and 4, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to such decrees.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Children of annulled marriage.

21. Where a marriage is annulled on the ground that a former husband or wife was living, and it is adjudged that the subsequent marriage was contracted in good faith and with the full belief of the parties that the former husband or wife was dead, or when a marriage is annulled on the ground of insanity, children begotten before the decree is made shall be specified in the decree, and shall be entitled to succeed, in the same manner as legitimate children, to the estate of the parent who at the time of the marriage was competent to contract.

V.—Judicial Separation.

Bar to decree for divorce *a mensâ et toro*; but judicial separation obtainable by husband or wife.

22. No decree shall hereafter be made for a divorce *a mensâ et toro*, but the husband or wife may obtain a decree of judicial separation, on the ground of adultery, or cruelty, or desertion without reasonable excuse for two years or upwards, and such decree shall have the effect of a divorce *a mensâ et toro* under the existing law, and such other legal effect as hereinafter mentioned.

Application for separation made by petition.

23. Application for judicial separation on any one of the grounds aforesaid may be made by either husband or wife by petition to the District Court or the High Court; and the Court, on being satisfied of the truth of the statements made in such petition, and that there is no legal ground why the application should not be granted, may decree judicial separation accordingly.

Separated wife deemed spinster with respect to after-acquired property.

24. In every case of a judicial separation under this Act, the wife shall, from the date of the sentence, and whilst the separation continues, be considered as unmarried with respect to property of every description which she may acquire, or which may come to or devolve upon her.

Such property may be disposed of by her in all respects as an unmarried woman, and on her decease the same shall, in case she dies intestate, go as the same would have gone if her husband had been then dead:

Provided that, if any such wife again cohabits with her husband, all such property as she may be entitled to when such cohabitation takes place shall be held to her separate use, subject, however, to any agreement in writing made between herself and her husband whilst separate.

Separated wife deemed spinster for purposes of contract and suing.

25. In every case of a judicial separation under this Act, the wife shall, whilst so separated, be considered as an unmarried woman for the purposes of contract, and wrongs and injuries, and suing and being sued in any civil proceeding; and her husband shall not be liable in respect of any contract, act or costs entered into, done, omitted or incurred by her during the separation:

Provided that where, upon any such judicial separation, alimony has been decreed or ordered to be paid to the wife, and the same is not duly paid by the husband, he shall be liable for necessaries supplied for her use:

Provided also that nothing shall prevent the wife from joining, at any time

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

during such separation, in the exercise of any joint power given to herself and her husband.

Reversal of Decree of Separation.

Decree of separation obtained during absence of husband or wife may be reversed.

26. Any husband or wife, upon the application of whose wife or husband, as the case may be, a decree of judicial separation has been pronounced, may, at any time thereafter, present a petition to the Court by which the decree was pronounced, praying for a reversal of such decree, on the ground that it was obtained in his or her absence, and that there was reasonable excuse for the alleged desertion, where desertion was the ground of such decree.

The Court may, on being satisfied of the truth of the allegations of such petition, reverse the decree accordingly; but such reversal shall not prejudice or affect the rights or remedies which any other person would have had, in case it had not been decreed, in respect of any debts, contracts or acts of the wife incurred, entered into or done between the times of the sentence of separation and of the reversal thereof.

VI.—Protection-orders.

X of 1865.

Deserted wife may apply to Court for protection.

27. Any wife to whom section 4 of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, does not apply, may, when deserted by her husband, present a petition to the District Court or the High Court, at any time after such desertion, for an order to protect any property which she may have acquired or may acquire, and any property of which she may have become possessed or may become possessed after such desertion, against her husband or his creditors, or any person claiming under him.

Court may grant protection-order.

28. The Court, if satisfied of the fact of such desertion, and that the same was without reasonable excuse, and that the wife is maintaining herself by her own industry or property, may make and give to the wife an order protecting her earnings and other property from her husband and all creditors and persons claiming under him. Every such order shall state the time at which the desertion commenced, and shall, as regards all persons dealing with the wife in reliance thereon, be conclusive as to such time.

Discharge or variation of orders.

29. The husband or any creditor of, or person claiming under, him may apply to the Court by which such order was made for the discharge or variation thereof, and the Court, if the desertion has ceased, or if for any other reason it think fit so to do, may discharge or vary the order accordingly.

Liability of husband seizing wife's property after notice of order.

30. If the husband or any creditor of, or person claiming under, the husband seizes or continues to hold any property of the wife after notice of any such order, he shall be liable, at the suit of the wife (which she is hereby empowered to bring), to return or deliver to her the specific property, and also to pay her a sum equal to double its value.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Wife's legal position during continuance of order.

31. So long as any such order of protection remains in force, the wife shall be and be deemed to have been, during such desertion of her, in the like position in all respects, with regard to property and contracts and suing and being sued, as she would be under this Act if she obtained a decree of judicial separation.

VII.—Restitution of Conjugal Rights.

Petition for restitution of conjugal rights.

32. When either the husband or the wife has, without reasonable excuse, withdrawn from the society of the other, either wife or husband may apply, by petition to the District Court or the High Court, for restitution of conjugal rights; and the Court, on being satisfied of the truth of the statements made in such petition, and that there is no legal ground why the application should not be granted, may decree restitution of conjugal rights accordingly.

Answer to petition.

33. Nothing shall be pleaded in answer to a petition for restitution of conjugal rights which would not be ground for a suit for judicial separation or for a decree of nullity of marriage.

VIII.—Damages and Costs.

Husband may claim damages from adulterer.

34. Any husband may, either in a petition for dissolution of marriage or for judicial separation, or in a petition to the District Court or the High Court limited to such object only, claim damages from any person on the ground of his having committed adultery with the wife of such petitioner.

Such petition shall be served on the alleged adulterer and the wife, unless the Court dispenses with such service, or directs some other service to be substituted.

The damages to be recovered on any such petition shall be ascertained by the said Court, although the respondents or either of them may not appear.

After the decision has been given, the Court may direct in what manner such damages shall be paid or applied.

Power to order adulterer to pay costs.

35. Whenever in any petition presented by a husband the alleged adulterer has been made a co-respondent, and the adultery has been established, the Court may order the co-respondent to pay the whole or any part of the costs of the proceedings:

Provided that the co-respondent shall not be ordered to pay the petitioner's costs—

(1) if the respondent was, at the time of the adultery, living apart from her husband and leading the life of a prostitute, or

(2) if the co-respondent had not, at the time of the adultery, reason to believe the respondent to be a married woman.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Whenever any application is made under section 17, the Court, if it thinks that the applicant had no grounds or no sufficient grounds for intervening, may order him to pay the whole or any part of the costs occasioned by the application. Power to order litigious intervenor to pay costs.

IX.—Alimony.

36. In any suit under this Act, whether it be instituted by a husband or a wife, and whether or not she has obtained an order of protection, the wife may present a petition for alimony pending the suit. Alimony *pendente lite.*

Such petition shall be served on the husband; and the Court, on being satisfied of the truth of the statements therein contained, may make such order on the husband for payment to the wife of alimony pending the suit as it may deem just:

Provided that alimony pending the suit shall in no case exceed one-fifth of the husband's average nett income for the three years next preceding the date of the order, and shall continue, in case of a decree for dissolution of marriage or of nullity of marriage, until the decree is made absolute or is confirmed, as the case may be.

37. The High Court may, if it think fit, on any decree absolute declaring a marriage to be dissolved, or on any decree of judicial separation obtained by the wife, Power to order permanent alimony.

and the District Judge may, if he thinks fit, on the confirmation of any decree of his, declaring a marriage to be dissolved, or on any decree of judicial separation obtained by the wife,

order that the husband shall, to the satisfaction of the Court, secure to the wife such gross sum of money, or such annual sum of money for any term not exceeding her own life, as, having regard to her fortune (if any), to the ability of the husband, and to the conduct of the parties, it thinks reasonable; and for that purpose may cause a proper instrument to be executed by all necessary parties.

In every such case the Court may make an order on the husband for payment to the wife of such monthly or weekly sums for her maintenance and support as the Court may think reasonable: Power to order monthly or weekly payments.

Provided that if the husband afterwards from any cause becomes unable to make such payments, it shall be lawful for the Court to discharge or modify the order, or temporarily to suspend the same as to the whole or any part of the money so ordered to be paid, and again to revive the same order wholly or in part, as to the Court seems fit.

38. In all cases in which the Court makes any decree or order for alimony Court may

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

direct payment of alimony to wife or to her trustee.

it may direct the same to be paid either to the wife herself, or to any trustee on her behalf to be approved by the Court, and may impose any terms or restrictions which to the Court seem expedient, and may from time to time appoint a new trustee, if it appears to the Court expedient so to do.

X.—Settlements.

Power to order settlement of wife's property for benefit of husband and children.

39. Whenever the Court pronounces a decree of dissolution of marriage or judicial separation for adultery of the wife, if it is made to appear to the Court that the wife is entitled to any property, the Court may, if it think fit, order such settlement as it thinks reasonable to be made of such property or any part thereof, for the benefit of the husband, or of the children of the marriage, or of both.

Any instrument executed pursuant to any order of the Court at the time of or after the pronouncing of a decree of dissolution of marriage or judicial separation shall be deemed valid notwithstanding the existence of the disability of coverture at the time of the execution thereof.

Settlement of damages.

The Court may direct that the whole or any part of the damages recovered under section 34 shall be settled for the benefit of the children of the marriage, or as a provision for the maintenance of the wife.

Inquiry into existence of ante-nuptial or post-nuptial settlements.

40. The High Court, after a decree absolute for dissolution of marriage, or a decree of nullity of marriage,

and the District Court, after its decree for dissolution of marriage or of nullity of marriage has been confirmed,

may inquire into the existence of ante-nuptial or post-nuptial settlements made on the parties whose marriage is the subject of the decree, and may make such orders, with reference to the application of the whole or a portion of the property settled, whether for the benefit of the husband or the wife, or of the children (if any) of the marriage, or of both children and parents, as to the Court seems fit:

Provided that the Court shall not make any order for the benefit of the parents or either of them at the expense of the children.

XI.—Custody of Children.

Power to make orders as to custody of children in suit for separation.

41. In any suit for obtaining a judicial separation the Court may from time to time, before making its decree, make such interim orders, and may make such provision in the decree, as it deems proper with respect to the custody, maintenance and education of the minor children, the marriage of whose parents is the subject of such suit, and may, if it think fit, direct proceedings to be taken for placing such children under the protection of the said Court.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Power to make such orders after decree.

42. The Court, after a decree of judicial separation, may upon application (by petition) for this purpose make, from time to time, all such orders and provision, with respect to the custody, maintenance and education of the minor children, the marriage of whose parents is the subject of the decree, or for placing such children under the protection of the said Court, as might have been made by such decree or by interim orders in case the proceedings for obtaining such decree were still pending.

Power to make orders as to custody of children in suits for dissolution or nullity.

43. In any suit for obtaining a dissolution of marriage or a decree of nullity of marriage instituted in, or removed to, a High Court, the Court may from time to time, before making its decree absolute or its decree (as the case may be), make such interim-orders, and may make such provision in the decree absolute or decree,

and in any such suit instituted in a District Court, the Court may from time to time, before its decree is confirmed, make such interim-orders, and may make such provision on such confirmation,

as the High Court or District Court (as the case may be) deems proper with respect to the custody, maintenance and education of the minor-children, the marriage of whose parents is the subject of the suit;

and may, if it think fit, direct proceedings to be taken for placing such children under the protection of the Court.

Power to make such orders after decree or confirmation.

44. The High Court, after a decree absolute for dissolution of marriage or a decree of nullity of marriage,

and the District Court, after a decree for dissolution of marriage or of nullity of marriage has been confirmed,

may, upon application by petition for the purpose, make from time to time all such orders and provision, with respect to the custody, maintenance and education of the minor-children, the marriage of whose parents was the subject of the decree, or for placing such children under the protection of the said Court, as might have been made by such decree absolute or decree (as the case may be), or by such interim-orders as aforesaid.

XII.—Procedure.

Code of Civil Procedure to apply.

XIV of 1882.

45. Subject to the provisions herein contained, all proceedings under this Act between party and party shall be regulated by the Code of Civil Procedure.[a]

Forms of petitions and statements.

46. The forms set forth in the schedule to this Act, with such variation as the circumstances of each case require, may be used for the respective purposes mentioned in such schedule.

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Stamp on petition.

47. Every petition[a] under this Act for a decree of dissolution of marriage, or of nullity of marriage, or of judicial separation,[b] shall[c] state that there is not any collusion or connivance between the petitioner and the other party to the marriage.

Petition to state absence of collusion.

Statements to be verified.

The statements contained in every petition under this Act shall be verified by the petitioner or some other competent person in manner required by law for the verification of plaints, and may at the hearing be referred to as evidence.

Suits on behalf of lunatics.

48. When the husband or wife is a lunatic or idiot, any suit under this Act (other than a suit for restitution of conjugal rights) may be brought on his or her behalf by the committee or other person entitled to his or her custody.

Suits by minors.

49. Where the petitioner is a minor, he or she shall sue by his or her next friend to be approved by the Court; and no petition presented by a minor under this Act shall be filed until the next friend has undertaken in writing to be answerable for costs.

Such undertaking[d] shall be filed in Court, and the next friend shall thereupon be liable in the same manner and to the same extent as if he were a plaintiff in an ordinary suit.

Service of petition.

50. Every petition under this Act shall be served on the party to be affected thereby, either within or without British India, in such manner as the High Court by general or special order from time to time directs:

Provided that the Court may dispense with such service altogether in case it seems necessary or expedient so to do.

Mode of taking evidence.

51. The witnesses in all proceedings before the Court, where their attendance can be had, shall be examined orally, and any party may offer himself or herself as a witness, and shall be examined, and may be cross-examined and re-examined, like any other witness:

Provided that the parties shall be at liberty to verify their respective cases in whole or in part by affidavit, but so that the deponent in every such affidavit shall, on the application of the opposite party, or by direction of the Court, be subject to be cross-examined by or on behalf of the opposite party orally, and after such cross-examination may be re-examined orally as aforesaid by or on behalf of the party by whom such affidavit was filed.

Competence of husband and wife to

52. On any petition presented by a wife, praying that her marriage may be dissolved by reason of her husband having been guilty of adultery coupled

---

[a] For court-fee, see now Act VII of 1870, Schedule II, No. 20.

[b, c] Certain words which were repealed by Act VII of 1870 have been omitted.

[d] Certain words which were repealed by Act VII of 1870 have been omitted. For court-fee, see now No. 7 of Schedule II of that Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

with cruelty, or of adultery coupled with desertion without reasonable excuse, the husband and wife respectively shall be competent and compellable to give evidence of or relating to such cruelty or desertion. give evidence as to cruelty or desertion.

53. The whole or any part of any proceeding under this Act may be heard, if the Court thinks fit, with closed doors. Power to close doors.

54. The Court may from time to time adjourn the hearing of any petition under this Act, and may require further evidence thereon if it sees fit so to do. Power to adjourn.

55. All decrees and orders made by the Court in any suit or proceeding under this Act shall be enforced and may be appealed[a] from, in the like manner as the decrees and orders of the Court made in the exercise of its original civil jurisdiction are enforced and may be appealed from under the laws, rules and orders for the time being in force: Enforcement of and appeals from orders and decrees.

Provided that there shall be no appeal from a decree of a Dis trict Judge for dissolution of marriage or of nullity of marriage: nor from the order of the High Court confirming or refusing to confirm such decree.

Provided also that there shall be no appeal on the subject of costs only. No appeals as to costs.

56. Any person may appeal to Her Majesty in Council from any decree (other than a decree *nisi*) or order under this Act of a High Court made on appeal or otherwise, Appeal to Queen in Council.

and from any decree (other than a decree *nisi*) or order made in the exercise of original jurisdiction by Judges of a High Court or of any Division Court from which an appeal shall not lie to the High Court,

when the High Court declares that the case is a fit one for appeal to Her Majesty in Council.

XIII.—Re-marriage.

57. When six months after the date of an order of a High Court confirming the decree for a dissolution of marriage made by a District Judge have expired, Liberty to parties to marry again.

or when six months after the date of any decree of a High Court dissolving a marriage have expired, and no appeal has been presented against such decree to the High Court in its appellate jurisdiction,

or when any such appeal has been dismissed,

or when in the result of any such appeal any marriage is declared to be dissolved,

but not sooner, it shall be lawful for the respective parties to the marriage to marry again, as if the prior marriage had been dissolved by death:

[a] For court-fee on memorandum of appeal, see Act VII of 1870, Schedule II, No. 20.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Provided that no appeal to Her Majesty in Council has been presented against any such order or decree.

When such appeal has been dismissed, or when in the result thereof the marriage is declared to be dissolved, but not sooner, it shall be lawful for the respective parties to the marriage to marry again as if the prior marriage had been dissolved by death.

English clergyman not compelled to solemnize marriages of persons divorced for adultery.

58. No clergyman in Holy Orders of the[a] Church of England[b] shall be compelled to solemnize the marriage of any person whose former marriage has been dissolved on the ground of his or her adultery, or shall be liable to any suit, penalty or censure for solemnizing or refusing to solemnize the marriage of any such person.

English minister refusing to perform ceremony to permit use of his church.

59. When any minister of any church or chapel of the said[c] Church refuses to perform such marriage-service between any persons who but for such refusal would be entitled to have the same service performed in such church or chapel, such minister shall permit any other minister in Holy Orders of the said Church, entitled to officiate within the diocese in which such church or chapel is situate, to perform such marriage-service in such church or chapel.

XIV.—Miscellaneous.

Decree for separation or protection-order valid as to persons dealing with wife before reversal.

60. Every decree for judicial separation or order to protect property obtained by a wife under this Act shall, until reversed or discharged, be deemed valid, so far as necessary, for the protection of any person dealing with the wife.

No reversal, discharge or variation of such decree or order shall affect any rights or remedies which any person would otherwise have had in respect of any contracts or acts of the wife entered into or done between the dates of such decree or order, and of the reversal, discharge or variation thereof.

Indemnity of persons making payment to wife without notice of reversal of decree or protection-order.

All persons who in reliance on any such decree or order make any payment to, or permit any transfer or act to be made or done by, the wife who has obtained the same shall, notwithstanding such decree or order may then have been reversed, discharged or varied, or the separation of the wife from her husband may have ceased, or at some time since the making of the decree or order been discontinued, be protected and indemnified as if, at the time of such payment, transfer or other act, such decree or order were valid and still subsisting without variation, and the separation had not ceased or been discontinued,

unless, at the time of the payment, transfer or other act, such persons had notice of the reversal, discharge or variation of the decree or order of the cessation or discontinuance of the separation.

---

[a], [b], [c] Certain words which were repealed by Act XII of 1873 have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Bar of suit for criminal conversation.

61. After this Act comes into operation, no person competent to present a petition under sections 2 and 10 shall maintain a suit for criminal conversation with his wife.

Power to make rules.

62. The High Court shall make such rules under this Act as it may from time to time consider expedient, and may from time to time alter and add to the same:

Provided that such rules, alterations and additions are consistent with the provisions of this Act and the Code of Civil Procedure.[a] XIV of 1882.

All such rules, alterations and additions shall be published in the local official Gazette.

SCHEDULE OF FORMS.

No. 1.—Petition by husband for a dissolution of marriage with damages against co-respondent, by reason of adultery.

(*See sections 10 and 34.*)

In the (High) Court of

To the Hon'ble Mr. Justice [*or* To the Judge of]

The day of 186 .

The petition of *A. B.* of

Sheweth,

1. That your petitioner was on the day of , one thousand eight hundred and , lawfully married to *C. B.*, then *C. D.*, spinster at .[b]

2. That from his said marriage, your petitioner lived and cohabited with his said wife at and at , in , and lastly at in , and that your petitioner and his said wife have had issue of their said marriage, *five* children, of whom *two* sons only survive, aged respectively *twelve* and *fourteen* years.

3. That during the *three* years immediately preceding the day of one thousand eight hundred and , *X. Y.* was constantly, with few exceptions, residing in the house of your petitioner at aforesaid, and that on divers occasions during the said period, the dates of which are unknown to your petitioner, the said *C. B.* in your petitioner's said house committed adultery with the said *X. Y.*

4. That no collusion or connivance exists between me and my said wife

---

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

[b] If the marriage was solemnized out of India, the adultery must be shown to have been committed in India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for the purpose of obtaining a dissolution of our said marriage or for any other purpose.

Your petitioner, therefore, prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will decree a dissolution of the said marriage, and that the said *X. Y.* do pay the sum of rupees 5,000 as damages by reason of his having committed adultery with your petitioner's said wife, such damages to be paid to your petitioner, or otherwise paid or applied as to this (Hon'ble) Court seems fit.

(Signed) *A. B.**

Form of Verification.

I, *A. B.*, the petitioner named in the above petition, do declare that what is stated therein is true to the best of my information and belief.

No. 2.—RESPONDENT'S STATEMENT IN ANSWER TO No. 1.

In the Court of the day of

Between *A. B.*, petitioner,
C. B., respondent, and
X. Y., co-respondent.

C. B., the respondent, by *D. E.*, her attorney [*or* vakíl], in answer to the petition of *A. B.*, says that she denies that she has on divers or any occasions committed adultery with *X. Y.*, as alleged in the third paragraph of the said petition.

Wherefore the respondent prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will reject the said petition.

(Signed) *C. B.*

No. 3. CO-RESPONDENT'S STATEMENT IN ANSWER TO No. 1.

In the (High) Court of
The day of
Between *A. B.*, petitioner,
C. B., respondent, and
X. Y., co-respondent.

X. Y., the co-respondent, in answer to the petition filed in this cause, saith that he denies that he committed adultery with the said *C. B.* as alleged in the said petition.

Wherefore the said *X. Y.* prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will reject

---

* The petition must be signed by the petitioner.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the prayer of the said petitioner and order him to pay the costs of and incident to the said petition.

(Signed) *X. Y.*

No. 4.—Petition for Decree of Nullity of Marriage.

(*See section 18.*)

In the (High) Court of

To the Hon'ble Mr. Justice [*or* To the Judge of].

The day of , 186 .

The petition of *A. B.*, falsely called *A. D.*,

Sheweth,

1. That on the day of , one thousand eight hundred and , your petitioner, then a spinster, eighteen years of age, was married in fact, though not in law, to *C. D.*, then a bachelor of about thirty years of age, at [*some place in India*].

2. That from the said day of , one thousand eight hundred and , until the month of , one thousand eight hundred and , your petitioner lived and cohabited with the said *C. D.*, at divers places, and particularly at aforesaid.

3. That the said *C. D.* has never consummated the said pretended marriage by carnal copulation.

4. That at the time of the celebration of your petitioner's said pretended marriage, the said *C. D.* was, by reason of his impotency or malformation, legally incompetent to enter into the contract of marriage.

5. That there is no collusion or connivance between her and the said *C. D.* with respect to the subject of this suit.

Your petitioner therefore prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will declare that the said marriage is null and void.

(Signed) *A.B.*

Form of Verification: see No. 1.

No. 5.—Petition by wife for judicial separation on the ground of her husband's adultery.

(*See section 22.*)

In the (High) Court of

To the Hon'ble Mr. Justice [*or* To the Judge of].

The day of 186 ,

The petition of *C. B.*, of , the wife of *A. B.*

Sheweth,

1. That on the day of , one thousand eight hundred and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

sixty your petitioner, then *C. D.*, was lawfully married to *A. B.* at the Church of , in the .

2. That after her said marriage, your petitioner cohabited with the said *A. B.* at and at , and that your petitioner and her said husband have issue living of their said marriage, *three* children, to wit, *&c., &c.**

3. That on divers occasions in or about the months of *August, September* and *October*, one thousand eight hundred and *sixty* , the said *A. B.*, at , aforesaid, committed adultery with *E. F.*, who was then living in the service of the said *A. B.* and your petitioner at their said residence aforesaid.

4. That on divers occasions in the months of *October, November* and *December*, one thousand eight hundred and *sixty* , the said *A. B.* at aforesaid, committed adultery with *G. H.*, who was then living in the service of the said *A. B.* and your petitioner at their said residence aforesaid.

5. That no collusion or connivance exists between your petitioner and the said *A. B.* with respect to the subject of the present suit.

Your petitioner therefore prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will decree a judicial separation to your petitioner from her said husband by reason of his aforesaid adultery.

(Signed) *C. B.*†

Form of Verification : see No. 1.

No. 6.—Statement in answer to No. 5.

In the (High) Court of

B. against *B.*

The day of

The respondent, *A. B.*, by *W. Y.*, his attorney [*or* vakíl] saith,—

1. That he denies that he committed adultery with *E. F.*, as in the third paragraph of the petition alleged.

2. That the petitioner condoned the said adultery with *E. F.*, if any.

3. That he denies that he committed adultery with *G. H.*, as in the fourth paragraph of the petition alleged.

4. That the petitioner condoned the said adultery with *G. H.*, if any.

Wherefore this respondent prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will reject the prayer of the said petition.

(Signed) *A. B.*

---

* State the respective ages of the children.

† The petition must be signed by the petitioner.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

No. 7.—Statement in reply to No. 6.

In the (High) Court of

B. against *B.*

The day of

The petitioner, *C. B.*, by her attorney [*or* vakíl], says—

1. That she denies that she condoned the said adultery of the respondent with *E. F.*, as in the second paragraph of the statement in answer alleged.

2. That even if she had condoned the said adultery, the same has been revived by the subsequent adultery, of the respondent with *G. H.*, as set forth in the fourth paragraph of the petition.

(Signed) *C. B.*

No. 8.—Petition for a judicial separation by reason of cruelty.

(*See section 22.*)

In the (High) Court of

To the Hon'ble Mr. Justice [*or* To the Judge of].

The day of 186

The petition of *A. B.* (wife of *C. B.*) of ,

Sheweth,

1. That on the day of , one thousand eight hundred and , your petitioner, then *A. D.*, spinster, was lawfully married to *C. B.*, at

2. That from her said marriage, your petitioner lived and cohabited with her said husband at until the day of , one thousand eight hundred and , when your petitioner separated from her said husband as hereinafter more particularly mentioned, and that your petitioner and her said husband have had no issue of their said marriage.

3. That from and shortly after your petitioner's said marriage, the said *C. B.* habitually conducted himself towards your petitioner with great harshness and cruelty, frequently abusing her in the coarsest and most insulting language, and beating her with his fists, with a cane, or with some other weapon.

4. That on an evening in or about the month of one thousand eight hundred and , the said *C. B.* in the highway and opposite to the house in which your petitioner and the said *C. B.* were then residing at aforesaid, endeavoured to knock your petitioner down, and was only

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

prevented from so doing by the interference of *F. D.*, your petitioner's brother.

5. That subsequently on the same evening, the said *C. B.* in his said house at aforesaid, struck your petitioner with his clenched fist a violent blow on her face.

6. That on one Friday night in the month of , one thousand eight hundred and , the said *C. B.*, in , without provocation, threw a knife at your petitioner, thereby inflicting a severe wound on her right hand.

7. That on the afternoon of the day of , one thousand eight hundred and , your petitioner, by reason of the great and continued cruelty practised towards her by her said husband, withassistance withdrew from the house of her said husband to the house of her father at that from and after the said day of , one thousand eight hundred and , your petitioner hath lived separate and apart from her said husband, and hath never returned to his house or to cohabitation with him.

8. That there is no collusion or connivance between your petitioner and her said husband with respect to the subject of the present suit.

Your petitioner, therefore, prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will decree a judicial separation between your petitioner and the said *C. B.*, and also order that the said *C. B.* do pay the costs of and incident to these proceedings.

(Signed) *A. B.*

Form of Verification: see No. 1.

No. 9.—Statement in answer to No. 8.

In the (High) Court of

The day of .

Between *A. B.*, petitioner, and

C. B., respondent.

C. B., the respondent, in answer to the petition filed in this cause, by *W. J.*, his attorney [*or* vakíl], saith that he denies that he has been guilty of cruelty towards the said *A B.*, as alleged in the said petition.

(Signed) *C. B.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The Schedule.—Forms.*)

No. 10—PETITION FOR REVERSAL OF DECREE OF SEPARATION.

(*See section 24.*)

In the (High) Court of
To the Hon'ble Mr. Justice [*or* To the Judge of].
The day of 186 ,
The petition of *A. B.*, of .

SHEWETH,

1. That your petitioner was on the day of lawfully, married to .

2. That on the day of , this (Hon'ble) Court at the petition of , pronounced a decree affecting the petitioner to the effect following, to wit,—

[*Here set out the decree.*]

3. That such decree was obtained in the absence of your petitioner, who was then residing at

[*State facts tending to show that the petitioner did not know of the proceedings; and, further, that had he known he might have offered a sufficient defence.*]

or

That there was reasonable ground for your petitioner leaving his said wife for that his said wife

[*Here state any legal grounds justifying the petitioner's separation from his wife.*]

Your petitioner, therefore, prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will reverse the said decree.

(Signed) *A. B.*

Form of Verification: see No. 1.

No. 11.—PETITION FOR PROTECTION-ORDER.

(*See section 27.*)

In the (High) Court of
To the Hon'ble Mr. Justice [*or* To the Judge of].
The day of 186
The petition of *C. B.*, of
the wife of *A. B.*

SHEWETH,

That on the day of she was lawfully married to *A. B.*, at .

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

That she lived and cohabited with the said *A. B.* for years at , and also at , and hath had children, issue of her said marriage, of whom are now living with the applicant, and wholly dependent upon her earnings.

That on or about , the said *A. B.*, without any reasonable cause deserted the applicant, and hath ever since remained separate and apart from her.

That since the desertion of her said husband, the applicant hath maintained herself by her own industry [*or* on her own property, *as the case may be*] and hath thereby and otherwise acquired certain property consisting of [*here state generally the nature of the property*].

Wherefore she prays an order for the protection of her earnings and property acquired since the said day of , from the said *A. B.*, and from all creditors and persons claiming under him.

(Signed) *C. B.*

No. 12.—PETITION FOR ALIMONY PENDING THE SUIT.

(*See section 36.*)

In the (High) Court of

B. against *B.*

To the Hon'ble Mr. Justice [*or* To the Judge of].

The day of 186 .

The petition of *C. B.*, the lawful wife of *A. B.*

SHEWETH,

1. That the said *A. B.* has for some years carried on the business of , at , and from such business derives the nett annual income of from Rs. 4,000 to 5,000.

2. That the said *A. B.* is possessed of plate, furniture, linen and other effects at his said house aforesaid, all of which he acquired in right of your petitioner as his wife, or purchased with money he acquired through her, of the value of Rs. 10,000.

3. That the said *A. B.* is entitled, under the will of his father, subject to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the life-interest of his mother therein, to property of the value of Rs. 5,000 or some other considerable amount.*

Your petitioner, therefore, prays that this (Hon'ble) Court will decree such sum or sums of money by way of alimony, pending the suit, as to this (Hon'ble) Court may seem meet.

(Signed) *C. B.*

Form of Verification: see No. 1.

No. 13.—STATEMENT IN ANSWER TO No. 12.

In the (High) Court of

B. against *B.*

A. B., of , the above-named respondent, in answer to the petition for alimony, pending the suit of *C. B.* says—

1. In answer to the first paragraph of the said petition, I say that I have for the last *three* years carried on the business of , at , and that, from such business, I have derived a nett annual income of Rs. 900, but less than Rs. 1,000.

2. In answer to the second paragraph of the said petition, I say that I am possessed of plate, furniture, linen and other chattels and effects at my said house aforesaid, of the value of Rs. 7,000, but as I verily believe of no larger value. And I say that a portion of the said plate, furniture and other chattels and effects of the value of Rs. 1,500, belonged to my said wife before our marriage, but the remaining portions thereof I have since purchased with my own moneys. And I say that, save as hereinbefore set forth, I am not possessed of the plate and other effects as alleged in the said paragraph in the said petition, and that I did not acquire the same as in the said petition also mentioned.

3. I admit that I am entitled under the will of my father, subject to the life-interest of my mother therein, to property of the value of Rs. 5,000, that is to say, I shall be entitled under my said father's will, upon the death

---

* The petitioner should state her husband's income as accurately as possible.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of my mother, to a legacy of Rs. 7,000, out of which I shall have to pay to my father's executors the sum of Rs. 2,000, the amount of a debt owing by me to his estate, and upon which debt I am now paying interest at the rate of five per cent. per annum.

4. And, in further answer to the said petition, I say that I have no income whatever except that derived from my aforesaid business, that such income, since my said wife left me, which she did on the day of last, has been considerably diminished, and that such diminution is likely to continue. And I say that out of my said income, I have to pay the annual sum of Rs. 100 for such interest as aforesaid to my late father's executors, and also to support myself and my two eldest children.

5. And, in further answer to the said petition, I say that, when my wife left my dwelling-house on the day of last, she took with her, and has ever since withheld and still withholds from me, plate, watches and other effects in the second paragraph of this my answer mentioned, of the value of, as I verily believe, Rs. 800 at the least; and I also say that, within five days of her departure from my house as aforesaid, my said wife received bills due to me from certain lodgers of mine, amounting in the aggregate to Rs. , and that she has ever since withheld and still withholds from me the same sum.

(Signed) *A. B.*

No. 14.—UNDERTAKING BY MINOR'S NEXT FRIEND TO BE ANSWERABLE FOR RESPONDENT'S COSTS.

(*See section 49.*)

In the (High) Court of

I, the undersigned *A. B.*, of , being the next friend of *C. D.*, who is a minor, and who is desirous of filing a petition in this Court, under the India Divorce Act, against *D.D.* of , hereby undertake to be responsible for the costs of the said *D.D.* in such suit, and that, if the said *C. D.* fail to pay to the said *D. D.* when and in such manner as the Court shall order all such costs of such suit as the Court shall direct him [*or* her] to pay to the said *D.D.*, I will forthwith pay the same to the proper officer of this Court.

Dated this day of 186.

(Signed) *A. B.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN ARTICLES OF WAR.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

PART I.—PRELIMINARY.

(*a*).—Short title.
(*b*).—Commencement of Act.
(*c*).—Repeal of enactments.
(*d*).—Application of Articles.
(*e*).—Interpretation-clause.
(*f*).—Saving of certain regulations.

PART II.—THE ARTICLES OF WAR.

TITLE I.—ENLISTMENT, DISMISSAL AND DISCHARGE.

CHAPTER I.—ENLISTMENT.

Article 1.—Articles to be read to recruits.
Affirmation.
Article 2.—Attestation.

CHAPTER II.—DISMISSAL AND DISCHARGE.

Article 3.—Dismissal of commissioned officers.
Article 4.—Dismissal of other persons.
Article 5.—Attested person dismissed and re-enlisting.
Article 6.—Certificate to person dismissed.

TITLE II.—MILITARY OFFENCES.

CHAPTER I.—CRIMES PUNISHABLE WITH DEATH OR TRANSPORTATION.

Article 7.—Mutiny and sedition.
Article 8.—Violence to superior.
Article 9.—Disobedience.
Article 10.—Desertion.
Article 11.—Re-enlistment without having been discharged.
Article 12.—Sentry sleeping on or quitting post in time of war.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Article 13.—Sentry plundering.
Article 14.—Abandoning garrison.
Article 15.—Betraying watchword.
Article 16.—Corresponding with enemy.
Article 17.—Assisting enemy.
Article 18.—Releasing prisoners.
Article 19.—Misbehaviour in presence of enemy.
Article 20.—Seeking plunder during action.
Article 21.—Quitting guard in time of war.
Article 22.—Assaulting persons bringing provisions.
Article 23.—Causing false alarm in time of war.
Article 24.—Punishment for the foregoing offences.

CHAPTER II.—Crimes punishable otherwise than by Death or Transportation.

Article 25.—Unbecoming behaviour.
Article 26.—Intoxication on duty.
Article 27.—Striking sentry.
Article 28.—Harbouring deserter.
Article 29.—Enlisting deserter.
Article 30.—Absence without leave.
Article 31.—Failure to rejoin.
Article 32.—Failure to attend parade.
Article 33.—Quitting parade or division.
Article 34.—Quitting guard in time of peace.
Article 35.—Refusing to receive or releasing prisoners.
Article 36.—Leaving arrest.
Article 37.—Insubordination.
Article 38.—Refusal to superintend military work.
Article 39.—Impeding provost-marshal.
Article 40.—Striking subordinates.
Article 41.—Extortion.
Article 42.—House-breaking or plundering in time of peace.
Article 43.—Neglecting to compensate person injured by subordinate.
Article 44.—Defiling places of worship.
Article 45.—Taking bribes.
Article 46.—Causing false alarm in time of peace.
Article 47.—Making away with regimental necessaries.
Article 48.—Attempting suicide.
Article 49.—Appearing armed in camp.
Article 50.—Sentry sleeping on post in time of peace.
Article 51.—Absence from camp.
Article 52.—Absence from cantonment after tattoo.
Article 53.—Punishment for offences mentioned in Articles 25 to 52.

CHAPTER III.—Crimes to be punished with dismissal from the Service.

Article 54.—Embezzlement.
Article 55.—Destruction of Government property.
Article 56.—Giving false evidence.
Article 57.—Punishment for offences mentioned in Articles 54, 55, 56.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER IV.—DISGRACEFUL CONDUCT.

Article 58.—Malingering.
Article 59.—Wilfully causing hurt.
Article 60.—Theft.
Article 61.—Embezzlement of Government property not entrusted on public account.
Article 62.—Obtaining pension by false statement.
Article 63.—Furnishing false returns.
Article 64.—Other fraudulent offences.
Article 65.—Cruelty or indecency.
Article 66.—Penalties for offences specified in Articles 58 to 65.

CHAPTER V.—OFFENCES AGAINST COURTS-MARTIAL.

Article 67.—Refusal to attend or be sworn.
Article 68.—Contempts.
Article 69.—Punishment for offences specified in Articles 67 and 68.

CHAPTER VI.—UNSPECIFIED OFFENCES.

Article 70.—Unspecified offences.
Article 71.—Abetment.

TITLE III.—JURISDICTION.

CHAPTER I.—COURTS-MARTIAL.

Article 72.—Kinds of Courts-martial.

(1).—*General Court-martial.*

Article 73.—Appointment of General Court-martial.
Article 74.—Composition of such Court.
Article 75.—Composition of such Court appointed under orders in Council.
Article 76.—Powers of such Court.

(2).—*Detachment General Court-martial.*

Article 77.—Appointment of such Court-martial.
Article 78.—Its composition and powers.

(3).—*District Court-martial, and*

(4).—*Garrison Court-martial.*

Article 79.—Appointment of such Courts.
Article 80.—Composition of such Courts.
Article 81.—Officers composing such Courts.
Article 82.—Powers of such Courts.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(5).—*Regimental Court-martial.*

Article 83.—Appointment of such Court.
Article 84.—Composition of such Court.
Article 85.—Powers of such Court.

(6).—*Regimental Detachment Court-martial and*

(7).—*Detachment Court-martial.*

Article 86.—Appointment of Regimental Detachment Court-martial.
Article 87.—Appointment of Detachment Court-martial.
Article 88.—Composition of such Courts.
Article 89.—Powers of such Courts.

(8).—*Summary Court-martial.*

Article 90.—Summary Courts-martial.
Article 91.—Constitution of such Courts.
Article 92.—Persons triable by such Court.
Article 93.—Offences triable by such Court.
Article 94.—Its powers.
Article 95.—Trial of grave offences by inferior Courts.
Article 96.—Courts composed of European officers.
Article 97.—Claim to be tried by European officers.

CHAPTER II.—PROCEDURE.

Article 98.—Limitation of trials.
Article 99.—Place of trial.
Article 100.—Arrest or confinement of accused.
Article 101.—Judge Advocate.
Article 102.—Interpreter.
Article 103.—President.
Article 104.—Conduct of proceedings.
Article 105.—Precedence of Native officers.
Article 106.—Time of trial, adjournment and re-assembly.
Article 107.—Challenges.
Article 108.—Interpreter's oath.
Article 109.—Oaths of president and members.
Article 110.—Judge Advocate's oath.
Article 111.—Oaths of witnesses.
Article 112.—Oaths to be binding on conscience.
Article 113.—Re-swearing in case of several trials.
Article 114.—Presumptive evidence of desertion.
Article 115.—Reference by prisoner to Government officer.
Article 116.—Trial for desertion.
Article 117.—Evidence of previous convictions and general character.
Article 118.—Voting of members.
Article 119.—Majority requisite to sentence of death.
Article 120.—Revision of finding or sentence.
Article 121.—Procedure to be generally followed.
Article 122.—Summoning witnesses.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Article 123.—Contempts of Court.
Article 124.—Privilege of witnesses.

Summary Courts-martial.

Article 125.—Persons to attend summary Court-martial.
Article 126.—Proceedings of such Courts.
Article 127.—Oaths of interpreter and officer holding trial.
Article 128.—Evidence.
Article 129.—Signature and transmission of proceedings.

CHAPTER III.—SENTENCES.

Article 130.—Of General Courts-martial.
Article 131.—Of General, District or Garrison Courts-martial.
Article 132.—Reduction, dismissal, corporal punishment and imprisonment.
Article 133.—Limit of imprisonment.
Article 134.—Solitary confinement.
Article 135.—Reduction to ranks.
Article 136.—Forfeiture of pay and pension.
Article 137.—Forfeiture of arrears of pay.
Article 138.—Stoppages.
Article 139.—Extent of stoppages.
Article 140.—Sentence of transportation or imprisonment on person already sentenced.
Article 141.—Form of sentence of death.

CHAPTER IV.—CONFIRMATION AND COMMUTATION OF SENTENCES.

Article 142.—Sentences to be confirmed or otherwise disposed of.
Article 143.—Sentence of death.
Article 144.—Sentence of penal servitude or transportation.
Article 145.—Sentence of dismissal on commissioned officers, &c.
Article 146.—Any sentence on commissioned officers, &c.
Article 147.—Sentence of corporal punishment.
Article 148.—Sentence of imprisonment with hard labour.
Article 149.—Sentence of reduction with corporal punishment or imprisonment. Commutation of sentence of dismissal on non-commissioned officers.

CHAPTER V.—EXECUTION OF SENTENCES.

Article 150.—Transportation.
Article 151.—Imprisonment with hard labour.
Article 152.—Place of imprisonment.
Article 153.—Transfer to military custody.
Article 154.—Forfeiture of pay during imprisonment.
Article 155.—Striking convict off strength of regiment.
Article 156.—Non-re-admission of convict.
Article 157.—Dismissal with ignominy.
Article 158.—Publication of sentence for disgraceful conduct.
Article 159.—Sentences of summary Courts-martial.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER VI.—PARDON AND REMISSION.

Article 160.—Pardon of person convicted of military offence.
Article 161.—Release of prisoners.

CHAPTER VII.—REGIMENTAL COURTS OF ENQUIRY.

Article 162.—Regimental Courts of enquiry.
Article 163.—Persons absent as prisoners of war.

TITLE IV.—POWERS OF OFFICERS INDEPENDENTLY OF TRIAL.

Article 164.—Reduction to ranks.
Article 165.—Minor punishments.
Article 166.—Offences of Native followers.
Article 167.—Complaints against officers.
Article 168.—Provost-marshals.
Article 169.—Their duties and powers.

TITLE V.—NON-MILITARY OFFENCES.

Article 170.—Offences committed within jurisdiction of Criminal Court.
Article 171.—Offences committed out of British India.
Article 172.—General Court-martial for trial of such offences.
Article 173.—Sentences of such Court.
Article 174.—Confirmation of sentences.
Article 175.—Commutation of sentences.
Prisoners.

TITLE VI.—EFFECTS OF DECEASED MEN AND OF DESERTERS.

Article 176.—Effects of deceased men and of deserters.
Article 177.—Sale of effects and discharge of debts.
Article 178.—Remittal of surplus.
Article 179.—Sale of effects of deserters.
Remittal of proceeds.

PART III.—MISCELLANEOUS.

(*a*).—Prohibition of second trial.
(*b*).—Prohibition of arrest for debt.
(*c*).—Breach of cantonment rules.
(*d*).—Capture of deserters.
(*e*).—Apprehension of military offenders.
(*f*).—Presumption as to signatures.
(*g*).—Native troops serving out of their own presidency.
(*h*).—Power to make orders and issue warrants.
(*i*).—Limitation of powers.
(*j*).—Power to make rules.
(*k*).—Articles to be read periodically.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. V OF 1869.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 26th February, 1869.

An Act to consolidate and amend the Articles of War for the government of Her Majesty's Native Indian Forces.

Preamble.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the Articles of War for the government of the Native officers, soldiers and other persons in Her Majesty's Indian Army; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PART I.—PRELIMINARY.

(a).—Short Title.

(*a*).—*Short Title.*

This Act may be called "The Indian Articles of War."

(b).—Commencement of Act.

(*b*).—*Commencement of Act.*

This Act shall come into operation on the first day of June 1869.

(c).—Repeal of Enactments.

(*c*).—*Repeal of Enactments.*

[*Paragraphs 1, 2 & 3, repealed by Act XIV of 1870.*]

References to any Act hereby repealed[b] or[c] any Act passed subsequently thereto shall be read as if made to this Act.

(d).—Application of Articles.

(*d*).—*Application of Articles.*

The Articles contained in Part II of this Act shall apply to all—

Commissioned Officers,
Sub-Assistant Surgeons,
Hospital Assistants,
Native Doctors,
Warrant Officers,

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

Affidavits and declarations in writing, when made as a condition of enlistment under these Articles, are exempt from stamp-duty—see Act I of 1879, Schedule II, No. 1.

The pay and allowances of persons subject to these Articles are exempt from attachment in execution of a decree—see Act XIV of 1882, section 266, proviso (*i*).

As to arrest of deserters without warrant, see Act X of 1882, section 54, clause sixthly.

[b] Acts XXIX of 1861, V of 1863, XXVI of 1865, and XXV of 1857, s. 1.

[c] *Sic.* Read 'in.'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Non-Commissioned Officers,
Hospital Attendants of any class,
Trumpeters, Buglers, Drummers,
Musicians,
Soldiers,
Unattested Recruits,
Lascars, Mahouts, Drivers,
Farriers, Syces, Grass-cutters,
Artificers, Labourers,
Sutlers, Followers, whether public or private, and all other persons attached to or serving with any portion of the said Army :

(*d*).—*Application of Articles.*

Proviso.

Provided that nothing in the said Part (other than Article 123) shall render any British-born subject of Her Majesty, or any legitimate Christian lineal descendant of such subject, whether in the paternal or maternal line, triable or punishable under the said Part, but all such persons belonging to Her Majesty's Indian Army shall be triable and punishable as if they belonged to Her Majesty's British Forces.

And that nothing in the said Part shall render any American or any Christian European not being British-born, or any Christian legitimate lineal descendant of such American or European, whether in the paternal or maternal line, triable by a Court-martial composed of Native commissioned officers ; but all such persons belonging to Her Majesty's Indian Army shall be triable by Courts-martial composed of European officers only. Save as aforesaid, such persons shall be subject to this Act as if they were Natives of British India.

(*e*).—*Interpretation-clause.*

(*e*).—*Interpretation-clause.*

In this Act, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context,—

"Army" means Her Majesty's Indian Army, and "service" means service in such Army :

"Commissioned Officers" includes all officers holding commissions in the Native ranks of the Army, whether they be of purely Native or of a mixed European and Native extraction :

"European Officers" includes all European officers holding commissions in such army or in Her Majesty's British army :

"Commanding Officer" or "Officer Commanding" means the European officer in actual command for the time being of any force, division, district, corps, detachment or depôt, as the case may be :

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

"Judge Advocate" includes any European officer duly authorized to officiate as Judge Advocate:

"Court-martial" means a Court-martial held under this Act, and in Articles 67, 68, 69 and 123 shall include a Court-martial held under the Act for punishing mutiny and desertion, and for the better payment of the army and their quarters for the time being in force:

"Soldier" and "Soldiers" include non-commissioned officers and all armed persons doing duty in the ranks of the army:

"Attested" means attested under the Articles contained in Part II of this Act:

"Deserter" means a person subject to such Articles, who has deserted from the army:

"Government" means, in the case of the Madras Army, the Governor of Fort Saint George in Council; in the case of the Bombay Army, the Governor of Bombay in Council, and in the case of any other part of Her Majesty's Indian Army, the Governor General of India in Council:

And the expressions "assault," "criminal force," "dishonestly," "extortion," "fraudulently," "grievous hurt," "hurt," "theft," "voluntarily causes hurt," "voluntarily causes grievous hurt," "reason to believe," "wrongful gain" and "wrongful loss" shall be severally taken to have the meanings assigned to them respectively in the Indian Penal Code, and quoted in Part I of the Appendix to this Act.

XLV of 1860.

(*f*).—*Saving of certain Regulations.*

(*f*).—*Saving of certain Regulations.*

Nothing in this Act affects any regulations by which the respective offices and powers of Cantonment Magistrates, Commissariat officers, officers in charge of the Police in cantonments, and Superintendents of military bázárs are defined and controlled, or by which panchayats are constituted and guided.

PART II.—THE ARTICLES OF WAR.

TITLE I.—Enlistment, Dismissal and Discharge.

CHAPTER I.—Enlistment.

Articles to be read to Recruits.

Articles to be read to Recruits.

Article 1.—Every person prior to being enrolled in any regiment or corps shall

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

have the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 24th, 38th and 53rd of these Articles read and explained to him.

Affirmation. *Affirmation*

When reported fit for duty, such declaration or charge as may be usual shall be made to him, by the officer commanding, in front of the regiment or corps, or of such portion thereof as shall be present; and the person shall then make the following affirmation :—

"I , inhabitant of , son of , solemnly "affirm in the presence of Almighty God that I will be faithful to Her Ma- "jesty the Queen, Her heirs and successors, and will go wherever I am ordered, "by land or sea, and will obey all commands of the officers set over me, even "to the peril of my life.

Attestation. *Attestation.*

Article 2.—All persons of the following classes, hereafter enlisted or enrolled under these Articles, shall be attested according to the regulations of the Government to which they are respectively subject :—Sub-assistant Surgeons, Hospital-assistants, Native Doctors, Warrant-officers of any department, Trumpeters, Buglers, Drummers, Musicians, Soldiers, Lascars, Mahouts, Drivers, Farriers, Syces and Grass-cutters.[a]

Articles 3, 4, 5, 7 to 71 (both inclusive), 90 to 94 (both inclusive), 130 to 139 (both inclusive), 154, 167 and 176 shall be read to every person enlisted or enrolled under these Articles at the time of his attestation.

CHAPTER II.—Dismissal and Discharge.

Dismissal of commissioned officers. *Dismissal of commissioned officers.*

Article 3.—A commissioned officer shall be liable to dismissal from the services by the sentence of a General Court-martial, or by order of the Governor General of India in Council, or of the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency to which he belongs, or, if the officer belongs to either of the presidencies of Fort St. George or Bombay, of the Governor in Council of such presidency.

Every commissioned officer dismissed under these Articles shall forfeit all claim to pension.

---

[a] See Act V of 1875, as to the rights and liabilities of certain Native soldiers who have been enrolled without having been attested.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Dismissal of other persons.

Dismissal of other persons.

Article 4.—Any person subject to these Articles, other than a commissioned officer, shall be liable to dismissal from the service

by the sentence of any Court-martial empowered to try him,

or by order of the Governor General of India in Council, or of the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency to which he belongs,

or, if he belongs to either of the presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay, by order of the Governor in Council,

or, if he belongs to a Force not attached to any such presidency, by order of the officer commanding such Force.

Every such person so dismissed shall forfeit all claim to pension.

Attested person dismissed and re-enlisting.

Attested person dismissed and re-enlisting.

Article 5.—Every attested person of or below the rank of non-commissioned officer who has been dismissed or discharged from the service, and who subsequently re-enters the service without at the time stating the fact of his dismissal or discharge, or showing his certificate of dismissal or discharge, may be dismissed the service by the officer commanding the regiment or corps with which he is serving.

Certificate to person dismissed.

Certificate to person dismissed.

Article 6.—Every attested person who is dismissed or discharged from the service shall be furnished by his commanding officer with a certificate, in the English language and in the mother-tongue of such person (when his mother-tongue is not English), setting forth—

(*a*) the authority dismissing or discharging him,

(*b*) the cause of his dismissal or discharge, and

(*c*) the full period of his service in the army.

TITLE II.—Military Offences.

CHAPTER I.—Crimes punishable with Death or Transportation.

Mutiny and sedition.

Mutiny and sedition.

Article 7.—Any person subject to these Articles—

who begins, excites, causes or joins in any mutiny or sedition in any regiment, corps, detachment or guard;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or who, being present at any mutiny or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavours to suppress the same, *Mutiny and sedition.*

or who, knowing or having reason to believe in the existence of any mutiny, or of any intention to mutiny, or of any conspiracy against the State,

does not, without delay, give information thereof to his commanding or other superior officer;—or

Violence to superior. *Violence to superior.*

Article 8.—Who uses or attempts to use criminal force to, or commits an assault on, his superior officer, whether on or off duty, under any circumstances in which the superior officer is distinguishable as such in any manner;—or

Disobedience. *Disobedience.*

Article 9.—Who disobeys the lawful command of his superior officer;—or

Desertion. *Desertion.*

Article 10.—Who deserts the service;—or

Re-enlistment without having been discharged. *Re-enlistment without having been discharged.*

Article 11.—Who, without having first obtained a regular discharge from the regiment or corps to which he belongs, enlists, or enrols himself in any other regiment or corps;—or

Sentry sleeping on or quitting post in time of war. *Sentry sleeping on or quitting post in time of war.*

Article 12.—Who, being a sentry in time of war or alarm, or over any State-prisoner, treasure, magazine or dockyard, sleeps upon his post, or quits it without being regularly relieved, or without leave;—or

Sentry plundering. *Sentry plundering.*

Article 13.—Who, being a sentry, or on guard, plunders or wilfully destroys or injures any property placed under his charge, or under charge of his guard;—or

Abandoning garrison. *Abandoning garrison.*

Article 14.—Who shamefully abandons or delivers up any garrison, fortress, post or guard committed to his charge, or which it is his duty to defend;—or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Betraying watch-word.

Betraying watch-word.

Article 15.—Who treacherously makes known the watch-word to any person not entitled to receive it according to the rules and discipline of war;—or

Corresponding with enemy.

Corresponding with enemy.

Article 16.—Who directly or indirectly holds correspondence with, or communicates intelligence to, the enemy, or any person in arms against the State, or who, coming to the knowledge of any such correspondence or communication, omits to discover it immediately to his commanding or other superior officer;—or

Assisting enemy.

Assisting enemy.

Article 17.—Who directly or indirectly assists or relieves with money, victuals or ammunition, or knowingly harbours or protects any enemy or person in arms against the State;—or

Releasing prisoners.

Releasing prisoners.

Article 18.—Who, without proper authority, releases any State-prisoner, enemy or person taken in arms against the State, placed under his charge, or who negligently suffers any such prisoner, enemy or person to escape;—or

Misbehaviour in presence of enemy.

Misbehaviour in presence of enemy.

Article 19.—Who, in presence of an enemy, or of any persons in arms against whom it is his duty to act, shamefully casts away his arms or ammunition, or intentionally uses words or any other means to induce any officer or soldier to abstain from acting against the enemy or to discourage such officer or soldier from acting against the enemy, or who otherwise misbehaves;—or

Seeking plunder during action.

Seeking plunder during action.

Article 20.—Who, in time of action, without authority, leaves his commanding officer, or his post, or colours, or party to go in search of plunder;—or

Quitting guard in time of war.

Quitting guard in time of war.

Article 21.—Who, in time of war, quits his guard, picquet, party or patrol, without being regularly relieved or without leave;—or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Assaulting persons bringing provisions.

Assaulting persons bringing provisions.

Article 22.—Who, in time of war, or during any military operation, uses criminal force to, or commits an assault on, any person bringing provisions or other necessaries to the camp or quarters of any of Her Majesty's forces,

or forces a safeguard, or, without authority, breaks into any house or other place for plunder; or plunders, injures or destroys any field, garden or other property of any kind;—or

Causing false alarm in time of war.

Causing false alarm in time of war.

Article 23.—Who in time of war, or during any military operation, intentionally occasions a false alarm in action, camp, garrison or quarters, or spreads reports by words or by letters calculated to create alarm or despondency,

Punishment for the foregoing offences.

Punishment for the foregoing offences.

Article 24.—Shall, on conviction, suffer death, or transportation for life or for a term of not less than seven years,

or imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for a term which may extend to fourteen years,

or such other punishment as a General Court-martial is, by these Articles, empowered to award.

Whenever any person is convicted under this section[a] of an offence punishable with death, all his property, moveable and immoveable, shall be forfeited to Government.

CHAPTER II.—Crimes punishable otherwise than by Death or Transportation.

Unbecoming behaviour.

Unbecoming behaviour.

Article 25.—Any officer, sub-assistant surgeon, hospital-assistant, native doctor, or warrant-officer,

who behaves in a manner unbecoming his position and character;—and

Intoxication on duty.

Intoxication on duty.

Article 26.—Any person subject to these Articles,

who is in a state of intoxication when on or for any duty, or on parade, or on the line of march;—or

Striking sentry.

Striking sentry.

Article 27.—Who strikes, or forces or attempts to force any sentry;—or

---

[a] Sic. *Read* "Article."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Harbouring deserter.

Harbouring deserter.

Article 28.—Who knowingly harbours any deserter; or who, knowing, or having reason to believe, that any other person has deserted, or that any deserter has been harboured by any other person, does not immediately give notice to his own or some other superior officer, or use his utmost endeavours to cause such deserter to be apprehended;—or

Enlisting deserter.

Enlisting deserter.

Article 29.—Who knowing, or having reason to believe, that a person is a deserter, enlists him;—or

Absence without leave.

Absence without leave.

Article 30.—Who absents himself without leave, or, without sufficient cause overstays leave granted to him;—or

Failure to rejoin.

Failure to rejoin.

Article 31.—Who, being on leave of absence and having received information from proper authority that his regiment or corps has been ordered on service, fails, without sufficient cause, to rejoin without delay;—or

Failure to attend parade.

Failure to attend parade.

Article 32.—Who, without sufficient cause, fails to appear at the time fixed at the parade or place appointed for exercise or duty;—or

Quitting parade or division.

Quitting parade or division.

Article 33.—Who, when on parade, or on the line of march, without sufficient cause, or without leave from his superior officer, quits the parade or line of march;—or

Quitting guard in time of peace.

Quitting guard in time of peace.

Article 34.—Who, in time of peace, quits his guard, picquet or patrol, without being regularly relieved, or without leave;—or

Refusing to receive or releasing prisoners.

Refusing to receive or releasing prisoners.

Article 35.—Who, being in command of a guard, picquet or patrol, refuses to receive any prisoner duly committed to his charge, or without proper authority releases any prisoner, or negligently suffers any prisoner to escape;—or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Leaving arrest.

Leaving arrest.

Article 36.—Who, being under arrest, or in confinement, leaves his arrest or confinement before he is set at liberty by proper authority;—or

Insubordination.

Insubordination.

Article 37.—Who is grossly insubordinate or insolent to his superior officer in the execution of his office;—or

Refusal to superintend military work.

Refusal to superintend military work.

Article 38.—Who refuses to superintend or assist in the making of any field-work, or other military work of any description, ordered to be made either in quarters or in the field;—or

Impeding Provost-marshal.

Impeding Provost-marshal.

Article 39.—Who impedes a provost-marshal or an assistant-provost-marshal, or any person lawfully exercising authority, or refuses when called upon to assist such person when requiring aid in the execution of his duty;—or

Striking subordinates.

Striking subordinates.

Article 40.—Who strikes or otherwise ill-treats any soldier or other person attested under these Articles being his subordinate in rank or position;—or

Extortion.

Extortion.

Article 41.—Who commits extortion; or, without proper authority, exacts from any person carriage, porterage or provisions;—or

House-breaking or plundering in time of peace.

House-breaking or plundering in time of peace.

Article 42.—Who, in time of peace, commits house-breaking for the purpose of plundering; or plunders, destroys or damages any field, garden or other property;—or

Neglecting to compensate person injured by subordinate.

Neglecting to compensate person injured by subordinate.

Article 43.—Who, being in command at any post, or on the march, and receiving a complaint that any one under his command has beaten, or otherwise maltreated or oppressed any person, or has disturbed any fair or market, or committed any riot or trespass, fails to have due reparation made to the injured person, or to report the case to the proper authority;—or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Defiling places of worship.

Defiling places of worship.

Article 44.—Who, by defiling any place of worship or otherwise, intentionally insults the religion or wounds the religious feelings of any person;—or

Taking bribes.

Taking bribes.

Article 45.—Who, directly or indirectly, requires, accepts or obtains or agrees to accept, or attempts to obtain, for himself or for any other person, any gratification as a motive or reward for procuring the enlistment or enrolment of any person, or leave of absence, promotion or any other advantage or indulgence for any person in the service;—or

Causing false alarm in time of peace.

Causing false alarm in time of peace.

Article 46.—Who, in time of peace, by any means whatever, intentionally occasions a false alarm in camp, garrison or cantonment;—or

Making away with regimental necessaries.

Making away with regimental necessaries.

Article 47.—Who designedly or through neglect kills, injures or loses his horse, or who dishonestly or fraudulently removes, conceals or delivers to any person, or who designedly or through neglect injures or loses his arms, clothes, tools, musical or surgical instruments, equipments, ammunition, accoutrements or regimental necessaries, or any such articles entrusted to him, or belonging to any other person,

or who sells, pawns, destroys or defaces any medal or decoration granted to him by order of Her Majesty, or of the East India Company, or of the Governor General of India in Council for service in the field, or for general good conduct;—or

Attempting suicide.

Attempting suicide.

Article 48.—Who attempts to commit suicide, and does any act towards the commission of such offence;—and

Appearing armed in camp.

Appearing armed in camp.

Article 49.—Any person subject to these Articles below the rank of warrant officer—

Who, when off duty, appears, without proper authority, in or about camp or cantonments, or in or about, or when going to, or returning from, any town or bázár carrying a sword, bludgeon or other offensive weapon;—or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Part II.—The Articles of War.—Title II.—Military Offences.—Chapter III. —Crimes to be punished with Dismissal from the Service. Arts. 50-56.*)

Sentry sleeping on post in time of peace.

Sentry sleeping on post in time of peace.

Article 50.—Who, being a sentry, in time of peace, sleeps upon his post or leaves it before being regularly relieved, or without leave;—or

Absence from camp.

Absence from camp.

Article 51.—Who, without proper authority, is found two miles or upwards from camp;—or

Absence from cantonment after tattoo.

Absence from cantonment after tattoo.

Article 52.—Who, without proper authority, is absent from his cantonment or lines after tattoo, or from camp after retreat-beating;

Punishment for offences mentioned in Articles 25-52.

Punishment for offences mentioned in Articles 25—52.

Articles 53.—Shall, on conviction by any Court-martial competent to try him, be sentenced to such punishment, other than death or transportation, as such Court is, by these Articles empowered to award.

CHAPTER III.—Crimes to be punished with Dismissal from the Service.

Embezzlement.

Embezzlement.

Article 54.—Any person subject to these Articles—

Who dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use any money, provisions, forage, arms, clothing, ammunition, tools, instruments, equipments, or military stores of any kind, the property of Government, entrusted to his charge on the public account, or for any military purpose,

or who dishonestly uses or disposes of such property, in violation of any direction of a proper authority,

or who dishonestly receives or retains any such property, knowing or having reason to believe the same to have been dishonestly misappropriated or converted;—or

Destruction of Government property.

Destruction of Government property.

Article 55.—Who wilfully destroys or injures any property of Government entrusted to him on the public account, or for any military purpose; or

Giving false evidence.

Giving false evidence.

Article 56.—Who having been duly sworn or affirmed before any Court-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

martial, or other military Court competent to administer an oath or affirmation, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false, or does not believe to be true;

Punishment for offences mentioned in Articles 54, 55, 56.

Punishment for offences mentioned in Articles 54, 55, 56.

Article 57.—Shall, if convicted by a General Court-martial, be sentenced to be dismissed the service and to forfeit any arrears of pay and allowances due to him at the time of dismissal; and shall be punishable also with imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for a term which may extend to three years: and shall, if convicted by a District or Garrison Court-martial, be liable to any or all of the penalties which such Court may inflict for disgraceful conduct.

CHAPTER IV.—Disgraceful Conduct.

Malingering.

Malingering.

Article 58.—Any person subject to these Articles—

Who malingers or feigns, or produces disease or infirmity in himself, or intentionally delays his cure or aggravates his disease or infirmity;—or

Wilfully causing hurt.

Wilfully causing hurt.

Article 59.—Who, with intent to render himself or any other person unfit for service, voluntarily causes hurt or voluntarily causes grievous hurt to himself or any other person; or

Theft.

Theft.

Article 60.—Who commits theft in respect of any property of Government or of any officer or soldier, or of any other person in the service, or of any military mess or band, or of any person serving with or attached to the army, or who dishonestly receives or retains any such property, knowing or having reason to believe it to be stolen;—or

Embezzlement of Government property not entrusted on public account.

Embezzlement of Government property not entrusted on public account.

Article 61.—Who dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use any property of Government entrusted to him for any purpose not provided for in Articles 54 and 55,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or who dishonestly receives or retains any such property knowing or having reason to believe it to have been dishonestly misappropriated or converted; —or

Embezzlement of Government property not entrusted on public account.

Obtaining pension by false statement.

Article 62.—Who obtains or attempts to obtain for himself, or for any other person, any pension, allowance or other advantage or privilege by a statement which is false, and which he knows or has reason to believe to be false, or does not know to be true, or by making or using a false entry in any book or record, or by making any document containing a false statement, or by omitting to make a true entry or document containing a true statement;—or

Obtaining pension by false statement.

Furnishing false returns.

Article 63.—Who knowingly furnishes a false return or report of the number or state of any men under his command or charge, or of any money, arms, ammunition, clothing, equipments, stores or other property in his charge, whether belonging to such men, or to Government, or to any person in or attached to the army, or who, through design or culpable neglect, omits or refuses to make or send any return or report of the matters aforesaid;—or

Furnishing false returns.

Other fraudulent offences.

Article 64.—Who does any other thing with intent to defraud, or to cause wrongful gain to one person, or wrongful loss to another person;—or

Other fraudulent offences.

Cruelty or Indecency.

Article 65.—Who commits any other offence of a cruel, indecent or unnatural kind, or attempts to commit any such offence and does any act towards its commission—

Cruelty or Indecency.

Penalties for offences specified in Articles 58—65.

Article 66.—May be tried for disgraceful conduct, and shall, on conviction by a General, District or Garrison Court-martial, be liable to any or all of the penalties awardable by such Court for disgraceful conduct.

Penalties for offences specified in Articles 58—65.

CHAPTER V.—Offences against Courts-martial.

Refusal to attend or be sworn.

Article 67.—Any person subject to these Articles who, when duly sum-

Refusal to attend or be sworn.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

moned to attend as a witness before a Court-martial, intentionally omits to attend, or refuses to be sworn or make affirmation, or to answer any question, or to produce or deliver up any book or document which he may have been duly warned and called upon to produce or deliver up, or prevaricates;—or

Contempts.

Contempts.

Article 68.—Who intentionally offers any insult or causes any interruption or disturbance to, or uses any menacing or disrespectful word, sign or gesture, or is insubordinate or violent in the presence of a Court-martial while sitting;—

Punishment for offences specified in Articles 67 and 68.

Punishment for offences specified in Articles 67 and 68.

Article 69.—Shall, on conviction by the same or by any other Court-martial which is competent to try the offender, be liable to such punishments as the convicting Court is, by these Articles, empowered to award.

CHAPTER VI.—Unspecified Offences.

Article 70.—All offences not punishable with death, or neglects to obey any garrison or other orders, and all acts and omissions, of which any person subject to these Articles is accused, shall, though not specified in these Articles, if they be prejudicial to good order and military discipline, be taken cognizance of and punished according to the nature and degree of the offence, act or omission by any Court-martial empowered to try the person guilty of such offence, act or omission.

Abetment.

Abetment.

Article 71.—Every person subject to these Articles who abets, within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, sections 107 and 108, any of the offences specified in Articles 7, 8, 10, 13, 14, 18 and 19, may be punished with the punishment hereinbefore provided for such offence.

XLV of 1860.

Every such person who abets, within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, sections 107 and 108, any other offence punishable under this Act, shall be punished,

with imprisonment of any description provided by this Act for the offence so abetted for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term of such imprisonment,

or with one-half of any other penalty awardable by the Court by which he is convicted,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or, if the offence is punishable with death or transportation for life, with transportation for a term not less than seven years, or with imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for a term which may extend to ten years. *Abetment.*

The said sections of the Indian Penal Code are set forth in Part II of the appendix to this Act. XLV of 1860.

TITLE III.—JURISDICTION.

CHAPTER I.—COURTS-MARTIAL.

Kinds of Courts-martial.

Kinds of Courts-martial.

Article 72.—For the purposes of these Articles there shall be eight kinds of Courts-martial (that is to say),—

(1).—General Courts-martial.
(2).—Detachment General Courts-martial.
(3).—District Courts-martial.
(4).—Garrison Courts-martial.
(5).—Regimental Courts-martial.
(6).—Regimental Detachment Courts-martial.
(7).—Detachment Courts-martial, and
(8).—Summary Courts-martial.

(1).—General Court-martial.

(1).—General Court-martial.

Appointment of General Court-martial.

Article 73.—A General Court-martial may be appointed— *Appointment of General Court-martial.*

(*a*).—By the Commander-in-Chief of a presidency:

(*b*).—By any officer authorized to appoint General Courts-martial by warrant of the Commander-in-Chief of a presidency:

(*c*).—By any officer in actual command of Native troops who is authorized to appoint General Courts-martial by order of the Governor General of India in Council, the Governor of Fort St. George in Council, or the Governor of Bombay in Council:

(*d*).—By any officer commanding Native troops not attached to the forces of a presidency who is authorized to appoint General Courts-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

martial by warrant which the Governor General of India in Council has empowered the Commander-in-Chief in India to issue.

Composition of such Court.

Composition of such Court.

Article 74.—Except as hereinafter provided, every General Court-martial shall, if held in British India, consist of not less than nine commissioned officers, but may, if held out of British India, consist of seven commissioned officers, if a greater number cannot be conveniently assembled.

Composition of such Court appointed under Orders in Council.

Composition of such Court appointed under Orders in Council.

Article 75.—A General Court-martial appointed under the authority of an Order in Council shall consist of not less than five commissioned officers, and shall, if so provided in the order, be composed either of European or of Native commissioned officers at the discretion of the officer appointing it.

Powers of such Court.

Powers of such Court.

Article 76.—A General Court-martial shall have power to try all persons subject to these Articles accused of mutiny or of any other offence punishable under this Act, and to pass sentences of—

Death,

Transportation for life or for any period not less than seven years,

Imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for any term not exceeding fourteen years,

Dismissal from the service,

Suspension from rank, pay and allowances for any stated period,

Degradation,

Loss of standing,

Reduction to the ranks,

Corporal punishment not exceeding fifty lashes,

Forfeiture of additional pay, good conduct pay, and claim to pension,

Forfeiture of arrears of pay and allowances,

Stoppages.

Whenever any person is convicted of any offence for which he shall be transported or sentenced to imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, the Court may adjudge that all the rents and profits of his moveable and immoveable estate during the period of his transportation or imprisonment

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shall be forfeited to Government, subject to such provision for his family and dependents as the Government may think fit to allow during such period.

(2).—Detachment General Court-martial.

Appointment of such Court-martial.

(2).—Detachment Court-martial.

Appointment of such Court-martial.

Article 77.—When any portion of Her Majesty's troops is serving in any place not in British India, and not within the dominions of the Princes and States of India in alliance with Her Majesty, wherein Her Majesty's forces are permanently stationed, a Detachment General Court-martial may be appointed—

(*a*).—By the Commander-in-Chief of a presidency:

(*b*).—By any officer authorized to appoint Detachment General Courts-martial by warrant of the Commander-in-Chief of a presidency;

(*c*).—By the officer in actual command of such troops, upon complaint being made of an offence against the person or property of any resident of such place, committed by any person under such officer's command and subject to these Articles.

Its Composition and Powers.

Its Composition and Powers.

Article 78.—Such Court-martial shall consist of not less than three commissioned officers, and shall have the same powers as a General Court-martial.

(3).—District Court-martial, and
(4).—Garrison Court-martial.

Appointment of such Courts.

(3).—District Court-martial.
(4).—Garrison Court-martial.

Appointment of such Courts.

Article 79.—A District or Garrison Court-martial may be appointed—

(*a*).—By the Commander-in-Chief of any presidency:

(*b*).—By any officer authorized to appoint District or Garrison Courts-martial (as the case may be) by warrant of the Commander-in-Chief of any presidency:

(*c*).—By any officer in actual command of Native troops authorized to appoint District or Garrison Courts-martial (as the case may be) by order of the Governor General of India in Council, the Governor of Fort St. George in Council, or the Governor of Bombay in Council.

(*d*).—By any officer commanding Native troops not attached to the forces of a presidency authorized to appoint District or Garrison Courts-martial (as the case may be) by warrant which the Governor General of India in Council has empowered the Commander-in-Chief in India to issue.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(3).—*District Court-martial.*
(4).—*General Court-martial.*
Composition of such Courts.

Composition of such Courts.

Article 80.—(*a*). Except as hereinafter provided, a District or Garrison Court-martial shall consist of seven commissioned officers, unless that number cannot conveniently be assembled, in which case such Court may consist of not less than five such officers.

(*b*). A District Court-martial appointed under the authority of an Order in Council may consist of any number of commissioned officers not less than three; and may, if so provided in the Order, be composed either of European or of Native commissioned officers at the discretion of the officer appointing it.

Officers composing such Courts.

Officers composing such Courts.

Article 81.—A District or Garrison Court-martial may, when necessary, be composed wholly of officers of the regiment or corps to which the accused belongs: Provided that on the trial of a Sub-assistant Surgeon, Hospital-assistant, Native Doctor or Warrant-officer, not more than two officers of the same regiment, corps, detachment, depôt or department as the accused shall sit upon any such Court.

Powers of such Courts.

Powers of such Courts.

Article 82.—A District or Garrison Court-martial shall have power to try all persons subject to these Articles, other than commissioned officers, for any offence other than mutiny made punishable by these Articles, and to pass sentences of—

Imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for a term not exceeding one year,
Dismissal from the service;
Suspension from rank, pay and allowances,
Degradation,
Loss of standing,
Reduction to the ranks,
Corporal punishment not exceeding fifty lashes,
Forfeiture of additional pay, good-conduct pay and claim to pension,
Forfeiture of arrears of pay and allowances.
Stoppages.

(5).—*Regimental Court-martial.*
Appointment of such Court.

(5).—*Regimental Court-martial.*
Appointment of such Court.

Article 83.—A Regimental Court-martial may be appointed by the officer commanding any regiment or corps.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Composition of such Court.

(5).—*Regimental Court-martial. Composition of such Court.*

Article 84.—A Regimental Court-martial shall consist of not less than five commissioned officers, unless that number cannot conveniently be assembled, in which case such Court may consist of not less than three such officers.

Powers of such Court.

Powers of such Court.

Article 85.—A Regimental Court-martial shall have power to try—

(*a*).—All persons subject to these Articles, other than commissioned officers, Sub-assistant Surgeons, Hospital-assistants, Native Doctors and Warrant-officers, for any offence other than mutiny, desertion or disgraceful conduct, punishable under these Articles, when committed on the line of march, or on board any vessel:

(*b*).—Any offence punishable under this Act, and not within the ordinary jurisdiction of a Regimental Court-martial, other than mutiny, desertion and disgraceful conduct, when the officer commanding the division or district directs it to be tried by a Regimental Court-martial; and

(*c*).—Any offence punishable under these Articles, other than offences not within the ordinary jurisdiction of a Regimental Court-martial—

and to pass sentences of—

Dismissal,
Loss of standing,
Reduction to the ranks,
Imprisonment (with or without hard labour and with or without solitary confinement) for a term not exceeding six months,
Corporal punishment not exceeding fifty lashes,
Forfeiture of arrears of pay and allowances,
Stoppages.

(6).—*Regimental Detachment Court-martial, and*

(7).—*Detachment Court-martial.*

(6).—*Regimental Detachment Court-martial;*
(7).—*Detachmental Court-martial.*

Appointment of Regimental Detachment Court-martial.

Appointment of Regimental Detachment Court-martial.

Article 86.—A Regimental Detachment Court-martial may be appointed by the officer commanding a detachment of his own regiment or corps.

Appointment of Detachment Court-martial.

Appointment of Detachment Court-martial.

Article 87.—A Detachment Court-martial may be appointed—

(*a*).—by the officer commanding any station, force or detachment of men of different regiments or corps:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(6).—Regimental Detachment Court-martial.
(7).—Detachment Court-martial. Appointment of Detachment Court-martial.

(*Part II.—The Articles of War.—Title III.—Jurisdiction.—Chapter I.—Courts-martial. Arts. 88-91.*)

(*b*).—by the officer in command of any detachment when any offence not within the ordinary jurisdiction of a Regimental Court-martial (other than mutiny, desertion or disgraceful conduct), is committed on the line of march, or on board any vessel.

Composition of such Courts.

Composition of such Courts.

Article 88.—A Regimental Detachment Court-martial and a Detachment Court-martial shall consist of not less than five commissioned officers, unless that number cannot conveniently be assembled, in which case such Court may consist of not less than three commissioned officers.

Powers of such Courts.

Powers of such Courts.

Article 89.—A Regimental Detachment Court-martial and a Detachment Court-martial shall have the same powers as a Regimental Court-martial.

(8).—Summary Court-martial.

(*8*).—*Summary Court-martial.*

(*Article 90.*—(*a*). Subject to the provisions and restrictions contained in Articles 91, 92, 93, 94, 125 and 126, a summary Court-martial may be held by the European commissioned officer who is in actual command, for the time being, of any regiment or corps,

or of any detachment consisting of, or equivalent in strength to, three troops or companies,

or of any European corps or detachment to which Native details subject to these Articles are attached,

or who is in charge of any arsenal, ordnance establishment, or camp equipage depôt.

(*b*).—In detached situations, beyond sea, or out of British India, or on service in the field, or under any circumstances where, immediate example being necessary, a Detachment Court-martial cannot be assembled as provided in Article 87, and reference cannot be made to superior authority without detriment to the service, a summary Court-martial may be held by the European commissioned officer commanding a detachment of any strength:

Provided that, if the officer is of less than five years' standing, he shall not carry into effect any sentence by such Court-martial, until it has received the approval of the nearest superior military officer holding a command of not less than a regiment.

Constitution of such Courts

Constitution of such Courts.

Article 91.—At every summary Court-martial the commanding officer holding it shall alone constitute the Court.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Persons triable by such Court.

(8).—*Summary Court-martial. Persons triable by such Court.*

Article 92.—No commanding officer shall have power to try by a summary Court-martial any commissioned officer, Sub-assistant Surgeon, Hospital assistant, Native Doctor or Warrant-officer, or any person who is not liable to trial by Courts composed of Native commissioned officers; but all other persons subject to these Articles shall be liable to trial and punishment by a summary Court-martial:

Provided that no person shall be so tried unless he is under the command of the officer holding the trial.

Offences triable by such Court.

Offences triable by such Court.

Article 93.—Any offence against these Articles, except mutiny, may be tried and punished by summary Court-martial:

Provided that, when there is no emergent reason for immediate action, and reference can, without detriment to discipline, be made to superior military authority, a commanding officer shall not try by summary Court-martial, without such reference, any of the following offences:—

Offences under Articles 8 to 23, both inclusive, ordinarily punishable by General Court-martial only:

Disgraceful offences under Articles 54, 55, 56, 60, 61 and 64; and

Offences against such commanding officer.

Its powers.

Its powers.

Article 94.—A summary Court-martial held by any officer commanding a regiment or corps may award any sentence not exceeding that awardable by a District Court-martial.

A summary Court-martial held by any commanding officer other than the officer commanding a regiment or corps may award any sentence not exceeding that awardable by a Regimental or Detachment Court-martial.

Trial of grave offences by inferior Courts.

Trial of grave offences by inferior Courts.

Article 95.—Save as provided by Article 85, clauses (*a*) and (*b*), and Article 89, no commanding officer shall try by a Regimental or Detachment Court-martial offences which are by these Articles declared to be punishable by a General, District or Garrison Court-martial only. But, as it may be expedient that some such offences should be tried by inferior Courts-martial, the commanding officer of any regiment, corps or detachment shall, in every such

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Trial of grave offences by inferior Courts.

instance, submit the case for the orders of the officer commanding the division or district in which he is serving, and the officer commanding such division or district, whether on or without such application, may direct trial by such kind of Court-martial as he thinks fit:

Provided that mutiny shall in no case be tried save by a General Court-martial, and that desertion and disgraceful conduct shall in no case be tried by any Court-martial inferior to a District or Garrison Court-martial.

The permission to try grave offences by District or Garrison, Regimental or Detachment Courts-martial, shall be entered upon the proceedings of such Court, and in the monthly return of trials furnished to Army Head Quarters.

Courts composed of European Officers.

Courts composed of European Officers.

Article 96.—The Governor General of India, or the Governor of any presidency, may, by an Order in Council, direct that any Court-martial appointed under these Articles shall be composed of European instead of Native commissioned officers, or authorize any general or other officer to appoint Courts-martial so composed at his discretion.

Any such Court-martial shall in such case be constituted accordingly, but shall in all other respects be governed by these Articles.

Claim to be tried by European Officers.

Claim to be tried by European Officers.

Article 97.—With the exception of cases of trial by Courts-martial appointed under Orders in Council, every person subject to these Articles, who is under orders for trial by Court-martial, may claim to be tried by European officers.

When any such claim is made, the Court, whether a General, District, Garrison, Regimental or Detachment Court-martial, shall be composed of European instead of Native commissioned officers; but shall in all other respects be governed by these Articles.

CHAPTER II.—PROCEDURE.

Limitation of trials.

Limitation of trials.

Article 98.—No person subject to these Articles shall be tried or punished by a Court-martial for any military offence after the expiration of three years from the date of such offence, unless the offender, by reason of absence or of some other manifest impediment, could not be arrested or confined and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

brought to trial within that period; in which case he shall be liable to be tried at any time not exceeding two years after such impediment shall have ceased. *Limitation of trials.*

Place of trial. *Place of trial.*

Article 99.—Any person subject to these Articles who commits any offence against them may be tried and punished for such offence in any place whatever in the same manner as if the offence had been committed in such place.

Arrest or confinement of accused. *Arrest or confinement of accused.*

Article 100.—Whenever any person subject to these Articles is accused of any military offence which his commanding or other superior officer considers should be tried by Court-martial, such officer shall order the accused, if not below the rank of non-commissioned officer, to be placed in arrest, or, if below such rank, to be put in confinement, until he can be tried by a Court-martial, or discharged by proper authority.

No such person shall be detained in arrest or confinement longer than is necessary for the purposes of justice.

Judge Advocate. *Judge Advocate.*

Article 101.—It shall not be necessary to appoint a Judge Advocate to any General Court-martial appointed under the authority of an Order in Council. But every other General Court-martial shall be attended by a Judge Advocate, who shall conduct the proceedings; and every District or Garrison, Regimental or Detachment Court-martial, composed of Native commissioned officers, shall be attended by a European superintending officer of not less than four years' service, who shall conduct the proceedings.

Interpreter. *Interpreter.*

Article 102.—An interpreter shall be appointed to every Court-martial and shall, when the Court is composed of Native officers, form part of such Court.

If no duly qualified interpreter is available at the station or place where the Court-martial sits, the officer appointing the Court, or the officer commanding in the division, district or place within or at which the trial is to be held, shall appoint any competent person to perform the duty of interpreter.

When no other qualified or competent person is available, the superintending officer, or, in the case of a European Court, the president, shall perform the duty of interpreter.

No interpreter shall, as such, have a vote upon any matter.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

President.

President.

Article 103.—At every Court-martial, whether composed of European or Native commissioned officers, the senior officer shall sit as president, without special appointment as such.

In case of the death or unavoidable absence of the president, the next senior member shall take the place of president, without special appointment as such, and the trial shall proceed if the Court be still composed of the smallest number of members of which it is required by these Articles to consist.

Conduct of Proceedings.

Conduct of Proceedings.

Article 104.—In the case of any General Court-martial appointed under an Order in Council, or of any other Court-martial composed of European commissioned officers under Article 96 or 97, the president shall conduct the proceedings.

Precedence of Native Officers.

Precedence of Native Officers.

Article 105.—Risáldár majors and súbahdár majors shall take precedence according to the dates of their commissions, and above all súbahdárs or risáldárs.

Sirdár bahádurs and bahádurs shall take rank only according to their respective commissions of risáldár major, súbahdár major, risáldár, risáidár, súbahdár, or jamadár.

Risáldárs shall take rank with súbahdárs, according to the dates of their commissions as risáidárs, or, if they have not been risáidárs, then according to the dates of their commissions as risáldárs.

Time of trial, adjournment and re-assembly.

Time of trial, adjournment and re-assembly.

Article 106.—Trials by Courts-martial may be carried on at any time without restriction.

The date and hour of the Court's original assembly shall be fixed by, or under the orders of, the convening officer; but the adjournment and re-assembly of a Court-martial shall be determined by the Court itself.

Challenges.

Challenges.

Article 107.—At all trials by Courts-martial, other than Courts-martial appointed under an Order in Council or Summary Courts-martial, as soon as the Court is assembled, the names of the president and members shall be read over to the prisoner, who shall thereupon be asked by the officer conducting

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the proceedings whether he objects to being tried by any officer sitting on the Court. *Challenges.*

If the prisoner objects to any such officer, his objection, and also the reply thereto of the officer objected to, shall be heard and recorded, and the remaining officers of the Court shall, in the absence of the challenged officer, decide on the objection.

When no challenge is made, or when challenge has been made and disallowed, or the place of every officer successfully challenged has been filled by another officer to whom no objection is made or admitted, the Court shall proceed as hereinafter provided.

Interpreter's oath. *Interpreter's oath.*

Article 108.—The officer conducting the proceeding shall then administer to the interpreter, or, when necessary, shall himself make as interpreter, an affirmation or oath[a] as follows:—

"I solemnly affirm, in the presence of Almighty God, that I "will faithfully interpret and translate the proceedings of this Court; and "that I will not divulge the sentence until it shall have been published by "authority; and, further, that I will not disclose or discover the vote or opinion "of any particular member of the Court unless required to give evidence "thereof by a Court of Justice or Court-martial, in due course of law."

When oath is made instead of affirmation, the oath shall commence—

"I do swear that I will faithfully interpret," &c., and shall be in all other respects in the above form, and shall end with the words "So help me God."

Oaths of President and Members. *Oaths of President and Members.*

Article 109.—The interpreter, or the officer conducting the proceedings, shall then administer to the president and each of the members of the Court-martial an affirmation or oath in such of the following forms as shall be appropriate:—

For European Officers. *For European Officers.*

"I solemnly affirm, in the presence of Almighty God, that I "will duly administer justice, according to the Indian Articles of War, with-"out partiality, favour or affection; and if any doubt shall arise, then, accord-"ing to my conscience, the best of my understanding, and the custom of war

[a] The Indian Oaths Act, 1873, does not apply to proceedings before Courts-martial—see Act X of 1873, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

For European Officers.

"in the like cases; and that I will not divulge the sentence of the Court until "it shall be published by authority; and, further, that I will not disclose or "discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the Court, unless "required to give evidence thereof by a Court of Justice or a Court-martial, "in due course of law."

When oath is made instead of affirmation, the oath shall commence—

"I do swear that I will duly administer justice," &c., and shall be in all other respects in the above form, and shall end with the words "So help me God."

For Native Officers of the Mussulmán or Hindu Religion, or of any other Religion for which it may be appropriate.

For Native Officers of the Mussulmán or Hindu Religion, or of any other Religion for which it may be appropriate.

"I solemnly affirm, in the presence of Almighty God, that "I will duly administer justice according to the Indian Articles of War, with-"out partiality, favour or affection; and if any doubt shall arise, then accord-"ing to my conscience, the best of my understanding, and the custom of war "in the like cases; and that I will not divulge the sentence of the Court until "it shall be published by authority; and, further, that I will not disclose "or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the Court, unless "required to give evidence thereof by a Court of Justice or a Court-martial, "in due course of law."

Judge Advocate's oath.

Judge Advocate's oath.

Article 110.—The interpreter, or any other European officer of the Court shall then administer to the Judge Advocate, or superintending officer, the following affirmation or the following oath:—

"I solemnly affirm, in the presence of Almighty God, that "I will not, upon any account whatsoever, disclose or discover the vote or "opinion of any particular member of the Court-martial, unless required to "give evidence thereof as a witness by a Court of Justice or a Court-martial, "in due course of law; and that I will not, unless it be necessary for the due "discharge of my official duties, disclose the sentence of the Court until it "shall be published by authority."

When oath is made instead of affirmation, the oath shall commence—

"I do swear that I will not, upon any account whatsoever, disclose," &c., and shall be in all other respects in the above form, and shall end with the words, "So help me God."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Oaths of Witnesses.

Oaths of Witnesses.

Article 111.—Every person giving evidence at a Court-martial shall be examined on oath, or on affirmation, where affirmation is appropriate and admissible, and shall be duly sworn or affirmed in such of the following forms as may be appropriate :—

For Europeans and Persons professing the Christian Religion.

For Europeans and Persons professing the Christian Religion.

"I do swear that what I shall state shall be the truth, the "whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help me God";

or,

"I solemnly affirm, in the presence of Almighty God, that "what I shall state shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the "truth."

For Mussulmán, Hindu or other Native Witnesses.

For Mussulmán, Hindu or other Native Witnesses.

"I solemnly affirm, in the presence of Almighty God, that "what I shall state shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the "truth."

Oaths to be binding on conscience.

Oaths to be binding on conscience.

Article 112.—If none of the forms of oath or affirmation prescribed in Articles 108 to 111, both inclusive, are appropriate to any officer of a Court-martial, or any witness, such officer or witness shall make oath or affirmation to the purport hereinbefore prescribed, in such form as the Court ascertains to be according to his religion or otherwise binding on his conscience.

Re-swearing in case of several trials.

Re-swearing in case of several trials.

Article 113.—When more trials than one are held by the same Court-martial, every officer of the Court and every witness before the Court, shall make a fresh oath or affirmation, as hereinbefore prescribed, notwithstanding any previous oath or affirmation.

Presumptive evidence of desertion.

Presumptive evidence of desertion.

Article 114.—If, at any trial for desertion, it is proved that the person tried has been absent without authority for the space of two months, such proof shall be deemed sufficient presumptive evidence of desertion; and the Court may thereupon convict him of desertion, unless he proves that his absence was not wilful, or otherwise rebuts the presumption of desertion arising from the proof of his unauthorized absence.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Reference by prisoner to Government Officer.

Reference by prisoner to Government Officer.

Article 115.—If, at any trial for desertion, absence without leave, overstaying leave, or not rejoining when warned for service, the person tried states, in his defence, any sufficient or reasonable excuse for his unauthorized absence, and refers in support thereof to any officer in the civil or military service of Government, or if it appears that any such officer is likely to prove or disprove the said statement in the defence, the Court shall address such officer, and adjourn until his reply is received.

The written reply of any officer so referred to shall, if signed by him, be received in evidence, and have the same effect as if made on oath or affirmation before the Court.

If the Court is dissolved before the receipt of such reply, or if the Court omits to comply with the provisions of this Article, the convening officer may, at his discretion, annul the proceedings and order a fresh trial by the same or another Court-martial. .

Trial for desertion.

Trial for desertion.

Article 116.—On any trial for desertion the accused may be found guilty either of desertion or of absence without leave.

Evidence of previous convictions and general character.

Evidence of previous convictions and general character.

Article 117.—When any person subject to these Articles has been convicted by a Court-martial of any military offence, such Court-martial shall enquire into, and receive and record evidence of, any previous convictions of such person, either by a Court-martial, or by a Court of Justice; and shall further, in the case of any person below the rank of a warrant-officer, enquire into and record the general character of such person.

Evidence received under this Article may be either oral, or in the shape of entries in, or certified extracts from, the Court-martial books; and it shall not be necessary to prove the signature to such certified extract, nor shall it be necessary to give notice before trial to the person tried that evidence as to his previous convictions or character will be received.

Voting of Members.

Voting of Members.

Article 118.—The members of a Court-martial shall preserve order; and, in giving their votes upon any matter, shall begin with the junior in rank.

Except where otherwise specially provided, every decision shall be passed

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

by a majority of votes; and where there is an equality of votes, as to either finding or sentence, the decision shall be in favour of the person tried. *Voting of Members.*

In matters other than the finding or sentence, the president shall have a casting vote.

Majority requisite to sentence of death. *Majority requisite to sentence of death.*

Article 119.—No sentence of death shall be passed by any General Court-martial, other than a General Court-martial held under an Order in Council, unless such sentence is concurred in by at least two-thirds of the officers composing the Court, or by five out of seven, or four out of five officers, when the Court consists of either of those numbers.

A General Court-martial held under an Order in Council may, by the votes of a majority of such Court, pass a sentence of death.

Revision of finding or sentence. *Revision of finding or sentence.*

Article 120.—The finding or sentence of any Court-martial may be revised by order of the officer authorized to dispose of the proceedings.

But no finding or sentence of a Court-martial shall be revised more than once; nor shall any evidence, save evidence as to previous convictions or general character, be received on a revision.

The Court, on revision, shall consist of the same, and the same number of, officers as were present when the original decision was passed, unless any such officer or officers shall be unavoidably absent.

In case of such unavoidable absence, the cause thereof shall be duly certified in the proceedings, and the Court shall proceed with the revision, provided it still consists of the smallest number of officers of which such Court is by these Articles required to consist.

Procedure to be generally followed. *Procedure to be generally followed.*

Article 121.—The procedure laid down in the Articles 106 to 119 (both inclusive) shall be adopted at all trials by Courts-martial save when otherwise specially ordered or provided.

Summoning witnesses. *Summoning Witnesses.*

Article 122.—The Judge Advocate, in the case of a General Court-martial, and the officer ordering the trial in the case of any other Court-martial, may, by summons under his hand, require the attendance before the Court, at a time and place to be mentioned in the summons, of any person, either to give evidence or to produce documents.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Summoning Witnesses.

In the case of a witness amenable to military authority, the summons shall be sent to the officer in actual command of the corps to which he belongs, and such officer shall serve it upon him accordingly.

In the case of any other witness, the summons shall be sent to the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction he may be, or resides, and such Magistrate shall give effect to the summons as if the witness were required in the Court of such Magistrate.

When a witness is required to produce any particular document in his possession or power, the summons shall describe it with convenient certainty.

Contempts of Court.

Contempts of Court.

Article 123.—Any witness duly summoned, or any other person who commits any contempt of Court in the presence of a Court-martial, or who commits any of the offences described in Article 56, 67 or 68, shall, if subject to these Articles, be proceeded against as they direct; and shall, if not so subject, be delivered over to a Magistrate, who shall proceed against the offender in the same manner as if the offence had been committed before or towards a Court of Criminal Justice.

Privilege of witnesses.

Privilege of witnesses.

Article 124.—Every witness; while proceeding to, attending on, or returning from any Court-martial before which he has been summoned, shall be privileged from arrest in any civil suit or proceeding; and, if arrested in any such suit or proceeding, may be discharged by order of such Court-martial.

Summary Courts-martial. Persons to attend Summary Court-martial.

Summary Courts-martial.

Persons to attend Summary Court-martial.

Article 125.—Every Summary Court-martial shall be attended by two commissioned officers, European or Native, exclusive of the commanding officer holding the trial.

An interpreter shall, in every case, attend at a Summary Court-martial, but when no other competent interpreter is available, the officer holding the trial, or one of the officers in attendance thereat, may perform the duty of interpreter.

No interpreter shall, as such, have a vote upon any matter.

Proceedings of such Courts.

Proceedings of such Courts.

Article 126.—The proceedings of every Summary Court-martial shall be

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

conducted in presence of all the officers specified in Article 125, and shall be recorded in the English language in the manner usual at other Courts-martial.

Summary Courts-martial. Proceedings of such Courts.

Oaths of interpreter and officer holding trial.

Article 127.—The interpreter at a Summary Court-martial shall first make oath or affirmation, as provided by Article 108, down to the words "published by authority;" and the commanding officer holding the trial shall then make oath or affirmation, as provided in Article 109, down to the words "custom of war in the like cases."

Oaths of interpreter and officer holding trial.

The officers in attendance shall not, as such, be sworn or affirmed.

Evidence.

Article 128.—All evidence at a Summary Court-martial shall be taken on oath or affirmation, as provided by Article 111.

Evidence.

Any previous convictions on record against the offender, and his general character, shall be recorded by the commanding officer as of his own knowledge, or proved as provided by Article 117.

Signature and transmission of proceedings.

Article 129.—The proceedings in every case in which a Regimental Court-martial or a Detachment Court-martial tries an offence not within the ordinary jurisdiction of a Regimental Court-martial, committed on the line of march or on board a vessel, shall be sent for the information of the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency to which the regiment or detachment belongs, and of the presidency within which they may be, or to which they are proceeding.

Signature and transmission of proceedings.

The proceedings of every Summary Court-martial shall, when closed, be signed by the commanding officer and the officers attending the trial, and shall, without delay, be forwarded to the officer commanding the division or district within which the trial was held; and such officer, or the Commander-in-Chief in India, or of the presidency in which the trial was held, is hereby authorized to set aside the trial for reasons based on the merits of the case, but not on any merely technical grounds.

When a Summary Court-martial is held in a force not attached to any presidency, the officer commanding such force may exercise the powers given in this Article in regard to setting aside trials.

The proceedings of every other Court-martial shall, when closed, be signed by the members, and shall, without delay, be forwarded or delivered to the officer under whose orders the trial has been held.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER III.—SENTENCES.

Of General Courts-martial.

Of General Courts-martial.

Article 130.—(*a*). Any General Court-martial may, for any offence falling under Articles 7 to 23, both inclusive, and for such offences only, sentence any person subject to its jurisdiction to death, or to transportation for life, or for any period not less than seven years, or to imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for any period not exceeding fourteen years.

(*b*).—Any General Court-martial may, for any offence falling under Article 54, 55 or 56 of these Articles, sentence any person as aforesaid to the penalties attached to such offences in Article 57, and may, for any other disgraceful conduct, award the penalties attached to that offence in Articles 136, 137 and 138.

(*c*).—Any General Court-martial may, in any case where no special punishments are prescribed, or, in addition to any special punishment, where so authorized, sentence any person amenable thereto to any punishment specified in Articles 131, 132, 133, 135, 137 and 138.

(*a*).—No Court-martial, other than a General Court-martial, shall have power to award a sentence of death, transportation or imprisonment exceeding one year.

Any General Court-martial may sentence any commissioned officer to be dismissed the service or to be suspended from rank, pay and allowances for any stated period, or to be placed one or more steps lower in the list of his rank.

No Court-martial, other than a General Court-martial, shall have power to try or punish a commissioned officer.

Of General, District or Garrison Courts-martial.

Of General, District or Garrison Courts-martial.

Article 131.—Any General, District or Garrison Court-martial may sentence a sub-assistant surgeon, hospital-assistant, native doctor or warrant-officer to be dismissed the service, or to be suspended from rank, pay and allowances for any stated period, or to be reduced to a lower grade or class in his department, or to be placed one or more steps lower in the list of his rank.

No Court-martial inferior to a District or Garrison Court-martial shall

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

have power to try or punish any sub-assistant surgeon, hospital-assistant, native doctor or warrant-officer.

Reduction, dismissal, corporal punishment and imprisonment.

Reduction, dismissal, corporal punishment and imprisonment.

Article 132.—Any Court-martial may sentence a non-commissioned officer to be reduced to the ranks; or to be placed one or more steps lower in the list of his rank;

or may sentence any person subject to these Articles, below the rank of warrant-officer, to be dismissed the service; or to suffer corporal punishment not exceeding fifty lashes; or to imprisonment with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement, for such periods as are hereinafter prescribed.

Limit of imprisonment.

Limit of imprisonment.

Article 133.—Except in the cases provided for in Articles 24 and 57, the limit of imprisonment, whether with or without hard labour and solitary confinement, awardable by Courts-martial under these Articles, shall be—for General Courts-martial two years; for District or Garrison Courts-martial one year; and for Regimental or Detachment Courts-martial six months.

Solitary confinement.

Solitary confinement.

Article 134.—No person shall, under any such sentence, or under one or more sentences, be kept in solitary confinement more than eighty-four days in one year, or more than fourteen days at one time; and there shall be, between the periods of solitary confinement, intervals of ordinary imprisonment at least equal to the period of solitary confinement.

Reduction to ranks.

Reduction to ranks.

Article 135.—No non-commissioned officer shall be sentenced by any Court-martial to imprisonment or to corporal punishment, without being first sentenced to reduction to the ranks.

Forfeiture of pay and pension.

Forfeiture of pay and pension.

Article 136.—On a conviction of any disgraceful conduct, a General, District or Garrison Court-martial may, in addition to any other punishment which it is empowered to award, sentence the offender to forfeit all advantage as to additional pay, good-conduct pay and claim to pension on discharge,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

which might otherwise have accrued from the length or nature of his former service; or to forfeit all such advantage absolutely, whether it has accrued from former service or may accrue from future service.

Forfeiture of arrears of pay.

Forfeiture of arrears of pay.

Article 137.—On any conviction of disgraceful conduct, if the offender be sentenced to dismissal from the service, or if his sentence involve dismissal under Article 155 or Article 157, he shall further be sentenced to forfeit any arrears of pay and allowances, or other public money, due to him at the time of his dismissal, or such portion thereof as may be required to make good any proved loss or damage arising out of his disgraceful conduct.

Any Court-martial may, in addition to dismissal, or to any punishment involving dismissal under Article 157, sentence any person whom it is authorized to try to forfeit any arrears of pay and allowances, or other public money due to him at the time of his dismissal, or such portion thereof as may be required to make good any proved loss or damage arising out of his misconduct.

Stoppages.

Stoppages.

Article 138.—Every offender convicted of disgraceful conduct, whose dismissal from the service is not so awarded or involved as aforesaid, shall, in addition to any other punishment, be sentenced by the Court to be put under stoppages, to the extent provided by Article 139, until the amount of any proved loss or damage arising out of such conduct be made good.

And any Court-martial, in addition to any punishment other than, or not involving, dismissal, may sentence any person as aforesaid to be put under stoppages, to the extent specified in Article 139, until any proved loss or damage arising out of his misconduct be made good.

Extent of stoppages.

Extent of Stoppages.

Article 139.—Stoppages under Article 138 shall not be awarded, whether under one or more than one sentence, to a greater extent than, in the case of an officer, two-thirds, or, in the case of any other person, one-half, of his monthly pay and allowances; and shall not be so awarded as to extend beyond one year.

Any public money issued to the offender within the said period of one year shall, for the purposes of this Article, be deemed to be pay and allowances.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Part II.—The Articles of War.—Title III.—Jurisdiction.—Chapter III.—Sentences. Arts. 140-141. Chapter IV.—Confirmation and Commutation of Sentences. Art. 142.*)

Sentence of transportation or imprisonment on person already sentenced.

Sentence of transportation or imprisonment on person already sentenced.

Article 140.—Whenever a sentence of transportation or imprisonment is passed by any Court-martial upon an offender already under sentence of transportation for a limited term, or of imprisonment, the Court may award transportation or imprisonment to commence on the expiration of such previous sentence; notwithstanding that the aggregate of any terms of imprisonment may thus exceed the limit of imprisonment which such Court is by these Articles empowered to award.

Form of sentence of death.

Form of sentence of death.

Article 141.—In awarding a sentence of death a General Court-martial shall, at its discretion, direct that the offender shall "suffer death by being hanged by the neck until he be dead," or shall "suffer death by being shot to death."

CHAPTER IV.—Confirmation and Commutation of Sentences.

Sentences to be confirmed or otherwise disposed of.

Sentences to be confirmed or otherwise disposed of.

Article 142.—Save in the case of a Summary Court-martial, no decision or sentence of any Court-martial shall be carried into effect until confirmed or otherwise disposed of by—

(*a*).—In the case of any Court-martial for the trial of any person within his command—the Commander-in-Chief of a Presidency: or

(*b*).—In the case of any Court-martial for the trial of any person under his command—any officer authorized in this behalf by warrant of the Commander-in-Chief of any presidency, but subject to any restrictions contained in the warrant: or

(*c*).—In the case of any Court-martial for the trial of any person under his command—any officer in actual command of troops who is authorized in this behalf by the Governor General of India in Council, the Governor of Fort Saint George in Council, or the Governor of Bombay in Council:

(*d*).—In the case of any Court-martial for the trial of any person under his command—any officer commanding Native troops not attached to the forces of a presidency who is authorized in this behalf by warrant of the Commander-in-Chief in India:

(*e*).—In the case of a Detachment General Court-martial held beyond the limits of British India, and not within the dominions of the Princes and States of India in alliance with Her Majesty—the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Sentences to be confirmed or otherwise disposed of.

officer appointing such Court-martial, unless the sentence of such Court-martial exceeds that awardable by a District or Garrison Court-martial, in which case the commander of Her Majesty's forces with which the offender is serving shall alone have power to confirm, remit, commute or annul such sentence :

(*f*).—In the case of a Regimental Court-martial for the trial of any person under his command—the officer appointing such Court-martial :

(*g*).—In the case of a Regimental or other Detachment Court-martial for the trial of any person under his command, where the detachment consists of, or is equal in strength to, three troops or companies—the commanding officer :

(*h*).—But when any such Court-martial is held in a detachment of less than, or not equal in strength to, three troops or companies, the sentence shall be submitted for confirmation to the officer commanding the prisoner's regiment, or to the nearest superior officer holding a command of not less than a regiment, who is hereby empowered to dispose of such sentence in like manner as if the trial had been held by his own order :

Provided that, in detached situations beyond sea, or out of British India, or on service in the field, or in cases where immediate example is necessary and reference cannot be made to such regimental or other superior commanding officer without detriment to the service, the officer commanding any detachment, whatever its strength, may dispose of and carry out the sentence of any Detachment Court-martial held by his order.

(*i*).—Any Commander-in-Chief or officer mentioned in clauses (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), (*d*), (*e*), (*f*) and (*g*) of this Article may, subject to the provisions of these Articles, and to the restrictions (if any) in the warrant (if any) by which he is authorized in this behalf, mitigate, remit, commute or annul any sentence to the execution of which his confirmation in necessary.

Sentence of death.

Sentence of death.

Article 143.—When a sentence of death has been passed by any General Court-martial, the officer so authorized, in accordance with these Articles, may confirm such sentence and cause it to be carried into effect, or may, in lieu thereof, sentence the offender to transportation for life, or for any term not less

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

than seven years, or to imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for any term not exceeding fourteen years.

Sentence of penal servitude or transportation.

Sentence of penal servitude or transportation.

Article 144.—Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, whenever any person, being a European or American or a legitimate lineal descendant of a European or American, is convicted of an offence punishable under these Articles with transportation, the Court shall sentence the offender to penal servitude instead of transportation, according to the provisions of Act No. XXIV of 1855.

XXIV of 1855.

When a sentence of transportation has been awarded by any General Court-martial, the officer authorized in accordance with these Articles may confirm the sentence and cause it to be carried into effect, or may, in lieu thereof, sentence the offender to imprisonment (with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement) for any term not exceeding fourteen years and not exceeding the term of transportation awarded by the Court.

Sentence of dismissal on Commissioned Officers, &c.

Sentence of dismissal on Commissioned Officers, &c.

Article 145.—A sentence of dismissal from the service passed by any Court-martial under these Articles upon a commissioned officer, sub-assistant surgeon, hospital-assistant, native doctor or warrant-officer, may be commuted by the officer duly authorized to confirm or otherwise dispose of such sentence, to suspension from rank, pay and allowances for any stated period.

Any sentence on Commissioned Officers, &c.

Any sentence on Commissioned Officers, &c.

Article 146.—Except on foreign service, or when reference cannot, without detriment to discipline, be made to superior military authority, no decision or sentence passed upon any commissioned officer, sub-assistant surgeon, hospital-assistant, native doctor or warrant-officer, shall be carried into effect until confirmed or otherwise disposed of by the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency to which the offender belongs, or, when the offender is serving in a presidency, by the Commander-in-Chief of such presidency, or, when the offender belongs to a force not attached to any presidency, by the officer commanding the force.

Sentence of corporal punishment.

Sentence of corporal punishment.

Article 147.—A sentence of corporal punishment passed by any Court-martial may be commuted, by the officer authorized to confirm or otherwise dispose of such sentence, to dismissal from the service, or to imprisonment without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement, for any period not exceeding one year, which might have been awarded by such Court-martial.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Sentence of imprisonment with hard labour.

Sentence of imprisonment with hard labour.

Article 148.—A sentence of imprisonment with hard labour passed by any Court-martial may be commuted, by the officer authorized to confirm or otherwise dispose of such sentence, to dismissal from the service, or to imprisonment without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement, for the term mentioned in the sentence, or for any shorter term.

Sentence of reduction with corporal punishment or imprisonment.

Sentence of reduction with corporal punishment or imprisonment.

Article 149.—The officer duly authorized to confirm or otherwise dispose of the sentence of any Court-martial may, in the case of a non-commissioned officer sentenced by any such Court, mitigate a sentence of reduction to the ranks followed by corporal punishment or imprisonment to reduction only,

Commutation of sentence of dismissal on Non-Commissioned Officers.

Commutation of sentence of dismissal on Non-Commissioned Officers.

or may commute a sentence of dismissal from the service to reduction to the ranks.

CHAPTER V.—Execution of Sentences.

Transportation.

Transportation.

Article 150.—Whenever the sentence of a General Court-martial awarding transportation is duly confirmed, or whenever a sentence of death is duly commuted to transportation, the offender shall be delivered over with a warrant of commitment, containing an authenticated copy of the sentence or commuted sentence, to the officer in charge of the nearest jail; and such officer shall give effect to the sentence accordingly, under such order as he may receive from the Local Government.

Imprisonment with hard labour.

Imprisonment with hard labour.

Article 151.—Whenever the duly confirmed sentence of any Court-martial awards imprisonment with hard labour, or whenever the sentence of any Court-martial is duly commuted to such imprisonment, the offender shall be delivered over with a warrant of commitment, containing an authenticated copy of the said sentence or commuted sentence, to the officer in charge of the nearest jail; and such officer shall detain the offender, under the rules in force, in such jail, according to the exigency of the warrant, or until he is discharged by due course of law.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Place of imprisonment.

Place of imprisonment.

Article 152.—The Commander-in-Chief of a presidency may, as occasion requires, direct that any person under his command and sentenced under these Articles to imprisonment shall be confined in any jail or other fit place for confinement, situate within the local limits of such command, or may order his removal from any place of confinement under military control to any other such place, or to any jail or other fit place of confinement situate within such local limits.

The officer commanding any force not attached to any presidency shall have the like powers so far as regards persons under his command and jails or other places of confinement situate within the local limits of such command.

Transfer to military custody.

Transfer to military custody.

Article 153.—When any person subject to these Articles is confined in any jail or other place not subject to military control, under a sentence of transportation or imprisonment, whether passed by a Court-martial or by a Court of criminal justice, the Government of India, or the Local Government of the presidency or place wherein such person is confined, may order his transfer to military custody,

or may order his removal from one to any other such place of confinement within the territories of such Government.

The period during which such person is in custody during his removal shall be reckoned as part of his term of transportation or imprisonment.

Forfeiture of pay during imprisonment.

Forfeiture of pay during imprisonment.

Article 154.—Any person subject to these Articles in receipt of public pay, who is imprisoned in any place under the sentence, or commuted sentence of a Court-martial, or a Court of Criminal Justice, shall, during such imprisonment, if his sentence does not involve dismissal under Article 155 or Article 157, forfeit all pay and allowances, and be entitled to subsistence only, according to the rates prescribed in the regulations of the Government to which he is subject.

And any such person in confinement in any place whatsoever, whether as a punishment by his commanding officer, or under any charge of which he is subsequently convicted, shall, during such confinement, forfeit all pay and allowances, and be entitled to subsistence only, according to the regulations of the Government to which he is subject.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Striking Convict off strength of Regiment.

Striking Convict off strength of Regiment.

Article 155.—Every person sentenced by any Court-martial, or by any Court exercising jurisdiction in criminal cases to transportation or to imprisonment with hard labour for any term exceeding three months, shall, in the case of a sentence by a Court-martial, from the date of confirmation of such sentence, and in the case of a sentence by a Criminal Court, from the date of such sentence, be struck off the strength of the regiment, corps or department to which he belongs.

Non-re-admission of Convict.

Non-re-admission of Convict.

Article 156.—No person who has undergone any such period of transportation or imprisonment with hard labour shall be re-admitted to the service, or be entitled to any pension :

Provided that in the case of any illegal sentence duly annulled as aforesaid, or of a pardon under Article 160, such person may, by order of the Government when the offence is non-military, or by order of the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency when the offence is military, be re-admitted to service or pension, as the case may be.

Dismissal with ignominy.

Dismissal with ignominy.

Article 157.—Any person below the rank of warrant-officer sentenced under these Articles to dismissal, or to imprisonment with hard labour, or to corporal punishment for disgraceful conduct, shall, on the confirmation of such sentence, be dismissed with ignominy from the service.

Publication of sentence for disgraceful conduct.

Publication of sentence for disgraceful conduct.

Article 158.—A copy of every confirmed sentence of dismissal, imprisonment with hard labour, or corporal punishment for disgraceful conduct, and of the orders passed thereupon, shall be sent by the Adjutant General of the Army to the chief civil or political officer of the district wherein the offender's place of residence is situated; and such officer shall publish the sentence and orders at the said place in such manner as may there be usual.

Sentences of Summary Courts-martial.

Sentences of Summary Courts-martial.

Article 159.—Any sentence awarded by a Summary Court-martial may be carried into effect forthwith on the commanding officer's own authority, and all provisions contained in Articles 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 160

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and 161, as to execution of sentences and disposal of prisoners, shall equally apply to persons sentenced by Summary Court-martial.

CHAPTER VI.—Pardons and Remissions.

Pardon of person convicted of military offence.

Pardon of person convicted of military offence.

Article 160.—The Governor General of India in Council, as regards any person subject to these Articles who has been convicted by a Court-martial of a military offence, and the Governors of Fort St. George in Council, and of Bombay in Council, and the Commander-in-Chief of any presidency, as regards any such person within the territories subject to such Government, or under the command of such Commander-in-Chief, shall have power to pardon such person, and may, instead of granting a full pardon to any such person, remit wholly or in part any punishment awarded to him by a Court-martial,

and may order the restoration to such person of any service or other advantage forfeited under his sentence.

Release of prisoners.

Release of prisoners.

Article 161.—Any officer in charge of a jail, on receiving a notification under the hand of a Secretary to the Government of India, or to the Government of Fort St. George, or to the Government of Bombay, or under the hand of the Commander-in-Chief of any presidency, or of the officer commanding any force not attached to a presidency, or any division or district, that the sentence under which any person subject to these Articles is imprisoned in such jail, has been annulled or remitted, or that any such person has been pardoned under Article 160, shall, on the authority of such notification alone, immediately release the prisoner or return him to military custody.

CHAPTER VII.—Regimental Courts of Enquiry.

Article 162.—If any person subject to these Articles is, without due authority, absent from his duty for two months, a regimental Court of Enquiry, composed of European or Native commissioned officers, or of both in conjunction, shall forthwith assemble, and, having received proof on oath or affirmation of the unauthorized absence, shall declare the same, and the period thereof; and the officer commanding the regiment or corps shall record such declaration in the regimental books.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

If the person absent does not afterwards surrender or is not apprehended, such record shall have the legal effect of a conviction of desertion.

If he surrenders or is apprehended, such record, or a copy thereof, purporting to bear the signature of the officer having the custody of the regimental books, shall, on the trial of such person for desertion, be presumptive evidence of the facts therein recorded; and, on proof of the identity of the prisoner with the person therein mentioned, he may be found guilty of desertion.

Persons absent as Prisoners of War.

Persons absent as Prisoners of War.

Article 163.—No person subject to these Articles shall be entitled to any pay or allowances or other public money, or to reckon service during any absence as a prisoner of war.

But, when such person rejoins the service, enquiry shall be made by a Court-martial into the circumstances of his absence; and, unless it is proved to the satisfaction of such Court that he was taken prisoner through his own wilful neglect of duty, or that he had served with or under, or aided, the enemy, or that he had not, as soon as possible, returned to the service, he may be recommended by the Court to receive either the whole or any portion of the arrears due to him, and to reckon his service.

Such recommendation duly confirmed by the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency, or by the officer commanding any force not attached to a presidency, to which the said person belongs, shall entitle him to receive such arrears and reckon service accordingly.

TITLE IV.—Powers of Officers independently of trial.

Reduction to ranks.

Reduction to ranks.

Article 164.—The Commander-in-Chief of a presidency, and the officer commanding any force not attached to a presidency, shall have, respectively power to reduce to the ranks non-commissioned officers under their respective command.

Minor punishments.

Minor punishments.

Article 165.—The Commander-in-Chief in India shall, under the authority of the Governor General in Council, prescribe the minor punishments to which persons subject to these Articles shall for light offences be liable, without the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

intervention of a Court-martial, and shall specify the officer or officers by whom, and the extent to which, such minor punishments may be awarded. *Minor punishments.*

No such minor punishment shall be awarded by a Court-martial; and, unless otherwise specially provided by the said Commander-in-Chief, no commissioned officer, sub-assistant surgeon, hospital-assistant, native doctor or warrant-officer shall be liable to any such minor punishment.

Good-conduct pay shall not necessarily be forfeited on the infliction of a minor punishment, but forfeiture thereof may be awarded as a substantive punishment, either by order of the commanding officer or by sentence of a Court-martial, as may from time to time be prescribed in the General Orders of the Commander-in-Chief in India or of the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency, as the case may be.

Whenever a soldier is convicted by a Court-martial, his good-conduct pay shall cease.

Forfeiture of good-conduct pay may be awarded in addition to any other minor punishment.

Offences of Native Followers. *Offences of Native Followers.*

Article 166.—For any offence in breach of good order, the commanding officer of any regiment, corps or detachment, whether European or Native, in camp, or at any frontier-post at which troops are stationed, and to which this Article may be specially extended by the Governor General of India in Council, the Governor of Fort St. George in Council, the Governor of Bombay in Council, or any other Local Government, may sentence any Native follower of such regiment, corps or detachment, if above the degree of a menial servant, to pay a fine not exceeding fifty rupees, or, in default of payment, or in lieu thereof, to imprisonment for any period not exceeding thirty days; or if the Native follower be not above the degree of a menial servant, to imprisonment not exceeding seven days, or to corporal punishment not exceeding twelve strokes of a rattan.

Imprisonment awarded under this Article may be carried out in a military guard, or in a jail, as ordered by the said commanding officer; and the officer in charge of any jail shall, on the delivery to him of the person of the offender, with a warrant under the hand of the said commanding officer, detain the offender according to the exigency of the warrant, or until he is discharged by due course of law.

Complaints against Officers. *Complaints against Officers.*

Article 167.—Any person subject to these Articles, who deems himself

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Complaints against Officers.

wronged by any superior or other officer, may, if not attached to a troop or company, complain to the officer under whose command or orders he is serving; and may, if attached to a troop or company, complain to the officer commanding the same.

When the officer complained against is the officer to whom any other complaint should, under this Article, be preferred, the aggrieved person shall complain to such officer's next superior officer.

No such complaint shall be made to any officer other than those indicated in the former part of this Article.

Every officer receiving any such complaint shall examine into it, and, when necessary, refer it to superior authority.

Every such complaint shall be preferred through such channels as may be from time to time prescribed by proper authority; and any person preferring a frivolous or groundless complaint shall be liable to trial by any Court-martial competent to try him, and to such punishment, other than dismissal, corporal punishment or imprisonment with hard labour, as the Court is empowered by these Articles to award.

Provost-marshals.

Provost-marshals.

Article 168.—For the prompt and instant repression of irregularities and offences committed in the field or on the line of march, provost-marshals shall be appointed by the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency, or the officer commanding the forces in the field; and the powers and duties of such provost-marshals shall be regulated according to the established custom of war and the rules of the service.

Their duties and powers.

Their duties and powers.

Article 169.—The duties of a provost-marshal so appointed are to take charge of prisoners confined for offences of a general description, to preserve good order and discipline, and to prevent breaches of the same by persons belonging or attached to the army.

The provost-marshal may punish, corporally, then and there, any person amenable to these Articles, below the rank of warrant-officer, who, in his view or in the view of any of his assistants, commits any breach of good order and military discipline:

Provided that such punishment shall be limited to the necessity of the case, and shall accord with the orders which the provost-marshal may from time to time receive from the officer commanding the troops:

Provided also that the orders of the said commanding officer shall in no

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

case authorize such corporal punishment in excess of that awardable by sentence of a Court-martial. *Their duties and powers.*

If the actual commission of the offence is not witnessed by the provost-marshal, or any of his assistants, but sufficient proof can be obtained of the offender's guilt, he shall report the case to the commander of the troops, who shall deal with the case as he may deem most conducive to the maintenance of good order and military discipline.

TITLE V.—NON-MILITARY OFFENCES.

Offences committed within jurisdiction of Criminal Court. *Offences committed within jurisdiction of Criminal Court.*

Article 170.—Any person subject to these Articles, who, at any place in British India within the jurisdiction of any Court of Criminal Justice established by Her Majesty, or by the Government of India, or by the Local Government, is accused of any offence against the Indian Penal Code, and not included in the foregoing Articles, shall be delivered over to the nearest Magistrate to be proceeded against according to law. XLV of 1860.

All persons in, or attached to, the army are hereby required, upon application duly made to them for that purpose, to assist the officers of justice in apprehending and securing any such accused person.

Any person in, or attached to, the army, wilfully neglecting or refusing so to assist shall be punished with any punishment, other than death or transportation, awardable under these Articles.

Offences committed out of British India. *Offences committed out of British India.*

Article 171.—In any place out of British India, offences against the Indian Penal Code, and not included in the foregoing Aricles, shall, when committed by any person amenable to these Articles, be cognizable by a General Court-martial to be convened by any officer who is empowered by warrant, or Order in Council, or by Article 77, to appoint General Courts-martial. XLV of 1860.

General Court-martial for trial of such offences. *General Court-martial for trial of such offences.*

Article 172.—The provisions of these Articles as to the composition and procedure of General Courts-martial shall, with the exception of those contained in Article 117, apply to General Courts-martial for the trial of non-military offences:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

General Court-martial for trial of such offences.

Provided that such General Courts-martial shall, in every case, be attended by a Judge Advocate.

Sentences of such Court.

Sentences of such Court.

Article 173.—A General Court-martial held for the trial of a non-military offence, shall, on the conviction of any offender, award punishment in accordance with the provisions of the Indian Penal Code.

XLV of 1860.

Confirmation of sentences.

Confirmation of sentences.

Article 174.—No decision or sentence passed by any such General Court-martial shall be carried into effect until confirmed or otherwise disposed of by the authority which, under these Articles, is empowered to confirm or otherwise dispose of the sentence of such General Court-martial; and no sentence of death shall be carried into effect until confirmed by the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency to which the offender belongs, or, when the offender is beyond the limits of British India, until confirmed by the officer commanding Her Majesty's forces with which the offender is serving, or, when the offender does not belong to any presidency, until confirmed by the Commander-in-Chief in India.

Commutation of sentences.

Commutation of sentences.

Prisoners.

Prisoners.

Article 175.—All the provisions contained in Articles 143, 144, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156 and 161, relating to the disposal of sentences and of sentenced prisoners, shall apply to persons sentenced by a General Court-martial for a non-military offience.

TITLE VI.—Effects of Deceased Men and of Deserters.

Article 176.—When any person subject to these Articles dies or is killed in the field, the officer commanding the regiment, corps or detachment, or the officer in charge of the department, to which such person belonged, shall, if no representative in interest of such person be on the spot, secure his effects in camp or quarters, and cause an inventory thereof to be made, and a duplicate of such inventory to be lodged with the officer commanding, or in charge of, the regiment, corps, detachment or department to which the deceased belonged.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Sale of effects and discharge of debts.

Sale of effects and discharge of debts.

Article 177.—If there be no representative on the spot, or readily accessible, such officer shall, without any representation taken out, publicly sell such part of the effects of the deceased in camp or quarters as do not consist of money, and shall pay thereout the debts of the deceased in camp or quarters, the expense of his funeral ceremonies, and his regimental debts of every description; and shall pay the surplus (if any) to the representative in interest of the deceased.

Remittal of surplus.

Remittal of surplus.

Article 178.—In the event of no claim for the surplus of the deceased person's estate being made and established within twelve months of his death, the amount in the hands of the officer in charge of the estate shall be remitted to the Controller General of Accounts at Calcutta, or to the Accountant General to the Government of Fort St. George or of Bombay, or, if the deceased shall have belonged to a force not under any presidency, to the Controller General of Accounts at Calcutta.

Sale of effects of Deserters.

Sale of effects of Deserters.

Article 179.—The effects in camp or quarters of a deserter shall be publicly sold, and the proceeds, after payment thereout of all regimental or departmental claims, shall be remitted by the officer commanding, or in charge of, the regiment, corps, detachment or department to which the deserter belongs, to the Controller General of Accounts at Calcutta, or to the Accountant General to the Government of Fort St. George or of Bombay.

Remittal of proceeds.

Remittal of proceeds.

If the deserter belongs to a force not attached to any presidency, then the said proceeds shall be remitted to the Controller General of Accounts at Calcutta.

PART III.—MISCELLANEOUS.

(*a*).—*Prohibition of Second Trial.*

(a) Prohibition of Second Trial.

Persons subject to the Articles contained in Part II of this Act, who have been acquitted or convicted, either by a Court-martial or by a Court of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Criminal Justice, of any offence, whether military or non-military, shall not be again tried or punished for the same offence by any Court whatsoever.

But any such person may be dismissed the service.

(b).—Prohibition of arrest for debt.

(*b*).—*Prohibition of arrest for debt.*

No person attested under this Act or any previous Articles of War for Her Majesty's Indian Army shall, so long as he belongs to such army, be liable to be arrested for debt under any process issued by, or by the authority of, any Court of law.

The Judge of any such Court may examine into any complaint made by such person or his superior officer, of the arrest of such person contrary to the intent of this Act, and may by warrant under his hand discharge such person, and shall award reasonable costs to the complainant, who may recover such costs in like manner as he might have recovered costs awarded to him by a decree against the person obtaining such process.

The arms, horse, clothes, equipments, regimental accoutrements and necessaries of any such attested person shall not be seized, nor shall his pay and allowances or any part thereof be attached, in satisfaction of any judgment against him or any person whom he may represent.

(c).—Breach of Cantonment Rules.

[a] (*c*).—*Breach of Cantonment Rules.*

When any offence in breach of any duly authorised cantonment rule or regulation is committed by any person not subject to the said Articles, and not a European British subject or an officer or soldier, the officer commanding the cantonment may, where there is no Cantonment Magistrate, summon or order the apprehension of the offender; and such officer may (after personally investigating the case) sentence the offender to pay a fine not exceeding fifty rupees, or, in default of payment of, or in lieu of, such fine, to imprisonment in any jail or military guard for a period not exceeding thirty days.

The officer in charge of any jail shall, on the delivery to him of the person of the offender, with a warrant under the hand of the said commanding officer, detain the offender according to the exigency of the warrant, or until he is discharged by due course of law.

(d).—Capture of Deserters.

(*d*).—*Capture of Deserters.*

Whenever any person subject to the said Articles deserts, the commanding officer of the regiment, corps or detachment to which he belongs

[a] The jurisdiction of commanding officers is barred in certain cases under the Cantonment Act—see Act III of 1880, section 34.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shall give written information of the desertion to such civil, political or police authorities as, in his opinion, may be able to afford assistance towards the capture of the deserter; and such authorities shall thereupon take steps for the apprehension of the said deserter, in like manner as if he were a person for whose capture a warrant had been issued by a Magistrate, and shall deliver the deserter when apprehended to military custody. *(d).—Capture of Deserters.*

Such authorities shall also, by such means as appear to them best adapted for the purpose, prevent persons reasonably suspected to be subject to the said Articles from travelling through the districts subject to their jurisdiction, unless on duty, or furnished with a certificate of leave or discharge.

Any police-officer may arrest, without warrant, any person so suspected, and shall bring him without delay before the nearest Magistrate, or the nearest military commanding officer when no Magistrate is readily accessible, to be dealt with according to law.

(e).—Apprehension of Military Offenders.

(e).—Apprehension of Military Offenders.

Whenever any person subject to the said Articles, who is accused of any military offence, is within the jurisdiction of any civil, political or police officer, such officer shall aid in the apprehension and delivery to military custody of such person upon receipt of a written application to that effect, signed by his commanding officer.

(f).—Presumption as to signatures.

(f).—Presumption as to signatures.

In any proceeding under this Act, any application, certificate, warrant, reply or other document purporting to be signed by an officer in the civil or military service of Government, shall, on production, be presumed to have been duly signed by the person and in the character by whom and in which it purports to have been signed, until the contrary is shown.

(g).—Native Troops serving out of their own Presidency.

(g).—Native Troops serving out of their own Presidency.

When any portion of the Native troops belonging to any presidency is serving within the limits of any other presidency, such troops shall, during such service, for all the purposes of the said Articles, be under the authority and orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency in which they are serving:

Provided that it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council to direct that, for the purposes of the said Articles, Native troops serving out of their own presidency shall continue subject to the authority

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency to which such troops belong.

(h).—Power to make Orders and issue Warrants.

(*h*).—*Power to make Orders and issue Warrants.*

The Governor General of India in Council,

The Governors of Fort St. George and Bombay in Council,

The Commander-in-Chief of any presidency,

may respectively make all orders and issue all warrants for holding Courts-martial or otherwise, which appear necessary for the purposes of this Act; and, in the case of military offences requiring to be disposed of without delay, the Governor General of India in Council, and the Governors of Fort St. George and Bombay in Council may respectively further authorize any officer empowered by Order in Council to confirm, commute, remit or annul sentences in such cases, to refer such sentences for orders to the Commander-in-Chief of the presidency.

(i).—Limitation of Powers.

(*i*).—*Limitation of Powers.*

Nothing hereinbefore contained shall empower the Commander-in-Chief of a presidency to re-admit to service or pension any person not within his command, or to authorize any officer to appoint, or to confirm, commute, remit or annul the sentences of Courts-martial for the trial of any person not within the command of such Commander-in-Chief, except in the case specified in the proviso in clause (*g*) of this Part,

or shall empower any Government to give directions as to the composition of, or to authorize the appointment of, Courts-martial in any place for the time being subject to any other Government.

Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to affect the authority conferred on the Commander-in-Chief in India by any Act of Parliament or by Royal warrant or commission.

(j).—Power to make Rules.

(*j*).—*Power to make Rules.*

It shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council from time to time to make rules consistent with this Act for the guidance of officers, whether military, civil or political, in all matters connected with its enforcement.

All such rules shall be published in the *Gazette of India*, and shall thereupon be deemed to have the force of law.

The Commander-in-Chief in India, as regards the presidency of Fort William and forces not attached to any presidency, may, with the previous sanction of the Governor General of India in Council, and the Commanders-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in-Chief of the presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay, as regards their respective presidencies, may, with the previous sanction of the Local Government, from time to time substitute for the forms of affirmation given in Articles 109 and 111 as appropriate to Native officers and witnesses, such other forms as may be thought appropriate to Native officers and witnesses of any religion.

(*k*).—*Articles to be read periodically.* (*k*).—*Articles to be read periodically.*

The following Articles, namely, Articles 3, 4, 5, 7 to 71, both inclusive, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 125, 126, 130, 131, 132, 133, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 154, 167 and 176, shall be read once in every three months at the head of every regiment, corps, troop or company in the service.

APPENDIX.

PART I.—DEFINITIONS IN THE INDIAN PENAL CODE. XLV of 1860.

(*See Part I, Clause* (*e*).)

Wrongful gain. *Wrongful gain.*

23. "Wrongful gain" is gain, by unlawful means, of property to which the person gaining is not legally entitled.

Wrongful loss. *Wrongful loss.*

"Wrongful loss" is the loss, by unlawful means, of property to which the person losing it is legally entitled.

A person is said to gain wrongfully when such person retains wrongfully, as well as when such person acquires wrongfully. A person is said to lose wrongfully when such person is wrongfully kept out of any property, as well as when such person is wrongfully deprived of property.

Dishonestly. *Dishonestly.*

24. Whoever does anything with the intention of causing wrongful gain to one person, or wrongful loss to another person, is said to do that thing "dishonestly."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Fraudulently.

Fraudulently.

25. A person is said to do a thing fraudulently if he does that thing with intent to defraud but not otherwise.

Reason to believe.

Reason to believe.

26. A person is said to have "reason to believe" a thing, if he has sufficient cause to believe that thing, but not otherwise.

OF HURT.

Hurt.

Hurt.

319. Whoever causes bodily pain, disease or infirmity to any person is said to cause hurt.

Grievous hurt.

Grievous hurt.

320. The following kinds of hurt only are designated as "grievous":—

First.—Emasculation.

Secondly.—Permanent privation of the sight of either eye.

Thirdly.—Permanent privation of the hearing of either ear.

Fourthly.—Privation of any member or joint.

Fifthly.—Destruction or permanent impairing of the powers of any member or joint.

Sixthly.—Permanent disfiguration of the head or face.

Seventhly.—Fracture or dislocation of a bone or tooth.

Eighthly.—Any hurt which endangers life, or which causes the sufferer to be, during the space of twenty days, in severe bodily pain, or unable to follow his ordinary pursuits.

Voluntarily causing hurt.

Voluntarily causing hurt.

321. Whoever does any act with the intention of thereby causing hurt to any person, or with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause hurt to any person, and does thereby cause hurt to any person, is said "voluntarily to cause hurt."

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.

322. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, if the hurt which he intends to cause, or knows himself to be likely to cause, is grievous hurt, and if the hurt which he causes is grievous hurt, is said "voluntarily to cause grievous hurt."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Explanation.—A person is not said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt except when he both causes grievous hurt and intends or knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt. But he is said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt if, intending or knowing himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt of one kind, he actually causes grievous hurt of another kind. *Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.*

Illustration.

A, intending, or knowing himself to be likely, permanently to disfigure Z's face, gives Z a blow which does not permanently disfigure Z's face, but which causes Z to suffer severe bodily pain for the space of twenty days; A has voluntarily caused grievous hurt.

Of Criminal Force and Assault.

Force.

Force.

349. A person is said to use force to another if he causes motion, change of motion or cessation of motion to that other, or if he causes to any substance such motion, or change of motion or cessation of motion as brings that substance into contact with any part of that other's body, or with anything which that other is wearing or carrying, or with anything so situated that such contact affects that other's sense of feeling: Provided that the person causing the motion, or change of motion or cessation of motion causes that motion, change of motion or cessation of motion in one of the three ways hereinafter described:

First.—By his own bodily power.

Secondly.—By disposing any substance in such a manner that the motion or change, or cessation of motion takes place without any further act on his part, or on the part of any other person.

Thirdly.—By inducing any animal to move, to change its motion or to cease to move.

Criminal Force.

Criminal Force.

350. Whoever intentionally uses force to any person, without that person's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending by the use of such force to cause, or knowing it to be likely that by the use of such force he will cause, injury, fear or annoyance to the person to whom the force is used, is said to use criminal force to that other.

Illustrations.

(*a*) Z is sitting in a moored boat on a river. A unfastens the moorings, and thus intentionally causes the boat to drift down the stream. Here A intentionally causes motion to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Z, and he does this by disposing substances in such a manner that the motion is produced without any other act on any person's part. A has therefore intentionally used force to Z and if he has done so without Z's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending or knowing it to be likely that this use of force will cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(*b*) Z is riding in a chariot. A lashes Z's horses, and thereby causes them to quicken their pace. Here A has caused chagne of motion to Z by inducing the animals to change their motion. A has therefore used force to Z; and if A has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, A has committed criminal force to Z.

(*c*) Z is riding in a palanquin. A, intending to rob Z, seizes the pole and stops the palanquin. Here A has caused cessation of motion to Z, and he has done this by his own bodily power. A has therefore used force to Z; and as A has acted thus intentionally without Z's consent, in order to the commission of an offence, A has used criminal force to Z.

(*d*) A intentionally pushes against Z in the street. Here A has, by his own bodily power, moved his own person so as to bring it into contact with Z. He has therefore intentionally used force to Z, and if he has done so without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(*e*) A throws a stone, intending or knowing it to be likely that the stone will be thus brought into contact with Z, or with Z's clothes, or with something carried by Z, or that it will strike water and dash up the water against Z's clothes, or something carried by Z. Here, if the throwing of the stone produce the effect of causing any substance to come into contact with Z or Z's clothes, A has used force to Z; and if he did so without Z's consent, intending thereby to injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(*f*) A intentionally pulls up a woman's veil. Here A intentionally uses force to her, and if he does so without her consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy her, he has used criminal force to her.

(*g*) Z is bathing. A pours into the bath water which he knows to be boiling. Here A intentionally, by his own bodily power, causes such motion in the boiling water as brings that water into contact with Z, or with other water so situated that such contact must affect Z's sense of feeling: A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force.

(*h*) A incites a dog to spring upon Z, without Z's consent. Here, if A intends to cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, he uses criminal force to Z.

Assault.

Assault.

351. Whoever makes any gesture or any preparation, intending or knowing it to be likely that such gesture or preparation will cause any person present to apprehend that he who makes that gesture or preparation is about to use criminal force to that person, is said to commit an assault.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Explanation.—Mere words do not amount to an assault. But the words which a person uses may give to his gestures or preparation such a meaning as may make those gestures or preparations amount to an assault. *Assault.*

Illustrations.

(*a*) A shakes his fist at Z, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that A is about to strike Z. A has committed an assault.

(*b*) A begins to unloose the muzzle of a ferocious dog, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that he is about to cause the dog to attack Z. A has committed an assault upon Z.

(*c*) A takes up a stick, saying to Z, "I will give you a beating." Here, though the words used by A could in no case amount to an assault, and though the mere gesture, unaccompanied by any other circumstances, might not amount to an assault, the gesture explained by the words may amount to an assault.

Theft. *Theft.*

378. Whoever, intending to take dishonestly any moveable property out of the possession of any person without that person's consent, moves that property in order to such taking, is said to commit theft.

Explanation 1.—A thing so long as it is attached to the earth, not being moveable property, is not the subject of theft; but it becomes capable of being the subject of theft as soon as it is severed from the earth.

Explanation 2.—A moving, effected by the same act which effects the severance, may be a theft.

Explanation 3.—A person is said to cause a thing to move by removing an obstacle which prevented it from moving, or by separating it from any other thing, as well as by actually moving it.

Explanation 4.—A person, who by any means causes an animal to move is said to move that animal, and to move everything which, in consequence of the motion so caused, is moved by that animal.

Explanation 5.—The consent mentioned in the definition may be express or implied, and may be given either by the person in possession, or by any person having for that purpose authority either express or implied.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A cuts down a tree on Z's ground, with the intention of dishonestly taking the tree out of Z's possession, without Z's consent. Here, as soon as A has severed the tree in order to such taking, he has committed theft.

(*b*) A puts a bait for dogs in his pocket, and thus induces Z's dog to follow it. Here, if A's intention be dishonestly to take the dog out of Z's possession without Z's consent, A has committed theft as soon as Z's dog has begun to follow A.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*). A meets a bullock carrying a box of treasure. He drives the bullock in a certain direction, in order that he may dishonestly take the treasure. As soon as the bullock begins to move, A has committed theft of the treasure.

(*d*). A, being Z's servant, and entrusted by Z with the care of Z's plate, dishonestly runs away with the plate, without Z's consent. A has committed theft.

(*e*). Z, going on a journey, entrusts his plate to A, the keeper of a warehouse, till Z shall return. A carries the plate to a goldsmith and sells it. Here the plate was not in Z's possession. It could not therefore be taken out of Z's possession, and A has not committed theft, though he may have committed criminal breach of trust.

(*f*). A finds a ring belonging to Z on a table in the house which Z occupies. Here the ring is in Z's possession, and, if A dishonestly removes it, A commits theft.

(*g*). A finds a ring lying on the high-road, not in the possession of any person. A, by taking it, commits no theft, though he may commit criminal misappropriation of property.

(*h*). A sees a ring belonging to Z lying on a table in Z's house. Not venturing to misappropriate the ring immediately for fear of search and detection, A hides the ring in a place where it is highly improbable that it will ever be found by Z, with the intention of taking the ring from the hiding place and selling it when the loss is forgotten. Here A, at the time of first moving the ring, commits theft.

(*i*). A delivers his watch to Z, a jeweller, to be regulated. Z carries it to his shop. A, not owing to the jeweller any debt for which the jeweller might lawfully detain the watch as a security, enters the shop openly, takes his watch by force out of Z's hand, and carries it away. Here A, though he may have committed criminal trespass and assault, has not committed theft, inasmuch as what he did was not done dishonestly.

(*j*). If A owes money to Z for repairing the watch, and if Z retains the watch lawfully as a security for the debt, and A takes the watch out of Z's possession, with the intention of depriving Z of the property as a security for his debt, he commits theft, inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(*k*). Again, if A, having pawned his watch to Z, takes it out of Z's possession without Z's consent, not having paid what he had borrowed on the watch, he commits theft, though the watch is his own property, inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(*l*). A takes an article belonging to Z out of Z's possession, without Z's consent, with the intention of keeping it until he obtains money from Z, as a reward for its restoration. Here A takes dishonestly; A has therefore committed theft.

(*m*). A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent, for the purpose merely of reading it, and with the intention of returning it. Here, it is probable that A may have conceived that he had Z's implied consent to use Z's book. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(*n*). A asks charity from Z's wife. She gives A money, food and clothes, which A knows to belong to Z, her husband. Here, it is probable that A may conceive that Z's wife is authorized to give away alms. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(*o*). A is the paramour of Z's wife. She gives A valuable property, which A knows to belong to her husband Z, and to be such property as she has not authority from Z to give. If A takes the property dishonestly, he commits theft.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*p*). A, in good faith believing property belonging to Z to be A's own property, takes that property out of B's possession. Here, as A does not take dishonestly, he does not commit theft.

Of Extortion.

Extortion. *Extortion.*

383. Whoever intentionally puts any person in fear of any injury to that person or to any other, and thereby dishonestly induces the person so put in fear to deliver to any person any property or valuable security, or anything signed or sealed which may be converted into a valuable security, commits "extortion."

Illustrations.

(*a*). A threatens to publish a defamatory libel concerning Z, unless Z gives him money. He thus induces Z to give him money. A has committed extortion.

(*b*). A threatens Z that he will keep Z's child in wrongful confinement, unless Z will sign and deliver to A a promissory note binding Z to pay certain moneys to A. Z signs and delivers the note. A has committed extortion.

(*c*). A threatens to send club-men to plough up Z's field, unless Z will sign and deliver to B a bond binding Z under a penalty to deliver certain produce to B, and thereby induces Z to sign and deliver the bond. A has committed extortion.

(*d*). A by putting Z in fear of grievous hurt, dishonestly induces Z to sign or affix his seal to a blank paper, and deliver it to A. Z signs and delivers the paper to A. Here, as the paper so signed may be converted into a valuable security, A has committed extortion.

PART II.—INDIAN PENAL CODE, CHAPTER V. XLV of 1860.

Of Abetment.

Sections 107 and 108.

(See *Article 71.*)

Abetment of a thing. *Abetment of a thing.*

107. A person abets the doing of a thing who—

First,—Instigates any person to do that thing; or,

Secondly,—Engages with one or more other person or persons in any conspiracy for the doing of that thing, if an act or illegal omission takes place in pursuance of that conspiracy, and in order to the doing of that thing; or,

Thirdly,—Intentionally aids, by any act or illegal omission, the doing of that thing.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Abetment of a thing.

Explanation 1.—A person who, by wilful misrepresentation, or by wilful concealment of a material fact which he is bound to disclose, voluntarily causes or procures, or attempts to cause or procure, a thing to be done, is said to instigate the doing of that thing.

Illustration.

A, a public officer, is authorized by a warrant from a Court of justice to apprehend Z. B, knowing that fact, and also that C is not Z, wilfully represents to A that C is Z, and thereby intentionally causes A to apprehend C. Here B abets by instigation the apprehension of C.

Explanation 2.—Whoever, either prior to or at the time of the commission of an act, does anything in order to facilitate the commission of that act, and thereby facilitates the commission thereof, is said to aid the doing of that act.

Abettor.

Abettor.

108. A person abets an offence who abets either the commission of an offence, or the commission of an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence with the same intention or knowledge as that of the abettor.

Explanation 1.—The abetment of the illegal omission of an act may amount to an offence, although the abettor may not himself be bound to do that act.

Explanation 2.—To constitute the offence of abetment, it is not necessary that the act abetted should be committed, or that the effect requisite to constitute the offence should be caused.

Illustrations.

(*a*). A instigates B to murder C. B refuses to do so. A is guilty of abetting B to commit murder.

(*b*). A instigates B to murder D. B in pursuance of the instigation stabs D. D recovers from the wound. A is guilty of instigating B to commit murder.

Explanation 3.—It is not necessary that the person abetted should be capable by law of committing an offence, or that he should have the same guilty intention or knowledge as that of the abettor, or any guilty intention or knowledge.

Illustrations.

(*a*). A, with a guilty intention, abets a child or a lunatic to commit an act which would be an offence if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence, and having

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the same intention as A. Here A, whether the act be committed or not, is guilty of abetting an offence.

(*b*). A, with the intention of murdering Z, instigates B, a child under seven years of age, to do an act which causes Z's death. B, in consequence of the abetment, does the act, and thereby causes Z's death. Here, though B was not capable by law of committing an offence, A is liable to be punished in the same manner as if B had been capable by law of committing an offence, and had committed murder, and he is therefore subject to the punishment of death.

(*c*). A instigates B to set fire to a dwelling-house. B, in consequence of the unsoundness of his mind, being incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is wrong or contrary to law, sets fire to the house in consequence of A's instigation. B has committed no offence, but A is guilty of abetting the offence of setting fire to a dwelling-house, and is liable to the punishment provided for that offence.

(*d*). A intending to cause a theft to be committed, instigates B to take property belonging to Z out of Z's possession. A induces B to believe that the property belongs to A, B takes the property out of Z's possession, in good faith believing it to be A's property. B, acting under this misconception, does not take dishonestly, and therefore does not commit theft. But A is guilty of abetting theft, and is liable to the same punishment as if B had committed theft.

Explanation 4.—The abetment of an offence being an offence, the abetment of such an abetment is also an offence.

Illustration.

A instigates B to instigate C to murder Z. B accordingly instigates C to murder Z, and C commits that offence in consequence of B's instigation. B is liable to be punished for his offence with the punishment for murder; and as A instigated B to commit the offence, A is also liable to the same punishment.

Explanation 5.—It is not necessary to the commission of the offence of abetment by conspiracy that the abettor should concert the offence with the person who commits it. It is sufficient if he engage in the conspiracy in pursuance of which the offence is committed.

Illustration.

A concerts with B a plan for poisoning Z. It is agreed that A shall administer the poison. B then explains the plan to C, mentioning that a third person is to administer the poison, but without mentioning A's name. C agrees to procure the poison, and procures and delivers it to B for the purpose of its being used in the manner explained. A administers the poison; Z dies in consequence. Here, though A and C have not conspired together, yet C has been engaged in the conspiracy in pursuance of which Z has been murdered. C has therefore committed the offence defined in this section, and is liable to the punishment for murder.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE PRISONERS' TESTIMONY ACT, 1869.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
2. Presidency Small Cause Courts.
   Police Magistrates.

PART II.

BRINGING UP PRISONERS.

3. Criminal Courts may make orders under Act.
4. Civil Courts may make orders under Act.
5. Court to countersign orders.
   Statement of facts necessitating order.
6. Order to be transmitted through Magistrate of district in which person is confined.
7. Order by High Court for removal of person confined more than 100 miles from place where his evidence is required.
8. Persons confined beyond limits of appellate jurisdiction of High Court.
9. Prisoner to be brought up.
10. Power to Government to exempt certain prisoners from operation of Act.
11. When jailor may disobey orders.

PART III.

COMMISSIONS.

12. Commission for examination of prisoners.
13. Commission for examination of prisoners beyond limits of appellate jurisdiction of High Court.
14. Commission how to be directed.

PART IV.

SERVICE OF PROCESS ON PRISONERS.

15. Process how served on prisoners.
16. Process served to be transmitted at prisoner's request.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART V.

MISCELLANEOUS.

17. Deposit of costs.
18. Power to make rules.
19. Publication of rules.
20. Power to declare who shall be deemed 'officer in charge of jail.'

SCHEDULES OF FORMS.

ACT No. XV OF 1869.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 4th June, 1869.

An Act to provide facilities for obtaining the evidence and appearance of prisoners and for service of process upon them.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to provide facilities for obtaining the evidence

---

[a] This Act has been declared to be in force in the whole of British India, except as regards the Scheduled Districts—see Act XV of 1874, section 3.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The Taluqs of Bhadrachalam and Rakapilli and the Rampa Country	See *Gazette of India*,	4th October, 1879, Pt. I, pp. 634 and 631, respectively.
Sindh	Ditto	4th December, 1880, Pt. I, p. 672.
West Jalpáiguri, the Western Dvárs, the Western Hills of Dárjiling, the Dárjiling Tarái and the Damson Subdivision of the Dárjiling District	Ditto	5th March, 1881, Pt. I, p. 74.
The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	Ditto	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The Jhánsi Division	Ditto	31st August, 1878, Pt. I, p. 546.
Kumáon and Garhwál	Ditto	4th November, 1876, Pt. I, p. 605.
The Scheduled portion of the Mirzápur District	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 383.
Jaunsar Báwar	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 382.
The Districts of Hazára, Peshávar, Kohát, Bannu, Dera Ismail Khán and Dera Gházi Khán	Ditto	30th January, 1886, Pt. I, p. 48.
The District of Lahaul	Ditto	1st May, 1886, Pt. I, p. 301.
The Scheduled Districts of the Central Provinces	Ditto	13th December, 1879, Pt. I, p. 771.
Coorg	Ditto	28th December, 1878, Pt. I, p. 747.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and appearance in Court of prisoners and for service of process upon them It is hereby enacted as follows :—

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Prisoners' Testimony Act, 1869."

Presidency Small Cause Courts.

2. For the purposes of this Act, the Courts of Small Causes established [a] within the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay, and the Courts of persons exercising the powers of a Presidency Magistrate [b] within the same limits, shall be deemed to be respectively subordinate to the said High Courts.

Presidency Magistrates.

PART II.

BRINGING UP PRISONERS.

Criminal Courts may make orders under Act.

3. Any criminal Court not inferior to the Court of a subordinate Magistrate of the first class may in its discretion, if it appear that the testimony of any person confined in any jail situate within the local limits of its appellate jurisdiction, if the Criminal Court be a High Court, or, if it be not a High Court, then within the local limits of the appellate jurisdiction of the High Court to which it is subordinate, is material in any matter depending in such Criminal Court, or if a charge of an offence against such person is made or pending, make an order in the form in Schedule A or Schedule B (as the case may be) to this Act annexed, directed to the officer in charge of the said jail.

The Districts of Kámrup, Naugong, Darrung, Sibságar, Lakhimpur, Goalpára (excluding the Eastern Dvárs) and Káchár (excluding the North Káchár Hills)	See *Gazette of India*	24th August, 1878, Pt. I, p. 533.
The District of Silhat	Ditto	14th October, 1879, Pt. I, p. 631.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The North-Western Provinces Tarái	*See Gazette of India*	23rd September 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.
Ajmere and Merwára	Ditto	22nd June, 1878, Pt. I, p. 380.

The Act is not to affect the power of Presidency Magistrates to order prisoners in jail to be brought before them for examination—see Act X of 1882, section 542.

[a] See Act XV of 1882.

[b] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Civil Courts may make orders under Act.

4. Any Civil Court may in its discretion, if it appear that the testimony of any person confined in any jail situate within the local limits of its appellate jurisdiction, if the Civil Court be a High Court, or, if it be not a High Court, then within the local limits of the appellate jurisdiction of the High Court to which it is subordinate, is material in any matter depending in such Civil Court, make an order in the form in the said Schedule A, directed to the officer in charge of the said jail.

Court to countersign orders.

5. When such order is made in any civil matter pending in a Court subordinate to the Court of the District Judge, or in any Court of Small Causes situate outside the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal, Madras and Bombay, it shall not be forwarded to the officer to whom it is directed, or acted upon by him, until the same shall have been submitted to, and countersigned by, such Judge, or the District Judge within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such Court of Small Causes is situate.

Statement of facts necessitating order.

Every order so submitted shall be accompanied by a statement under the hand of the Judge of the facts which in his opinion render such order necessary; and the District Judge may, after considering such statement, decline to countersign the order.

Order to be transmitted through Magistrate of district in which person is confined.

6. When any person for whose attendance an order as hereinbefore mentioned shall be made is confined in any district other than that in which the Court making or countersigning the order is situate, the order shall be sent by the Court by which it shall have been made or countersigned to the Magistrate of the district or division of a district in which the said person is confined, and such Magistrate shall cause it to be delivered to the officer in charge of the jail in which such person is confined.

Order by High Court for removal of person confined more than 100 miles from place where his evidence is required.

7. In any case in which a person is confined in a jail within the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of any of the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay, or in a jail more than one hundred miles distant from the place where any Court, subordinate to a High Court, in which his evidence is required, is held, the Judge or presiding officer of the Court in which the evidence is so required shall, if he think it expedient that such person should be removed under this Act for the purpose of giving evidence in such Court, and if the said jail is situate within the local limits of the appellate jurisdiction of the High Court to which such Court is subordinate, apply in writing to the same High Court, and such High Court may, if it think fit, make an order in the form in the said Schedule A, directed to the officer in charge of the said jail.

The High Court making the order shall send it to the Magistrate of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

district or division of a district in which the person named therein is confined, and such Magistrate shall cause the order to be delivered to the officer in charge of the jail in which such person is confined.

[a] For the purposes of this Act, every jail in British Burma [b] shall be deemed to be situate within the local limits of the appellate jurisdiction of the Judicial Commissioner; and the Recorder of Rangoon may issue orders under this section or sections 3 or 4, and may also issue commissions under Part III of this Act, in any jail in [b]British Burma.[a]

Persons confined beyond limits of appellate jurisdiction of High Court.

8. In any case in which a person is confined within a jail situate beyond the local limits of the appellate jurisdiction of a High Court, any Judge of such Court may, if he think it expedient that such person should be removed under this Act, for the purpose of giving evidence in any criminal matter in such Court or in any Court subordinate thereto, apply in writing to the Local Government within the territories subject to which the said jail is situate; and such Government may, if it think fit, direct that such person shall be so removed, subject to such rules regulating the escort of such prisoners as the Governor General of India in Council may from time to time prescribe.

To obtain the removal of a person confined in a jail situate beyond the territories for the time being under the administration of the Chief Commissioner of British Burma [b] for the purpose of giving evidence in any criminal matter in the Court of a Recorder, such Recorder shall have the power conferred on a Judge of a High Court by the former part of this section, and the other provisions of such part shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply.

Prisoner to be brought up.

9. Upon delivery of any order under this Act to the officer in charge of the jail in which the person named therein is confined, such officer shall cause him to be taken to the Court in which his attendance is required, so as to be present in such Court at the time in such order mentioned; and shall cause him to be detained in custody in or near the Court until he shall have been examined or until the Judge or presiding officer of such Court shall authorize him to be taken back to the jail in which he was confined.

Power to Government to exempt certain prisoners from operation of Act.

10. The Governor General of India in Council or the Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, direct that any person or any class of persons shall not be removed from the jail in which he or they may be confined; and thereupon, and so long as such notification

---

[a-a] See Act XVII of 1875, section 93.

[b] To be construed as referring to Lower Burma—see Act XX of 1886, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

remains in force, the provisions of this Act, other than those contained in sections 12, 13 and 14, shall not apply to such person or class of persons.

When jailor may disobey orders.

11. When any person named in any order made under section 3, section 4 or section 7 appears to be from sickness or other infirmity unfit to be removed, the officer in charge of the jail in which he is confined shall apply to the Magistrate of the district or division of a district in which such jail is situate; and if such Magistrate shall by writing under his hand declare himself to be of opinion that such person is from infirmity unfit to be removed,

or when any person named in any such order is under committal for trial,

or under a remand pending trial or pending a preliminary investigation,

or when any such person is in custody for a period which would expire before the expiration of the time required for removing him under this Act and for taking him back to the jail in which he is confined,

then and in every such case the officer in charge of the jail shall abstain from obeying such order, and shall send to the Court from which the order has been issued a statement of his reason for not obeying the same:

Provided that the said officer shall not so abstain when the order has been made under section 3 and the person named in the order is confined under committal for trial or under a remand pending trial or pending a preliminary investigation, and does not appear to be from sickness or other infirmity unfit to be removed, and the place where his evidence is required is not more than five miles distant from the jail in which he is confined.

PART III.

COMMISSIONS.

Commission for examination of prisoners.

12. Whenever it shall appear to any civil Court that the evidence of a person confined in any jail situate within the local limits of the appellate jurisdiction of such Court, if it be a High Court, or, if it be not a High Court, then within the local limits of the appellate jurisdiction of the High Court to which it is subordinate, who for any of the causes mentioned in section 10 or section 11 cannot be brought up before it, is material in any matter depending before such Court,

and whenever it shall appear to any such Court that the evidence of a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

person confined in any jail so situate, and more than ten miles distant from the place at which such Court is held, is material in any such matter,

and in any case in which the District Judge shall under section 5 have declined to countersign the order for removal,

the Court may, if it think fit, issue a commission under the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure[a] for the examination of such person in the jail in which he is confined.

XIV of 1882.

Commission for examination of prisoners beyond limits of appellate jurisdiction of High Court.

13. Whenever it shall appear to any High Court that the evidence of a person confined in a jail situate beyond the local limits of its appellate jurisdiction is material in any civil matter depending before such Court, or before any Court subordinate thereto, the High Court may, if it think fit, issue a commission under the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure[a] for the examination of such person in the jail in which he is confined.

XIV of 1882.

Commission how to be directed.

14. Every commission issued under section 12 or section 13 shall be directed to the District Court of the district wherein the jail in which such person is confined is situate; and such Court shall commit the execution of the commission to the officer in charge of such jail, or to such other person as the Court thinks fit.

PART IV.

Service of Process on Prisoners.

Process how served on prisoners.

15.[b] When any process directed to any person confined in any jail is issued from any Court, the same may be served by exhibiting to the officer in charge of such jail or prison the original of such process, and by depositing with him a copy thereof.

Process served to be transmitted at prisoner's request.

16.[b] Every officer in charge of a jail, upon whom any such service as is mentioned in section 15 shall be made, shall, as soon as may be, cause the copy of the process so deposited with him to be shown and explained to the prisoner to whom it is directed, and shall thereupon endorse upon such process a certificate signed by him that the prisoner to whom the process is directed is a prisoner in the jail under his charge, and that he has received a copy thereof.

Such certificate shall be sufficient *primâ facie* evidence of the service of such process; and, if the prisoner requests that the said copy be sent to any other person, and provides the cost of so sending it, the said officer shall cause the same to be so sent through the post-office by registered letter.

---

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

[b] So much of sections 15 and 16 as relates to process issued by a Civil Court was repealed by Act X of 1877. See now Act XIV of 1882, sections 87 and 88.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART V.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Deposit of costs.

17. No order in any civil matter shall be made by a Court under any of the provisions hereinbefore contained until the amount of the costs and charges of the execution of such order (to be determined by the Court) is deposited in such Court:

Provided that, if upon any application for such order it appear to the Court to which the application is made that the applicant has not sufficient means to meet the said costs and charges, the Court may pay the same out of any fund applicable to the contingent expenses of such Court, and every sum so expended may be recovered by Government from any person ordered by the Court to pay the same, as if it were costs of suit recoverable under the Code of Civil Procedure.[a]

Power to make rules.

18. It shall be lawful for the Local Government, and in cases arising under section 8, for the Governor General of India in Council, to make rules consistent with this Act—

(1) for regulating the escort of prisoners to and from the Court in which their presence is required;

(2) for regulating the amount to be allowed for the costs and charges of such escort; and

(3) for the guidance of officers in all other matters connected with the enforcement of this Act;

and from time to time to alter and add to the rules so made.

Publication of rules.

19. All such rules, alterations and additions shall be published in the official Gazette, and shall, from the date of such publication, be deemed to have the force of law.

Power to declare who shall be deemed officer in charge of jail.

20. The Local Government may also declare in each case what officer shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to be 'the officer in charge of the jail.'

SCHEDULE A.

Court of

To the officer in charge of the (*state name of jail*).

You are hereby required to have the body of , now a prisoner in , under safe and sure conduct before the at on the day of next by of the clock in the forenoon of

---

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the same day, there to give testimony in a cause now pending before [*or* in a certain charge or prosecution now pending before against *or as the case may be*], and after the said shall then and there have given his testimony before the said or the said shall dispense with his further attendance, cause him to be conveyed under safe and sure conduct back to the said jail.

day of *A. B.*

(*Countersigned*) *C. D.*

SCHEDULE B.

Court of

To the officer in charge of the (*state name of jail*).

You are hereby required to have the body of , now a prisoner in , under safe and sure conduct before the at on the day of next by of the clock in the forenoon of the same day, there to answer a charge now pending before , and, after such charge shall have been disposed of or the said shall dispense with his further attendance, cause him to be conveyed under safe and sure conduct back to the said jail.

day of *A. B.*

(*Countersigned*) *C. D.*

ACT No. XX OF 1869.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 10th September, 1869.

An Act to provide for the good order and discipline of Volunteer Corps, and to invest them with certain powers.[b]

Preamble.

WHEREAS many loyal subjects of Her Majesty have volunteered their

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

[b] As to requiring volunteers to assist in dispersing unlawful assemblies, see Act X of 1882, section 130.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

services for the protection of life and property and the preservation of the peace, and have with the sanction of Government associated and enrolled themselves as military corps under the command of officers appointed for that purpose; and it is expedient to provide for the good order and discipline of such corps, and to invest their members with certain powers; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Preliminary.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Volunteers Act, 1869."

Extent of Act.

2. This Act shall extend to the whole of British India and (so far as regards British subjects) to the dominions of Native Princes and States in alliance with Her Majesty.

Repeal of Act XXIII of 1857 "Magistrate."

3. [*Repealed by Act XIV of 1870.*]

4. In this Act "Magistrate" means, within the limits of the Presidency-towns, a Magistrate of Police and, without those limits, a person exercising the full powers of a Magistrate.

Formation and Dissolution of Volunteer Corps.

Formation of corps.

5. Corps of Volunteers may, with the sanction of the Governor General of India in Council, or of the Local Government, be formed in any part of British India or of the said dominions.

Certificate of commanding officer to be evidence of enrolment.

6. A certificate of enrolment in such corps, signed by the commanding officer thereof, shall be *primâ facie* evidence of such enrolment.

Power to disband corps or remove members.

7. The Governor General of India in Council or the Local Government may disband any corps formed or enrolled under the provisions of this Act, or of Act No. XXIII of 1857,[a] or remove from such corps any member thereof. XXIII of 1857.

Application of Articles of War.

Volunteers subjected to Articles of War so far as they apply to officers.

8. Every member of a corps of Volunteers shall, for all military offences of which he shall be guilty whilst on actual duty or on parade, be subject to the Articles of War[b] for the time being in force for the better government

[a] Repealed by this Act, section 3.

[b] See now the Army Act, 1881 (44 & 45 Vic., cap. 58), as amended by subsequent Annual Army Acts, 1882 (45 Vic., cap. 7), 1883 (46 Vic., cap. 6), 1884 (47 Vic., cap. 8), 1885 (48 Vic., cap. 8) and 1886 (49 Vic., cap. 8).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of Her Majesty's Army, so far as the same are applicable to officers and consistent with the provisions of this Act:

Provided that no such member shall for any offence against the said Articles be subject to the punishment of death. Proviso.

Courts-martial.

9. General Courts-martial shall be convened and appointed by the commanding officer of the corps, with the sanction of the Local Government, for the trial of military offences of which any member of such corps shall be guilty whilst on actual duty. Appointment of, and sentences by, General Courts-martial.

No sentence of such Courts-martial shall be put into execution until after a report of the whole proceedings shall have been made to, and the sentence shall have been confirmed by, the Local Government.

The Local Government may commute any such sentence for a less punishment, or pardon the offender.

10. General Courts-martial shall consist of not less than nine members of the corps, and every member of the corps, whether an officer or not, shall be competent to sit and act as a member of such Court-martial. General Courts-martial of whom to be composed.

11. Regimental Courts-martial may be convened by the Commanding officer of the corps, and shall consist of not less than three members of the corps. Regimental Courts-martial.

12. The proceedings of Courts-martial convened under this Act shall be conducted according to the laws and customs applicable to Courts-martial held under the said Articles of War, except so far as the same are inconsistent with the provisions of this Act. Procedure of Courts-martial held under this Act.

Withdrawal from Corps.

13. Any person enrolled as a member of a corps of Volunteers, whether he shall have been elected or commissioned as an officer in such corps or not, may, except whilst on actual duty, quit the corps upon giving to the officer commanding the corps seven days' previous notice in writing of his intention so to do, or without such notice if the commanding officer of the corps shall consider it reasonable and allow him so to do. Power to quit the corps.

14. Every commission to any member of a corps of Volunteers appointing him an officer in such corps shall cease upon his retirement or dismissal from the corps. Commissions to officers to cease on retirement or dismissal.

15. Every member of a corps of Volunteers who shall have received any arms, ammunition, accoutrements or uniform belonging to Government, or which shall have been furnished from the public stores, or at the public expense, shall, upon his quitting such corps, Delivery of arms belonging to Government by members quitting the corps.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or upon his dismissal therefrom,

or whenever he shall be required so to do by the commanding officer of the corps,

or whenever the corps shall be disbanded,

deliver up to the commanding officer, or such person as he shall appoint to receive the same, all such arms, ammunition, accoutrements and uniform in good order and condition, reasonable wear thereof only excepted;

and in default thereof he shall pay such sum of money as shall be adjudged by a regimental Court-martial to be assembled for that purpose by the commanding officer of the corps. A copy of such adjudication, signed by the president of the Court-martial, shall be sent to the principal Court of original civil jurisdiction in the district in which the adjudication shall have been given, and shall be executed by such Court as if it were a decree for money under the Code of Civil Procedure.[a]

Local Limits of Service.

No member bound to serve beyond certain distance.

16. No member of a corps of Volunteers shall be bound, without his consent, to serve or proceed on duty beyond the limits within which he shall have voluntarily engaged to serve or proceed on duty in accordance with the terms upon which the corps to which he belongs shall have been constituted; and, in case no such limits shall have been fixed, he shall not be liable to serve or proceed on duty beyond four miles from the place at which he was enrolled.

Rules.

Commanding officer to frame rules which shall be binding on the members.

17. The commanding officer of every corps of Volunteers may frame such general rules as he may think fit for regulating the times at which and the manner in which the duties of the corps and of the several members or detachments thereof shall be discharged.

Such rules, when sanctioned by the Local Government, shall be binding on the corps and on the several members thereof.

Penalties.

Not attending actual duty, other than drill or parade.

18. If any member of a corps of Volunteers, being warned for actual duty other than drill or parade, shall, without reasonable excuse, neglect to attend such duty, he shall be liable, upon conviction by a General Court-martial, to a fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or to simple dismissal from the corps, or to dismissal from the corps as unworthy to belong to it.

Not attending drill or parade.

19. If any member of such corps shall without reasonable excuse neglect to attend drill or parade at such times as may be appointed for that purpose,

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or shall be guilty of any neglect of duty or other military offence which in the judgment of the commanding officer of the corps will be sufficiently punished by a small fine, Other minor military offence.

he shall be liable to pay such fine, not exceeding fifty rupees, as a Regimental Court-martial shall impose.

20. If any member of such corps shall neglect or refuse to pay any fine to which he shall be sentenced by any Court-martial, within such time as shall be fixed by the commanding officer of the corps, he may be dismissed by the said commanding officer from the said corps; and every such dismissal shall be recorded and reported to the Local Government. Punishment for non-payment of fine.

21. Whoever assaults or resists, or abets within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, any person in assaulting or resisting any member of such corps in the discharge of his duty, shall be punishable, on conviction before a Magistrate, with fine not exceeding two hundred rupees, or with imprisonment for any term not exceeding six months, or with both. Penalty for assaulting or resisting Volunteers in discharge of their duty.

XLV of 1860.

22. In default of payment of any fine imposed by a Court-martial under this Act, a copy of the sentence of the Court-martial imposing the fine, signed by the president of such Court, may be sent to a Magistrate in the presidency-town or the district in which the fine shall have been imposed, who shall thereupon cause the fine to be recovered as if he had himself imposed it. Recovery of fines.

Fines imposed under section 21 may be recovered, if for offences committed outside the limits of the presidency-towns, in the manner prescribed by the Code of Criminal Procedure,[a] and, if for offences committed within those limits, in the manner prescribed by any Act regulating the police of such towns in force for the time being.

X of 1882.

Powers of Volunteers.

23. Any member of a corps of Volunteers, whenever he may be in discharge of his duty as a member of the corps, and wheresoever he may then be, may disarm any person not being in Her Majesty's military or naval service or a Police-officer, found between sunset and sunrise in any public street, thoroughfare or other public place, armed with a sword, spear, gun or other warlike instrument, without a pass or license for that purpose from the Commissioner of Police or other officer authorized by Government to grant the same; Power to disarm persons.

and may also disarm any person found armed at any time contrary to law or to any order of Government in any public street, thoroughfare or other public place;

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

And to apprehend and deliver to police.

and may also apprehend and deliver over to a Police-officer any person so found armed in order that he may be dealt with according to law;

Forfeiture of weapons seized.

and the weapon so seized shall be forfeited to Government or otherwise dealt with according to law, or to the orders of Government.

Power to prevent disturbances of the public peace.

24. Any member of such corps, whenever he is on duty, may prevent any disturbance of the public peace, and disperse any persons whom he may find assembled together to the number of five or more without reasonable cause between sunset and sunrise in any public street, thoroughfare or other public place in which such member of the said corps may be in the discharge of his duty,

To disperse unlawful assemblies.

To apprehend certain suspected persons.

and may also apprehend any person reasonably suspected of having committed, or being about to commit any offence against the State, or of having abetted within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, or being about to abet, any other person, in the commission of such offence, and deliver him over to some Police-officer. XLV of 1860.

Miscellaneous.

Exemption from horse-tax.

25. Every mounted officer, and every mounted orderly of a corps of Volunteers, and every member of such corps, while he belongs to a troop of cavalry in such corps, shall be at liberty to keep one horse without being liable to pay in respect thereof any municipal or other tax imposed upon horses.

Suits for things done in pursuance of this Act.

26.[a] No suit or other proceeding shall be commenced or prosecuted against any person for anything done in pursuance of this Act,[b] without giving to such person a month's previous notice in writing of the intended proceeding, and of the cause thereof, nor after tender of sufficient amends, nor after the expiration of three months from the accrual of the cause of suit or other proceeding.

ACT No. I OF 1870.[c]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 14th January, 1870.

An Act to provide Rules relating to Quarantine.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to empower expressly the Governor General of

---

[a] Repealed, so far as it relates to the limitation of suits, by Act IX of 1871.

[b] Certain words which were repealed by Act XVI of 1874 have been omitted.

[c] This Act has been declared to be in force in the whole of British India, except as regards the Scheduled Districts—see Act XV of 1874, section 3.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

Sindh	See *Gazette of India*	9th April, 1881, Pt. I, p. 152.
Aden	Ditto	28th June, 1879, Pt. I, p. 434.
The District of Silhat . .	Ditto	4th October, 1879, Pt. I, p. 631.
The Island of Perim . .	Ditto	1st January, 1887, Part I, p. 5.

It has been declared, under the same Act, not to be in force in the Scheduled District of Lahaul—see *Gazette of India*, 1st May, 1886, Pt. I, p. 301.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

India in Council and the Local Governments to make rules relating to quarantine; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Power to make quarantine rules.

1. It shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council and (with the previous sanction of the said Governor General in Council) for the Local Governments respectively, from time to time, to make rules—

for putting any vessel into a state of quarantine;

for regulating the intercourse of vessels in a state of quarantine with the shore, or with other vessels; and

for regulating the intercourse between ports where an infectious disease prevails and other ports.

Quarantine rules to be deemed rules under section 271 of Penal Code.

2. All such rules shall be published in the *Gazette of India* and also in the local Gazette, and shall thereupon be deemed to be rules made and promulgated under section 271 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

ACT No. V OF 1870.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 4th February, 1870.

An Act to enable the High Courts at the Presidency-towns to deal with costs of petitions for certain moneys transferred to Government.

Preamble.

WHEREAS the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay have no power to deal with the costs of petitions under section 4 of Act No. XXV of 1866 (*to transfer to the Government of India certain securities and moneys deposited in the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay*),[a] for payment of certain securities, moneys or proceeds transferred to Government; And whereas it is expedient to confer such power upon the said High Courts; It is hereby enacted as follows:— XXV of 1866.

Power to direct by whom costs are to be paid.

1. Whenever any of the said Courts shall make an order on any such petition, the Court may direct by whom the whole or any part of the costs of each party are to be paid.

---

[a] The portions relating to the Administrator General, which were repealed by Act II of 1874, have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE COURT-FEES ACT, 1870.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Extent of Act.
   Commencement of Act.
2. [*Repealed.*]

CHAPTER II.

FEES IN THE HIGH COURTS AND IN THE COURTS OF SMALL CAUSES AT THE PRESIDENCY-TOWNS.

3. Levy of fees in High Courts on their original sides.
   Levy of fees in Presidency Small Cause Courts.
4. Fees on documents filed, &c., in High Courts in their extraordinary jurisdiction:
   in their appellate jurisdiction:
   as Courts of reference and revision.
5. Procedure in case of difference as to necessity or amount of fee.

CHAPTER III.

FEES IN OTHER COURTS AND IN PUBLIC OFFICES.

6. Fees on documents filed, &c., in Mufassal Courts or in public offices.
7. Computation of fees payable in certain suits:
   i. for money:
   ii. for maintenance and annuities:
   iii. for other moveable property having a market-value:
   iv. (*a*) for moveable property of no market-value:
   (*b*) to enforce a right to share in joint family property:
   (*c*) for a declaratory decree and consequential relief:
   (*d*) for an injunction:
   (*e*) for easements:
   (*f*) for accounts:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

v. for possession of land, houses and gardens:
Proviso as to the Bombay Presidency:
for houses and gardens:
vi. to enforce a right of pre-emption:
vii. for interest of assignee of land-revenue:
viii. to set aside an attachment:
ix. to redeem:
to foreclose:
x. for specific performance:
xi. between landlord and tenant.

8. Fee on memorandum of appeal against order relating to compensation.
9. Power to ascertain nett profits or market-value.
10. Procedure where nett profits or market-value wrongly estimated.
11. Procedure in suits for mesne profits or account when amount decreed exceeds amount claimed.
12. Decision of questions as to valuation.
13. Refund of fee paid on memorandum of appeal.
14. Refund of fee on application for review of judgment.
15. Refund where Court reverses or modifies its former decision on ground of mistake.
16. Additional fee where respondent takes objection to unappealed part of decree.
17. Multifarious suits.
18. Written examinations of complainants.
19. Exemption of certain documents.

CHAPTER III A.

PROBATES, LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION AND CERTIFICATES OF ADMINISTRATION.

19A. Relief where too high a court-fee has been paid.
19B. Relief where debts due from a deceased person have been paid out of his estate.
19C. Relief in case of several grants.
19D. Probates declared valid as to trust-property though not covered by court-fee.
19E. Provision for case where too low a court-fee has been paid on probates, &c.
19F. Administrator to give proper security before letters stamped under section 198.
19G. Executors, &c., not paying full court-fee on probates, &c., within six months after discovery of under-payment.
19H. Sections 19A to 19G applied to certificates under Acts XL of 1858 and XX of 1864.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER IV.

PROCESS-FEES.

SECTIONS.

20. Rules as to costs of processes.
Confirmation and publication of rules.
21. Tables of process-fees.
22. Number of peons in District and Subordinate Courts.
Number of peons in Mufassal Small Cause Courts.
23. Number of peons in Revenue Courts.
24. Process served under this chapter to be held process served under Civil Procedure Code.

CHAPTER V.

OF THE MODE OF LEVYING FEES.

25. Collection of fees by stamps.
26. Stamps to be impressed or adhesive.
27. Rules for supply, number, renewal and keeping accounts of stamps.
28. Stamping documents inadvertently received.
29. Amended document.
30. Cancellation of stamp.

CHAPTER VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

31. Repayment of fees paid on applications to Criminal Courts.
32. Amendments of Act VIII of 1859, sections 308, 309, 371, 373.
33. Admission in criminal cases of documents for which proper fee has not been paid.
34. Rules for sale of stamps.
35. Power to reduce or remit fees.
36. Saving of fees to certain officers of High Courts.

SCHEDULES.

I.—*Ad valorem* fees.

Table of rates of *ad valorem* fees leviable on the institution of suits.

II.—Fixed fees.

III.—[*Repealed.*]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. VII OF 1870.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 11th March, 1870.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

1. This Act may be called "The Court-fees Act, 1870:" Short title.

It extends to the whole of British India; Extent of Act.

And it shall come into force on the first day of April, 1870. Commencement of Act.

2. [*Repealed by Act XIV of 1870.*] Repeal of enactments.

CHAPTER II.

FEES IN THE HIGH COURTS AND IN THE COURTS OF SMALL CAUSES AT THE PRESIDENCY-TOWNS.

3. The fees payable for the time being to the clerks and officers (other than the sheriffs and attorneys) of the High Courts established by Letters Patent, by virtue of the power conferred by Statute 24 & 25 Victoria, chapter 104, section 15, Levy of fees in High Courts on their original sides.

24 & 25 Vic., cap. 104.

or chargeable in each of such Courts under No. 11 of the First, and Nos. 7, 12, 14, 16, 20 and 21 of the Second, Schedule to this Act annexed;

and the fees for the time being chargeable in the Courts of Small Causes at the Presidency-towns[b,c] and their several offices; Levy of fees in Presidency Small Cause Courts.

shall be collected in manner hereinafter appearing.

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The District of Hazáribágh .	See *Gazette of India*,	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 507.
The District of Lohárdaga .	Ditto .	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 508.
The District of Mánbhum .	Ditto .	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 509.
Pargana Dhálbhum in the District of Singbhum . .	Ditto .	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 510.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto .	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

It has been declared, under the same Act, not to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Gáro Hills District, the Khásí and Jaintia Hills District and the Nágá Hills District—see *Gazette of India*, 26th April, 1884, Pt. I, p. 164.

The Act has been declared inapplicable to proceedings before officers making a settlement, and in certain other cases, under the Santál Parganas Settlement Regulation, 1872—see Regulation III of 1872, section 8.

For special provisions regarding the Judicial Commissioner and the Special Court of Lower Burma, see Act XVII of 1875, sections 37 and 83.

[b] See Act XV of 1882, Chapter X.

[c] For amount of fees payable in certain cases under the North-Western Provinces Rent Act, see Act XII of 1881, section 95, as amended by Act XIV of 1886, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(Chapter II,—Fees in the High Courts and in the Courts of Small Causes at the Presidency-towns. Secs. 4-5. Chapter III.—Fees in other Courts and in Public Offices. Sec. 6.)

Fees on documents filed, &c., in High Courts in their extraordinary jurisdiction.

4. No document of any of the kinds specified in the first or second schedule to this Act annexed, as chargeable with fees, shall be filed, exhibited or recorded in, or shall be received or furnished by, any of the said High Courts in any case coming before such Court in the exercise of its extraordinary original civil jurisdiction;

or in the exercise of its extraordinary original criminal jurisdiction;

In their appellate jurisdiction.

or in the exercise of its jurisdiction as regards appeals from the judgment of two or more Judges of the said Court, or of a Division Court;

or in the exercise of its jurisdiction as regards appeals from the Courts subject to its superintendence;

As Courts of reference and revision.

or in the exercise of its jurisdiction as a Court of reference or revision;

unless in respect of such document there be paid a fee of an amount not less than that indicated by either of the said schedules as the proper fee for such document.

Procedure in case of difference as to necessity or amount of fee.

5. When any difference arises between the officer whose duty it is to see that any fee is paid under this chapter and any suitor or attorney, as to the necessity of paying a fee or the amount thereof, the question shall, when the difference arises in any of the said High Courts, be referred to the taxing-officer, whose decision thereon shall be final, except when the question is, in his opinion, one of general importance, in which case he shall refer it to the final decision of the Chief Justice of such High Court, or of such Judge of the High Court as the Chief Justice shall appoint either generally or specially in this behalf.

When any such difference arises in any of the said Courts of Small Causes, the question shall be referred to the Clerk of the Court, whose decision thereon shall be final, except when the question is, in his opinion, one of general importance, in which case he shall refer it to the final decision of the First Judge of such Court.

The Chief Justice shall declare who shall be taxing-officer within the meaning of the first paragraph of this section.

CHAPTER III.

Fees in other Courts and in Public Offices.

Fees on documents filed, &c., in Mufassal Courts or in public offices.

6. Except in the Courts hereinbefore mentioned no document of any of the kinds specified as chargeable in the First or Second Schedule to this Act annexed shall be filed, exhibited or recorded in any Court of Justice, or shall be received or furnished by any public officer, unless in respect of such document

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

there be paid a fee of an amount not less than that indicated by either of the said schedules as the proper fee for such document.

Computation of fees payable in certain suits:

7.[a] The amount of fee payable under this Act in the suits next hereinafter mentioned shall be computed as follows:—

for money:

i. In suits for money (including suits for damages or compensation, or arrears of maintenance, of annuities, or of other sums payable periodically)—according to the amount claimed:

for maintenance and annuities:

ii. In suits for maintenance and annuities or other sums payable periodically—according to the value of the subject-matter of the suit, and such value shall be deemed to be ten times the amount claimed to be payable for one year:

for other moveable property having a market-value:

iii. In suits for moveable property other than money, where the subject-matter has a market-value—according to such value at the date of presenting the plaint:

iv. In suits—

for moveable property of no market-value:

(*a*) for moveable property where the subject-matter has no market-value, as, for instance, in the case of documents relating to title,

to enforce a right to share in joint family property:

(*b*) to enforce the right to share in any property on the ground that it is joint family property,

for a declaratory decree and consequential relief:

(*c*) to obtain a declaratory decree, or order, where consequential relief is prayed,

for an injunction:

(*d*) to obtain an injunction,

for easements:

(*e*) for a right to some benefit (not herein otherwise provided for) to arise out of land, and

or accounts:

(*f*) for accounts—

according to the amount at which the relief sought is valued in the plaint or memorandum of appeal.

In all such suits the plaintiff shall state the amount at which he values the relief sought, [b]and the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure, section 31, shall apply as if, for the word 'claim,' the words 'relief sought' were substituted.[b]

VIII of 1859.

---

[a] For valuation of suits for jurisdictional purposes—see Act VII of 1887.

[b-b] These words might have been repealed—see section 54 of Act XIV of 1882, which has taken the place of section 31 of Act VIII of 1859.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for possession of land, houses and gardens:

v. In suits for the possession of land, houses and gardens—according to the value of the subject-matter; and such value shall be deemed to be—

where the subject-matter is land, and—

(*a*) where the land forms an entire, or a definite share of an estate, paying annual revenue to Government,

or forms part of such an estate and is recorded in the Collector's register as separately assessed with such revenue,

and such revenue is permanently settled—

ten times the revenue so payable:

(*b*) where the land forms an entire estate, or a definite share of an estate paying annual revenue to Government, or forms part of such estate and is recorded as aforesaid;

and such revenue is settled, but not permanently—

five times the revenue so payable:

(*c*) where the land pays no such revenue, or has been partially exempted from such payment, or is charged with any fixed payment in lieu of such revenue,

and nett profits have arisen from the land during the year next before the date of presenting the plaint—

fifteen times such nett profits:

but where no such nett profits have arisen therefrom—the amount at which the Court shall estimate the land, with reference to the value of similar land in the neighbourhood:

(*d*) where the land forms part of an estate paying revenue to Government, but is not a definite share of such estate, and is not separately assessed as above mentioned—the market-value of the land:

Proviso as to Bombay Presidency:

Provided that, in the territories subject to the Governor of Bombay in Council, the value of the land shall be deemed to be—

(1) where the land is held on settlement for a period not exceeding thirty years, and pays the full assessment to Government—a sum equal to five times the survey-assessment;

(2) where the land is held on a permanent settlement, or on a settlement for any period exceeding thirty years, and pays the full assessment to Government—a sum equal to ten times the survey-assessment; and

(3) where the whole or any part of the annual survey-assessment is remitted—a sum computed under paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) of this proviso, as the case may be, in addition to ten times the assessment, or the portion of assessment, so remitted:

Explanation.—The word 'estate,' as used in this paragraph, means any

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

land subject to the payment of revenue, for which the proprietor or a farmer or raiyat shall have executed a separate engagement to Government, or which, in the absence of such engagement, shall have been separately assessed with revenue.

(*e*) Where the subject-matter is a house or garden—according to the market-value of the house or garden: — for houses and gardens:

vi. In suits to enforce a right of pre-emption—according to the value (computed in accordance with paragraph v of this section) of the land, house or garden in respect of which the right is claimed: — to enforce a right of pre-emption:

vii. In suits for the interest of an assignee of land-revenue—fifteen times his nett profits as such for the year next before the date of presenting the plaint: — for interest of assignee of land-revenue:

viii. In suits to set aside an attachment of land or of an interest in land or revenue—according to the amount for which the land or interest was attached: — to set aside an attachment:

Provided that, where such amount exceeds the value of the land or interest, the amount of fee shall be computed as if the suit were for the possession of such land or interest;

ix. In suits against a mortgagee for the recovery of the property mortgaged, — to redeem:

and in suits by a mortgagee to foreclose the mortgage, — to foreclose:

or, where the mortgage is made by conditional sale, to have the sale declared absolute—

according to the principal money expressed to be secured by the instrument of mortgage:

x. In suits for specific performance— — for specific performance:

(*a*) of a contract of sale—according to the amount of the consideration:

(*b*) of a contract of mortgage—according to the amount agreed to be secured:

(*c*) of a contract of lease—according to the aggregate amount of the fine or premium (if any) and of the rent agreed to be paid during the first year of the term:

(*d*) of an award—according to the amount or value of the property in dispute:

xi. In the following suits between landlord and tenant: — between landlord and tenant.

(*a*) for the delivery by a tenant of the counterpart of a lease,

(*b*) to enhance the rent of a tenant having a right of occupancy,

(*c*) for the delivery by a landlord of a lease,

(*d*) to contest a notice of ejectment,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*e*) to recover the occupancy of land from which a tenant has been illegally ejected by the landlord, and

(*f*) for abatement of rent—

according to the amount of the rent of the land to which the suit refers, payable for the year next before the date of presenting the plaint.

Fee on memorandum of appeal against order relating to compensation.

8. The amount of fee payable under this Act on a memorandum of appeal against an order relating to compensation under any Act for the time being in force for the acquisition of land for public purposes,[a] shall be computed according to the difference between the amount awarded and the amount claimed by the appellant.

Power to ascertain nett profits or market-value.

9. If the Court sees reason to think that the annual nett profits or the market-value of any such land, house or garden as is mentioned in section 7, paragraphs v and vi, have or has been wrongly estimated, the Court may, for the purpose of computing the fee payable in any suit therein mentioned, issue a commission to any proper person directing him to make such local or other investigation as may be necessary, and to report thereon to the Court.

Procedure where nett profits or market-value wrongly estimated.

10. i. If in the result of any such investigation the Court finds that the nett profits or market-value have or has been wrongly estimated, the Court, if the estimation has been excessive, may in its discretion refund the excess paid as such fee: but, if the estimation has been insufficient, the Court shall require the plaintiff to pay so much additional fee as would have been payable had the said market-value or nett profits been rightly estimated:

ii. In such case the suit shall be stayed until the additional fee is paid. If the additional fee is not paid within such time as the Court shall fix, the suit shall be dismissed:

iii.[b] Section 180 of the Code of Civil Procedure shall be construed as if the words 'the market-value of any property or' were inserted after the word 'ascertaining,' and as if the words 'or annual nett profits' were inserted after the word 'damages.' VIII of 1859.

Procedure in suits for mesne profits or account when amount decreed exceeds amount claimed.

11. In suits for mesne profits or for immoveable property and mesne profits, or for an account, if the profits or amount decreed are or is in excess of the profits claimed or the amount at which the plaintiff valued the relief sought, the decree shall not be executed until the difference between the fee actually paid and the fee which would have been payable had the suit comprised the whole of the profits or amount so decreed shall have been paid to the proper officer.

Where the amount of mesne profits is left to be ascertained in the course

[a] See Act X of 1870.

[b] This clause might have been repealed—see section 392 of Act XIV of 1882, which has taken the place of that portion of section 180 of Act VIII of 1859 to which the clause refers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of the execution of the decree, if the profits so ascertained exceed the profits claimed, the further execution of the decree shall be stayed until the difference between the fee actually paid and the fee which would have been payable had the suit comprised the whole of the profits so ascertained is paid. If the additional fee is not paid within such time as the Court shall fix, the suit shall be dismissed.

Decision of questions as to valuation.

12. i. Every question relating to valuation for the purpose of determining the amount of any fee chargeable under this chapter on a plaint or memorandum of appeal shall be decided by the Court in which such plaint or memorandum, as the case may be, is filed, and such decision shall be final as between the parties to the suit:

ii. But whenever any such suit comes before a Court of appeal, reference or revision, if such Court considers that the said question has been wrongly decided, to the detriment of the revenue, it shall require the party by whom such fee has been paid to pay so much additional fee as would have been payable had the question been rightly decided, and the provisions of section 10, paragraph ii, shall apply.

Refund of fee paid on memorandum of appeal.

XIV of 1882.

13. If an appeal or plaint, which has been rejected by the lower Court on any of the grounds mentioned in the Code of Civil Procedure,[a] is ordered to be received, or if a suit is remanded in appeal, on any of the grounds mentioned in section 562 of the same Code,[b] for a second decision by the lower Court, the Appellate Court shall grant to the appellant a certificate, authorizing him to receive back from the Collector the full amount of fee paid on the memorandum of appeal:

Provided that if, in the case of a remand in appeal, the order of remand shall not cover the whole of the subject-matter of the suit, the certificate so granted shall not authorize the appellant to receive back more than so much fee as would have been originally payable on the part or parts of such subject-matter in respect whereof the suit has been remanded.

Refund of fee on application for review of judgment.

14. Where an application[c] for a review of judgment[d] is presented on or after the ninetieth day from the date of the decree, the Court, unless the delay was caused by the applicant's laches, may, in its discretion, grant him a certificate authorizing him to receive back from the Collector so much of the fee paid on the application as exceeds the fee which would have been payable had it been presented before such day.[e]

---

a, b, c See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

c As to refund of fees paid on applications to the Chief Court or the Court of the Financial Commissioner of the Panjáb for the exercise of its revisional jurisdiction under section 622 of the Code of Civil Procedure, see Act XVIII of 1884, section 72.

d See Act XIV of 1882, section 623.

e See Schedule I, Nos. 4 and 5, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Refund where Court reverses or modifies its former decision on ground of mistake.

15. Where an application for a review of judgment is admitted, and where, on the rehearing, the Court reverses or modifies its former decision on the ground of mistake in law or fact, the applicant shall be entitled to a certificate from the Court authorizing him to receive back from the Collector so much of the fee paid on the application[a] as exceeds the fee payable on any other application to such Court under the Second Schedule to this Act, No. 1, clause (*b*) or clause (*d*).

But nothing in the former part of this section shall entitle the applicant to such certificate where the reversal or modification is due, wholly or in part, to fresh evidence which might have been produced at the original hearing.

Additional fee where respondent takes objection to unappealed part of decree.

16. When any appeal is presented to a Civil Court, not against the whole of a decision, but only against so much thereof as relates to a portion of the subject-matter of the suit, and, on the hearing of such appeal, the respondent takes, under section 561 of the Code of Civil Procedure,[b] an objection to any part of the said decision other than the part appealed against, the Court shall not hear such objection until the respondent shall have paid the additional fee which would have been payable had the appeal comprised the part of the decision so objected to. XIV of 1882.

Multifarious suits.

17. Where a suit embraces two or more distinct subjects, the plaint or memorandum of appeal shall be chargeable with the aggregate amount of the fees to which the plaints or memoranda of appeal in suits embracing separately each of such subjects would be liable under this Act.

Nothing in the former part of this section shall be deemed to affect the power conferred by the Code of Civil Procedure, section 45, paragraph 2.[c] XIV of 1882.

Written examinations of complainants.

18. When the first or only examination of a person who complains of the offence of wrongful confinement, or of wrongful restraint, or of any offence other than an offence for which police-officers may arrest without a warrant, and who has not already presented a petition on which a fee has been levied under this Act, is reduced to writing under the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure,[d] the complainant shall pay a fee of eight annas, unless the Court thinks fit to remit such payment. X of 1882.

Exemption of certain documents.

19. Nothing contained in this Act shall render the following documents chargeable with any fee:—

i. Power-of-attorney to institute or defend a suit when executed by an officer, warrant-officer, non-commissioned officer or private of Her Majesty's army not in civil employment.

---

[a] See Act XX of 1870.
[b, c] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.
[d] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ii. Declarations mentioned in section 118 and section 164 of the Code of Civil Procedure.[a]

VIII of 1859.

iii. Written statements called for by the Court after the first hearing of a suit.

iv. Plaint presented to a Military Court of Requests,[b] and petition for execution of a decree of such Court.

v. Plaints in suits tried by Village Munsifs[c] in the Presidency of Fort St. George.

vi. Plaints and processes in suits before District Panchâyats in the same Presidency.

Mad. Reg. XII of 1816.

vii. Plaints in suits before Collectors under Madras Regulation XII of 1816.

viii. Probate of a will, letters of administration, and certificate mentioned in the First Schedule to this Act annexed, No. 12, where the amount or value of the property in respect of which the probate or letters or certificate shall be granted does not exceed one thousand rupees.

ix. Application or petition to a Collector or other officer making a settlement of land-revenue, or to a Board of Revenue, or a Commissioner of Revenue, relating to matters connected with the assessment of land or the ascertainment of rights thereto or interests therein, if presented previous to the final confirmation of such settlement.

x. Application relating to a supply for irrigation of water belonging to Government.

xi. Application for leave to extend cultivation, or to relinquish land, when presented to an officer of land-revenue by a person holding, under direct engagement with Government, land of which the revenue is settled but not permanently.

xii. Application for service of notice of relinquishment of land or of enhancement of rent.

xiii. Written authority to an agent to distrain.

xiv. First application (other than a petition containing a criminal charge or information) for the summons of a witness or other person to attend either to give evidence or to produce a document, or in respect of the production or filing of an exhibit not being an

---

[a] Repealed by Act X of 1877.

[b] Military Courts of Requests as established by Indian Military Law were abolished by Act VIII of 1887. But see 44 & 45 Vic., cap. 58 (Army Act), section 148.

[c] See Madras Regulation IV of 1816.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

affidavit made for the immediate purpose of being produced in Court.

xv. Bail-bonds in criminal cases, recognizances to prosecute or give evidence, and recognizances for personal appearance or otherwise.

xvi. Petition, application, charge or information respecting any offence, when presented, made or laid to or before a police-officer, or to or before the Heads of Villages[a] or the Village Police[b] in the territories respectively subject to the Governors in Council of Madras and Bombay.

xvii. Petition by a prisoner, or other person in duress or under restraint of any Court or its officers.

xviii. Complaint of a public servant (as defined in the Indian Penal Code), a municipal officer or servant of a Railway Company. XLV of 1860.

xix. Application for permission to cut timber in Government forests, or otherwise relating to such forests.

xx. Application for the payment of money due by Government to the applicant.

xxi. Petition of appeal against the chaukídárí assessment under Act No. XX of 1856, or against any municipal tax. XX of 1856.

xxii. Applications for compensation under any law for the time being in force relating to the acquisition of property for public purposes.

xxiii. Petitions presented to the Special Commissioner appointed under Bengal Act No. II of 1869 (*to ascertain, regulate and record certain tenures in Chutia Nágpur*). Ben. II of 1869.

xxiv.[c] Petitions under the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, sections 45 and 48. XV of 1872.

---

[d] CHAPTER IIIA.

PROBATES, LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION AND CERTIFICATES OF ADMINISTRATION.

Relief where too high a court-fee has been paid.

19A.[e] Where any person on applying for the probate of a will or letters of administration has estimated the property of the deceased to be of greater value than the same has afterwards proved to be, and has consequently paid too high a court-fee thereon, if within six months after the true value of the

---

[a] See Madras Regulations XI of 1816 and IV of 1821, section 6.
[b] See Bombay Act VIII of 1867, sections 14, 15 & 16.
[c] See Act XV of 1872, section 2.
[d] See Act XIII of 1875, section 6.
[e] Compare 55 Geo. III, cap. 184, s. 40.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

property has been ascertained, such person produces the probate or letters to the Chief Controlling Revenue-authority of the Province in which the probate or letters has or have been granted,

and delivers to such Authority a particular inventory and valuation of the property of the deceased, verified by affidavit or affirmation,

and if such Authority is satisfied that a greater fee was paid on the probate or letters than the law required,

the said Authority may—

(*a*) cancel the stamp on the probate or letters, if such stamp has not been already cancelled;

(*b*) substitute another stamp for denoting the court-fee which should have been paid thereon; and

(*c*) make an allowance for the difference between them as in the case of spoiled stamps, or repay the same in money, at his discretion.

Relief where debts due from a deceased person have been paid out of his estate.

19B.[a] Whenever it is proved to the satisfaction of such Authority that an executor or administrator has paid debts due from the deceased to such an amount as, being deducted out of the amount of value of the estate, reduces the same to a sum which, if it had been the whole gross amount or value of the estate, would have occasioned a less court-fee to be paid on the probate or letters of administration granted in respect of such estate than has been actually paid thereon under this Act,

such Authority may return the difference, provided the same be claimed within three years after the date of such probate or letters.

But when, by reason of any legal proceeding, the debts due from the deceased have not been ascertained and paid, or his effects have not been recovered and made available, and in consequence thereof the executor or administrator is prevented from claiming the return of such difference within the said term of three years, the said Authority may allow such further time for making the claim as may appear to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Relief in case of several grants.

19C. Whenever such a grant of probate or letters of administration has been or is made in respect of the whole of the property belonging to an estate, and the full fee chargeable under this Act has been or is paid thereon, no fee shall be chargeable under the same Act when a like grant is made in respect of the whole or any part of the same property belonging to the same estate;

Whenever such a grant has been or is made in respect of any property forming part of an estate, the amount of fees then actually paid under this

---

[a] Compare 55 Geo. III, c. 184, s. 51.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(Chapter IIIA.—Probates, Letters of Administration and Certificates of Administration. Secs. 19D-19F.)

Act shall be deducted when a like grant is made in respect of property belonging to the same estate, identical with or including the property to which the former grant relates.

Probates declared valid as to trust-property though not covered by court-fee.

19D.[a] The probate of the will, or the letters of administration of the effects, of any person deceased heretofore or hereafter granted shall be deemed valid and available by his executors or administrators for recovering, transferring or assigning any moveable or immoveable property whereof or whereto the deceased was possessed or entitled, either wholly or partially as a trustee, notwithstanding the amount or value of such property is not included in the amount or value of the estate in respect of which a court-fee was paid on such probate or letters of administration.

Provision for case where too low a court-fee has been paid on probates, &c.

19E.[b] Where any person on applying for probate or letters of administration has estimated the estate of the deceased to be of less value than the same has afterwards proved to be, and has in consequence paid too low a court-fee thereon, the Chief Controlling Revenue-authority of the Province in which the probate or letters has or have been granted may, on the value of the estate of the deceased being verified by affidavit or affirmation, cause the probate or letters of administration to be duly stamped on payment of the full court-fee which ought to have been originally paid thereon in respect of such value and of the further penalty, if the probate or letters is or are produced within one year from the date of the grant, of five times, or, if it or they is or are produced after one year from such date, of twenty times, such proper court-fee; without any deduction of the court-fee originally paid on such probate or letters:

Provided that, if the application be made within six months after the ascertainment of the true value of the estate and the discovery that too low a court-fee was at first paid on the probate or letters, and if the said Authority is satisfied that such fee was paid in consequence of a mistake or of its not being known at the time that some particular part of the estate belonged to the deceased, and without any intention of fraud or to delay the payment of the proper court-fee, the said Authority may remit the said penalty, and cause the probate or letters to be duly stamped on payment only of the sum wanting to make up the fee which should have been at first paid thereon.

Administrator to give proper secu-

19F.[c] In case of letters of administration on which too low a court-fee has been paid at first, the said Authority shall not cause the same to be duly

---

[a] Compare 48 Geo. III, c. 149, s. 35.
[b] Compare 55 Geo. III, c. 184, s. 41.
[c] Compare 55 Geo. III, c. 184, s. 42.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

stamped in manner aforesaid until the administrator has given such security to the Court by which the letters of administration have been granted as ought by law to have been given on the granting thereof in case the full value of the estate of the deceased had been then ascertained.

rity before letters stamped under section 19E.

19G.[a] Where too low a court-fee has been paid on any probate or letters of administration in consequence of any mistake, or of its not being known at the time that some particular part of the estate belonging to the deceased, if any executor or administrator acting under such probate or letters does not, within six months after the first day of April, 1875, or after the discovery of the mistake or of any effects not known at the time to have belonged to the deceased, apply to the said Authority and pay what is wanting to make up the court-fee which ought to have been paid at first on such probate or letters, he shall forfeit the sum of one thousand rupees and also a further sum at the rate of ten rupees per cent. on the amount of the sum wanting to make up the proper court-fee.

Executors, &c., not paying full court-fee on probates, &c., within six months after discovery of under-payment.

19H. The provisions of sections 19A to 19G (both inclusive) shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to certificates granted under Act No. XL of 1858 (*for making better provision for the care of the persons and property of Minors in the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal*) or Act XX of 1864 (*for making better provision for the care of the persons and property of Minors in the Presidency of Bombay*) and to the holders of such certificates.

XL of 1858.

XX of 1864.

Sections 19A to 19G applied to certificates under Acts XL of 1858 and XX of 1864.

CHAPTER IV.[b]

PROCESS-FEES.

20. The High Court shall, as soon as may be, make rules as to the following matters :—

Rules as to costs of processes.

i. the fees chargeable for serving and executing processes issued by such Court in its appellate jurisdiction, and by the other Civil and Revenue Courts established within the local limits of such jurisdiction :

ii. the fees chargeable for serving and executing processes issued by the Criminal Courts established within such limits in the case of

[a] Compare 55 Geo. III, c. 184, s. 43.

[b] As to power of the Recorder of Rangoon and the Judicial Commissioner of Lower Burma to make rules and prescribe fees for processes, see Act XVII of 1875, sections 68 and 74. As to power of Judicial Commissioner of Upper Burma to make rules and regulate the fees to be paid for civil processes, see Regulation VIII of 1886, section 88 (2) (*a*). As to power of the Bombay High Court to prescribe fees for processes issued by Courts constituted under the Bombay Civil Courts Act, 1869, see Act XIV of 1869, section 42. As to computation of certain fees on applications under section 95 of the North-Western Provinces Rent Act, 1881, see that section as amended by section 2 of Act XIV of 1886.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

offences other than offences for which police-officers may arrest without a warrant; and

iii. the remuneration of the peons and all other persons employed by leave of a Court in the service or execution of processes.

The High Court may from time to time alter and add to the rules so made.

Confirmation and publication of rules.

All such rules, alterations and additions shall, after being confirmed by the Local Government, and sanctioned by the Governor General of India in Council, be published in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon have the force of law.

Until such rules shall be so made and published, the fees now leviable for serving and executing processes shall continue to be levied, and shall be deemed to be fees leviable under this Act.

Tables of process-fees.

21. A table in the English and Vernacular languages, showing the fee chargeable for such service and execution, shall be exposed to view in a conspicuous part of each Court.

Number of District and Subordinate Courts.

22. Subject to rules to be made by the High Court and approved by the Local Government and the Governor General of India in Council,

every District Judge and every Magistrate of a District shall fix, and may from time to time alter, the number of peons necessary to be employed for the service and execution of processes issued out of his Court and each of the Courts subordinate thereto,

Number of peons in Mufassal Small Cause Courts.

and, for the purposes of this section, every Court of Small Causes established under Act No. XI of 1865 (*to consolidate and amend the law relating to Courts of Small Causes beyond the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Courts of Judicature*) shall be deemed to be subordinate to the Court of the District Judge. XI of 1865.

Number of peons in Revenue Courts.

23. Subject to rules to be framed by the Chief Controlling Revenue-authority and approved by the Local Government and the Governor General of India in Council, every officer performing the functions of a Collector of a District shall fix, and may from time to time alter, the number of peons necessary to be employed for the service and execution of processes issued out of his Court or the Courts subordinate to him.

Process served under this chapter to be held process served under Civil Procedure Code.

24. Every process served or executed under this chapter shall be held to be a process within the meaning of section 188 of the Code of Civil Procedure,[a] and of section 2 of Act No. XXIII of 1861[b] (*to amend Act VIII of 1859*). VIII of 1859. XXIII of 1861.

[a] Repealed by Act X of 1877.
[b] Repealed by Act X of 1877. See now Act XIV of 1882, section 636.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER V.

OF THE MODE OF LEVYING FEES.

Collection of fees by stamps.

25. All fees referred to in section 3 or chargeable under this Act shall be collected by stamps.

Stamps to be impressed or adhesive.

26. The stamps used to denote any fee chargeable under this Act shall be impressed, or adhesive, or partly impressed and partly adhesive, as the Governor General of India in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, from time to time direct.

Rules for supply, number, renewal and keeping accounts of stamps.

27. The Local Government may, from time to time, make rules for regulating—

(*a*) the supply of stamps to be used under this Act,

(*b*) the number of stamps to be used for denoting any fee chargeable under this Act,

(*c*) the renewal of damaged or spoiled stamps, and

(*d*) the keeping accounts of all stamps used under this Act:

Provided that, in the case of stamps used under section 3 in a High Court, such rules shall be made with the concurrence of the Chief Justice of such Court.

All such rules shall be published in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon have the force of law.

Stamping documents inadvertently received.

28. No document which ought to bear a stamp under this Act shall be of any validity, unless and until it is properly stamped.

But if any such document is through mistake or inadvertence received, filed or used in any Court or office without being properly stamped, the presiding Judge or the head of the office, as the case may be, or, in the case of a High Court, any Judge of such Court, may, if he thinks fit, order that such document be stamped as he may direct; and, on such document being stamped accordingly, the same and every proceeding relative thereto shall be as valid as if it had been properly stamped in the first instance.

Amended document.

29. Where any such document is amended in order merely to correct a mistake and to make it conform to the original intention of the parties, it shall not be necessary to impose a fresh stamp.

Cancellation of stamp.

30. No document requiring a stamp under this Act shall be filed or acted upon in any proceeding in any Court or office until the stamp has been cancelled.

Such officer as the Court or the head of the office may from time to time appoint shall, on receiving any such document, forthwith effect such cancellation by punching out the figure-head so as to leave the amount designated on

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the stamp untouched, and the part removed by punching shall be burnt or otherwise destroyed.

CHAPTER VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Repayment of fees paid on applications to Criminal Courts.

31. i. Whenever an application or petition containing a complaint or charge of an offence, other than an offence for which police-officers may arrest without warrant, is presented to a Criminal Court, the Court, if it convict the accused person, shall, in addition to the penalty imposed upon him, order him to repay to the complainant the fee paid on such application or petition.

ii. In the case mentioned in section 18, the Court, if it convict the accused person, shall, in addition to the penalty imposed upon him, order him to repay to the complainant the fee, if any, paid by the latter for the examination.

iii. When the complainant has paid fees for serving processes in either of the cases mentioned in the first and second paragraphs of this section, the Court, if it convict the accused person, shall, in addition to the penalty imposed upon him, order him to repay such fees to the complainant.

iv. All fees ordered to be repaid under this section may be recovered as if they were fines imposed by the Court.

Amendments of Act VIII of 1859, sections 308, 309, 371, 373.

32. The Code of Civil Procedure, sections 308 and 309, shall be read as if for the words 'stamp-duty' and 'stamps' the words and figures 'fees chargeable under the Court-fees Act, 1870' were substituted; section 371 of the same Code shall be read as if for the words 'a stamp of the value' the words 'the payment of the fee' were substituted; and section 373 of the same Code shall be read as if for the words 'on a stamp paper of the value' the words 'and shall be chargeable with the fee' were substituted; and as if for the words 'for the stamps' the words 'the fees' were substituted.[a] VIII of 1859.

Admission in criminal cases of documents for which proper fee has not been paid.

33. Whenever the filing or exhibition in a Criminal Court of a document in respect of which the proper fee has not been paid is, in the opinion of the presiding Judge, necessary to prevent a failure of justice, nothing contained in section 4 or 6 shall be deemed to prohibit such filing or exhibition.

Rules for sale of stamps.

34. In the General Stamp Act, 1869,[b] section 48 shall be read as if, for the words and figures 'Act No. XXVI of 1867 (*to amend the law relating to Stamp-duties*),' the words and figures 'The Court-fees Act, 1870' were substituted. XVIII of 1869.

---

[a] Certain words referring to the amendment of the Income-tax Act, 1870, which were repealed by Act XVI of 1870, have been omitted.

[b] Repealed by Act I of 1879.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Power to reduce or remit fees.

35. The Governor General of India in Council may from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, reduce or remit, in the whole or in any part of British India, all or any of the fees mentioned in the First and Second Schedules to this Act annexed,

and may in like manner cancel or vary such order.

Saving of fees to certain officers of High Courts.

36. Nothing in Chapters II and V of this Act applies to the commission payable to the Accountant General of the High Court at Fort William, or to the fees which any officer of a High Court is allowed to receive in addition to a fixed salary.

SCHEDULE I.

Ad valorem Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.
1. * Plaint or memorandum of appeal (not otherwise provided for in this Act), presented to any Civil or Revenue Court, except those mentioned in section 3.	When the amount or value of the subject-matter in dispute does not exceed five rupees	Six annas.
	When such amount or value exceeds five rupees, For every five rupees, or part thereof in excess of five rupees, up to one hundred rupees . .	Six annas.
	When such amount or value exceeds one hundred rupees, For every ten rupees, or part thereof in excess of one hundred rupees, up to one thousand rupees	Twelve annas.
	When such amount or value exceeds one thousand rupees, For every one hundred rupees, or part thereof in excess of one thousand rupees, up to five thousand rupees . . .	Five rupees.
	When such amount or value exceeds five thousand rupees, For every two hundred and fifty rupees, or part thereof in excess of five thousand rupees, up to ten thousand rupees. .	Ten rupees.
	When such amount or value exceeds ten thousand rupees, For every five hundred rupees, or part thereof in excess of ten thousand rupees, up to twenty thousand rupees . . .	Fifteen rupees.

* To ascertain the proper fee leviable on the institution of suit, see the table annexed to this schedule.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Ad valorem Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.
1. *Plaint or memorandum of appeal (not otherwise provided for in this Act), presented to any Civil or Revenue Court, except those mentioned in section 3—*contd.*	When such amount or value exceeds twenty thousand rupees, For every one thousand rupees, or part thereof in excess of twenty thousand rupees, up to thirty thousand rupees . .	Twenty rupees.
	When such amount or value exceeds thirty thousand rupees, For every two thousand rupees, or part thereof in excess of thirty thousand rupees, up to fifty thousand rupees . .	Twenty rupees.
	When such amount or value exceeds fifty thousand rupees, For every five thousand rupees, or part thereof in excess of fifty thousand rupees .	Twenty-five rupees.
	Provided that the maximum fee leviable on a plaint or memorandum of appeal shall be three thousand rupees.	
2. Plaint[a] in a suit for possession under Act No. XIV of 1859 (*to provide for the limitation of suits*), section 15.[b]	. . . . .	A fee of one-half the amount prescribed in the foregoing scale. XIV of 1859.
3. [*Repealed by Act VIII of 1871.*]		
4. Application for review of judgment,[c] if presented on or after the ninetieth day from the date of the decree.	. . . . .	The fee leviable on the plaint or memorandum of appeal.
5. Application for review of judgment,[d] if presented before the ninetieth day from the date of the decree.	. . . . .	One-half of the fee leviable on the plaint or memorandum of appeal.
6. Copy or translation of a judgment or order not being, or having the force of, a decree.	When such judgment or order is passed by any Civil Court other than a High Court, or by the presiding officer of any Revenue Court or office, or by any other Judicial or Executive Authority—	
	(*a*)—If the amount or value of the subject-matter is fifty or less than fifty rupees . . .	Four annas.
	(*b*)—If such amount or value exceeds fifty rupees	Eight annas.
	When such judgment or order is passed by a High Court	One rupee.

* To ascertain the proper fee leviable on the institution of suit, see the table annexed to this schedule.
[a] See Act XX of 1870.
[b] Section 15 of Act XIV of 1859, has been repealed (except as to Scheduled Districts) by Act I of 1877.
[c, d] See Act XIV of 1882, section 623.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Ad valorem Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.
7. Copy of a decree or order having the force of a decree.	When such decree or order is made by any Civil Court other than a High Court, or by any Revenue Court—	
	(*a*)—If the amount or value of the subject-matter of the suit wherein such decree or order is made is fifty or less than fifty rupees . . .	Eight annas.
	(*b*)—If such amount or value exceeds fifty rupees . . .	One rupee.
	When such decree or order is made by a High Court	Four rupees.
8. Copy of any document liable to stamp-duty under the Indian Stamp Act, 1879,[a] when left by any party to a suit or proceeding in place of the original withdrawn.	(*a*)—When the stamp-duty chargeable on the original does not exceed eight annas.	The amount of the duty chargeable on the original.
	(*b*)—In any other case . .	Eight annas.
9. Copy of any revenue or judicial proceeding or order not otherwise provided for by this Act, or copy of any account, statement, report or of the like, taken out of any Civil or Criminal or Revenue Court or office, or from the office of any chief officer charged with the executive administration of a division.	For every three hundred and sixty words or fraction of three hundred and sixty words	Eight annas.
10. Certificate of administration granted under Act No. XL of 1858 (*for making better provision for the care of the persons and property of minors in the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal*), or under Act No. XX of 1864 (*for making better provision for the care of the persons and property of minors in the Presidency of Bombay*).	If the amount or value of the property in respect to which such certificate is granted does not exceed five hundred rupees	Five rupees.
	If such amount or value exceeds five hundred rupees but not one thousand rupees	Ten rupees.
	And for every one thousand rupees, or part thereof in excess of one thousand rupees	Five rupees.

I of 1879.

XL of 1858.

XX of 1864.

[a] See Act I of 1879, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Ad valorem Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.	
11. Probate of a will or letters of administration with or without will annexed.	If the amount or value of the property in respect of which the probate or letters or certificate shall be granted exceeds one thousand rupees . .	Two per centum on such amount or value: [a] provided that when, after a certificate has been granted as aforesaid in respect of any estate, probate or letters of administration is or are granted in respect of the same estate, the fee payable in respect of such latter grant shall be reduced by the amount of the fee paid in respect of the former grant.[a]	Bom. Reg. VIII of 1827.
12. Certificate granted under Act No. XXVII of 1860 (*for facilitating the collection of debts on successions, and for the security of parties paying debts to the representatives of deceased persons*), or under Bombay Regulation VIII of 1827 (*to provide for the formal recognition of Heirs, Executors and Administrators, and for the appointment of Administrators and Managers of Property by the Courts*).	NOTE.—The person to whom any such certificate is granted, or his representative, shall, after the expiration of twelve months from the date of such certificate and thereafter whenever the Court granting such certificate requires him so to do, file a statement on oath of all moneys recovered or realized by him under such certificate. If the moneys so recovered or realized exceed the amount of debts or other property as sworn to by the person to whom the certificate is granted, the Court may cancel the same and order		XXVII of 1860.

[a] See Act V of 1881, s. 153.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Ad valorem Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.
	such person to take out a fresh certificate and pay the fee prescribed by this schedule for such excess. In default of filing such statement within the time allowed, the Court may cancel the certificate.	
[a]13. Application to the Chief Court or the Court of the Financial Commissioner of the Panjáb for the exercise of its revisional jurisdiction under section 622 of the Code of Civil Procedure.[a] XIV of 1882.	When the amount or value of the subject-matter in dispute does not exceed twenty-five rupees . .	Two rupees.
	When such amount or value exceeds twenty-five rupees . . .	The fee leviable on a memorandum of appeal.

Table of Rates of ad valorem Fees leviable on the Institution of Suits.

When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds	But does not exceed.	Proper Fee.
Rs.	Rs.	Rs. A. P.
0	5	0 6 0
5	10	0 12 0
10	15	1 2 0
15	20	1 8 0
20	25	1 14 0
25	30	2 4 0
30	35	2 10 0
35	40	3 0 0
40	45	3 6 0
45	50	3 12 0

a-a See Act XVIII of 1884, section 71.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Table of Rates of ad valorem Fees, &c.—continued.

When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds	But does not exceed	Proper Fee.
Rs.	Rs.	Rs. A. P.
50	55	4 2 0
55	60	4 8 0
60	65	4 14 0
65	70	5 4 0
70	75	5 10 0
75	80	6 0 0
80	85	6 6 0
85	90	6 12 0
90	95	7 2 0
95	100	7 8 0
100	110	8 4 0
110	120	9 0 0
120	130	9 12 0
130	140	10 8 0
140	150	11 4 0
150	160	12 0 0
160	170	12 12 0
170	180	13 8 0
180	190	14 4 0
190	200	15 0 0
200	210	15 12 0
210	220	16 8 0
220	230	17 4 0
230	240	18 0 0
240	250	18 12 0
250	260	19 8 0
260	270	20 4 0
270	280	21 0 0
280	290	21 12 0
290	300	22 8 0
300	310	23 4 0
310	320	24 0 0
320	330	24 12 0
330	340	25 8 0
340	350	26 4 0
350	360	27 0 0
360	370	27 12 0
370	380	28 8 0
380	390	29 4 0
390	400	30 0 0
400	410	30 12 0
410	420	31 8 0
420	430	32 4 0
430	440	33 0 0
440	450	33 12 0
450	460	34 8 0
460	470	35 4 0
470	480	36 0 0
480	490	36 12 0
490	500	37 8 0
500	510	38 4 0

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Table of Rates of ad valorem Fees, &c.—continued.

When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds	But does not exceed	Proper Fee.
Rs.	Rs.	Rs. A. P.
510	520	39 0 0
520	530	39 12 0
530	540	40 8 0
540	550	41 4 0
550	560	42 0 0
560	570	42 12 0
570	580	43 8 0
580	590	44 4 0
590	600	45 0 0
600	610	45 12 0
610	620	46 8 0
620	630	47 4 0
630	640	48 0 0
640	650	48 12 0
650	660	49 8 0
660	670	50 4 0
670	680	51 0 0
680	690	51 12 0
690	700	52 8 0
700	710	53 4 0
710	720	54 0 0
720	730	54 12 0
730	740	55 8 0
740	750	56 4 0
750	760	57 0 0
760	770	57 12 0
770	780	58 8 0
780	790	59 4 0
790	800	60 0 0
800	810	60 12 0
810	820	61 8 0
820	830	62 4 0
830	840	63 0 0
840	850	63 12 0
850	860	64 8 0
860	870	65 4 0
870	880	66 0 0
880	890	66 12 0
890	900	67 8 0
900	910	68 4 0
910	920	69 0 0
920	930	69 12 0
930	940	70 8 0
940	950	71 4 0
950	960	72 0 0
960	970	72 12 0
970	980	73 8 0
980	990	74 4 0
990	1,000	75 0 0
1,000	1,100	80 0 0
1,100	1,200	85 0 0

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Schedule I.*)

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Table of Rates of ad valorem Fees, &c.—continued.

When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds	But does not exceed	Proper Fee.		
Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	A.	P.
1,200	1,300	90	0	0
1,300	1,400	95	0	0
1,400	1,500	100	0	0
1,500	1,600	105	0	0
1,600	1,700	110	0	0
1,700	1,800	115	0	0
1,800	1,900	120	0	0
1,900	2,000	125	0	0
2,000	2,100	130	0	0
2,100	2,200	135	0	0
2,200	2,300	140	0	0
2,300	2,400	145	0	0
2,400	2,500	150	0	0
2,500	2,600	155	0	0
2,600	2,700	160	0	0
2,700	2,800	165	0	0
2,800	2,900	170	0	0
2,900	3,000	175	0	0
3,000	3,100	180	0	0
3,100	3,200	185	0	0
3,200	3,300	190	0	0
3,300	3,400	195	0	0
3,400	3,500	200	0	0
3,500	3,600	205	0	0
3,600	3,700	210	0	0
3,700	3,800	215	0	0
3,800	3,900	220	0	0
3,900	4,000	225	0	0
4,000	4,100	230	0	0
4,100	4,200	235	0	0
4,200	4,300	240	0	0
4,300	4,400	245	0	0
4,400	4,500	250	0	0
4,500	4,600	255	0	0
4,600	4,700	260	0	0
4,700	4,800	265	0	0
4,800	4,900	270	0	0
4,900	5,000	275	0	0
5,000	5,250	285	0	0
5,250	5,500	295	0	0
5,500	5,750	305	0	0
5,750	6,000	315	0	0
6,000	6,250	325	0	0
6,250	6,500	335	0	0
6,500	6,750	345	0	0
6,750	7,000	355	0	0
7,000	7,250	365	0	0
7,250	7,500	375	0	0
7,500	7,750	385	0	0
7,750	8,000	395	0	0
8,000	8,250	405	0	0

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Table of Rates of ad valorem Fees, &c.—continued.

When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds	But does not exceed	Proper Fee.
Rs.	Rs.	Rs. A. P.
8,250	8,500	415 0 0
8,500	8,750	425 0 0
8,750	9,000	435 0 0
9,000	9,250	445 0 0
9,250	9,500	455 0 0
9,500	9,750	465 0 0
9,750	10,000	475 0 0
10,000	10,500	490 0 0
10,500	11,000	505 0 0
11,000	11,500	520 0 0
11,500	12,000	535 0 0
12,000	12,500	550 0 0
12,500	13,000	565 0 0
13,000	13,500	580 0 0
13,500	14,000	595 0 0
14,000	14,500	610 0 0
14,500	15,000	625 0 0
15,000	15,500	640 0 0
15,500	16,000	655 0 0
16,000	16,500	670 0 0
16,500	17,000	685 0 0
17,000	17,500	700 0 0
17,500	18,000	715 0 0
18,000	18,500	730 0 0
18,500	19,000	745 0 0
19,000	19,500	760 0 0
19,500	20,000	775 0 0
20,000	21,000	795 0 0
21,000	22,000	815 0 0
22,000	23,000	835 0 0
23,000	24,000	855 0 0
24,000	25,000	875 0 0
25,000	26,000	895 0 0
26,000	27,000	915 0 0
27,000	28,000	935 0 0
28,000	29,000	955 0 0
29,000	30,000	975 0 0
30,000	32,000	995 0 0
32,000	34,000	1,015 0 0
34,000	36,000	1,035 0 0
36,000	38,000	1,055 0 0
38,000	40,000	1,075 0 0
40,000	42,000	1,095 0 0
42,000	44,000	1,115 0 0
44,000	46,000	1,135 0 0
46,000	48,000	1,155 0 0
48,000	50,000	1,175 0 0
50,000	55,000	1,200 0 0
55,000	60,000	1,225 0 0
60,000	65,000	1,250 0 0
65,000	70,000	1,275 0 0

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE I—*continued.*

Table of Rates of ad valorem Fees, &c.—continued.

When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds	But does not exceed	Proper Fee.		
Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	A.	P.
70,000	75,000	1,300	0	0
75,000	80,000	1,325	0	0
80,000	85,000	1,350	0	0
85,000	90,000	1,375	0	0
90,000	95,000	1,400	0	0
95,000	1,00,000	1,425	0	0
1,00,000	1,05,000	1,450	0	0
1,05,000	1,10,000	1,475	0	0
1,10,000	1,15,000	1,500	0	0
1,15,000	1,20,000	1,525	0	0
1,20,000	1,25,000	1,550	0	0
1,25,000	1,30,000	1,575	0	0
1,30,000	1,35,000	1,600	0	0
1,35,000	1,40,000	1,625	0	0
1,40,000	1,45,000	1,650	0	0
1,45,000	1,50,000	1,675	0	0
1,50,000	1,55,000	1,700	0	0
1,55,000	1,60,000	1,725	0	0
1,60,000	1,65,000	1,750	0	0
1,65,000	1,70,000	1,775	0	0
1,70,000	1,75,000	1,800	0	0
1,75,000	1,80,000	1,825	0	0
1,80,000	1,85,000	1,850	0	0
1,85,000	1,90,000	1,875	0	0
1,90,000	1,95,000	1,900	0	0
1,95,000	2,00,000	1,925	0	0
2,00,000	2,05,000	1,950	0	0
2,05,000	2,10,000	1,975	0	0
2,10,000	2,15,000	2,000	0	0
2,15,000	2,20,000	2,025	0	0
2,20,000	2,25,000	2,050	0	0
2,25,000	2,30,000	2,075	0	0
2,30,000	2,35,000	2,100	0	0
2,35,000	2,40,000	2,125	0	0
2,40,000	2,45,000	2,150	0	0
2,45,000	2,50,000	2,175	0	0
2,50,000	2,55,000	2,200	0	0
2,55,000	2,60,000	2,225	0	0
2,60,000	2,65,000	2,250	0	0
2,65,000	2,70,000	2,275	0	0
2,70,000	2,75,000	2,300	0	0
2,75,000	2,80,000	2,325	0	0
2,80,000	2,85,000	2,350	0	0
2,85,000	2,90,000	2,375	0	0
2,90,000	2,95,000	2,400	0	0
2,95,000	3,00,000	2,425	0	0
3,00,000	3,05,000	2,450	0	0
3,05,000	3,10,000	2,475	0	0
3,10,000	3,15,000	2,500	0	0
3,15,000	3,20,000	2,525	0	0

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Schedule II.*)

SCHEDULE I—*concluded.*

Table of Rates of ad valorem Fees, &c.—concluded.

When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds	But does not exceed	Proper Fee.
Rs.	Rs.	Rs. A. P.
3,20,000	3,25,000	2,550 0 0
3,25,000	3,30,000	2,575 0 0
3,30,000	3,35,000	2,600 0 0
3,35,000	3,40,000	2,625 0 0
3,40,000	3,45,000	2,650 0 0
3,45,000	3,50,000	2,675 0 0
3,50,000	3,55,000	2,700 0 0
3,55,000	3,60,000	2,725 0 0
3,60,000	3,65,000	2,750 0 0
3,65,000	3,70,000	2,775 0 0
3,70,000	3,75,000	2,800 0 0
3,75,000	3,80,000	2,825 0 0
3,80,000	3,85,000	2,850 0 0
3,85,000	3,90,000	2,875 0 0
3,90,000	3,95,000	2,900 0 0
3,95,000	4,00,000	2,925 0 0
4,00,000	4,05,000	2,950 0 0
4,05,000	4,10,000	2,975 0 0
4,10,000	.....	3,000 0 0

SCHEDULE II.

Fixed Fees.

Number.		Proper Fee.
1. Application or petition .	(*a*)—When presented to any officer of the Customs or Excise Department or to any Magistrate by any person having dealings with the Government, and when the subject-matter of such application relates exclusively to those dealings; or when presented to any officer of Land-revenue by any person holding temporarily-settled land under direct engagement with Government, and when the subject-matter of the application or petition relates exclusively to such engagement;	One anna.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE II—*continued.*

Fixed Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.
1. Application or petition—(*continued*).	or when presented to any Municipal Commissioner under any Act for the time being in force for the conservancy or improvement of any place, if the application or petition relates solely to such conservancy or improvement; or when presented to any Civil Court other than a principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction, or to any Cantonment Magistrate sitting as a Court of Civil Judicature under Act No. III of 1859,[a] or to any Court of Small Causes constituted under Act No. XI of 1865,[b] or under Act No. XVI of 1868,[c] section 20, or to a Collector or other officer of revenue in relation to any suit or case in which the amount or value of the subject-matter is less than fifty rupees; or when presented to any Civil, Criminal or Revenue Court, or to any Board or executive officer for the purpose of obtaining a copy or translation of any judgment, decree or order passed by such Court, Board or officer, or of any other document on record in such Court or office.	One anna.
	(*b*)—When containing a complaint or charge of any offence other than an offence for which Police officers may, under the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1882,[d] arrest without warrant, and presented to any Criminal Court; or when presented to a Civil, Criminal or Revenue Court, or to a Collector, or any Revenue-officer having jurisdiction equal or subordinate to a Collector or to any Magistrate in his executive capacity, and not otherwise provided for by this Act;	Eight annas.

III of 1859.
XI of 1865.
XVI of 1868.
X of 882.

[a] This Act has been repealed by Act VIII of 1887.
[b] Read Act IX of 1887 from the 1st July, 1887, when that Act which repeals Act XI of 1865 will come into force—see Act IX of 1887, sections 1 and 2.
[c] This Act was repealed by Act VI of 1871. Read Act XII of 1887 from the 1st July, 1887, when that Act which repeals Act VI of 1871 will come into force—see Act XII of 1887, sections 1 and 2.
[d] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Schedule II.*)

SCHEDULE II—*continued.*

Fixed Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.
1. Application or petition—(*concluded*).	or to deposit in Court revenue or rent; or for determination by a Court of the amount of compensation to be paid by a landlord to his tenant.	Eight annas.
	(*c*)—When presented to a Chief Commissioner or other chief controlling revenue or executive authority, or to a Commissioner of Revenue or Circuit, or to any chief officer charged with the executive administration of a Division and not otherwise provided for by this Act .	One rupee.
	(*d*)—When presented to a High Court	Two rupees.
2. Application for leave to sue as a pauper . . .	. . . . .	Eight annas.
3. Application for leave to appeal as a pauper . .	(*a*)—When presented to a District Court	One rupee.
	(*b*)—When presented to a Commissioner or a High Court . .	Two rupees.
4 Plaint or memorandum of appeal in a suit to obtain possession under Act No. XVI of 1838, or Bombay Act No. V of 1864[a] (*to give Mamlutdars' Courts jurisdiction in certain cases to maintain existing possession or to restore possession to any party dispossessed otherwise than by course of law*) . .		
5. Plaint or memorandum of appeal in a suit to establish or disprove a right of occupancy	. . . . .	Eight annas.
6. Bail-bond or other instrument of obligation not otherwise provided for by this Act, when given by the direction of any Court or executive authority		
7. Undertaking under section 49 of the Indian Divorce Act		
8. Petition of objection to assessment under the Indian Income-tax Act[b] . .		

XVI of 1838.

Bom. V of 1864.

IV of 1869.

XII of 1871.

[a] Bombay Act V of 1864 has been repealed by Bombay Act III of 1876.
[b] See Act XII of 1871, section 2. That Act has been repealed by Act XVI of 1874.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Schedule II.*)

SCHEDULE II—*continued.*

Fixed Fees.

NUMBER.		PROPER FEE.	
9. Petition of appeal under the Indian Income-tax Act[a]	. . . . .	One rupee.	XII of 1871.
10. Muktárnáma or Wakálatnáma.	When presented for the conduct of any one case—		
	(*a*)—to any Civil or Criminal Court other than a High Court, or to any Revenue Court, or to any Collector or Magistrate or other executive officer, except such as are mentioned in clauses (*b*) and (*c*) of this Number	Eight annas.	
	(*b*)—to a Commissioner of Revenue, Circuit or Customs, or to any officer charged with the executive administration of a Division, not being the chief revenue or executive authority	One rupee.	
	(*c*)—to a High Court, Chief Commissioner, Board of Revenue, or other chief controlling revenue or executive authority . .	Two rupees.	
11. Memorandum of appeal when the appeal is not from an order rejecting a plaint or from a decree or an order having the force of a decree, and is presented.	(*a*)—to any Civil Court other than a High Court, or to any Revenue Court or executive officer other than the High Court or chief controlling revenue or executive authority . . .	Eight annas.	
	(*b*)—to a High Court or Chief Commissioner, or other chief controlling executive or revenue authority	Two rupees.	
12. Caveat . . .			
13. Application under Act No. X of 1859,[b] section 26, or Bengal Act No. VI of 1862,[c] section 9, or Bengal Act No. VIII of 1869,[d] section 7[e]	. . . . .	Five rupees.	X of 1859. Ben. VI of 1862. Ben. VIII of 1869.
14. Petition in a suit under the Native Converts' Marriage Dissolution Act, 1866 . .			XXI of 1866.
15. Plaint or memorandum of appeal in a suit to obtain possession of a wife.			

[a] See Act XII of 1871, section 2. That Act has been repealed by Act XVI of 1874.

[b] As to the repeal of this Act in the Lower Provinces, see Act VIII of 1885, and Bengal Act I of 1879; in the North-Western Provnces, see Act XVIII of 1873; in the Central Provinces, see Act IX of 1883.

[c] As to the repeal of this Act, see Act VIII of 1885 and Bengal Act I of 1879.

[d] As to the repeal of this Act, see Act VIII of 1885.

[e] *Sic.* Read '37.'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Schedule II.*)

SCHEDULE II—*concluded.*

Fixed Fees.

NUMBER.	PROPER FEE.
16. Administration-bond	Eight rupees.
17. Plaint or memorandum of appeal in each of the following suits:—	
i. to alter or set aside a summary decision or order of any of the Civil Courts not established by Letters Patent or of any Revenue Court:	
ii. to alter or cancel any entry in a register of the names of proprietors of revenue-paying estates:	
iii. to obtain a declaratory decree where no consequential relief is prayed:	Ten rupees.
iv. to set aside an award:	
v. to set aside an adoption:	
vi. every other suit where it is not possible to estimate at a money-value the subject matter in dispute, and which is not otherwise provided for by this Act . . .	
XIV of 1882. 18. Application under section 523[a] of the Code of Civil Procedure . . .	
XIV of 1882. 19. Agreement under section 527[b] of the same Code .	
IV of 1869. 20. Every petition under the Indian Divorce Act, except petitions under section 44 of the same Act, and every memorandum of appeal under section 55 of the same Act	Twenty rupees.
V of 1865. 21. Plaint or memorandum of appeal under the Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1865	

SCHEDULE III.

ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

[*Repealed by Act XIV of 1870.*]

[a], [b] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. VIII OF 1870.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 18th March, 1870.

An Act for the prevention of the murder of Female Infants.

Preamble.

WHEREAS the murder of female infants is believed to be commonly committed in certain parts of British India; and whereas it is necessary to make better provision for the prevention of the said offence; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Power to take measures under Act in particular districts.

1. If it shall appear to the Local Government that the said offence is commonly committed in any district, or by any class, or family, or persons residing therein, the Local Government may, with the previous sanction of the Governor General of India in Council, declare, by notification published in the official Gazette, and in such other manner as the Local Government shall direct, that measures for the prevention of such offence shall be taken under this Act, in such district, or in respect of such class, or family, or persons.

The notification shall define the limits of such district, or shall specify the class, or family, or persons to whom such notification is to be deemed to apply.

Power to make rules.

2. When such notification shall have been published as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the Local Government, subject to the provisions of section 3, from time to time to make rules consistent with this Act for all or any of the following purposes:—

(1.)—For making and maintaining registers of births, marriages and deaths occurring in such district, or in or among the class, family, or persons to whom such notification has been made applicable; and for making, from time to time, a census of such persons, or of any other persons residing within such district:

(2.)—For the entertainment of any police-force in excess of the ordinary fixed establishment of police, or for the entertainment of any officers or servants, for the purpose of preventing or detecting the murder of female infants in such district, or in or among such class, family or persons, or for carrying out any of the provisions of this Act:

(3.)—For prescribing how and by whom information shall be given to the proper officers of all births, marriages and deaths occurring or

---

[a] The Act has been declared under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—
The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

about to occur in such district, or in or among such class, family, or persons:

(4.)—For the regulation and limitation of expenses incurred by any person to whom such notification applies on account of the celebration of marriage or of any ceremony or custom connected therewith:

(5.)—For regulating the manner in which all or any of the expenses incurred in carrying into effect rules made under this section shall be recovered from all or any of the inhabitants of such district, or from the persons to whom such notification is applicable:

(6.)—For defining the duties of any officer or servant appointed to carry out any rule made under this section.

Confirmation and publication of rules.

3. No rule or alteration made under section 2 shall take effect until it shall have been confirmed by the Governor General of India in Council and published in the *Gazette of India* and also in the local Gazette.

Copies of every such rule shall be affixed in such places, and shall be distributed in such manner, as the Local Government may direct.

Punishment for breach of rules.

4. Whoever disobeys any such rule shall, on conviction before any officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Saving of prosecutions under other laws.

5. Nothing in this Act, or in any rule made and published as aforesaid, shall prevent any person from being prosecuted and punished under any other law for any offence punishable under this Act: Provided that no person shall be punished twice for the same offence.

Power to place neglected children under supervision.

6. If it appears to the Magistrate of the District that any person, to whom the notification mentioned in section 1 applies, neglects to make proper provision for the maintenance of any female child for whose maintenance he is legally responsible, and that the life or health of such child is thereby endangered, such Magistrate may, in his discretion, place the child under such supervision as he may think proper, and shall, if necessary, remove the child from the custody of such person.

The Magistrate of the District may order him to make a monthly allowance for the maintenance of the child at such monthly rate not exceeding fifty rupees as to such Magistrate shall seem reasonable, and, if such person wilfully neglects to comply with such order, such Magistrate may, for every breach of the order, by warrant direct the amount due to be levied in manner provided by section 386[a] of the Code of Criminal Procedure.

X of 1882.

Nothing in this section shall affect the powers of a Magistrate under section 488[a] of the same Code.

X of 1882.

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Extent of Act.

7. This Act shall, in the first instance, extend only to the North-Western Provinces, to the Panjáb and to Oudh; but the Governor General of India in Council may by order extend it to any part of the territories (other than Oudh) under the immediate administration of the Government of India; and the Governor of Madras in Council, the Governor of Bombay in Council and the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal may severally by order extend it to any part of the territories under their respective Governments.

Every order under this section made by the Governor General of India in Council shall be published in the *Gazette of India*. Every other order made under this section shall be published in the local official Gazette.

THE LAND-ACQUISITION ACT, 1870.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
   Commencement.
2. Repeal of Acts.
3. Interpretation-clause.

PART II.

ACQUISITION.

Preliminary Investigation.

4. Power to enter and survey.
   Power to mark out line.
   Power to clear land.
   Previous notice of entry.
5. Payment for damage.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Declaration of intended Acquisition.

SECTIONS.

6. Declaration that land is required for a public purpose.
Contents of declaration.
Declaration to be evidence.
7. After declaration, Collector to take order for acquisition.
8. Land to be marked out and measured.
Plan.
9. Notice to persons interested.
Contents of notice.
Notice to occupiers.
10. Power to require statements as to names and interests.
Persons required to make statements to be deemed legally bound to do so.

Enquiry into Value and Claims.

11. Enquiry into value and amount of compensation.
Tender.
Power to summon witnesses.
12. Postponement of enquiry.
13. Matters to be considered and matters to be neglected.

Award by Collector.

14. Award in case of agreement as to compensation.
Award to be filed and to be evidence.
15. Reference where no claimant attends, or if Collector and persons interested cannot agree.

Taking Possession.

16. Power to take possession.
17. Power to take possession in cases of urgency.

PART III.

REFERENCE TO COURT AND PROCEDURE THEREON.

18. Collector's statement on reference to Court.
19. Service of notice.
20. Power to appoint an assessor.
21. Determination of amount.
22. Appointment of new assessor.
Powers of new assessor.
23. Proceedings to be in open Court.
24. Matters to be considered in determining compensation.
25. Matters to be neglected in determining compensation.
26. Rules as to amount of compensation.
27. Record of assessors' opinions.
28. Difference on questions of law.
29. Agreement as to amount of compensation.
30. Difference as to the amount of compensation.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

31. Assessors' fees.
32. Costs of proceedings taken by order of Court.
33. Party to pay costs.
34. Awards to be in writing.
Award to state amount of costs.
Recovery of costs.
35. Appeal from Judge's decision as to compensation.
36. Provisions of Code of Civil Procedure made applicable.

PART IV.

APPORTIONMENT OF COMPENSATION.

37. Particulars of apportionment to be specified.
38. Dispute as to apportionment.
39. Determination of proportions.

PART V.

PAYMENT.

40. Payment of compensation to whom made.
Proviso.
41. Payment on making award by Collector.
42. Percentage on market-value.
Payment with interest.
Time of payment in appealable cases.

PART VI.

TEMPORARY OCCUPATION OF LAND.

43. Temporary occupation of waste or arable land.
Difference as to compensation.
44. Power to enter and take possession.
Restoration of land taken.
45. Difference as to condition of land.

PART VII.

ACQUISITION OF LAND FOR COMPANIES.

46. Company may be authorized to enter and survey.
Construction of sections 4 and 5.
47. Consent of Local Government to acquisition.
Execution of agreement.
48. Previous enquiry.
49. Agreement with Secretary of State in Council.
50. Publication of agreement.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART VIII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

SECTIONS.

51. Service of notice.
52. Obstruction to survey, &c.
Filling trenches.
Destroying landmarks.
53. Magistrate to enforce surrender.
54. Government not bound to complete acquisition.
Compensation when acquisition is not completed.
55. Part of house or building not to be taken.
56. Payment of Collector's charges by Municipal Body or Company.
57. Exemption from stamp-duty and fees.
58. Bar of suits to set aside awards under Act.
Limitation of suits for anything done in pursuance of Act.
59. Power to make rules.
Publication of rules.

ACT No. X OF 1870.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 1st April, 1870.

An Act for the acquisition of land for public purposes and for Companies.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law for the acquisition of land needed for public purposes and for Companies, and for determining the amount of compensation to be made on account of such acquisition; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

1. This Act may be called "The Land-acquisition Act, 1870": Short title.

It extends to the whole of British India; Local extent.

And it shall come into force on the first day of June, 1870. Commencement.

2. On and from such day Act No. VI of 1857 (*for the acquisition of land* Repeal of Acts.

[a] See also the Land-acquisition (Mines) Act, XVIII of 1885, which is to be read with, and taken as part of, this Act.

Act X of 1870 has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	See *Gazette of India*	21st October, 1881, *Pt. I, p. 504.*
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for public purposes) Act No. II of 1861 (*to amend Act No. VI of 1857*) and Act No. XXII of 1863 (*to provide for taking land for works of public utility to be constructed by private persons or Companies and for regulating the construction and use of works on land so taken*) shall be repealed. II of 1861. XXII of 1863.

All references made to any of the said Acts in subsequent Acts, orders or contracts shall be read as if made to this Act.

Interpretation-clause.

3. In this Act—

"Land." The expression "land" includes benefits to arise out of land, and things attached to the earth or permanently fastened to anything attached to the earth:

"Person interested." The expression "person interested" includes all persons claiming an interest in compensation to be made on account of the acquisition of land under this Act:

"Collector." The expression "Collector" means the Collector of a district, and includes a Deputy Commissioner and any officer specially appointed by the Local Government to perform the functions of a Collector under this Act:

"Court." The expression "Court" means, in the Regulation Provinces, [a]the Panjáb,[a] British Burma[b] and Sindh, a principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction,

and in the Non-regulation Provinces other than [c]the Panjáb,[c] British Burma[c] and Sindh, the Court of a Commissioner of a Division,[d]

unless when the Local Government has appointed (as it is hereby empowered to do), either specially for any case, or generally within any specified local limits, a judicial officer to perform the functions of a Judge under this Act, and then the expression "Court" means the Court of such officer:

"Company." The expression "Company" means a Company registered under the Indian Companies Act, 1882,[e] or formed in pursuance of an Act of Parliament, or by Royal Charter or Letters Patent: VI of 1882.

"Entitled to act." And the following persons shall be deemed persons "entitled to act" as and to the extent hereinafter provided (that is to say)—

trustees for other persons beneficially interested shall be deemed the persons entitled to act with reference to any such case, and that to the same extent as the persons beneficially interested could have acted if free from disability:

a married woman, in cases to which the English law is applicable, shall be deemed the person so entitled to act, and, whether of full age or not, to the same extent as if she were unmarried and of full age; and

---

[a-a, c-c] See Act XVIII of 1884, section 74.

[b] To be construed as referring to Lower Burma—see Act XX of 1886, section 4.

[d] So much of section 3 as declares the Commissioner of a Division to be a principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction in Oudh has been repealed by Act XIII of 1879 (see section 3 and Schedule).

[e] See Act VI of 1882, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the guardians of minors and the committees of lunatics or idiots shall be deemed respectively the persons so entitled to act to the same extent as the minors, lunatics or idiots themselves, if free from disability, could have acted.

PART II.

ACQUISITION.

Preliminary Investigation.

Preliminary Investigation.

Power to enter and survey.

4. Whenever it appears to the Local Government that land in any locality is likely to be needed for any public purpose, a notification to that effect shall be published in the local Gazette, and the Collector shall cause public notice of the substance of such notification to be given at convenient places in the said locality.

Thereupon it shall be lawful for any officer either generally or specially authorized by such Government in this behalf, and for his servants and workmen,

to enter upon and survey and take levels of any land in such locality:

to dig or bore into the sub-soil:

to do all other acts necessary to ascertain whether the land is adapted for such purpose:

Power to mark out line.

to set out the boundaries of the land proposed to be taken and the intended line of the work (if any) proposed to be made thereon:

to mark such levels, boundaries and line by placing marks and cutting trenches;

Power to clear land.

and, where otherwise the survey cannot be completed and the levels taken and the boundaries and line marked, to cut down and clear away any part of any standing crop, fence or jungle:

Previous notice of entry.

Provided that no person shall enter into any building or upon any enclosed court or garden attached to a dwelling-house (unless with the consent of the occupier thereof) without previously giving such occupier at least seven days' notice in writing of his intention to do so.

Payment for damage.

5. The officer so authorized shall at the time of such entry pay or tender payment for all necessary damage to be done as aforesaid, and in case of dispute as to the sufficiency of the amount so paid or tendered, he shall at once refer the dispute to the decision of the Collector, and such decision shall be final.

Declaration of intended Acquisition.

Declaration of intended Acquisition.

Declaration that land is

6. Subject to the provisions of Part VII of this Act, whenever it appears to the Local Government that any particular land is needed for a public

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

required for a public purpose.

purpose, or for a Company, a declaration shall be made to that effect under the signature of a Secretary to such Government or of some officer duly authorized to certify its orders :

Declaration of intended Acquisition.

Provided that no such declaration shall be made unless the compensation to be awarded for such property is to be paid out of public revenues, or out of some municipal fund, or by a Company.

Contents of declaration.

The declaration shall be published in the local official Gazette, and shall state the district or other territorial division in which the land is situate, the purpose for which it is needed, its approximate area, and, where a plan shall have been made of the land, the place where such plan may be inspected.

Declaration to be evidence.

The said declaration shall be conclusive evidence that the land is needed for a public purpose or for a Company, as the case may be; and, after making such declaration, the Local Government may acquire the land in manner hereinafter appearing.

After declaration, Collector to take order for acquisition.

7. Whenever any land shall have been so declared to be needed for a public purpose, or for a Company, the Local Government, or some officer authorized by the Local Government in this behalf, shall direct the Collector to take order for the acquisition of the land.

Land to be marked out and measured. Plan.

8. The Collector shall thereupon cause the land (unless it has been already marked out under section 4) to be marked out. He shall also cause it to be measured, and (if no plan has been made thereof) a plan to be made of the same.

Notice to persons interested.

9. The Collector shall then cause public notice to be given at convenient places on or near the land to be taken, stating that the Government intends to take possession of the land, and that claims to compensation for all interests in such land may be made to him.

Contents of notice.

Such notice shall state the particulars of the land so needed, and shall require all persons interested in the land to appear personally or by agent before the Collector at a time and place therein mentioned (such time not being earlier than fifteen days after the date of publication of the notice), and to state the nature of their respective interests in the land and the amount and particulars of their claims to compensation for such interests.

Notice to occupiers.

The Collector shall also serve notice to the same effect on the occupier (if any) of such land and on all such persons known or believed to be interested therein, or to be entitled to act for persons so interested, as reside or have agents authorized to receive service on their behalf, within the revenue district in which the land is situate.

In case any person so interested resides elsewhere, and has no such agent, the notice shall be sent to him by post.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Declaration of intended Acquisition.

10. The Collector may also require any such person to deliver to him a statement containing, so far as may be practicable, the name of every other person possessing any interest in the land or any part thereof as co-proprietor, sub-proprietor, mortgagee, tenant or otherwise, and of the nature of such interest, and of the rents and profits (if any) received or receivable on account thereof for the year next preceding the date of the statement. Power to require statements as to names and interests.

Every person required to make or deliver a statement under this section or section 9 shall be deemed to be legally bound to do so within the meaning of sections 175 and 176 of the Indian Penal Code. Persons required to make statements to be deemed legally bound to do so.

XLV of 1860.

Enquiry into Value and Claims.

Enquiry into Value and Claims.

11. On the day so fixed the Collector shall proceed to enquire summarily into the value of the land and to determine the amount of compensation which in his opinion should be allowed therefor, and shall tender such amount to the persons interested who have attended in pursuance of the notice. Enquiry into value and amount of compensation. Tender.

For the purpose of such enquiry the Collector shall have power to summon and enforce the attendance of witnesses and to compel the production of documents by the same means and (as far as may be) in the same manner as is provided in the case of a Civil Court under the Code of Civil Procedure.[a] Power to summon witnesses.

XIV of 1882.

12. The Collector may, if no claimant attends pursuant to the notice or if for any other cause he thinks fit, from time to time postpone the enquiry to a day to be fixed by him. Postponement of enquiry.

13. In determining the amount of compensation the Collector shall take into consideration the matters mentioned in section 24 and shall not take into consideration any of the matters mentioned in section 25. Matters to be considered and matters to be neglected.

Award by Collector.

Award by Collector.

14. If the Collector and the persons interested agree as to the amount of compensation to be allowed, the Collector shall make an award under his hand for the same. Award in case of agreement as to compensation.

Such award shall be filed in the Collector's office and shall be conclusive evidence, as between the Collector and the persons interested, of the value of the land and the amount of compensation allowed for the same. Award to be filed and to be evidence.

15. When the Collector proceeds to make the enquiry as aforesaid, whether on the day originally fixed for the enquiry or on the day to which it may have been postponed, Reference where no claimant attends, or if Collector and persons interested cannot agree.

if no claimant attends,

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Award by Collector.

or if the Collector considers that further enquiry as to the nature of the claim ought to be made by the Court,

or if any person whom the Collector has reason to think interested does not attend,

or if the Collector is unable to agree with the persons interested who have attended in pursuance of the notice as to the amount of compensation to be allowed,

or if upon the said enquiry any question respecting the title to the land or any rights thereto or interests therein arise between or among two or more persons making conflicting claims in respect thereof.

the Collector shall refer the matter to the determination of the Court in manner hereinafter appearing.

Taking Possession.

Taking Possession.

Power to take possession.

16. When the Collector has made an award under section 14 or a reference to the Court under section 15 he may take possession of the land, which shall thereupon vest absolutely in the Government, free from all encumbrances.

Power to take possession in cases of urgency.

17. In cases of urgency, whenever the Local Government so directs, the Collector (though no such reference has been directed or award made) may, on the expiration of fifteen days from the publication of the notice mentioned in the first paragraph of section 9, take possession of any waste or arable land needed for public purposes or for a Company.

Such land shall thereupon vest absolutely in the Government, free from all encumbrances.

The Collector shall offer to the persons interested compensation for the standing crops and trees (if any) on such land; and, in case such offer is not accepted, the value of such crops and trees shall be allowed for in awarding compensation for the land under the provisions herein contained.

PART III.

Reference to Court and Procedure thereon.

Collector's statement on reference to Court.

18. In making a reference under section 15 the Collector shall state for the information of the Court, in writing under his hand,—

(*a*) the situation and extent of the land needed;

(*b*) the names of the persons whom he has reason to think interested in such land;

(*c*) the amount awarded for damages and paid or tendered under sections 5 and 17 or either of them, the amount of compensation tendered

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for the land under section 11, or, if no claimant has attended pursuant to the notice mentioned in section 9, the amount of compensation which the Collector is willing to give to the persons interested; and

(*d*) the grounds on which the amount of compensation was determined.

Service of notice.

19. The Court shall thereupon cause to be served on each of the persons so named a notice requiring him (if he has not made a claim under section 9) to state to the Court, on or before a day to be therein mentioned, the sum which he claims as compensation for his interest in the land so needed.

The Court shall also cause a notice to be served on the Collector and each of such persons requiring them to appoint, on or before a day to be therein mentioned, two qualified assessors (one to be nominated by the Collector and the other by the persons interested) for the purpose of aiding the Judge in determining the amount of the compensation.

If no claimant has attended pursuant to the notice mentioned in section 9, the Court shall cause to be affixed on some conspicuous place on or near the land needed a notice to the effect that, if the persons interested in such land do not, on or before a day to be therein mentioned, appear in Court and state the nature of their respective interests in the land and the amount and particulars of their claims to compensation, and nominate a qualified assessor, the Court will proceed to determine such amount.

Power to appoint an assessor.

20. In case of failure to nominate either of such assessors within the time so specified, the Judge shall himself appoint an assessor in his stead.

Determination of amount.

21. As soon as the assessors have been appointed, the Judge and the assessors shall proceed to determine the amount of the compensation.

Appointment of new assessor.

22. If, before such amount is determined, any of the assessors dies or desires to be discharged, or refuses or neglects, or becomes incapable to act, the party by whom he was appointed may appoint some other qualified person to act in his place.

If, the assessor so dying, or desiring to be discharged, or refusing, or neglecting or becoming incapable were appointed by the Judge,

or, in the case of an assessor appointed by either party, if for the space of seven days after notice from the Court for that purpose the party who appointed such assessor fails to appoint another,

the Judge shall appoint some other qualified person in his stead.

Powers of new assessor.

Every assessor so substituted shall have the same powers as were vested in the former assessor at the time of his so dying or desiring to be discharged, or refusing or neglecting or becoming incapable.

Proceedings

23. Every proceeding under section 21 shall take place in open Court, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to be in open Court.

all persons entitled to practise in any Civil Court shall be entitled to appear, plead and act, or to appear and act (as the case may be), in such proceeding.

Matters to be considered in determining compensation.

24. In determining the amount of compensation to be awarded for land acquired under this Act, the Judge and assessors shall take into consideration—

First, the market-value, at the time of awarding compensation, of such land:

Secondly, the damage (if any) sustained by the person interested, at the time of awarding compensation, by reason of severing such land from his other land:

Thirdly, the damage (if any) sustained by the person interested, at the time of awarding compensation, by reason of the acquisition injuriously affecting his other property, whether moveable or immoveable, in any other manner, or his earnings; and

Fourthly, if, in consequence of the acquisition, he is compelled to change his residence, the reasonable expenses (if any) incidental to such change.

Matters to be neglected in determining compensation.

25. But the Judge or assessors shall not take into consideration—

First, the degree of urgency which has led to the acquisition:

Secondly, any disinclination of the person interested to part with the land acquired:

Thirdly, any damage sustained by him which, if caused by a private person, would not render such person liable to a suit:

Fourthly, and damage which, after the time of awarding compensation, is likely, to be caused by or in consequence of the use to which the land acquired will be put:

Fifthly, any increase to the value of the land acquired likely to accrue from the use to which it will be put when acquired:

Sixthly, any increase to the value of the other land of the person interested likely to accrue from the use to which the land acquired will be put; or

Seventhly, any outlay or improvements on such land made, commenced or effected with the intention of enhancing the compensation to be awarded therefor under this Act.

Rules as to amount of compensation.

26. Where the person interested has made a claim to compensation, pursuant to any notice mentioned in section 9 or in section 19, the amount awarded to him shall not exceed the amount so claimed, or be less than the amount tendered by the Collector under section 11.

Where the person interested has refused to make such claim, or has omitted without sufficient reason (to be allowed by the Judge) to make such

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

claim, the amount awarded may be less than, and shall in no case exceed, the amount so tendered.

Where the person interested has omitted for a sufficient reason (to be allowed by the Judge) to make such claim, the amount awarded to him shall not be less than, and may exceed, the amount so tendered.

The provisions of this and the two preceding sections shall be read to every assessor, in a language which he understands, before he gives his opinion as to the amount of compensation to be awarded under this Act.

Record of assessors' opinions.

27. The opinion of each assessor shall be given orally, and shall be recorded in writing by the Judge.

Difference on questions of law.

28. In case of a difference of opinion between the Judge and the assessors or any of them upon a question of law or practice or usage having the force of law, the opinion of the Judge shall prevail and there shall be no appeal therefrom.

Agreement as to amount of compensation.

29. In case the Judge and one or both of the assessors agree as to the amount of compensation, their decision thereon shall be final.

Difference as to the amount of compensation.

30. In case of difference of opinion between the Judge and both of the assessors as to the amount of compensation, the decision of the Judge shall prevail, subject to the appeal allowed under section 35.

Assessors' fees.

31. Every assessor appointed under this Act, not being an officer of Government, shall receive such fee for his services as the Judge shall direct: provided that such fee shall not exceed five hundred rupees.

Such fee shall be deemed to be costs in the proceeding.

Costs of proceedings taken by order of Court.

32. The costs of all proceedings taken under this Part by order of the Court shall, in the first instance, be paid by the Collector.

Party to pay costs.

33. Where the amount awarded does not exceed the sum tendered by the Collector, the costs of all proceedings under this Part shall be paid by the person interested.

Where the amount awarded exceeds the sum so tendered, such costs shall be paid by the Collector.

Awards to be in writing.

34. Every award made under this Part shall be in writing signed by the Judge and the assessors or assessor concurring therein, and shall specify the amount awarded under the first clause of section 24, and also the amounts (if any) respectively awarded under the second, third and fourth clauses of the same section, together with the grounds of awarding each of the said amounts.

Award to state amount of costs.

It shall also state the amount of costs incurred in the proceedings under this Part, and by what persons and in what proportions they are to be paid.

Recovery of costs.

The costs (if any) payable by the person interested and not deducted under

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

section 42 may be recovered as if they were costs incurred in a suit, and as if the award were the decree therein.

Appeal from Judge's decision as to compensation.

35. If the Judge differs from both the assessors as to the amount of compensation, he shall pronounce his decision, and the Collector or the person interested (as the case may be) may appeal therefrom to the Court of the District Judge, unless the Judge whose decision is appealed from is the District Judge, or unless the amount which the Judge proposes to award exceeds five thousand rupees, in either of which cases the appeal shall lie to the High Court.

Every appeal under this section shall be presented within the time and in manner provided by the Code of Civil Procedure[a] for regular appeals in suits. XIV of 1882.

Provisions of Code of Civil Procedure made applicable.

36. The following provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure[a]:—

(*a*) as to adding parties,

(*b*) as to adjournment,

(*c*) as to death, marriage and bankruptcy or insolvency of parties,

(*d*) as to summoning witnesses and their attendance,

(*e*) as to examination of parties and witnesses,

(*f*) as to production of documents, and

(*g*) as to commissions to examine absent witnesses and to make local enquiries,

shall apply, so far as may be, to proceedings before the Court.

PART IV.

Apportionment of Compensation.

Particulars of apportionment to be specified.

37. Where there are several persons interested, if such persons agree in the apportionment of the compensation, the particulars of such apportionment shall be specified in the award, and as between such persons the award shall be conclusive evidence of the correctness of the apportionment.

Dispute as to apportionment.

38. When the amount of compensation has been settled under section 14, if any dispute arises as to the apportionment of the same or any part thereof, the Collector shall refer such dispute to the decision of the Court.

Determination of proportions.

39. When the amount of compensation has been settled by the Court, and there is any dispute as to the apportionment thereof, or when a reference to the Court has been made under section 38, the Judge sitting alone shall decide the proportions in which the persons interested are entitled to share in such amount.

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

An appeal shall lie from such decision to the High Court, unless the Judge whose decision is appealed from is not the District Judge, in which case the appeal shall lie in the first instance to the District Judge.

Every appeal under this section shall be presented within the time and in manner provided[a] for regular appeals in suits.

PART V.

PAYMENT.

Payment of compensation to whom made.

40. Payment of the compensation shall be made by the Collector according to the award to the persons named therein, or, in the case of an appeal under section 39, according to the decision on such appeal:

Proviso.

Provided that nothing herein contained shall affect the liability of any person, who may receive the whole or any part of any compensation awarded under this Act, to pay the same to the person lawfully thereto.

Payment on making award by Collector.

41. When the amount of the compensation has been settled under section 14, if the persons interested shall so desire, the Collector shall on the making of the same award pay the amount of such compensation and take possession of the land:

Provided that, in any case where immediate possession is not required, he may allow the occupants (if any) of the land to remain in occupation of the same, upon such terms as he and they may agree on, until possession of the land is required.

Percentage on market-value.

42. In addition to the amount of any compensation awarded under Part II or Part III of this Act, the Collector shall, in consideration of the compulsory nature of the acquisition, pay fifteen per centum on the market-value mentioned in section 24.

Payment with interest.

When the amount of such compensation is not paid on taking possession, the Collector shall pay the amount awarded and the said percentage with interest on such amount and percentage at the rate of six per centum per annum from the time of so taking possession:

Provided that the costs, if any, payable to the Collector by the person interested, shall be deducted from such amount and percentage.

Time of payment in appealable cases.

Provided that, in cases where the decision of the Court under Part III or Part IV of this Act is liable to appeal, the Collector shall not pay the amount of compensation or the percentage, or any part thereof, until the time for appealing against such decision has expired, and no appeal shall have been

---

[a] Certain words which were repealed by Act XII of 1876 have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

presented against such decision, or until any such appeal shall have been disposed of.

PART VI.

Temporary Occupation of Land.

Temporary occupation of waste or arable land.

43. Subject to the provisions of Part VII of this Act, whenever it appears to the Local Government that the temporary occupation and use of any waste or arable land are needed for any public purpose, or for a Company, the Local Government may direct the Collector to procure the occupation and use of the same for such term as it shall think fit, not exceeding three years from the commencement of such occupation.

The Collector shall thereupon give notice in writing to the persons interested in such land of the purpose for which the same is needed, and shall, for the occupation and use thereof for such term as aforesaid, and for the materials (if any) to be taken therefrom, pay to them such compensation, either in a gross sum of money, or by monthly or other periodical payments, as shall be agreed upon in writing between him and such persons respectively.

Difference as to compensation.

In case the Collector and the persons interested differ as to the sufficiency of the compensation, the Collector shall refer such difference for the final order of the Court.

Power to enter and take possession.

44. On payment of such compensation,

or on executing such agreement,

or on making a reference under section 43,

the Collector may enter upon and take possession of the land, and use or permit the use thereof in accordance with the terms of the said notice.

Restoration of land taken.

And on the expiration of the term the Collector shall make or tender to the persons interested compensation for the damage (if any) done to the land and not provided for by the agreement, and shall restore the land to the persons interested therein:

Provided that, if the land has become permanently unfit to be used for the purpose for which it was used immediately before the commencement of such term, and if the persons interested shall so require, the Local Government shall proceed under this Act to acquire the land as if it was needed permanently for a public purpose or for a Company.

Difference as to condition of land.

45. In case the Collector and persons interested differ as to the condition of the land at the expiration of the term, or as to any matter connected with the said agreement, the Collector shall refer such difference for the final order of the Court, and on such reference, or on a reference under section 43, the Judge sitting alone shall decide the difference referred.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART VII.

ACQUISITION OF LAND FOR COMPANIES.[a]

Company may be authorized to enter and survey.

46. Subject to such rules as the Governor General of India in Council may from time to time prescribe in this behalf, the Local Government may authorize any officer of any Company desiring to acquire land for its purposes to exercise the powers conferred by section 4.

Construction of sections 4 and 5.

In every such case section 4 shall be construed as if, for the words "for such purpose," the words "for the purposes of the Company" were substituted, and section 5 shall be construed as if, after the words "the officer," the words "of the Company" were inserted.

Consent of Local Government to acquisition. Execution of agreement.

47. The provisions of section 6 to section 45 (both inclusive) shall not be put in force in order to acquire land for any Company, unless with the previous consent of the Local Government, and unless the Company shall have executed the agreement hereinafter mentioned.

Previous enquiry.

48. Such consent shall not be given unless the Local Government be satisfied, by an enquiry held as hereinafter provided—

(1) that such acquisition is needed for the construction of some work, and

(2) that such work is likely to prove useful to the public.

Such enquiry shall be held by such officer and at such time and place as the Local Government shall appoint.

Such officer may summon and enforce that attendance of witnesses, and compel the production of documents by the same means and, as far as possible, in the same manner as is provided by the Code of Civil Procedure[b] in the case of a Civil Court.

XIV of 1882.

Agreement with Secretary of State in Council.

49. Such officer shall report to the Local Government the result of the enquiry, and if the Local Government is satisfied that the proposed acquisition is needed for the construction of a work, and that such work is likely to prove useful to the public, it shall, subject to such rules as the Governor General of India in Council may from time to time prescribe in this behalf, require the Company to enter into an agreement with the Secretary of State for India in Council, providing to the satisfaction of the Local Government for the following matters, namely:—

(1) the payment to Government of the cost of the acquisition;

(2) the transfer, on such payment, of the land to the Company;

(3) the terms on which the land shall be held by the Company;

(4) the time within which, and the conditions on which, the work shall be executed and maintained; and

[a] As to acquisition of land for the purposes of a tramway, of which the promoter is not a Company, as it might be acquired for the purposes of the tramway if a Company were the promoter,—see Act XI of 1886, section 7, sub-section (3).

[b] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(5) the terms on which the public shall be entitled to use the work.

Publication of agreement.

50. Every such agreement shall, as soon as may be after its execution, be published in the *Gazette of India*, and also in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon (so far as regards the terms on which the public shall be entitled to use the work) have the same effect as if it had formed part of this Act.

PART VIII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Service of notice.

51. Service of any notice under this Act shall be made by delivering or tendering a copy thereof signed, in the case of a notice under section 4, by the officer therein mentioned, and, in the case of any other notice, by or by order of the Collector or the Judge.

Whenever it may be practicable, the service of the notice shall be made on the person therein named.

When such person cannot be found, the service may be made on any adult male member of his family residing with him; and, if no such adult male member can be found, the notice may be served by fixing the copy on the outer door of the house in which the person therein named ordinarily dwells or carries on business.

Obstruction to survey, &c. Filling trenches.

Destroying landmarks.

52. Whoever wilfully obstructs any person in doing any of the acts authorized by section 4 or section 8, or wilfully fills up, destroys, damages or displaces any trench or mark made under section 4, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be liable to imprisonment for any term not exceeding one month, or to fine not exceeding fifty rupees, or to both.

Magistrate to enforce surrender.

53. If the Collector is opposed or impeded in taking possession under this Act of any land, he shall, if a Magistrate, enforce the surrender of the land to himself, and, if not a Magistrate, he shall apply to a Magistrate or (within the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay) to the Commissioner of Police, and such Magistrate or Commissioner (as the case may be) shall enforce the surrender of the land to the Collector.

Government not bound to complete acquisition.

54. Except in the case provided for in section 44, nothing in this Act shall be taken to compel the Government to complete the acquisition of any land unless an award shall have been made or a reference directed under the provisions hereinbefore contained.

Compensation when acquisition is not completed.

But, whenever the Government declines to complete any such acquisition, the Collector shall determine the amount of compensation due for the damage (if any) done to such land under section 4 or section 8, and not already paid for under section 5, and shall pay such amount to the person injured.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

55. The provisions of this Act shall not be put in force for the purpose of acquiring a part only of any house, manufactory or other building, if the owner desire that the whole of such house, manufactory or building shall be so acquired. Part of house or building not to be taken.

56. Where the provisions of this Act are put in force for the purpose of acquiring land at the cost of any Municipal Fund, or of any Company, the charges incurred by the Collector in such acquisition shall be defrayed from or by such Fund or Company. Payment of Collector's charges by Municipal Body or Company.

57. No award or agreement made under this Act shall be chargeable with stamp-duty, and no person claiming under any such award or agreement shall be liable to pay any fee for a copy of the same. Exemption from stamp-duty and fees.

58. No suit shall be brought to set aside an award under this Act. Bar of suits to set aside awards under Act.

And no suit or other proceeding shall be commenced or prosecuted against any person for anything done in pursuance of this Act without giving to such person a month's previous notice in writing of the intended proceeding, and of the cause thereof, nor after tender of sufficient amends, nor after the expiration of three months from the accrual of the cause of suit or other proceeding.[a] Limitation of suits for anything done in pursuance of Act.

59. The Local Government shall have power to make rules consistent with this Act for the guidance of officers in all matters connected with its enforcement, and may from time to time alter and add to the rules so made. Power to make rules.

All such rules, alterations and additions shall, when sanctioned by the Governor General in Council, be published in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon have the force of law. Publication of rules.

ACT No. XX OF 1870.[b]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 5th July, 1870.

An Act to correct two clerical errors in the Court-fees Act, 1870.

For the purpose of correcting two clerical errors in the Court-fees Act, 1870[c]; It is hereby enacted as follows :— Preamble. VII of 1870.

1. Section 15 of the said Act shall be read as if, for the words "plaint or Corrections of Act VII of

[a] Repealed, so far as it relates to the limitations of suits, by Act IX of 1871, section 2.

[b] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The District of Hazáribágh	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 507.
The District of Lohárdaga	Ditto	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 508.
The Pargana of Dhálbhum in the District of Singbhum	Ditto	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 510.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

[c] See *supra*, page 141.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1870, section 15, and Schedule 1, No. 2.

memorandum of appeal," the word "application" were substituted; and in Schedule I to the said Act annexed, No. 2 shall be read as if the words "or memorandum of appeal" were omitted therefrom.

ACT No. XXI OF 1870.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 19th July, 1870.

An Act to regulate the Wills of Hindus, Jainas, Síkhs and Buddhists in the Lower Provinces of Bengal and in the towns of Madras and Bombay.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide rules for the execution, attestation, revocation, revival, interpretation and probate of the wills of Hindus, Jainas, Síkhs and Buddhists in the territories subject to the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal and in the towns of Madras and Bombay; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Hindu Wills Act, 1870."

Certain portions of Act X of 1865 extended to wills of Hindus, Jainas, Síkhs and Buddhists.

2. The following portions of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, namely,— X of 1865.

sections 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, 55 and 57 to 77 (both inclusive),
sections 82, 83, 85, 88 to 103 (both inclusive),
sections 106 to 177 (both inclusive),[b] and
section 187,[b]

shall, notwithstanding anything contained in section 331 of the said Act, apply—

Extent of Act.

(*a*) to all wills and codicils made by any Hindu, Jaina, Síkh or Buddhist, on or after the first day of September one thousand eight hundred and seventy, within the said territories or the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Courts of Judicature at Madras and Bombay; and

(*b*) to all such wills and codicils made outside those territories and limits, so far as relates to immoveable property situated within those territories or limits:

Provisos.

3. Provided that marriage shall not revoke any such will or codicil:

And that nothing herein contained shall authorize a testator to bequeath

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504. It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

[b-b] See Act V of 1881, section 154.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

property which he could not have alienated *inter vivos*, or to deprive any persons of any right of maintenance of which, but for section 2 of this Act, he could not deprive them by will :[a]

And that nothing herein contained shall affect any law of adoption or intestate succession :

And that nothing herein contained shall authorize any Hindu, Jaina, Sikh or Buddhist to create in property any interest which he could not have created before the first day of September one thousand eight hundred and seventy.

Ben. Reg. V of 1799.

Partial repeal of Bengal Regulation V of 1799, section 2.

4. On and from that day, section 2 of Bengal Regulation V of 1799 shall be repealed so far as relates to the executors of persons who are not Muhammadans, but are subject to the jurisdiction of a District Court in the territories subject to the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

Saving of rights of Administrator General.

5. Nothing contained in this Act shall affect the rights, duties and privileges of the Administrators General of Bengal, Madras and Bombay, respectively.[b]

Interpretation-clause.

X of 1865.

6. In this Act and in the said sections *and Parts*[c] of the Indian Succession Act, all words defined in section 3 of the same Act shall, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context, be deemed to have the same meaning as the said section 3 has attached to such words respectively :

X of 1865.

And in applying sections 62, 63, 92, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102 [d]and 103[d] of the said Succession Act to wills and codicils made under this Act, the words "son," "sons," "child" and "children" shall be deemed to include an adopted child ; and the word "grand-children" shall be deemed to include the children, whether adopted or natural-born, of a child whether adopted or natural-born ; and the expression "daughter-in-law" shall be deemed to include the wife of an adopted son.[e]

THE INDIAN COINAGE ACT, 1870.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

I.—Preliminary.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
2. [*Repealed.*]
3. Interpretation-clause.

---

[a] A clause following this, which was repealed by Act V of 1881, section 154, has been omitted.
[b] See Act II of 1874.
[c] These words should have been repealed—see Act V of 1881, section 154.
[d-d] See Act V of 1881, section 154.
[e] A clause following this, which was repealed by Act V of 1881, section 154, has been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

II.—Gold Coinage.

4. Gold coins.
5. Their standard weight and fineness.
Remedy allowed.

III.—Silver Coinage.

6. Silver coins.
7. Their standard weight and fineness.
Remedy allowed.

IV.—Copper Coinage.

8. Copper coins.
9. Their weight.
Remedy allowed.

V.—Devices on Coins.

10. Present devices on coins.
11. Power to order other devices.

VI.—Legal Tender.

12. Gold coin not a legal tender.
13. Rupees and half rupees a legal tender.
Four-anna and two-anna pieces.
14. Copper coin when a legal tender.
15. Coin made under former Acts.

VII.—Diminished, Counterfeit and Called-in-Coin.

16. Cutting certain silver coins.
17. Return of cut coin.
Receipt of cut coin.
18. Bar of suits for Acts done *bonâ fide.*

VIII.—Coinage of Bullion.

19. Receipt of gold and silver bullion and coin.
20. Duty on produce of gold bullion.
21. Duty on produce of silver bullion.
22. Charge for melting and cutting bullion.
23. Charge for refining.
24. Certificate for produce of bullion.
25. Withdrawal of bullion.
26. Payment for gold bullion.

IX.—Power to make Rules.

27. Rules as to officers and management of the mint.
28. Rules by notification.

SCHEDULE.—[*Repealed.*]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. XXIII OF 1870.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 6th September, 1870.

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to Coinage and the Mint.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to coinage and the mint; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

I.—Preliminary.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Coinage Act, 1870." Short title.

2. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*] Repeal of enactments.

3. In this Act, the expression 'mint' includes the mints at Calcutta, at Bombay and at such other places (if any) as the Governor General in Council, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, from time to time directs; Interpretation-clause.

the expression 'mint-rules' means such rules as the Governor General in Council from time to time prescribes for the management of the mint;

and the expression 'remedy' means variation from the standard weight and fineness.

II.—Gold Coinage.

4. The under-mentioned gold coins only shall be coined at the mint:— Gold coins.

(1.)—A gold mohur or fifteen-rupee piece.

(2.)—A five-rupee piece equal to a third of a gold mohur.

(3.)—A ten-rupee piece equal to two-thirds of a gold mohur.

(4.)—A thirty-rupee piece or a double gold mohur.

5. The standard weight of the said gold mohur shall be one hundred and eighty grains Troy, and its standard fineness shall be as follows:—eleven- Their standard weight and fineness.

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The Jhánsi Division	Ditto	31st August, 1878, Pt. I, p. 546.
The Scheduled portion of the Mirzápur District	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 383.
Jaunsar Báwar	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 382.
Coorg	Ditto	28th December, 1878, Pt. I, p. 747.
Ajmere-Merwára	Ditto	22nd June, 1878, Pt. I, p. 380.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the Scheduled Districts of Kumáon and Garhwál—see *Gazette of India*, 4th November, 1876, Pt. I, p. 606.

The Act applies to coin made, and bullion brought for coinage to the mint, under the Portuguese Convention of 1880—see Act XVII of 1881, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

twelfths, or one hundred and sixty-five grains, of fine gold, and one-twelfth, or fifteen grains, of alloy.

The other gold coins shall be of proportionate weight and of the same fineness :

Remedy allowed.

Provided that, in the making of gold coins, a remedy shall be allowed of an amount not exceeding two thousandths in weight and two thousandths in fineness.

III.—Silver Coinage.

Silver coins.

6. The under-mentioned silver coins only shall be coined at the mint :—

(1.)—A rupee to be called the Government rupee.

(2.)—A half rupee.

(3.)—A quarter rupee, or four-anna piece.

(4.)—An eighth of rupee, or two-anna piece.

Their standard weight and fineness.

7. The standard weight of the Government rupee shall be one hundred and eighty grains Troy, and its standard fineness shall be as follows :—eleven-twelfths, or one hundred and sixty-five grains, of fine silver, and one-twelfth, or fifteen grains, of alloy.

The other silver coins shall be of proportionate weight and of the same fineness :

Remedy allowed.

Provided that, in the making of silver coins, a remedy shall be allowed of an amount not exceeding the following :—

	Remedy in weight.	Remedy in fineness.
Rupee	Five thousandths .	Two thousandths
Half rupee		
Quarter rupee	Seven thousandths	Three thousandths.
Eighth of a rupee	Ten thousandths	

IV.—Copper Coinage.

Copper coins.

8. The under-mentioned copper coins only shall be coined at the mint :—

(1.)—A double pice or half anna.

(2.)—A pice or quarter anna.

(3.)—A half pice, or one-eighth of an anna.

(4.)—A pie, being one-third of a pice, or one-twelfth of an anna.

Their weight.

9. The weight of the double pice shall be two hundred grains Troy.

The other copper coins shall be of proportionate weight :

Remedy allowed.

Provided that, in the making of copper coins, a remedy shall be allowed of an amount not exceeding one-fortieth in weight.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

V.—Devices on Coins.

Present devices on coins.

10. Until the Governor General in Council otherwise orders under the power hereinafter conferred, the coins coined under this Act shall bear on the obverse the likeness of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and the inscription "Victoria Queen," and on the reverse the designation of the coins in English filled by the word "India," with such date and embellishments on each coin as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, determines.

Power to order other devices.

11. The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, direct the coining and issuing of all coins authorized by this Act, and prescribe, in lieu of the likeness and inscription hereinbefore mentioned, such other likeness and inscription for all or any of the said coins as he thinks fit.

VI.—Legal Tender.

Gold coin not a legal tender.

12. No gold coin shall be a legal tender in payment or on account.

Rupees and half rupees a legal tender.

13. The said rupee and half rupee shall be a legal tender in payment or on account:

Provided that the coin has not lost more than two per cent. in weight:

Provided also that it has not been clipped or filed, or defaced or diminished, otherwise than by use.

Four-anna and two-anna pieces.

The quarter rupee and eighth of a rupee shall be legal tender only for the fractions of a rupee, subject to the second proviso contained in this section.

Copper coin when a legal tender.

14. The double pice shall be a legal tender for the thirty-second part of a rupee or for half an anna;

the pice for the sixty-fourth part of a rupee or for one-fourth of an anna;

the half pice for the one hundred and twenty-eighth part of a rupee or for one-eighth of an anna;

and the pie for the hundred and ninety-second part of a rupee or for one-twelfth of an anna:

Provided that none of the said copper coins shall be a legal tender, except for the fractions of a rupee.

Coin made under former Acts.

15. All silver coin of the weight and standard specified in the Acts No. XVII of 1835,[a] No. XXI of 1838,[b] and No. XIII of 1862,[a] issued since the passing of those Acts, respectively, and declared by those Acts, respectively, to be a legal tender,

XVII of 1835.
XXI of 1838.
XIII of 1862.

[a] Repealed by this Act, section 2.
[b] Repealed by Act XIII of 1862.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and all copper coins of the weight specified in Acts Nos. XXI of 1835, No. XXII of 1844,[a] and No. XIII of 1862,[b] issued since the passing of those Acts, respectively, and declared by those Acts, respectively, to be a legal tender, XXI of 1835. XXII of 1844. XIII of 1862.

shall continue to be a legal tender for the amounts thereof, respectively, subject to the same conditions and provisions as under those Acts, respectively, anything contained in this Act or in any Act hereby repealed notwithstanding.

VII.—Diminished, Counterfeit and Called-in Coin.

Cutting certain silver coins.

16. When any silver coin purporting to be coined and issued under the authority of the Government of India is tendered to any officer authorized by the Governor General in Council or the Local Government to act under this section, who has reason to believe it to have lost, by reasonable wearing, more than two per cent. in weight,

or to be counterfeit,

or to have been reduced in weight otherwise than by reasonable wearing,

or to be called-in by any proclamation,

he may, by himself or another,

(subject to the rules which the Governor General in Council prescribes in this behalf),

cut or break such coin.

Return of cut coin.

17. If any coin so cut or broken is counterfeit, or has been reduced in weight otherwise than by reasonable wearing, the pieces shall be returned to the person tendering the coin, and he shall bear the loss caused by such cutting or breaking.

Receipt of cut coin.

But if it has been coined and issued by the authority of the Government of India, and has lost by reasonable wearing more than two per cent. in weight, or has been called-in by any proclamation, the officer cutting or breaking the same shall receive it at the rate of one rupee per tola.

Indemnification of public servants.

18. [*Paragraph 1—repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

Bar of suits for acts done *bonâ fide*.

No suit or other proceeding shall be maintained against any person in respect of anything done by him *bonâ fide* pursuant to this Act.

VIII.—Coinage of Bullion.

Receipt of gold and silver bullion and coin.

19. Subject to the mint-rules for the time being in force, the Mint Master shall receive all gold and silver bullion and coin brought to the mint:

[a] Repealed by Act XIII of 1862.
[b] Repealed by this Act, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Provided that such bullion and coin be fit for coinage:

Provided also that the quantity so brought at one time by one person is not less, in the case of gold, than fifty tolas, and, in the case of silver, than one thousand tolas.

Duty on produce of gold bullion.

20. A duty shall be levied at the rate of one rupee per cent. at the mint on the produce of all gold bullion and on all gold coin brought for coinage to the mint in accordance with the said mint-rules.

Duty on produce of silver bullion.

21. All silver bullion or coin brought for coinage to the mint, in accordance with the said mint-rules, shall be subject to a duty at the rate of two per cent. on the produce of such bullion or coin, and the amount of such duty shall be deducted from the return to be made to the proprietor.

Charge for melting and cutting bullion.

22. A charge of one-fourth per mille on gold bullion and coin, and of one per mille on silver bullion and coin, shall also be levied for melting or cutting such bullion and coin so as to render the same fit for receipt into the mint.

Charge for refining.

23. All gold and silver bullion and coin brought to the mint for coinage, and which is inferior to the standard fineness prescribed by this Act, or which, from brittleness or other cause, is unfit for coinage, shall, in case it is refined, be subject, in addition to the duty and charge aforesaid, to such charge on account of the loss and expense of refining as the Governor General in Council prescribes in this behalf.

Certificate for produce of bullion.

24. The Mint Master, on the delivery of gold or silver bullion or coin into the mint for coinage, shall grant to the proprietor a receipt which shall entitle him to a certificate from the Assay Master for the net produce of such bullion or coin payable at the General Treasury.

Withdrawal of bullion.

25. The proprietor of any bullion or coin so delivered for coinage, who is dissatisfied with the Assay Master's report of its value, may, within twenty-four hours after receiving such report, and subject to the payment of the fee prescribed in this behalf by the Governor General in Council, withdraw such bullion or coin without being subject to the duties on coinage imposed by this Act.

Payment for gold bullion.

26. For all gold bullion and coin, in respect of which the Assay Master has granted a certificate, payment shall be made, as nearly as may be, in gold coins coined under this Act or Act No. XVII of 1835,[a] and the balance (if any) due to the proprietor shall be paid in silver, or in silver and copper, coins current in British India.

XVII of 1835.

---

[a] Repealed by this Act, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

IX.—Power to make Rules.

Rules as to officers and management of the mint.

27. The Governor General in Council may from time to time—

(1) fix the number and duties of the officers of, and persons employed in, the mint:

(2) make rules and give directions (subject to the provisions of this Act, and any notification made thereunder) respecting the management of the mint, and revoke and alter such rules and directions.

Rules by notification.

28. The Governor General in Council may also, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*,—

(1) diminish the amount of remedy allowed by sections 5, 7 and 9 in the case of any coin:

(2) [illegible] the case of any coin the date and embellishments to be put [illegible]

(3) call in coins of any date or denomination, or any coins coined before the date in the notification mentioned:

(4) prescribe rules for the guidance of officers authorized to cut or break coin under section 16:

(5) prescribe the charge to be made on account of the loss and expense of refining:

(6) determine the period for which certificates granted under section 24 shall run:

(7) fix the fee payable under section 25:

(8) establish a mint at any place in British India, other than Calcutta and Bombay:

(9) abolish any mint so established or any mint now existing in British India:

(10) regulate any matters relative to coinage and to the mint, which are not provided for by this Act:

(11) revoke or alter any notification previously made under this Act.

Every such notification shall come into force on the day therein in that behalf mentioned, and shall have effect as if it were enacted in this Act.

SCHEDULE.

(ENACTMENTS REPEALED.)

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. XXVII OF 1870.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 25th November, 1870.

An Act to amend the Indian Penal Code.

XLV of 1860. For the purpose of amending the Indian Penal Code; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

Section 34. **1.** For section 34 of the said Code, the following section shall be substituted:—

Liability for act done by several persons in furtherance of common intention.

"34. When a criminal act is done by several persons in furtherance of the common intention of all, each of such persons is liable for that act in the same manner as if it were done by him alone."

XLV of 1860. Section 40. **2.** For section 40 of the said Code the following section shall be substituted:—

"Offence."

"40. Except in the chapter and sections mentioned in clauses 2 and 3 of this section, the word 'offence' denotes a thing made punishable by this Code.

"In Chapter IV and in the following sections, namely, sections 64,[b] 65,[b] 66,[b] 67,[c] 71,[b] 109, 110, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 187, 194, 195, 203, 211, 213, 214, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 347, 348, 388, 389, and 445, the word 'offence' denotes a thing punishable under this Code, or under any special or local law as hereinafter defined:

"And in sections 141, 176, 177, 201, 202, 212, 216 and 441, the word 'offence' has the same meaning when the thing punishable under the special or local law is punishable under such law with imprisonment for a term of six months or upwards, whether with or without fine."

Section 56. **3.** Section 56 of the said Code shall be read as if the following proviso were added thereto:—

Proviso as to

"Provided that, where a European or American offender would, but for

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . .	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

[b] See Act VIII of 1882, section 1.

[c] See Act X of 1886, section 21 (*l*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

sentence for term exceeding ten years, but not for life.

such Act, be liable to be sentenced or ordered to be transported for a term exceeding ten years, but not for life, he shall be liable to be sentenced or ordered to be kept in penal servitude for such term exceeding six years as to the Court seems fit, but not for life."

Section 121A.

4. After section 121 of the said Code the following section shall be inserted :—

Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 121.

"Whoever within or without British India conspires to commit any of the offences punishable by section 121 or to deprive the Queen of the Sovereignty of British India or of any part thereof, or conspires to overawe, by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force, the Government of India or any Local Government, shall be punished with transportation for life or any shorter term, or with imprisonment of either description which may extend to ten years.

"*Explanation.*—To constitute a conspiracy under this section, it is not necessary that any act or illegal omission shall take place in pursuance thereof."

Section 124A.

5. After section 124 of the said Code the following section shall be inserted :—

Exciting disaffection.

"Whoever by words, either spoken or intended to be read, or by signs, or by visible representation, or otherwise, excites or attempts to excite feelings of disaffection to the Government established by law in British India, shall be punished with transportation for life or for any term, to which fine may be added, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, to which fine may be added, or with fine.

"*Explanation.*—Such a disapprobation of the measures of the Government as is compatible with a disposition to render obedience to the lawful authority of the Government, and to support the lawful authority of the Government against unlawful attempts to subvert or resist that authority, is not disaffection. Therefore, the making of comments on the measures of the Government, with the intention of exciting only this species of disapprobation, is not an offence within this clause."

Section 131.

6. Section 131 of the said Code shall be read as if the following Explanation were added thereto :

"*Explanation.*—In this section the words 'officer' and 'soldier' include any person subject to the Articles of War for the better government of Her Majesty's Army, or to the Articles of War contained in Act No. V of 1869."

Sections 194 and 195.

7. Sections 194 and 195 of the said Code shall be read as if, after the words 'by this Code,' the words 'or the law of England' were inserted.

Sections 222 and 223.

8. Sections 222 and 223 of the said Code shall be construed as if, after

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the word 'offence,' the following words were inserted (that is to say), "or lawfully committed to custody";

and section 222 of the said Code shall be construed as if the following words were added thereto (that is to say), "or if the person was lawfully committed to custody."

Section 225A.

9. After section 225 of the said Code the following section shall be inserted :—

225A. [*Superseded by Act X of 1886, section 24 (1).*

Escape from custody for failing to furnish security.

Section 294A.

10. After section 294, and before Chapter XV of the Indian Penal Code, the following section shall be inserted :—

Keeping lottery-office.

"294A. Whoever keeps any office or place for the purpose of drawing any lottery not authorized by Government shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

"And whoever publishes any proposal to pay any sum, or to deliver any goods, or to do or forbear doing anything for the benefit of any person, on any event or contingency relative or applicable to the drawing of any ticket, lot, number or figure in any such lottery, shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees."

Section 307.

11. Section 307 of the said Code shall be read as if the following clause were added thereto :—

Attempts by life-convicts.

"When any person offending under this section is under sentence of transportation for life, he may, if hurt is caused, be punished with death."

Section 304A.

12. After section 304 of the same Code, the following section shall be inserted :—

Causing death by negligence.

"304A. Whoever causes the death of any person by doing any rash or negligent act not amounting to culpable homicide shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both."

Application of certain chapters of Penal Code.

13. The following chapters of the same Code, namely, IV (*General Exceptions*), V (*Of Abetment*) and XXIII (*Of Attempts to commit Offences*) shall apply to offences punishable under the said sections 121A, 294A and 304A, and the said Chapters IV and V shall apply to offences punishable under the said sections 124A and 225A.

Order of Local Government neces-

14. No charge of an offence punishable under any of the said sections 121A, 124A and 294A shall be entertained by any Court unless the prosecu-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

sary to prosecution under section 121A, 124A or 294A.

tion be instituted by order of, or under authority from, the Local Government.

Saving of special and local laws.

15. Nothing contained in this Act shall be taken to affect any of the provisions of any special or local law.

Addition to Code of Criminal Procedure.

16. [*Repealed by Act X of 1872.*]

Repeal of enactments.

17. [*Repealed by Act X of 1872.*]

SCHEDULE I.

(ADDITION TO SCHEDULE TO CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE.)

[*Repealed by Act X of 1872.*]

SCHEDULE II.

(ENACTMENTS REPEALED.)

[*Repealed by Act X of 1872.*]

THE CATTLE-TRESPASS ACT, 1871.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
2. Repeal of Acts.
   References to repealed Acts.
3. Interpretation-clause.

CHAPTER II.

POUNDS AND POUND-KEEPERS.

4. Establishment of pounds.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

5. Control of pounds.
Rates of charge for feeding impounded cattle.
6. Appointment of pound-keepers.
Ex-officio pound-keepers in Madras and Bombay.
Suspension or removal of pound-keepers.
Pound-keepers may hold other offices.
Pound-keepers to be 'public servants.'

Duties of Pound-keepers.

7. To keep registers and furnish returns.
8. To register seizures.
9. To take charge of and feed cattle.

CHAPTER III.

IMPOUNDING CATTLE.

10. Cattle damaging land.
Police to aid seizures.
11. Cattle damaging public roads, canals and embankments.
12. Fines for cattle impounded.
List of fines and charges for feeding.

CHAPTER IV.

DELIVERY OR SALE OF CATTLE.

13. Procedure when owner claims the cattle and pays fines and charges.
14. Procedure if cattle be not claimed within a week.
15. Delivery to owner disputing legality of seizure, but making deposit.
16. Procedure when owner refuses or omits to pay the fines and expenses.
Deduction of fines and expenses.
Delivery of unsold cattle and balance of proceeds.
Receipt.
17. Disposal of fines, expenses and surplus proceeds of sale.
18. Application of fines and unclaimed proceeds of sales.
19. Officers and pound-keepers not to purchase cattle at sales under Act.
Pound-keepers when not to release impounded cattle.

CHAPTER V.

COMPLAINTS OF ILLEGAL SEIZURES.

20. Power to make complaints.
21. Procedure on complaint.
22. Compensation for illegal seizure.
Release of cattle.
23. Recovery of compensation.
24. Penalty for forcibly opposing the seizure of cattle or rescuing the same.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER VI.

PENALTIES.

SECTIONS.

25. Recovery of penalty for mischief committed by causing cattle to trespass.
26. Penalty for damage caused to land or crops or public roads by pigs.
27. Penalty on pound-keeper failing to perform duties.
28. Application of fines recovered under section 25, 26 or 27.

CHAPTER VII.

SUITS FOR COMPENSATION.

29. Saving of right to sue for compensation.
30. Set-off.

SCHEDULE.—ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

ACT No. I OF 1871.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 13th January, 1871.

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to Trespasses by Cattle.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to trespasses by cattle; It is hereby enacted as follows :—

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title. **1.** This Act may be called 'The Cattle-trespass Act, 1871.'

Local extent. It extends to the whole of British India except the Presidency-towns and

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the *Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.*

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, *to be in force in the following* Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . .	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

As to transfer of functions of Local Government and District Magistrate to local authorities, see the Central Provinces Local Self-government Act, I of 1883, section 9, clause (*f*); the North-Western Provinces and Oudh Local Boards Act, XIV of 1883, section 24, clause (*f*); the Panjáb District Boards Act, XX of 1883, section 20 (2), clause (*n*); and Act XVIII of 1883.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

such districts or tracts of country as the Local Government, with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, may exclude from its operation.

[*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*]

Commencement.

2. The Acts mentioned in the schedule hereto annexed are repealed.

Repeal of Acts.

References to any of the said Acts in Acts passed subsequently thereto shall be read as if made to this Act.

References to repealed Acts.

All pounds established, pound-keepers appointed and villages determined under Act No. III of 1857[a] (*relating to trespasses by Cattle*), shall be deemed to be respectively established, appointed and determined under this Act.

III of 1857.

3. In this Act:—

Interpretation-clause.

'Officer of Police' includes also village-watchman; and

'Cattle' includes also elephants, camels, buffaloes, horses, mares, geldings, ponies, colts, fillies, mules, asses, pigs, rams, ewes, sheep, lambs, goats and kids.

CHAPTER II.

POUNDS AND POUND-KEEPERS.

4. Pounds shall be established at such places as the Magistrate of the District, subject to the general control of the Local Government, from time to time directs.

Establishment of pounds.

The village by which every pound is to be used shall be determined by the Magistrate of the District.

5. The pounds shall be under the control of the Magistrate of the District, and he shall fix, and may from time to time alter, the rates of charge for feeding and watering impounded cattle.

Control of pounds.

Rates of charge for feeding impounded cattle.

6. The Magistrate of the District shall also appoint for each pound a pound-keeper:

Appointment of pound-keepers.

Provided that, in the Presidency of Fort St. George, the heads of villages, and, in the Presidency of Bombay, the police-pátíls, or (where there are no police-pátíls) the heads of villages, shall be *ex officio* the keepers of village-pounds.

Ex officio pound-keepers in Madras and Bombay.

Every pound-keeper appointed by the Magistrate of the District may be suspended or removed by such Magistrate.

Suspension or removal of pound-keepers.

Any pound-keeper may hold simultaneously any other office under Government.

Pound-keepers may hold other offices.

[a] Repealed by this Act, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Chapter II.—Pounds and Pound-keepers. Secs. 7-9. Chapter III.—Impounding Cattle. Secs. 10-11.*)

Pound-keepers to be 'public servants.'

Every pound-keeper shall be deemed a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Duties of Pound-keepers.

Duties of Pound-keepers.

To keep registers and furnish returns.

7. Every pound-keeper shall keep such registers and furnish such returns as the Local Government from time to time directs.

To register seizures.

8. When cattle are brought to a pound, the pound-keeper shall enter in his register—

(*a*) the number and description of the animals,

(*b*) the day and hour on and at which they were so brought,

(*c*) the name and residence of the seizer, and

(*d*) the name and residence of the owner, if known,

and shall give the seizer or his agent a copy of the entry.

To take charge of and feed cattle.

9. The pound-keeper shall take charge of, feed and water the cattle until they are disposed of as hereinafter directed.

CHAPTER III.

IMPOUNDING CATTLE.

Cattle damaging land.

10. The cultivator or occupier of any land,

or any person who has advanced cash for the cultivation of the crop or produce on any land,

or the vendee or mortgagee of such crop or produce, or any part thereof,

may seize or cause to be seized any cattle trespassing on such land, and doing damage thereto or to any crop or produce thereon, and take them or cause them to be taken without unnecessary delay to the pound established for the village in which the land is situate.

Police to aid seizures.

All officers of police shall, when required, aid in preventing (*a*) resistance to such seizures and (*b*) rescues from persons making such seizures.

Cattle damaging public roads, canals and embankments.

11.[a] Persons in charge of public roads, pleasure-grounds, plantations, canals, drainage-works, embankments and the like, and officers of police may seize, or cause to be seized, any cattle doing damage to such roads, grounds, plantations, canals, drainage-works, embankments and the like, or the sides or slopes of such roads, canals, drainage-works or embankments, or found straying thereon,

and shall take them without unnecessary delay to the nearest pound.

[a] As to the application of this section to reserved and protected forests, see Act VII of 1878, section 69; to railways, see Act IV of 1879, section 42.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

12. For every head of cattle impounded as aforesaid, the pound-keeper shall levy a fine according to the following scale[a]:— Fines for cattle impounded.

Elephant	two rupees.
Camel or buffalo	eight annas.
Horse, mare, gelding, pony, colt, filly, mule, bull, bullock, cow or heifer	four „
Calf, ass or pig	two „
Ram, ewe, sheep, lamb, goat or kid	one anna.

All fines so levied shall be sent to the Magistrate of the District through such officer as the Local Government from time to time directs.

A list of the fines and of the rates of charge for feeding and watering cattle shall be stuck up in a conspicuous place on or near to every pound. List of fines and charges for feeding.

CHAPTER IV.

Delivery or Sale of Cattle.

13. If the owner of impounded cattle or his agent appear and claim the cattle, the pound-keeper shall deliver them to him on payment of the fines and charges incurred in respect of such cattle. Procedure when owner claims the cattle and pays fines and charges.

The owner or his agent on taking back the cattle shall sign a receipt for them in the register kept by the pound-keeper.

14. If the cattle be not claimed within seven days from the date of their being impounded, the pound-keeper shall report the fact to the officer in charge of the nearest police-station, or to such other officer as the Magistrate of the District appoints in this behalf. Procedure if cattle be not claimed within a week.

Such officer shall thereupon stick up in a conspicuous part of his office a notice stating—

(*a*) the number and description of the cattle,

(*b*) the place where they were seized,

(*c*) the place where they are impounded,

and shall cause proclamation of the same to be made by beat of drum in the village and at the market-place nearest to the place of seizure.

If the cattle be not claimed within seven days from the date of the notice, they shall be sold by public auction by the said officer, or an officer of his establishment deputed for that purpose, at such place and time, and subject

[a] For power to prescribe a different scale for cattle impounded under section 69 of the Indian Forest Act, 1878, see Act VII of 1878, section 70.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to such conditions as the Magistrate of the District by general or special order from time to time directs:

Provided that if any such cattle are, in the opinion of the Magistrate of the District not likely to fetch a fair price if sold as aforesaid, they may be disposed of in such manner as he thinks fit.

Delivery to owner disputing legality of seizure but making deposit.

15. If the owner or his agent appear and refuse to pay the said fines and expenses, on the ground that the seizure was illegal and that the owner is about to make a complaint under section 20; then, upon deposit of the fines and charges incurred in respect of the cattle, the cattle shall be delivered to him.

Procedure when owner refuses or omits to pay the fines and expenses.

16. If the owner or his agent appear, and refuse or omit to pay or (in the case mentioned in section 15) to deposit the said fines and expenses, the cattle, or as many of them as may be necessary, shall be sold by public auction by such officer, at such place and time, and subject to such conditions, as are referred to in section 14.

Deduction of fines and expenses.

The fines leviable and the expenses of feeding and watering, together with the expenses of sale, if any, shall be deducted from the proceeds of the sale.

Delivery of unsold cattle and balance of proceeds.

The remaining cattle and the balance of the purchase-money, if any, shall be delivered to the owner or his agent, together with an account showing—

(*a*) the number of cattle seized,
(*b*) the time during which they have been impounded,
(*c*) the amount of fines and charges incurred,
(*d*) the number of cattle sold,
(*e*) the proceeds of sale, and
(*f*) the manner in which those proceeds have been disposed of.

Receipt.

The owner or his agent shall give a receipt for the cattle delivered to him and for the balance of the purchase-money (if any) paid to him according to such account.

Disposal of fines, expenses and surplus proceeds of sale.

17. The officer by whom the sale was made shall send to the Magistrate of the District the fines so deducted.

The charges for feeding and watering deducted under section 16 shall be paid over to the pound-keeper, who shall also retain and appropriate all sums received by him on account of such charges under section 13.

The surplus unclaimed proceeds of the sale of cattle shall be sent to the Magistrate of the District, who shall hold them in deposit for three months, and, if no claim thereto be preferred and established within that period, shall, at its expiry, dispose of them as hereinafter provided.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Application of fines and unclaimed proceeds of sales.

18. Out of the sums received on account of fines and the unclaimed proceeds of the sale of cattle, shall be paid—

(*a*) the salaries allowed to pound-keepers under the orders of the Local Government;

(*b*) the expenses incurred for the construction and maintenance of pounds, or for any other purpose connected with the execution of this Act;

and the surplus[a] (if any) shall be applied, under order of the Local Government, to the construction and repair of roads and bridges and to other purposes of public utility.

Officers and pound-keepers not to purchase cattle at sales under Act.

19. No officer of police, or other officer or pound-keeper appointed under the provisions herein contained, shall, directly or indirectly, purchase any cattle at a sale under this Act.

Pound-keepers when not to release impounded cattle.

No pound-keeper shall release or deliver any impounded cattle otherwise than in accordance with the former part of this chapter, unless such release or delivery is ordered by a Magistrate or Civil Court.

CHAPTER V.

Complaints of Illegal Seizures.

Power to make complaints.

20. Any person whose cattle have been seized and detained under this Act may, at any time within ten days from the date of the seizure, make a complaint to the Magistrate of the District or any Magistrate authorized to receive and try charges without reference by the Magistrate of the District.

Procedure on complaint.

21. The complaint shall be made by the complainant in person, or by an agent personally acquainted with the circumstances. It may be either in writing or verbal. If it be verbal, the substance of it shall be taken down in writing by the Magistrate.

If the Magistrate, on examining the complainant or his agent, sees reason to believe the complaint to be well founded, he shall summon the person complained against, and make an enquiry into the case.

Compensation for illegal seizure.

22. If the seizure be adjudged illegal, the Magistrate shall award to the complainant, for the loss caused by the seizure and detention, reasonable compensation, not exceeding one hundred rupees, to be paid by the person who made the seizure, together with all fines paid and expenses incurred by the complainant in procuring the release of the cattle;

[a] As to the crediting of this surplus to Local Funds, see the Central Provinces Local Self-government Act, I of 1883, section 23 (*1*), clause (*c*); the North-Western Provinces and Oudh Local Boards Act, XIV of 1883, section 38, clause (*c*); and Act XVIII of 1883.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Release of cattle.

and if the cattle have not been released, the Magistrate shall, besides awarding such compensation, order their release and direct that the fines and expenses leviable under this Act shall be paid by the person who made the seizure.

Recovery of compensation.

23. The compensation, fines and expenses mentioned in section 22 may be recovered as if they were fines imposed by the Magistrate.

CHAPTER VI.

PENALTIES.

Penalty for forcibly opposing the seizure of cattle or rescuing the same.

24. Whoever forcibly opposes the seizure of cattle liable to be seized under this Act,

and whoever rescues the same after seizure, either from a pound, or from any person taking or about to take them to a pound, such person being near at hand and acting under the powers conferred by this Act,

shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or with fine not exceeding five hundred rupees, or with both.

Recovery of penalty for mischief committed by causing cattle to trespass.

25. Any fine imposed for the offence of mischief by causing cattle to trespass on any land may be recovered by sale of all or any of the cattle by which the trespass was committed, whether they were seized in the act of trespassing or not, and whether they are the property of the person convicted of the offence, or were only in his charge when the trespass was committed.

Penalty for damage caused to land or crops or public roads by pigs.

26. Any owner or keeper of pigs who, through neglect or otherwise, damages or causes or permits to be damaged any land, or any crop or produce of land, or any public road,[a] by allowing such pigs to trespass thereon, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with fine not exceeding ten rupees.

Penalty on pound-keeper failing to perform duties.

27. Any pound-keeper releasing or purchasing or delivering cattle contrary to the provisions of section 19, or omitting to provide any impounded cattle with sufficient food and water, or failing to perform any of the other duties imposed upon him by this Act, shall, over and above any other penalty to which he may be liable, be punished, on conviction before a Magistrate, with fine not exceeding fifty rupees.

Such fines may be recovered by deductions from the pound-keeper's salary.

Application of fines

28. All fines recovered under section 25, section 26 or section 27 may

[a] "Public road" here includes a railway—see Act IV of 1879, section 42.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

be appropriated in whole or in part as compensation for loss or damage proved to the satisfaction of the convicting Magistrate. recovered under section 25, 26 or 27.

CHAPTER VII.

SUITS FOR COMPENSATION.

29. Nothing herein contained prohibits any person whose crops or other produce of land have been damaged by trespass of cattle from suing for compensation in any competent Court. Saving of right to sue for compensation.

30. Any compensation paid to such person under this Act by order of the convicting Magistrate shall be set-off and deducted from any sum claimed by or awarded to him as compensation in such suit. Set-off.

SCHEDULE.

(*See section 2.*)

Number and year.	Title of Act.
III of 1857 . .	An Act relating to trespasses by cattle.
V of 1860 . .	An Act to amend Act III of 1857 (relating to trespasses by cattle).
XXII of 1861 . .	An Act to amend Act III of 1857 (relating to trespasses by cattle).

THE CORONERS ACT, 1871.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
2. [*Repealed.*]

CHAPTER II.

APPOINTMENT OF CORONERS.

3. Coroners of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.
4. Their appointment, suspension and removal.
   Present Coroners.
5. Coroners to be public servants.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

6. Power to hold other offices.
7. [*Repealed.*]

CHAPTER III.

DUTIES AND POWERS OF CORONERS.

8. Jurisdiction to enquire into deaths.
9. Coroner to be sent for when prisoner dies.
10. Power to hold inquests on bodies within local limits wherever cause of death occurred.
11. Power to order body to be disinterred.
12. Summoning jury.
13. Inquest may be on Sunday.
Opening Court.
14. Jurors to be sworn.
15. View of body.
16. Proclamation for witnesses.
17. Summoning witnesses.
18. *Post mortem* examinations.
Fees to medical witnesses.
19. Evidence to be on oath.
Evidence on behalf of accused.
Interpreter.
Questions suggested by jury.
20. Coroner to take down evidence in writing.
Witnesses to sign depositions.
Coroner to subscribe depositions.
21. Adjournment of inquest.
Jurors' recognizances.
22. Coroner to sum up to jury.
23. Coroner to draw up inquisition.
24. Contents of inquisition.
25. Procedure where verdict amounts to murder, culpable homicide or killing by negligence.
Coroner to certify and deliver inquisition, depositions and recognizances.
26. Warrant against person accused.
27. Power to accept bail.
28. Warrant for burial.
29. Inquisitions not to be quashed for want of form.
Amendment of inquisition.
30. Cessation of jurisdiction as as to treasure trove, wrecks, &c.
Felo de se.
Deodands.

CHAPTER IV.

CORONERS' JURIES.

31. Fine on juror neglecting to attend.
32. Certificate as to defaulting juror.
Serviceof copy of certificate.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.
33. Levy of fine.
34. Jurors not to be twice summoned within the year.
35. Jurors on inquest on prisoner.

CHAPTER V.

RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF CORONERS.

36. Coroner's salary.
37. Disbursements to be repaid.
38. Power to appoint deputy.
Revocation of appointment.
39. Exemption from serving on juries.
40. Privilege from arrest.
41. Penalty for failure to comply with Act.
42. Proceedings barred by tender.

FIRST SCHEDULE.—[*Repealed.*]
SECOND SCHEDULE.—FORM OF INQUISITION.

ACT No. IV OF 1871.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 27th January, 1871.

An Act to consolidate and amend the laws relating to Coroners.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the laws relating to Coroners in the Presidency-towns; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

1. This Act may be called "The Coroners Act, 1871." Short title.

[*Repealed by Act X of 1881.*] Local extent.

[*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*] Commencement.

2. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*] Repeal of enactments.

CHAPTER II.

APPOINTMENT OF CORONERS.

3. Within the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of each Coroners of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.

of the said High Courts there shall be a Coroner. Such Coroners shall be called, respectively, the Coroner of Calcutta, the Coroner of Madras, and the Coroner of Bombay.

Their appointment, suspension and removal.

4. Every such officer shall be appointed and may be suspended or removed by the Local Government.

Present Coroners.

Every person now holding such office shall be deemed to have been appointed under this Act.

Coroners to be public servants.

5. Every Coroner shall be deemed a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Power to hold other offices.

6. Any Coroner may hold simultaneously any other office under Government.

Oath to be taken by Coroner.

7. [*Repealed by Act X of 1873.*]

CHAPTER III.

Duties and Powers of Coroners.

Jurisdiction to enquire into deaths.

8. When a Coroner[a] has reason to believe[a] that the death of any person has been caused by accident, homicide, suicide or suddenly by means unknown, or that any person being a prisoner has died in prison,

and that the body is lying within the place for which the Coroner is so appointed,

the Coroner shall enquire into the cause of death.

Every such enquiry shall be deemed a judicial proceeding within the meaning of section 193 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Coroner to be sent for when prisoner dies.

9. Whenever a prisoner dies in a prison situate within the place for which a Coroner is so appointed, the Superintendent of the prison shall send for the Coroner before the body is buried. Any Superintendent failing herein shall on conviction before a Magistrate be punished with fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

Nothing in the former part of this section applies to cases in which the death has been caused by cholera or other epidemic disease.

Power to hold inquests on bodies within local limits wherever cause of death occurred.

10. Whenever an inquest ought to be holden on any body lying dead within the local limits of the jurisdiction of any Coroner, he shall hold such inquest, whether or not the cause of death arose within his jurisdiction.

Power to order body to

11. [b]A Coroner may order a body to be disinterred within a reasonable

---

a-a See Act X of 1881, section 5.

[b] Compare Act X of 1882, section 176, paragraph 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

time after the death of the deceased person, either for the purpose of taking an original inquisition where none has been taken, or a further inquisition where the first was insufficient. be disinterred.

12. On receiving notice of any death mentioned in section 8, the Coroner shall summon five, seven, nine, eleven, thirteen or fifteen respectable persons to appear before him at a time and place to be specified in the summons, for the purpose of enquiring when, how and by what means the deceased came by his death. Summoning jury.

Any inquest under this Act may be held on a Sunday.

13. When the time arrives, the Coroner shall proceed to the place so specified, open the Court by proclamation, and call over the names of the jurors. Inquest may be on Sunday Opening Court.

14. When a sufficient jury is in attendance, he shall administer an oath to each juror to give a true verdict according to the evidence, and shall then proceed with the jury to view the body. Jurors to be sworn.

15. The Coroner and the jury shall view and examine the body at the first sitting of the inquest, and the Coroner shall make such observations to the jury as the appearance of the body requires. View of body.

16. The Coroner shall then make proclamation for the attendance of witnesses, or, where the enquiry is conducted in secret, shall call in separately such as know anything concerning the death. Proclamation for witnesses.

17.[a] It shall be the duty of all persons acquainted with the circumstances attending the death to appear before the inquest as witnesses: the Coroner shall enquire of such circumstances and the cause of death, and, if before or during the enquiry he is informed that any person, whether within or without the local limits of his jurisdiction, can give evidence or produce any document material thereto, may issue a summons requiring him to attend and give evidence or produce such document on the inquest. Summoning witnesses.

Any person disobeying such summons shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 174, section 175 or section 176 of the Indian Penal Code, as the case may be.[a] XLV of 1860.

For the purpose of causing prisoners to be brought up to give evidence, the Coroner shall be deemed a Criminal Court within the meaning of Act No. XV of 1869[b] (*to provide facilities for obtaining the evidence and appearance of prisoners and for service of process upon them*). XV of 1869.

18. The Coroner may direct the performance of a *post-mortem* examination, with or without an analysis of the contents of the stomach or intestines, by *Post-mortem* examinations.

[a-a] See Act X of 1881, section 6.
[b] See *supra*, page 124.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Fees to medical witnesses.

any medical witness summoned to attend the inquest: and every medical witness, other than the Chemical Examiner to Government, shall be entitled to such reasonable remuneration as the Coroner thinks fit.

Evidence to be on oath. Evidence on behalf of accused.

19. All evidence given under this Act shall be on oath, and the Coroner shall be bound to receive evidence on behalf of the party (if any) accused of causing the death of the deceased person.

Interpreter.

Witnesses unacquainted with the English language shall be examined through the medium of an interpreter, who shall be sworn to interpret truly as well the oath as the questions put to, and the answers given by, the witnesses.

Questions suggested by jury.

After each witness has been examined, the Coroner shall enquire whether the jury wish any further questions to be put to the witness, and, if the jury wish that any such questions should be put, the Coroner shall put them accordingly.

Coroner to take down evidence in writing.

20. The Coroner shall commit to writing the material parts of the evidence given to the jury, and shall read or cause to be read over such parts to the witness and then procure his signature thereto.

Witnesses to sign depositions.

Any witness refusing so to sign shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 180 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Coroner to subscribe depositions.

Every such deposition shall be subscribed by the Coroner.

[a]For the purposes of section 26 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872,[b] a Coroner shall be deemed to be a Magistrate.[a] I of 1872.

Adjournment of inquest.

21. The Coroner may adjourn the inquest from time to time, and from place to place.

Jurors' recognizances.

Whenever the inquest is adjourned the Coroner shall take the recognizances of the jurors to attend at the time and place appointed, and notify to the witnesses when and where the inquest will be proceeded with.

The amount of such recognizances shall in each case be fixed by the Coroner.

Coroner to sum up to jury.

22. When all the witnesses have been examined the Coroner shall sum up the evidence to the jury, and the jury shall then consider of their verdict.

Coroner to draw up inquisition.

23. When the verdict is delivered the Coroner shall draw up the inquisition according to the finding of the jury, or, when the jury is not unanimous, according to the opinion of the majority.

Contents of inquisition.

24. Every inquisition under this Act shall be signed by the Coroner with his name and style of office and by the jurors, and shall set forth—

(1) where, when and before whom the inquisition is holden;

[a-a] See Act X of 1881, section 7.

[b] See *infra*, p. 262.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(2) who the deceased is;
(3) where his body lies;
(4) the names of the jurors, and that they present the inquisition upon oath;
(5) where, when and by what means the deceased came by his death; and
(6) if his death was occasioned by the criminal act of another, who is guilty thereof.

If the name of the deceased be unknown, he may be described as a certain person to the jurors unknown.

Every such inquisition shall be in the form set forth in the second schedule hereto annexed, with such variation as the circumstances of each case require.

Procedure where verdict amounts to murder, culpable homicide or killing by negligence.

25. When the verdict is that the death has been caused by culpable homicide amounting to murder, or by culpable homicide not amounting to murder, or by a rash or negligent act not amounting to culpable homicide, the Coroner shall bind by recognizance any person knowing or declaring anything material touching such murder, homicide or act to appear at the next criminal sessions at which the trial is to be, then and there to prosecute or give evidence against the party charged.

Coroner to certify and deliver inquisition, depositions and recognizances.

The Coroner shall certify and subscribe such recognizances, and shall, immediately after the inquest, deliver them, together with the inquisition and evidence, to the proper officer of the Court in which the trial is to be.

Warrant against person accused.

26. The Coroner shall also, where the verdict justifies him in so doing, issue his warrant for the apprehension of the person accused and commit him to prison until he is thence discharged by due course of law, or, if he be already in prison, issue a detainer to the officer in charge of the jail in which he is.

Power to accept bail.

27. In cases where the jury has found against any person a verdict of culpable homicide not amounting to murder or of killing by a rash or negligent act not amounting to culpable homicide, the Coroner may, if he thinks fit, accept bail with sufficient sureties for the appearance of such person at the next criminal sessions; and thereupon such person, if in custody of any officer of the Coroner's Court, or in any jail under a warrant of commitment issued by the Coroner, shall be discharged therefrom.

Warrant for burial.

28. When the proceedings are closed, or before, if it be necessary to adjourn the inquest, the Coroner shall give his warrant for the burial of the body on which the inquest has been taken.

Inquisitions not to be quashed for want of form.

29. No inquisition found upon or by any inquest shall be quashed for any technical defect.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Amendment of inquisition.

In any case of technical defect, a Judge of the High Court may, if he thinks fit, order the inquisition to be amended, and the same shall forthwith be amended accordingly.

Cessation of jurisdiction as to treasure trove, wrecks, &c.

30. It shall no longer be the duty of the Coroner to enquire whether any person dying by his own act was or was not *felo de se*, to enquire of treasure trove or wrecks, to seize any fugitive's goods, to execute process or to exercise as Coroner any jurisdiction not expressly conferred by this Act.

Felo de se.

A *felo de se* shall not forfeit his goods.

Deodands.

Deodands are hereby abolished.

CHAPTER IV.

Coroners' Juries.

Fine on juror neglecting to attend.

31. Whenever any person has been duly summoned to appear as a juror by a Coroner, and fails or neglects to attend at the time and place specified in the summons, the Coroner may cause him to be openly called in his Court three times to appear and serve as a juror; and upon the non-appearance of such person, and proof that such summons has been served upon him, or left at his usual place of abode, may impose such fine upon the defaulter, not exceeding fifty rupees, as to the Coroner seems fit.

Certificate as to defaulting juror.

32. The Coroner shall make out and sign a certificate, containing the name and surname, the residence and trade or calling of every person so making default, together with the amount of the fine so imposed, and the cause of such fine,

Service of copy of certificate.

and shall send such certificate to one of the Magistrates of the place of which he is the Coroner,

and shall cause a copy of such certificate to be served upon the person so fined, by having it left at his usual place of residence, or by sending the same through the post-office, addressed as aforesaid and registered.

Levy of fine.

33. Thereupon such Magistrate shall cause the fine to be levied in the same manner as if it had been imposed by himself.

Jurors not to be twice summoned within the year.

34. Unless in case of necessity, no person who has appeared, or has been summoned to appear, as a juror on an inquest and has not made default, shall, within one year after such appearance or summons, be summoned to appear as a juror under this Act.

Jurors on inquest on prisoner.

35. When an inquest is held on the body of a prisoner dying within a prison, no officer of the prison and no prisoner confined therein shall be a juror on such inquest.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER V.

RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF CORONERS.

Coroner's salary.

36. Every Coroner shall be entitled to such salary for the performance of the duty of his office as is prescribed in that behalf by the Governor General in Council.

Disbursements to be repaid.

37. All disbursements duly made by a Coroner for fees to medical witnesses, hire of rooms for the jury and the like, shall be repaid to him by the Local Government.

Power to appoint deputy.

38. Every Coroner may from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Local Government, appoint, by writing under his hand, a proper person to act for him as his deputy in the holding of inquests.[a]

All inquests taken and other acts done by any such deputy, under or by virtue of any such appointment, shall be deemed to be the acts of the Coroner appointing him:

Provided that no such deputy shall act for any such Coroner except during the illness of the said Coroner, or during his absence for any lawful and reasonable cause.

Revocation of appointment.

Every such appointment may at any time be cancelled and revoked by the Coroner by whom it was made.

Exemption from serving on juries.

39. No Coroner or Deputy Coroner shall be liable to serve as a juror.

Privilege from arrest.

40. Coroners and Deputy Coroners shall be privileged from arrest while engaged in the discharge of their official duty.

Penalty for failure to comply with Act.

41. Any Coroner or Deputy Coroner failing to comply with the provisions of this Act, or otherwise misconducting himself in the execution of his office, shall be liable to such fine as the Chief Justice of the High Court, upon summary examination and proof of the failure or misconduct, thinks fit to impose.

Proceedings barred by tender.

42. No proceeding for anything done under this Act, or for any failure to comply with its provisions, shall be commenced or prosecuted[b] after tender of sufficient amends.

FIRST SCHEDULE.

(ENACTMENTS REPEALED.)

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*]

---

[a] Certain words referring to the oath to be taken by the Coroner's deputy, which were repealed by Act X of 1873, have been omitted.

[b] Certain words referring to the limitation of suits, which were repealed by Act IX of 1871, have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECOND SCHEDULE.

Form of Inquisition.

AN INQUISITION taken at on the day of 18 , before E F, Coroner of , on view of the body of A B then and there lying dead, upon the oath of G H, I J, K L and M N, then and there duly sworn and charged to enquire when, how and by what means the said A B came to his death.

We, the said jurors, find unanimously [*or* by a majority of] that the death of the said A B was caused, on or about the day of 18 , by [*here state cause of death as in the following examples*—

1. *Cases of homicide*]—a blow on the head with a stick inflicted on him by C D, under such circumstances that the act of C D was justifiable [*or* accidental homicide].

—a stab on the heart with a knife inflicted on him by C D, under such circumstances that the act of C D was culpable homicide not amounting to murder [*or* culpable homicide amounting to murder, *or* a rash *or* negligent act not amounting to culpable homicide].

2. *Cases of accident*]—falling out of a boat into the river Hugli, whereby he was drowned.

—a kick from a horse, which fractured his skull and ruptured blood-vessels in his head.

3. *Cases of suicide*]—shooting himself through the head with a pistol.

—arsenic, which he voluntarily administered to himself.

4. *Cases of sudden death by means unknown*]—disease of the heart.

—apoplexy.

—sunstroke.

And so say the jurors upon their oath aforesaid.

Witness our hands. E F, Coroner of

G H, I J, K L, M N, O P (jurors).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE PRISONERS ACT, 1871.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

I.—PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
2. [*Repealed.*]

II.—PRISONERS IN THE PRESIDENCY-TOWNS.

3. Warrants and writs to be directed to Police-officers.
4. Power to appoint Superintendents of Presidency Prisons.
5. Superintendents to detain persons committed.
6. Superintendents to return writs, &c., after execution or discharge.
7. Delivery of persons sentenced to imprisonment or death.
8. Delivery for intermediate custody of persons sentenced to transportation or penal servitude.
9. Order under Mutiny Act for intermediate custody.
10. Committals by High Court in execution of a decree or for contempt.
11. Delivery of persons sentenced by Police Magistrate.
12. Delivery of persons committed by Justice or Magistrate or Coroner for trial by High Court.
13. Custody pending enquiries under Act XXIII of 1861, section 8.
14. Delivery of persons arrested in pursuance of warrant of High Court or Small Cause Court.
15. Warrants under Regulations for confinement of State prisoners.

III.—PRISONERS IN THE MUFASSAL.

16. Officers in charge of prisons may give effect to sentences of certain Courts.
17. Warrant of officer of such Court to be sufficient authority.
18. Procedure where jailor doubts the legality of warrant sent to him for execution.
19. Imprisonment in British India of persons convicted of certain offences in Native States.
    Proviso.
20. Certificate of conviction.
    Copy of proceedings.

IV.—CONVICTS SENTENCED TO PENAL SERVITUDE.

21. Persons sentenced to penal servitude where sent, and how dealt with.
    Intermediate imprisonment.
    Time of intermediate imprisonment to count in discharge of sentence.
22. Law respecting convicts sentenced to transportation or imprisonment with hard labour applied to persons sentenced to penal servitude.
23. Power to grant license to convict sentenced to penal servitude.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

24. Holder of license to be allowed to go at large.
25. Apprehension of convict where license revoked.
26. Execution of warrant.
27. Apprehended convict to be brought up for re-commitment.
28. Re-commitment.
29. Penalty for breach of condition of the license.

V.—REMOVAL OF PRISONERS.

30. Removal from one jail to another in territories under same Local Government.
31. Removal of lunatic prisoners.
32. Removal of prisoners from territories under one Local Government to territories under another.

VI.—MANAGEMENT OF TRANSPORTED CONVICTS.

33. Governor General in Council to appoint places to which persons sentenced to transportation shall be sent.
Local Government to direct removal of such persons to places appointed.
34. Power to make rules as to convicts.

VII.—DISCHARGE OF CONVICTS.

35. Discharge of convicts recommended for pardon.
SCHEDULE.—[*Repealed.*]

ACT No. V OF 1871.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 27th January, 1871.

An Act to consolidate the laws relating to Prisoners confined by order of a Court.

Preamble. FOR the purpose of consolidating the laws relating to prisoners confined by order of a Court; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

I.—PRELIMINARY.

Short title. 1. This Act may be called "The Prisoners Act, 1871:"

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the Scheduled District of the North-Western Provinces Tarái—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd September, 1876, P I, p. 505.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It extends to the whole of British India. Local extent.

[*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*] Commencement.

2. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*] Repeal of Acts.

II.—Prisoners in the Presidency-towns.

3. All writs or warrants for the arrest or apprehension of any person issued or awarded by the High Court in the exercise of its ordinary, extraordinary or other criminal jurisdiction shall be directed to and executed by any officer of Police within the local limits of such jurisdiction. Warrants and writs to be directed to Police-officers.

4. The Local Government may appoint officers who shall have authority to receive and keep prisoners committed to their custody under the provisions of this Part. Power to appoint Superintendents of Presidency Prisons.

All such officers appointed under any Act hereby repealed shall be deemed to be appointed under this Act.

Such officers shall be called, in Calcutta, the Superintendent of the Presidency Prison; in Madras, the Superintendent of Prisons for the town of Madras; and in Bombay, by such title or respective titles as the Local Government from time to time directs.

Every such officer is hereinafter referred to as 'the Superintendent.'

5. The Superintendent is hereby authorized and required to keep and detain all persons duly committed to his custody pursuant to the provisions of this Act, or otherwise, by any Court, Judge, Justice of the Peace, Magistrate of Police, Coroner or other public officer lawfully exercising civil or criminal jurisdiction according to the exigency of any writ, warrant or order by which such person has been committed, or until such person is discharged by due course of law. Superintendents to detain persons committed.

6. The Superintendent shall forthwith after the execution of every such writ, order or warrant, except warrants of commitment for trial, or after the discharge of the person committed thereby, return such writ, order or warrant to the Court or other officer by which or by whom the same has been issued or made, together with a certificate endorsed thereon and signed by the Superintendent, showing how the same has been executed, or why the person committed thereby has been discharged from custody before the execution thereof. Superintendents to return writs, &c., after execution or discharge.

7. Whenever any person is sentenced by the High Court in the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction to imprisonment or to death, the Court shall cause him to be delivered to the said Superintendent, together with the warrant of the said Court, and such warrant shall be executed by the Superintendent and returned by him to the High Court when executed. Delivery of persons sentenced to imprisonment or death.

8. Whenever any person is sentenced by the High Court in the exercise of Delivery for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

intermediate custody of persons sentenced to transportation or penal servitude.

its original criminal jurisdiction to transportation or penal servitude, the Court shall cause him to be delivered for intermediate custody to the Superintendent, and the imprisonment of such person shall have effect from such delivery.

Order under Mutiny Act for intermediate custody.

9. Whenever any Judge of a High Court makes, under any Act for the time being in force for punishing mutiny and desertion and for the better payment of the Army and their quarters, an order for the intermediate custody of an offender sentenced by a Court-martial holden in India, the Judge shall order such offender to be detained for intermediate custody by the Superintendent.

Committals by High Court in execution of a decree or for contempt.

10. Whenever any person is committed by the High Court, whether in execution of a decree or for contempt of Court, or other cause, he shall be taken by the officer to be appointed for that purpose by such Court and shall be delivered to the Superintendent, together with a warrant of commitment.

Delivery of persons sentenced by Police Magistrate.

11. Whenever any person is sentenced by a Presidency Magistrate[a] for the town of Calcutta, Madras or Bombay to imprisonment, either absolutely or for default of payment of any fine imposed by any such Magistrate, or is committed to prison for failure to find security to keep the peace and to be of good behaviour, the Magistrate shall cause him to be delivered to the Superintendent, together with a warrant of the Court.

Delivery of persons committed by Justice or Magistrate or Coroner for trial by High Court.

12. Every person committed by a Justice of the Peace or Magistrate or Coroner for trial by the High Court in the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction shall be delivered to the Superintendent, together with a warrant of commitment, directing him to have the body of such person before the Court for trial, and the Superintendent shall, as soon as practicable, cause such person to be taken before the Court at a Criminal Session of the said Court, together with the warrant of commitment, in order that he may be dealt with according to law.

Custody, pending enquiries under Act XXIII of 1861, section 8.

13. Pending any such enquiry as is mentioned in section 8 of Act No. XXIII of 1861[b] (*to amend Act VIII of 1859*), which the High Court considers it necessary to make, the defendant may be delivered by the officer of the said Court to the Superintendent, subject to the provisions as to deposit of fees and as to release on security contained in the same section, XXIII of 1861.

and the Superintendent is hereby authorized and required to detain such defendant in safe custody until he is re-delivered to the officer of the Court for the purpose of being taken before the said Court in pursuance of an order

---

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

[b] Act XXIII of 1861 has been repealed. See now Act XIV of 1882, sections 349 and 350.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of the said Court or of a Judge thereof, or until he is released by due course of law.

Delivery of persons arrested in pursuance of warrant of High Court or Small Cause Court.

14. Every person arrested in pursuance of a writ, warrant or order of the High Court, in the exercise of its original civil jurisdiction,

or in pursuance of a warrant of any Court established in Calcutta, Madras or Bombay under the Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882,[a]

XV of 1882.

or in pursuance of a warrant issued under section 3 of this Act,

shall be brought without delay before the Court by which, or by a Judge of which, the writ, warrant or order was issued, awarded or made, or before a Judge thereof, if the said Court, or a Judge thereof, is then sitting for the exercise of original jurisdiction;

and if such Court, or Judge thereof, is not then sitting for the exercise of original jurisdiction, shall, unless a Judge of the said Court otherwise orders, be delivered to the Superintendent for intermediate custody, and shall be brought before the said Court, or a Judge thereof, at the next sitting of the said Court, or of a Judge thereof, for the exercise of original jurisdiction, in order that such person may be dealt with according to law;

and the said Court or Judge shall have power to make or award all necessary orders or warrants for that purpose.

Warrants under Regulations for confinement of State prisoners.

Ben. Reg. III of 1818. Mad. Reg. II of 1819. Bom. Reg. XXV of 1827.

15. Any warrant of commitment under Regulation III of 1818 of the Bengal Code (*for the Confinement of State Prisoners*), Regulation II of 1819 of the Madras Code (*for the Confinement of State Prisoners*), and Regulation XXV of 1827 of the Bombay Code (*for the Confinement of State Prisoners, and for the attachment of the Lands of Chieftains and others, for reasons of State*) may be directed to the Superintendent in the same manner as the same might have been directed to the Sheriff under Act No. XXXIV of 1850 (*for the better Custody of State Prisoners*), and Act No. III of 1858 (*to amend the Law relating to the arrest and detention of State Prisoners*).

XXXIV of 1850. III of 1858.

III.—Prisoners in the Mufassal.

Officers in charge of prisons may give effect to sentences of certain Courts.

16. Officers in charge of prisons situate outside the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdictions of the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay shall be competent to give effect to any sentence or order or warrant for the detention of any person passed or issued by any Court or tribunal acting under the authority of Her Majesty, or of the Governor General in Council, or of any Local Government.

Warrant of officer of such

17. A warrant under the official signature of an officer of such Court or

[a] See Act XV of 1882, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Court to be sufficient authority.

tribunal shall be sufficient authority for holding any prisoner in confinement, or for sending any prisoner for transportation beyond sea, in pursuance of the sentence passed upon him.

Procedure where jailor doubts the legality of warrant sent to him for execution.

18. Any officer in charge of a prison doubting the legality of any warrant sent to him for execution under this Part, or the competency of the person whose official seal and signature are affixed thereto to pass the sentence and issue such warrant, shall refer the matter to the Local Government, by whose order on the case such officer and all other public officers shall be guided as to the future disposal of the prisoner.

Pending any such reference, the prisoner shall be detained in such manner and with such restrictions or mitigations as may be specified in the warrant.

Imprisonment in British India of persons convicted of certain offences in Native States.

19. The Local Goverment may authorize the reception, detention or imprisonment in any place under such Government, for the periods specified in their respective sentences, of persons sentenced within the territories of any Native Prince or State in alliance with Her Majesty to imprisonment or transportation for any of the following offences:—

counterfeiting coin,
uttering counterfeit coin,
murder,
culpable homicide not amounting to murder,
being a thug,
voluntarily causing grievous hurt,
administering poison,
kidnapping,
selling minors for purposes of prostitution,
rape,
robbery,
dacoity,
dacoity with murder,
robbery or dacoity with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt,
attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with a deadly weapon,
making preparation to commit dacoity,
belonging to a gang of dacoits,
dishonest misappropriation of property,
breach of trust,
house-burning,
house-breaking,
forgery, and
theft of cattle;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or for an attempt to commit any of the above offences,

XLV of 1860. or for abetment, within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, of suicide by burning or burying alive, or of any of the other offences above specified,

or for such other offences as the Governor General in Council from time to time, by order published in the *Gazette of India*, thinks fit to prescribe:

Provided that such sentences have been pronounced after trial before a tribunal in which an officer of Government, duly authorized in that behalf by such Native Prince or State, or by the Governor General in Council, is one of the presiding Judges. Proviso.

Certificate of conviction. Copy of proceedings.

20. Every officer of Government so authorized as aforesaid shall forward with every prisoner a certificate of his conviction, and a copy of the proceedings held at the trial, that the same may be forthcoming for reference at the place where the sentence of imprisonment or transportation is carried into effect.

IV.—Convicts sentenced to Penal Servitude.

Persons sentenced to penal servitude where sent, and how dealt with.

21. Every person sentenced to be kept in penal servitude may, during the term of the sentence, be confined in such prison within British India as the Governor General in Council by general order, from time to time, directs;

and may, during such time, be kept to hard labour;

Intermediate imprisonment.

and may, until he can conveniently be removed to such prison, be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, and dealt with in all other respects as persons sentenced by the convicting Court to rigorous imprisonment may, for the time being, by law be dealt with.

Time of intermediate imprisonment to count in discharge of sentence.

The time of such intermediate imprisonment, and the time of removal from one prison to another, shall be taken and reckoned in discharge or part discharge of the term of the sentence.

Law respecting convicts sentenced to transportation or imprisonment with hard labour, applied to persons sentenced to penal servitude.

22. All Acts and Regulations now in force within British India, with respect to convicts under sentence of transportation, or under sentence of imprisonment with hard labour, shall, so far as may be consistent with the express provisions of this Act, be construed to apply to persons under any sentence of penal servitude.

Power to grant license to convict sentenced to penal servitude.

23. The Governor General in Council may grant to any convict sentenced to be kept in penal servitude a license to be at large within British India or in such part thereof as in such license is expressed, during such portion of his term of servitude and upon such conditions as to the Governor General in Council seem fit.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The Governor General in Council may at any time revoke or alter such license.

Holder of license to be allowed to go at large.

24. So long as such license continues in force and unrevoked, such convict shall not be liable to imprisonment or penal servitude by reason of his sentence, but shall be allowed to go and remain at large according to the terms of such license.

Apprehension of convict where license revoked.

25. In case of the revocation of any such license as aforesaid, any Secretary to the Government of India may, by order in writing, signify to any Justice of the Peace or Magistrate that such license has been revoked, and require him to issue a warrant for the apprehension of the convict to whom such license was granted, and such Justice or Magistrate shall issue his warrant accordingly.

Execution of warrant.

26. Such warrant may be executed by any officer to whom it may be directed or delivered for that purpose in any part of British India, and shall have the same force in any place within British India as if it had been originally issued or subsequently endorsed by the Justice of the Peace, or Magistrate, or other authority having jurisdiction in the place where the same is executed.

Apprehended convict to be brought up for re-commitment.

27. The convict, when apprehended under such warrant, shall be brought, as soon as conveniently may be, before the Justice or Magistrate by whom it has been issued, or before some other Justice or Magistrate of the same place, or before a Justice or Magistrate having jurisdiction in the district in which the convict is apprehended.

Such Justice or Magistrate shall thereupon make out his warrant under his hand and seal for the re-commitment of the convict to the prison from which he was released by virtue of the said license.

Re-commitment.

28. Such convict shall be re-committed accordingly, and shall thereupon be liable to be kept in penal servitude for such further term as, with the time during which he may have been imprisoned under the original sentence and the time during which he may have been at large under an unrevoked license, is equal to the term mentioned in the original sentence.

Penalty for breach of condition of the license.

29. If a license be granted under section 23 upon any condition specified therein, and the convict to whom the license is granted violates any such condition,

or goes beyond the limits specified in the license,

or, knowing of the revocation of such license, neglects forthwith to surrender himself, or conceals himself, or endeavours to avoid being apprehended,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

he shall be liable upon conviction to be sentenced to penal servitude for a term not exceeding the full term of penal servitude mentioned in the original sentence.

V.—Removal of Prisoners.

Removal from one jail to another in territories under same Local Government.

30.[a] When any person is, or has been, sentenced to imprisonment by any Court, or, in default of giving security for keeping the peace or maintaining good behaviour, has been committed to, or is detained in, prison under section 123 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1882, the Local Government, or (subject to its orders and under its control) the Inspector General of Prisons, may order his removal during the period for which he has been sentenced to imprisonment or the security has been ordered to be given, as the case may be, from the jail or place in which he is confined to any other jail or place of imprisonment within the territories subject to the same Local Government.[a]

X of 1882.

Removal of lunatic prisoners.

31.[b] (*1*) Whenever it appears to the Local Government that any person detained or imprisoned under any order or sentence of any Magistrate or Court is of unsound mind, that Government, by a warrant setting forth the grounds of belief that the person is of unsound mind, may order his removal to a lunatic asylum or other place of safe custody within the territories subject to the same Local Government, there to be kept and treated as the Local Government directs during the remainder of the term for which he has been ordered or sentenced to be detained or imprisoned, or, if on the expiration of that term it is certified by a medical officer that it is necessary for the safety of the prisoner or others that he should be further detained under medical care or treatment, then until he is discharged according to law.

(*2*) When it appears to the Local Government that the prisoner has become of sound mind, that Government, by a warrant directed to the person having charge of the prisoner, shall, if the prisoner is still liable to be kept in custody, remand him to the prison from which he was removed or to another prison within the territories subject to the same Local Government, or, if the prisoner is no longer liable to be kept in custody, order him to be discharged.

XXXVI of 1858.

(*3*) The provisions of section 9 of Act XXXVI of 1858 (*relating to Lunatic Asylums*) shall apply to every person confined in a lunatic asylum under sub-section (*1*) after the expiration of the term for which he was ordered or sentenced to be detained or imprisoned; and the time during which a prisoner is confined in a lunatic asylum under that sub-section shall be reckoned as part of the term of detention or imprisonment which he may have been ordered or sentenced by the Magistrate or Court to undergo.[b]

---

a-a, b-b See Act X of 1886, section 25.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*4*)[a] In any case in which a Local Government is competent under sub-section (*1*) to order the removal of a prisoner to a lunatic asylum or other place of safe custody within the territories subject to the same Local Government, the Governor General in Council may order his removal to any lunatic asylum or other place of safe custody in any part of British India; and the provisions of this section respecting the custody, detention, remand and discharge of a prisoner removed by order of a Local Government shall, so far as they can be made applicable, apply to a prisoner removed by order of the Governor General in Council.[a]

Removal of prisoners from territories under one Local Government to territories under another.

32.[b] When any person is, or has been, sentenced to imprisonment by any Court, or, in default of giving security for maintaining good behaviour, has been committed to, or is detained in, prison under section 123 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1882, the Governor General in Council may order his removal during the period for which he has been sentenced to imprisonment or the security has been ordered to be given, as the case may be, from the jail or place in which he is confined to any other jail or place of imprisonment in British India.[b] X of 1882.

VI.—Management of Transported Convicts.

Governor General in Council to appoint places to which persons sentenced to transportation shall be sent. Local Government to direct removal of such persons to places appointed.

33.[c] The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, appoint places within British India to which persons sentenced to transportation shall be sent; and the Local Government, or some officer duly authorized in this behalf by the Local Government, shall give orders for the removal of such persons to the places so appointed, except when sentence of transportation is passed on a person already undergoing transportation under a sentence previously passed for another offence.[c]

Power to make rules as to convicts.

34. The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, prescribe rules as to the following matters:—

the classification of convicts;

their confinement, treatment, discipline and employment;

their punishment for misbehaviour, disorderly conduct, neglect or disobedience; and

the manner in which the proceeds (if any) of their employment shall be disposed of.

VII.—Discharge of Convicts.

Discharge of

35. Any Court established under the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of 24 & 25 Vic., cap. 104.

a-a, b-b See Act X of 1886, section 25.

c-c See Act IX of 1882.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Victoria, chapter one hundred and four, may in any case in which it has recommended to Her Majesty the granting of a free pardon to any convict, permit him to be at liberty on his own recognizance. convicts recommended for pardon.

SCHEDULE.

ACTS REPEALED.

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*]

ACT No. XXIII OF 1871.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 8th August, 1871.

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to pensions and Grants by Government of money or land-revenue.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to pensions and grants by Government of money or land-revenue; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

I.—Preliminary.

1. This Act may be called "The Pensions Act, 1871:" Short title.

It extends to the whole of British India; Extent of Act.

And it shall come into force on the date of the passing thereof, but not so as to affect any suit in respect of a pension or grant of money or land-revenue which may have been instituted before such date. Commencement.

2. The enactments mentioned in the schedule hereto annexed shall be repealed to the extent specified in the third column of the said schedule. Enactments repealed.

But all rules in regard to the award and payment of pensions or grants of money or land-revenue, and the identification of the persons entitled to receive them, made under any such enactment, shall be deemed to have been made under this Act so far as they are consistent therewith. Saving of rules.

3. In this Act, the expression "grant of money or land-revenue" includes Interpretation-clause.

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

The Act applies to certain allowances known as the Oudh Wasikas as if they were pensions of the classes referred to in sections 4 and 11 of the Act—see Act XXI of 1886, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

anything payable on the part of Government in respect of any right, privilege, perquisite or office.

II.—Rights to Pensions.

Bar of suits relating to pensions.

4.[a] Except as hereinafter provided, no Civil Court shall entertain any suit relating to any pension or grant of money or land-revenue conferred or made by the British or any former Government, whatever may have been the consideration for any such pension or grant, and whatever may have been the nature of the payment, claim or right for which such pension or grant may have been substituted.

Claims to be made to Collector or other authorized officer.

5. Any person having a claim relating to any such pension or grant may prefer such claim to the Collector of the District or Deputy Commissioner or other officer authorized in this behalf by the Local Government; and such Collector, Deputy Commissioner or other officer shall dispose of such claim in accordance with such rules as the Chief Revenue-authority may, subject to the general control of the Local Government, from time to time prescribe in this behalf.

Civil Court empowered to take cognizance of such claims.

6. A Civil Court, otherwise competent to try the same, shall take cognizance of any such claim upon receiving a certificate from such Collector, Deputy Commissioner or other officer authorized in that behalf that the case may be so tried, but shall not make any order or decree in any suit whatever by which the liability of Government to pay any such pension or grant as aforesaid is affected directly or indirectly.

Pensions for lands held under grants in perpetuity.

7. Nothing in sections 4 and 6 applies to—

(1) any inám of the class referred to in section 1 of Madras Act No. IV of 1862;[b] Mad. IV of 1862.

(2) pensions heretofore granted by Government in the territories respectively subject to the Lieutenant-Governors of Bengal and the North-Western Provinces, either wholly or in part as an indemnity for loss sustained by the resumption by a Native Government of lands held under sanads purporting to confer a right in perpetuity. Such pensions shall not be liable to resumption on the death of the reci-

---

[a] See last paragraph of footnote on previous page.

[b] *i. e.*, "ináms of the classes described in clause 1, section 2, [Mad.] Regulation IV of 1831, which have been, or shall be, enfranchised by the Inám Commissioner and converted into freeholds in perpetuity, or into absolute freeholds in perpetuity." The classes so described are "hereditary or personal grants of money or of land-revenue, however denominated, conferred by the authority of the Governor in Council [or which, having been made by any Native Government, have been confirmed or continued by the British Government—Act XXXI of 1836] in consideration of services rendered to the State, or in lieu of resumed offices or privileges, or of zamíndáris or páleiyams forfeited or held under attachment or management by the officers of Government, or as a yaumiá or charitable allowance, or as a pension."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pient, but every such pension shall be capable of alienation and descent, and may be sued for and recovered in the same manner as any other property.

III.—Mode of Payment.

Payment to be made by Collector or other authorized officer.

8. All pensions or grants by Government of money or land-revenue shall be paid by the Collector or the Deputy Commissioner or other authorized officer, subject to such rules as may, from time to time, be prescribed by the Chief Controlling Revenue-authority.

Saving of rights of grantees of land-revenue.

9. Nothing in sections 4 and 8 shall affect the right of a grantee of land-revenue, whose claim to such grant is admitted by Government, to recover such revenue from the persons liable to pay the same under any law for the time being in force for the recovery of the rent of land.

Commutation of pensions.

10. The Local Government may, with the consent of the holder, order the whole or any part of his pension or grant of money or land-revenue to be commuted for a lump sum on such terms as may seem fit.

IV.—Miscellaneous.

Exemption of pension from attachment.

11.[a] No pension granted or continued by Government on political considerations, or on account of past services or present infirmities or as a compassionate allowance,

and no money due or to become due on account of any such pension or allowance,

shall be liable to seizure, attachment or sequestration by process of any Court in British India, at the instance of a creditor, for any demand against the pensioner, or in satisfaction of a decree or order of any such Court.

Assignments, &c., in anticipation of pension, to be void.

12. All assignments, agreements, orders, sales and securities of every kind made by the person entitled to any pension, pay or allowance mentioned in section 11, in respect of any money not payable at or before the making thereof, on account of any such pension, pay or allowance, or for giving or assigning any future interest therein, are null and void.

Reward to informers.

13. Whoever proves to the satisfaction of the Local Government that any pension is fraudulently or unduly received by the person enjoying the benefit thereof shall be entitled to a reward equivalent to the amount of such pension for the period of six months.

Power to make rules.

14. The Chief Controlling Revenue-authority may, with the consent of

[a] See, too, section 266, clause (*g*), of the Code of Civil Procedure, Act XIV of 1882. See also last paragraph of footnote on page 233, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the Local Government, from time to time make rules consistent with this Act respecting all or any of the following matters:—

(1) the place and times at which, and the person to whom, any pension shall be paid;

(2) inquiries into the identity of claimants;

(3) records to be kept on the subject of pensions;

(4) transmission of such records;

(5) correction of such records;

(6) delivery of certificates to pensioners;

(7) registers of such certificates;

(8) reference to the Civil Court, under section 6, of persons claiming a right of succession to, or participation in, pensions or grants of money or land-revenue payable by Government,

and generally for the guidance of officers under this Act.

All such rules shall be published in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon have the force of law.

SCHEDULE.

(*See section 2.*)

Number and year.	Title or subject.	Extent of repeal.
	I.—Bengal Regulations.	
XXIV of 1793	A Regulation for re-enacting, with Modifications, the Rules passed by the Governor-General in Council on the 10th June, 1791, for determining the Continuance or Discontinuance of the Pensions heretofore paid by the Proprietors and Farmers of Land, but included in the Jama or Revenue payable to Government at the Decennial Settlement, and also of the Pensions heretofore paid from the Sáír abolished.	The whole.
XXXIV of 1795	A Regulation for re-enacting, with Modifications, the Rules respecting the Pensions payable from the Government and Mulki Treasuries in the Province of Benares.	The whole.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE—*continued.*

Number and year.	Title or subject.	Extent of repeal.
	I.—BENGAL REGULATIONS—*continued.*	
XXIV of 1803	A Regulation for trying the Validity of Titles of Persons receiving, or claiming a right to receive, Pensions, under the Denominations of Sáliánah, Rozínah, or any other Description of Grant, in the Provinces ceded by the Nawáb Wazír to the Honourable the English East India Company.	The whole.
I of 1804	A Regulation for the better Management of the Invalid Jágírdár Establishments and of the Invalid Pension Establishments.	Sections 23 to 26 inclusive.
XXII of 1806	A Regulation for modifying the Rules hitherto observed in the admission and Payment of Claims to Pensions.	The whole.
II of 1811	A Regulation for amending the existing Rules for the Support of Invalid Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers.	The whole.
XI of 1813	A Regulation for modifying some of the Rules before established respecting the Payment of Pensions, and for preventing the Abuses committed in the receipt of Pensions.	The whole.
VI of 1817	A Regulation to explain the Purport and Intent of the Provision contained in Section II, Regulation XXIV, 1803.	The whole.
	II.—MADRAS REGULATIONS.	
I of 1803	A Regulation for defining the Duties of the Board of Revenue, and for determining the Extent of the Powers vested in the Board of Revenue.	Section 43.
II of 1803	A Regulation for describing and determining the Conduct to be observed by Collectors in certain cases.	Section 30.
IV of 1831	A Regulation for better securing to the Grantees personal or hereditary Grants of Money or of Land Revenue, conferred by the Government in consideration of Services rendered to the State, or in lieu of resumed Offices or Privileges, or of Zamíndárís, or Páleiyams forfeited or held under Attachment or Management by the Officers of Government, or as Yaumiás or Pensions.	The whole.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE—*continued.*

Number and year.	Title or subject.	Extent of repeal.
	III.—BOMBAY REGULATION.	
XXIX of 1827 . .	A Regulation for bringing under the operation of the Regulations the Bombay Territories in the Dekkan and Khandesh.	Section 6, clauses 2 & 3.
	IV.—ACTS.	
XXXI of 1836 .	Government Grants	The whole.
XXIII of 1838 .	Exemption of Grants from attachment .	The whole.
VI of 1849 .	An Act for securing Military and Naval Pensions and Superannuation Allowances.	The whole.

THE INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES OF CAPACITY ACT, 1871.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

I.—Preliminary.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.

II.—Standards.

2. Standard of weight.
3. Units of weights and measures of capacity.
4. Special weights and measures of capacity may be authorized.
5. Districts how defined.
   Sub-districts how defined.
6. Primary standards to be provided.
7. Local standards to be provided.

III.—Use of new Weights and Measures of Capacity.

8. Use of new weights and measures of capacity in Government offices, &c.
9. Contracts by weight or measure of capacity.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

IV.—Wardens.

10. Appointment of Wardens.
11. Power to make rules.
12. Publication of rules.
Rules, when specially applied, to have force of law.
13. Officers of Government and others to comply with rules.
14. Warden may refuse to verify or correct things unfit.
15. Exercise of any of Warden's powers.
16. Counterfeiting Warden's marks.
17. Tables of equivalents.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH

ACT No. XXXI OF 1871.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 30th October, 1871.

An Act to regulate the Weights and Measures of Capacity of British India.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide for the ultimate adoption of a uniform system of Weights and Measures of Capacity throughout British India; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

I.—Preliminary.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Weights and Measures of Capacity Act, 1871," and extends to the whole of British India. Short title. Local extent.

II.—Standards.

2. The primary standard of weight shall be called a ser, and shall be a weight of metal in the possession of the Government of India, equal, when weighed in a vacuum, to the weight known in France as the Kilogramme des Archives. Standard of weight.

3. The units of weight and of measures of capacity shall be—

for weights, the said ser;

for measures of capacity, a measure containing one such ser of water at its maximum density, weighed in a vacuum. Units of weights and measures of capacity.

4. The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*,[a] declare the magnitude and denominations of the weights and measures of capacity, other than the said units, to be authorized under this Act: Special weights and measures of capacity may be authorized.

Provided that every such weight or measure of capacity shall be an integral multiple or integral sub-multiple of one of the units aforesaid.

---

[a] No Notifications have as yet been issued under this or any of the other sections of this Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The Governor General in Council may, in like manner, revoke such notification.

Unless it be otherwise ordered in any such notification, the sub-divisions of all such weights and measures of capacity shall be expressed in decimal parts.

Districts how defined.

5. The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, define the limits of districts for the purposes of this Act.

Sub-districts how defined.

The Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, define the limits of sub-districts for the purposes of this Act.

Primary standards to be provided.

6. The Governor General in Council may provide, for such districts as he thinks fit, proper primary standards and sets of the said authorized weights and measures of capacity.

Such standards shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed the standards for such districts.

Local standards to be provided.

7. The Local Government may provide, for such sub-districts as it thinks fit, copies of such of the said authorized weights and measures of capacity as shall be necessary to serve as local standards in such sub-districts.

Such local standards shall be deemed correct, until they are proved to be otherwise.

III.—Use of new Weights and Measures of Capacity.

Use of new weights and measures of capacity in Government offices, &c.

8. Whenever the Governor General in Council considers that proper standard weights and measures of capacity have been made available for the verification of the weights and measures of capacity to be used by any Government office or municipal body or railway company, the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, direct that, after a date to be fixed therein, all or any of the weights and measures of capacity authorized as aforesaid shall be used in dealings and contracts by such office, body or company; and may, in like manner, from time to time, alter or revoke such direction.

Contracts by weight or measure of capacity.

9. After the date fixed in any notification under section 8, all dealings and contracts had and made by the officers, bodies or companies, mentioned in such notification, for any work to be done or goods to be sold or delivered by weight or measure of capacity, shall, in the absence of a special agreement to the contrary, be deemed to be had and made according to the weights or measures of capacity directed in such notification to be used by such officers, bodies or companies.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

IV.—Wardens.

Appointment of Wardens.

10. The Governor General in Council and the Local Government, respectively, shall appoint Wardens for the custody of the primary and local standards and sets of authorized weights and measures of capacity hereinbefore mentioned.

The Governor General in Council, or the Local Government, respectively, may, at any time, suspend or remove any such Warden and appoint another.

Power to make rules.

11. The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Act for regulating the following matters:—

(*a*) the appointment of Wardens;

(*b*) the guidance of Wardens in all matters connected with the performance of their duties;

(*c*) the provision, replacement, custody and use of the standards;

(*d*) the method of verifying local standards and weights, weighing machines and measures of capacity authorized under this Act, and balances, and of certifying such verification: provided that such verification shall not be required to be made oftener than once in two years;

(*e*) the errors which may be tolerated in weights, weighing machines and measures of capacity authorized under this Act, and in balances;

(*f*) the shapes, proportions and dimensions to be given to weights, weighing machines and measures of capacity authorized under this Act, and to balances, and the materials of which they may be made;

(*g*) marking weights and measures of capacity authorized under this Act with their several denominations;

(*h*) the conditions under which Government offices, municipal bodies and railway companies, shall be subject to inspection and verification of the weights, weighing machines and measures of capacity authorized under this Act, and of the balances used by them;

(*i*) the fees to be paid for verifying, correcting and certifying the verification of weights, weighing machines and measures of capacity authorized under this Act, and of balances.

Publication of rules.

12. Such rules shall be published in the *Gazette of India*.

Rules, when specially applied, to have force of law.

And the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare that, from and after a day to be named therein, all or any of the said rules shall come into force in respect of any Government office, municipal body or railway company; and thereupon, to the extent specified in such notification, such rules or rule shall have the force of law.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Officers of Government and others to comply with rules.

13. All officers of Government, municipal officers, and officers and servants of railway companies shall comply with such rules so far as they concern them, and pay such fees as the said rules shall prescribe.

Warden may refuse to verify or correct things unfit.

14. The Warden may deface, or render incapable of use, or refuse to verify, correct or mark, anything brought to him for verification or correction, which appears to him unfit for verification or correction.

Exercise of any of Warden's powers.

15. Any of the powers and duties conferred and imposed by this Act on a Warden may be exercised and performed by any other officer whom the Local Government may, from time to time, appoint.

Counterfeiting Warden's marks.

16. Whoever knowingly counterfeits any mark used by a Warden under section 11 shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Tables of equivalents.

17. The Local Government may, from time to time, prepare tables of the equivalents of weights and measures of capacity, other than those authorized under this Act, in terms of the weights and measures of capacity so authorized; and the equivalents so stated, after notification in the local official Gazette, shall be deemed the true equivalents.

THE INDIAN EVIDENCE ACT, 1872.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

PART I.—RELEVANCY OF FACTS.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Extent.
   Commencement of Act.
2. Repeal of enactments.
3. Interpretation-clause.
4. "May presume."
   "Shall presume."
   "Conclusive proof."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER II.

OF THE RELEVANCY OF FACTS.

SECTIONS.

5. Evidence may be given of facts in issue and relevant facts.
6. Relevancy of facts forming part of same transaction.
7. Facts which are occasion, cause or effect of facts in issue.
8. Motive, preparation and previous or subsequent conduct.
9. Facts necessary to explain or introduce relevant facts.
10. Things said or done by conspirator in reference to common design.
11. When facts not otherwise relevant become relevant.
12. In suits for damages, facts tending to enable Court to determine amount are relevant.
13. Facts relevant when right or custom is in question.
14. Facts showing existence of state of mind, or of body or bodily feeling.
15. Facts bearing on question whether act was accidental or intentional.
16. Existence of course of business, when relevant.

Admissions.

17. Admission defined.
18. Admission—
by party to proceeding or his agent;
by suitor in representative character;
by party interested in subject-matter;
by person from whom interest derived.
19. Admissions by persons whose position must be proved as against party to suit.
20. Admissions by persons expressly referred to by party to suit.
21. Proof of admissions against persons making them, and by or on their behalf.
22. When oral admissions as to contents of documents are relevant.
23. Admissions in civil cases, when relevant.
24. Confession caused by inducement, threat or promise, when irrelevant in criminal proceeding.
25. Confession to Police-officer not to be proved.
26. Confession by accused while in custody of Police not to be proved against him.
27. How much of information received from accused may be proved.
28. Confession made after removal of impression caused by inducement, threat or promise, relevant.
29. Confession otherwise relevant not to become irrelevant because of promise of secrecy, &c.
30. Consideration of proved confession affecting person making it and others jointly under trial for same offence.
31. Admissions not conclusive proof, but estop.

Statements by Persons who cannot be called as Witnesses.

32. Cases in which statement of relevant fact by person who is dead or cannot be found, &c., is relevant.
When it relates to cause of death;
or is made in course of business;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

or against interest of maker;
or gives opinion as to public right or custom, or matters of general interest;
or relates to existence of relationship;
or is made in will or deed relating to family affairs;
or in document relating to transaction mentioned in section 13, clause (*a*);
or is made by several persons, and expresses feelings relevant to matter in question.

33. Relevancy of certain evidence for proving, in subsequent proceeding, the truth of facts therein stated.

Statements made under special circumstances.

34. Entries in books of account when relevant.
35. Relevancy of entry in public record, made in performance of duty.
36. Relevancy of statements in maps, charts and plans.
37. Relevancy of statement as to fact of public nature, contained in certain Acts or notifications.
38. Relevancy of statements as to any law contained in law-books.

How much of a Statement is to be proved.

39. What evidence to be given when statement forms part of a conversation, document, book or series of letters or papers.

Judgments of Courts of Justice, when relevant.

40. Previous judgments relevant to bar a second suit or trial.
41. Relevancy of certain judgments in probate, &c., jurisdiction.
42. Relevancy and effect of judgments, orders or decrees, other than those mentioned in section 41.
43. Judgments, &c., other than those mentioned in sections 40-42, when relevant.
44. Fraud or collusion in obtaining judgment, or incompetency of Court may be proved.

Opinions of third Persons, when relevant.

45. Opinions of experts.
46. Facts bearing upon opinions of experts.
47. Opinion as to handwriting, when relevant.
48. Opinion as to existence of right or custom, when relevant.
49. Opinions as to usages, tenets, &c., when relevant.
50. Opinion on relationship, when relevant.
51. Grounds of opinion, when relevant.

Character, when relevant.

52. In civil cases, character to prove conduct imputed, irrelevant.
53. In criminal cases, previous good character relevant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

54. In criminal proceedings previous conviction relevant, but not previous bad character, except in reply.
55. Character as affecting damages.

PART II.—ON PROOF.

CHAPTER III.

FACTS WHICH NEED NOT BE PROVED.

56. Fact judicially noticeable need not be proved.
57. Facts of which Court must take judicial notice.
58. Facts admitted need not be proved.

CHAPTER IV.

OF ORAL EVIDENCE.

59. Proof of facts by oral evidence.
60. Oral evidence must be direct.

CHAPTER V.

OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE.

61. Proof of contents of documents.
62. Primary evidence.
63. Secondary evidence.
64. Proof of documents by primary evidence.
65. Cases in which secondary evidence relating to documents may be given.
66. Rules as to notice to produce.
67. Proof of signature and handwriting of person alleged to have signed or written document produced.
68. Proof of execution of document required by law to be attested.
69. Proof where no attesting witness found.
70. Admission of execution by party to attested document.
71. Proof when attesting witness denies the execution.
72. Proof of document not required by law to be attested.
73. Comparison of signature, writing or seal with others admitted or proved.

Public Documents.

74. Public documents.
75. Private documents.
76. Certified copies of public documents.
77. Proof of documents by production of certified copies.
78. Proof of other official documents.

Presumptions as to Documents.

79. Presumption as to genuineness of certified copies.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

80. Presumption as to documents produced as record of evidence.
81. Presumption as to Gazettes, newspapers, private Acts of Parliament and other documents.
82. Presumption as to document admissible in England without proof of seal or signature.
83. Presumption as to maps or plans made by authority of Government.
84. Presumption as to collections of laws and reports of decisions.
85. Presumption as to powers-of-attorney.
86. Presumption as to certified copies of foreign judicial records.
87. Presumption as to books, maps and charts.
88. Presumption as to telegraphic messages.
89. Presumption as to due execution, &c., of documents not produced.
90. Presumption as to documents thirty years old.

CHAPTER VI.

OF THE EXCLUSION OF ORAL BY DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE.

91. Evidence of terms of contracts, grants and other dispositions of property reduced to form of document.
92. Exclusion of evidence of oral agreement.
93. Exclusion of evidence to explain or amend ambiguous document.
94. Exclusion of evidence against application of document to existing facts.
95. Evidence as to document unmeaning in reference to existing facts.
96. Evidence as to application of language which can apply to one only of several persons.
97. Evidence as to application of language to one of two sets of facts, to neither of which the whole correctly applies.
98. Evidence as to meaning of illegible characters, &c.
99. Who may give evidence of agreement varying terms of document.
100. Saving of provisions of Indian Succession Act relating to wills.

PART III.—PRODUCTION AND EFFECT OF EVIDENCE.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE BURDEN OF PROOF.

101. Burden of proof.
102. On whom burden of proof lies.
103. Burden of proof as to particular fact.
104. Burden of proving fact to be proved to make evidence admissible.
105. Burden of proving that case of accused comes within exceptions.
106. Burden of proving fact especially within knowledge.
107. Burden of proving death of person known to have been alive within thirty years.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

108. Burden of proving that person is alive who has not been heard of for seven years.
109. Burden of proof as to relationship in the cases of partners, landlord and tenant, principal and agent.
110. Burden of proof as to ownership.
111. Proof of good faith in transactions where one party is in relation of active confidence.
112. Birth during marriage, conclusive proof of legitimacy.
113. Proof of cession of territory.
114. Court may presume existence of certain facts.

CHAPTER VIII.

ESTOPPEL.

115. Estoppel.
116. Estoppel of tenant;
and of licensee of person in possession.
117. Estoppel of acceptor of bill of exchange, bailee or licensee.

CHAPTER IX.

OF WITNESSES.

118. Who may testify.
119. Dumb witnesses.
120. Parties to civil suit, and their wives or husbands.
Husband or wife of person under criminal trial.
121. Judges and Magistrates.
122. Communications during marriage.
123. Evidence as to affairs of State.
124. Official communications.
125. Information as to commission of offences.
126. Professional communications.
127. Section 126 to apply to interpreters, &c.
128. Privilege not waived by volunteering evidence.
129. Confidential communications with legal advisers.
130. Production of title-deeds of witness not a party.
131. Production of documents which another person, having possession, could refuse to produce.
132. Witness not excused from answering on ground that answer will criminate.
Proviso.
133. Accomplice.
134. Number of witnesses.

CHAPTER X.

OF THE EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES.

135. Order of production and examination of witnesses.
136. Judge to decide as to admissibility of evidence.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

137. Examination-in-chief.
Cross-examination.
Re-examination.
138. Order of examinations.
Direction of re-examination.
139. Cross-examination of person called to produce a document.
140. Witnesses to character.
141. Leading questions.
142. When they must not be asked.
143. When they may be asked.
144. Evidence as to matters in writing.
145. Cross-examination as to previous statements in writing.
146. Questions lawful in cross-examination.
147. When witness to be compelled to answer.
148. Court to decide when question shall be asked and when witness compelled to answer.
149. Question not to be asked without reasonable grounds.
150. Procedure of Court in case of question being asked without reasonable grounds.
151. Indecent and scandalous questions.
152. Questions intended to insult or annoy.
153. Exclusion of evidence to contradict answers to questions testing veracity.
154. Question by party to his own witness.
155. Impeaching credit of witness.
156. Questions tending to corroborate evidence of relevant fact, admissible.
157. Former statements of witness may be proved to corroborate later testimony as to same fact.
158. What matters may be proved in connection with proved statement relevant under section 32 or 33.
159. Refreshing memory.
When witness may use copy of document to refresh memory.
160. Testimony to facts stated in document mentioned in section 159.
161. Right of adverse party as to writing used to refresh memory.
162. Production of documents.
Translation of documents.
163. Giving, as evidence, of document called for and produced on notice.
164. Using, as evidence, of document production of which was refused on notice.
165. Judge's power to put questions or order production.
166. Power of jury or assessors to put questions.

CHAPTER XI.

OF IMPROPER ADMISSION AND REJECTION OF EVIDENCE.

167. No new trial for improper admission or rejection of evidence.

SCHEDULE.—ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. I OF 1872.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 15th March, 1872.

The Indian Evidence Act, 1872.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate, define and amend the Law of Evidence; It is hereby enacted as follows :— Preamble.

PART I.—RELEVANCY OF FACTS.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Evidence Act, 1872." Short title.

It extends to the whole of British India, and applies to all judicial proceedings in or before any Court, including Courts-martial,[b] but not to affidavits presented to any Court or officer, nor to proceedings before an arbitrator; Extent.

and it shall come into force on the first day of September, 1872. Commencement of Act.

2. On and from that day the following laws shall be repealed :— Repeal of enactments.

(*1*) all rules of evidence not contained in any Statute, Act or Regulation in force in any part of British India;

(*2*) all such rules, laws and regulations as have acquired the force of law under the section 25 of 'The Indian Councils Act, 1861,' in so far as they relate to any matter herein provided for; and 24 & 25 Vic., cap. 67.

(*3*) the enactments mentioned in the schedule hereto, to the extent specified in the third column of the said schedule.

But nothing herein contained shall be deemed to affect any provision of any Statute, Act or Regulation in force in any part of British India and not hereby expressly repealed.

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . .	See *Gazette of India* .	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto .	23rd September, 1876, *Pt. I*, p. 505.

[b] This was repealed, as to European Courts-martial, by the Mutiny Act, 1875 (38 Vic., cap. 7) s. 101, which enacted that: "No Court-martial shall, in respect of the conduct of its proceedings, or the reception or rejection of evidence, be subject to the provisions of the 'Indian Evidence Act, 1872,' or any Act of any legislature other than the Parliament of the United Kingdom." A similar clause has been enacted in the Army Act, 1881 (44 & 45 Vic., c. 58), s. 127, which has now taken the place of the Mutiny Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Interpretation-clause.

3. In this Act the following words and expressions are used in the following senses, unless a contrary intention appears from the context:—

"Court." "Court" includes all Judges and Magistrates and all persons, except arbitrators, legally authorized to take evidence.

"Fact." "Fact" means and includes—

(*1*) any thing, state of things, or relation of things, capable of being perceived by the senses;

(*2*) any mental condition of which any person is conscious.

Illustrations.

(*a*) That there are certain objects arranged in a certain order in a certain place, is a fact.

(*b*) That a man heard or saw something is a fact.

(*c*) That a man said certain words is a fact.

(*d*) That a man holds a certain opinion, has a certain intention, acts in good faith, or fraudulently, or uses a particular word in a particular sense, or is or was at a specified time conscious of a particular sensation, is a fact.

(*e*) That a man has a certain reputation is a fact.

"Relevant." One fact is said to be relevant to another when the one is connected with the other in any of the ways referred to in the provisions of this Act relating to the relevancy of facts.

"Facts in issue." The expression "facts in issue" means and includes—

any fact from which, either by itself or in connection with other facts, the existence, non-existence, nature or extent of any right, liability or disability, asserted or denied in any suit or proceeding, necessarily follows.

Explanation.—Whenever, under the provisions of the law for the time being in force relating to Civil Procedure, any Court records an issue of fact, the fact to be asserted or denied in the answer to such issue is a fact in issue.

Illustrations.

A is accused of the murder of B.

At his trial the following facts may be in issue:—

That A caused B's death;

That A intended to cause B's death;

That A had received grave and sudden provocation from B;

That A, at the time of doing the act which caused B's death, was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing its nature.

"Document." "Document" means any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures or marks, or by more than one of those means, intended to be used, or which may be used, for the purpose of recording that matter.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

A writing is a document:

Words printed, lithographed or photographed are documents:

A map or plan is a document:

An inscription on a metal plate or stone is a document:

A caricature is a document.

"Evidence" means and includes— "Evidence."

(*1*) all statements which the Court permits or requires to be made before it by witnesses, in relation to matters of fact under inquiry;

such statements are called oral evidence;

(*2*) all documents produced for the inspection of the Court;

such documents are called documentary evidence.

A fact is said to be proved when, after considering the matters before it, the Court either believes it to exist, or considers its existence so probable that a prudent man ought, under the circumstances of the particular case, to act upon the supposition that it exists. "Proved."

A fact is said to be disproved when, after considering the matters before it, the Court either believes that it does not exist, or considers its non-existence so probable that a prudent man ought, under the circumstances of the particular case, to act upon the supposition that it does not exist. "Disproved."

A fact is said not to be proved when it is neither proved nor disproved. "Not proved."

4. Whenever it is provided by this Act that the Court may presume a fact, it may either regard such fact as proved, unless and until it is disproved, or may call for proof of it: "May presume."

Whenever it is directed by this Act that the Court shall presume a fact, it shall regard such fact as proved, unless and until it is disproved: "Shall presume."

When one fact is declared by this Act to be conclusive proof of another, the Court shall, on proof of the one fact, regard the other as proved, and shall not allow evidence to be given for the purpose of disproving it. "Conclusive proof."

CHAPTER II.

Of the Relevancy of Facts.

5. Evidence may be given in any suit or proceeding of the existence or non-existence of every fact in issue and of such other facts as are hereinafter declared to be relevant, and of no others. Evidence may be given of facts in issue and relevant facts.

Explanation.—This section shall not enable any person to give evidence of a fact which he is disentitled to prove by any provision of the law for the time being in force relating to Civil Procedure.[a]

[a] See now Act XIV of 1882.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

(*a*) A is tried for the murder of B by beating him with a club with the intention of causing his death.

At A's trial the following facts are in issue:—

A's beating B with the club;

A's causing B's death by such beating;

A's intention to cause B's death.

(*b*) A suitor does not bring with him, and have in readiness for production at the first hearing of the case, a bond on which he relies. This section does not enable him to produce the bond or prove its contents at a subsequent stage of the proceedings otherwise than in accordance with the conditions prescribed by the Code of Civil Procedure.

Relevancy of facts forming part of same transaction.

6. Facts which, though not in issue, are so connected with a fact in issue as to form part of the same transaction, are relevant, whether they occurred at the same time and place or at different times and places.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A is accused of the murder of B by beating him. Whatever was said or done by A or B or the bystanders at the beating, or so shortly before or after it as to form part of the transaction, is a relevant fact.

(*b*) A is accused of waging war against the Queen by taking part in an armed insurrection in which property is destroyed, troops are attacked, and gaols are broken open. The occurrence of these facts is relevant, as forming part of the general transaction, though A may not have been present at all of them.

(*c*) A sues B for a libel contained in a letter forming part of a correspondence. Letters between the parties relating to the subject out of which the libel arose, and forming part of the correspondence in which it is contained, are relevant facts, though they do not contain the libel itself.

(*d*) The question is, whether certain goods ordered from B were delivered to A. The goods were delivered to several intermediate persons successively. Each delivery is a relevant fact.

Facts which are occasion, cause or effect of facts in issue.

7. Facts which are the occasion, cause or effect, immediate or otherwise, of relevant facts, or facts in issue, or which constitute the state of things under which they happened, or which afforded an opportunity for their occurrence or transaction, are relevant.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether A robbed B.

The facts that, shortly before the robbery, B went to a fair with money in his possession, and that he showed it, or mentioned the fact that he had it, to third persons, are relevant.

(*b*) The question is, whether A murdered B.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Marks on the ground, produced by a struggle at or near the place where the murder was committed, are relevant facts.

(c) The question is, whether A poisoned B.

The state of B's health before the symptoms ascribed to poison, and habits of B, known to A, which afforded an opportunity for the administration of poison, are relevant facts.

Motive, preparation and previous or subsequent conduct.

8. Any fact is relevant which shows or constitutes a motive or preparation for any fact in issue or relevant fact.

The conduct of any party, or of any agent to any party, to any suit or proceeding, in reference to such suit or proceeding, or in reference to any fact in issue therein or relevant thereto, and the conduct of any person an offence against whom is the subject of any proceeding, is relevant, if such conduct influences or is influenced by any fact in issue or relevant fact, and whether it was previous or subsequent thereto.

Explanation 1.—The word "conduct" in this section does not include statements, unless those statements accompany and explain acts other than statements; but this explanation is not to affect the relevancy of statements under any other section of this Act.

Explanation 2.—When the conduct of any person is relevant, any statement made to him or in his presence and hearing, which affects such conduct, is relevant.

Illustrations.

(a) A is tried for the murder of B.

The facts that A murdered C, that B knew that A had murdered C, and that B had tried to extort money from A by threatening to make his knowledge public, are relevant.

(b) A sues B upon a bond for the payment of money. B denies the making of the bond.

The fact that, at the time when the bond was alleged to be made, B required money for a particular purpose, is relevant.

(c) A is tried for the murder of B by poison.

The fact that, before the death of B, A procured poison similar to that which was administered to B, is relevant.

(d) The question is, whether a certain document is the will of A.

The facts that, not long before the date of the alleged will, A made inquiry into matters to which the provisions of the alleged will relate, that he consulted vakíls in reference to making the will, and that he caused drafts of other wills to be prepared, of which he did not approve, are relevant.

(e) A is accused of a crime.

The facts that either before, or at the time of, or after, the alleged crime, A provided evidence which would tend to give to the facts of the case an appearance favourable to himself, or that he destroyed or concealed evidence, or prevented the presence or procured the absence of persons who might have been witnesses, or suborned persons to give false evidence respecting it, are relevant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*f*) The question is, whether A robbed B.

The facts that, after B was robbed, C said in A's presence—'the police are coming to look for the man who robbed B,' and that immediately afterwards A ran away, are relevant.

(*g*) The question is, whether A owes B rupees 10,000.

The facts that A asked C to lend him money, and that D said to C in A's presence and hearing—'I advise you not to trust A, for he owes B 10,000 rupees', and that A went away without making any answer, are relevant facts.

(*h*) The question is, whether A committed a crime.

The fact that A absconded after receiving a letter warning him that inquiry was being made for the criminal, and the contents of the letter, are relevant.

(*i*) A is accused of a crime.

The facts that, after the commission of the alleged crime, he absconded, or was in possession of property or the proceeds of property acquired by the crime, or attempted to conceal things which were or might have been used in committing it, are relevant.

(*j*) The question is, whether A was ravished.

The facts that, shortly after the alleged rape, she made a complaint relating to the crime, the circumstances under which, and the terms in which, the complaint was made, are relevant.

The fact that, without making a complaint, she said that she had been ravished is not relevant as conduct under this section, though it may be relevant—

as a dying declaration under section 32, clause (1), or

as corroborative evidence under section 157.

(*k*) The question is, whether A was robbed.

The fact that, soon after the alleged robbery, he made a complaint relating to the offence, the circumstances under which, and the terms in which, the complaint was made, are relevant.

The fact that he said he had been robbed, without making any complaint, is not relevant as conduct under this section, though it may be relevant—

as a dying declaration under section 32, clause (1), or

as corroborative evidence under section 157.

Facts necessary to explain or introduce relevant facts.

9. Facts necessary to explain or introduce a fact in issue or relevant fact, or which support or rebut an inference suggested by a fact in issue or relevant fact, or which establish the identity of any thing or person whose identity is relevant, or fix the time or place at which any fact in issue or relevant fact happened, or which show the relation of parties by whom any such fact was transacted, are relevant in so far as they are necessary for that purpose.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether a given document is the will of A.

The state of A's property and of his family at the date of the alleged will may be relevant facts.

(*b*) A sues B for a libel imputing disgraceful conduct to A; B affirms that the matter alleged to be libellous is true.

The position and relations of the parties at the time when the libel was published may be relevant facts as introductory to the facts in issue.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The particulars of a dispute between A and B about a matter unconnected with the alleged libel are irrelevant, though the fact that there was a dispute may be relevant if it affected the relations between A and B.

(*c*) A is accused of a crime.

The fact that, soon after the commission of the crime, A absconded from his house, is relevant, under section 8, as conduct subsequent to and affected by facts in issue.

The fact that, at the time when he left home, he had sudden and urgent business at the place to which he went, is relevant, as tending to explain the fact that he left home suddenly.

The details of the business on which he left are not relevant, except in so far as they are necessary to show that the business was sudden and urgent.

(*d*) A sues B for inducing C to break a contract of service made by him with A. C, on leaving A's service, says to A—'I am leaving you because B has made me a better offer.' This statement is a relevant fact as explanatory of C's conduct, which is relevant as a fact in issue.

(*e*) A, accused of theft, is seen to give the stolen property to B, who is seen to give it to A's wife. B says, as he delivers it—'A says you are to hide this.' B's statement is relevant as explanatory of a fact which is part of the transaction.

(*f*) A is tried for a riot and is proved to have marched at the head of a mob. The cries of the mob are relevant as explanatory of the nature of the transaction.

Things said or done by conspirator in reference to common design.

10. Where there is reasonable ground to believe that two or more persons have conspired together to commit an offence or an actionable wrong, any thing said, done or written by any one of such persons in reference to their common intention, after the time when such intention was first entertained by any one of them, is a relevant fact as against each of the persons believed to be so conspiring, as well for the purpose of proving the existence of the conspiracy as for the purpose of showing that any such person was a party to it.

Illustration.

Reasonable ground exists for believing that A has joined in a conspiracy to wage war against the Queen.

The facts that B procured arms in Europe for the purpose of the conspiracy, C collected money in Calcutta for a like object, D persuaded persons to join the conspiracy in Bombay, E published writings advocating the object in view at Agra, and F transmitted from Delhi to G at Cabul the money which C had collected at Calcutta, and the contents of a letter written by H giving an account of the conspiracy, are each relevant, both to prove the existence of the conspiracy, and to prove A's complicity in it, although he may have been ignorant of all of them, and although the persons by whom they were done were strangers to him, and although they may have taken place before he joined the conspiracy or after he left it.

When facts not otherwise relevant

11. Facts not otherwise relevant are relevant—

(1) if they are inconsistent with any fact in issue or relevant fact;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

become relevant.

(2) if by themselves or in connection with other facts they make the existence or non-existence of any fact in issue or relevant fact highly probable or improbable.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether A committed a crime at Calcutta on a certain day.

The fact that, on that day, A was at Lahore is relevant.

The fact that, near the time when the crime was committed, A was at a distance from the place where it was committed, which would render it highly improbable, though not impossible, that he committed it, is relevant.

(*b*) The question is, whether A committed a crime.

The circumstances are such that the crime must have been committed either by A, B, C or D. Every fact which shows that the crime could have been committed by no one else and that it was not committed by either B, C or D, is relevant.

In suits for damages, facts tending to enable Court to determine amount are relevant.

12. In suits in which damages are claimed, any fact which will enable the Court to determine the amount of damages which ought to be awarded is relevant.

Facts relevant when right or custom is in question.

13. Where the question is as to the existence of any right or custom, the following facts are relevant—

(*a*) Any transaction by which the right or custom in question was created, claimed, modified, recognized, asserted or denied, or which was inconsistent with its existence :

(*b*) Particular instances in which the right or custom was claimed, recognized or exercised, or in which its exercise was disputed, asserted or departed from.

Illustration.

The question is, whether A has a right to a fishery. A deed conferring the fishery on A's ancestors, a mortgage of the fishery by A's father, a subsequent grant of the fishery by A's father, irreconcileable with the mortgage, particular instances in which A's father exercised the right, or in which the exercise of the right was stopped by A's neighbours, are relevant facts.

Facts showing existence of state of mind, or of body or bodily feeling.

14. Facts showing the existence of any state of mind—such as intention, knowledge, good faith, negligence, rashness, ill-will or good-will towards any particular person, or showing the existence of any state of body or bodily feeling—are relevant, when the existence of any such state of mind or body or bodily feeling is in issue or relevant.

Explanation.—A fact relevant as showing the existence of a relevant state of mind must show that it exists, not generally, but in reference to the particular matter in question.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

(*a*) A is accused of receiving stolen goods knowing them to be stolen. It is proved that he was in possession of a particular stolen article.

The fact that, at the same time, he was in possession of many other stolen articles is relevant, as tending to show that he knew each and all of the articles of which he was in possession to be stolen.

(*b*) A is accused of fraudulently delivering to another person a piece of counterfeit coin which, at the time when he delivered it, he knew to be counterfeit.

The fact that, at the time of its delivery, A was possessed of a number of other pieces of counterfeit coin, is relevant.

(*c*) A sues B for damage done by a dog of B's which B knew to be ferocious.

The facts that the dog had previously bitten X, Y and Z, and that they had made complaints to B, are relevant.

(*d*) The question is, whether A, the acceptor of a bill of exchange, knew that the name of the payee was fictitious.

The fact that A had accepted other bills drawn in the same manner before they could have been transmitted to him by the payee if the payee had been a real person, is relevant, as showing that A knew that the payee was a fictitious person.

(*e*) A is accused of defaming B by publishing an imputation intended to harm the reputation of B.

The fact of previous publications by A respecting B, showing ill-will on the part of it towards B, is relevant, as proving A's intention to harm B's reputation by the particular publication in question.

The facts that there was no previous quarrel between A and B, and that A repeated the matter complained of as he heard it, are relevant, as showing that A did not intend to harm the reputation of B.

(*f*) A is sued by B for fraudulently representing to B that C was solvent, whereby B, being induced to trust C, who was insolvent, suffered loss.

The fact that, at the time when A represented C to be solvent, C was supposed to be solvent by his neighbours and by persons dealing with him, is relevant, as showing that A made the representation in good faith.

(*g*) A is sued by B for the price of work done by B, upon a house of which A is owner, by the order of C, a contractor.

A's defence is that B's contract was with C.

The fact that A paid C for the work in question is relevant, as proving that A did, in good faith, make over to C the management of the work in question, so that C was in a position to contract with B on C's own account, and not as agent for A.

(*h*) A is accused of the dishonest misappropriation of property which he had found, and the question is whether, when he appropriated it, he believed in good faith that the real owner could not be found.

The fact that public notice of the loss of the property had been given in the place where A was, is relevant, as showing that A did not in good faith believe that the real owner of the property could not be found.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The fact that A knew, or had reason to believe, that the notice was given fraudulently by C, who had heard of the loss of the property and wished to set up a false claim to it, is relevant, as showing that the fact that A knew of the notice did not disprove A's good faith.

(*i*) A is charged with shooting at B with intent to kill him. In order to show A's intent the fact of A's having previously shot at B may be proved.

(*j*) A is charged with sending threatening letters to B. Threatening letters previously sent by A to B may be proved, as showing the intention of the letters.

(*k*) The question is, whether A has been guilty of cruelty towards B, his wife.

Expressions of their feeling towards each other shortly before or after the alleged cruelty are relevant facts.

(*l*) The question is, whether A's death was caused by poison.

Statements made by A during his illness as to his symptoms are relevant facts.

(*m*) The question is, what was the state of A's health at the time when an assurance on his life was effected.

Statements made by A as to the state of his health at or near the time in question are relevant facts.

(*n*) A sues B for negligence in providing him with a carriage for hire not reasonably fit for use, whereby A was injured.

The fact that B's attention was drawn on other occasions to the defect of that particular carriage is relevant.

The fact that B was habitually negligent about the carriages which he let to hire is irrelevant.

(*o*) A is tried for the murder of B by intentionally shooting him dead.

The fact that A, on other occasions, shot at B is relevant, as showing his intention to shoot B.

The fact that A was in the habit of shooting at people with intent to murder them, is irrelevant.

(*p*) A is tried for a crime.

The fact that he said something indicating an intention to commit that particular crime is relevant.

The fact that he said something indicating a general disposition to commit crimes of that class is irrelevant.

Facts bearing on question whether act was accidental or intentional.

15. When there is a question whether an act was accidental or intentional, the fact that such act formed part of a series of similar occurrences, in each of which the person doing the act was concerned, is relevant.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A is accused of burning down his house in order to obtain money for which it is insured.

The facts that A lived in several houses successively, each of which he insured, in each of which a fire occurred, and after each of which fires A received payment from a different insurance office, are relevant, as tending to show that the fires were not accidental.

(*b*) A is employed to receive money from the debtors of B. It is A's duty to make en-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tries in a book showing the amounts received by him. He makes an entry showing that on a particular occasion he received less than he really did receive.

The question is, whether this false entry was accidental or intentional.

The facts that other entries made by A in the same book are false, and that the false entry is in each case in favour of A, are relevant.

(*c*) A is accused of fraudulently delivering to B a counterfeit rupee.

The question is, whether the delivery of the rupee was accidental.

The facts that, soon before or soon after the delivery to B, A delivered counterfeit rupees to C, D and E are relevant, as showing that the delivery to B was not accidental.

Existence of course of business when relevant.

16. When there is a question whether a particular act was done, the existence of any course of business, according to which it naturally would have been done, is a relevant fact.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether a particular letter was despatched.

The facts that it was the ordinary course of business for all letters put in a certain place to be carried to the post, and that that particular letter was put in that place, are relevant.

(*b*) The question is, whether a particular letter reached A. The facts that it was posted in due course, and was not returned through the Dead Letter Office, are relevant.

Admissions.

Admissions.

Admission defined.

17. An admission is a statement, oral or documentary, which suggests any inference as to any fact in issue or relevant fact, and which is made by any of the persons, and under the circumstances, hereinafter mentioned.

Admission—by party to proceeding or his agent;

18. Statements made by a party to the proceeding, or by an agent to any such party, whom the Court regards, under the circumstances of the case, as expressly or impliedly authorized by him to make them, are admissions.

by suitor in representative character;

Statements made by parties to suits, suing or sued in a representative character, are not admissions, unless they were made while the party making them held that character.

Statements made by—

by party interested in subject-matter;

(1) persons who have any proprietary or pecuniary interest in the subject-matter of the proceeding, and who make the statement in their character of persons so interested, or

by person from whom interest derived.

(2) persons from whom the parties to the suit have derived their interest in the subject-matter of the suit,

are admissions, if they are made during the continuance of the interest of the persons making the statements.

Admissions by persons whose position must be

19. Statements made by persons whose position or liability it is necessary to prove as against any party to the suit, are admissions, if such statements would be relevant as against such persons in relation to such position or lia-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

proved as against party to suit.

bility in a suit brought by or against them, and if they are made whilst the person making them occupies such position or is subject to such liability.

Illustration.

A undertakes to collect rents for B.

B sues A for not collecting rent due from C to B.

A denies that rent was due from C to B.

A statement by C that he owed B rent is an admission, and is a relevant fact as against A, if A denies that C did owe rent to B.

Admissions by persons expressly referred to by party to suit.

20. Statements made by persons to whom a party to the suit has expressly referred for information in reference to a matter in dispute are admissions.

Illustration.

The question is, whether a horse sold by A to B is sound.

A says to B—'Go and ask C; C knows all about it.' C's statement is an admission.

Proof of admissions against persons making them, and by or on their behalf.

21. Admissions are relevant and may be proved as against the person who makes them, or his representative in interest; but they cannot be proved by or on behalf of the person who makes them or by his representative in interest, except in the following cases:—

(1) An admission may be proved by or on behalf of the person making it, when it is of such a nature that, if the person making it were dead, it would be relevant as between third persons under section 32.

(2) An admission may be proved by or on behalf of the person making it, when it consists of a statement of the existence of any state of mind or body, relevant or in issue, made at or about the time when such state of mind or body existed, and is accompanied by conduct rendering its falsehood improbable.

(3) An admission may be proved by or on behalf of the person making it, if it is relevant otherwise than as an admission.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question between A and B is, whether a certain deed is or is not forged. A affirms that it is genuine, B that it is forged.

A may prove a statement by B that the deed is genuine, and B may prove a statement by A that the deed is forged; but A cannot prove a statement by himself that the deed is genuine, nor can B prove a statement by himself that the deed is forged.

(*b*) A, the Captain of a ship, is tried for casting her away.

Evidence is given to show that the ship was taken out of her proper course.

A produces a book kept by him in the ordinary course of his business, showing observations alleged to have been taken by him from to day to day, and indicating that the ship was not taken out of her proper course. A may prove these statements, because they would be admissible between third parties, if he were dead, under section 32, clause (2).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Admissions.

(*c*) A is accused of a crime committed by him at Calcutta.

He produces a letter written by himself and dated at Lahore on that day, and bearing the Lahore post-mark of that day.

The statement in the date of the letter is admissible, because, if A were dead, it would be admissible under section 32, clause (2).

(*d*) A is accused of receiving stolen goods knowing them to be stolen.

He offers to prove that he refused to sell them below their value.

A may prove these statements, though they are admissions, because they are explanatory of conduct influenced by facts in issue.

(*e*) A is accused of fraudulently having in his possession counterfeit coin which he knew to be counterfeit.

He offers to prove that he asked a skilful person to examine the coin, as he doubted whether it was counterfeit or not, and that that person did examine it and told him it was genuine.

A may prove these facts for the reasons stated in the last preceding illustration.

When oral admissions as to contents of documents are relevant.

22. Oral admissions as to the contents of a document are not relevant unless and until the party proposing to prove them shows that he is entitled to give secondary evidence of the contents of such document under the rules hereinafter contained, or unless the genuineness of a document produced is in question.

Admissions in civil cases, when relevant.

23. In civil cases no admission is relevant, if it is made either upon an express condition that evidence of it is not to be given, or under circumstances from which the Court can infer that the parties agreed together that evidence of it should not be given.

Explanation.—Nothing in this section shall be taken to exempt any barrister, pleader, attorney or vakíl from giving evidence of any matter of which he may be compelled to give evidence under section 126.

Confession caused by inducement, threat or promise, when irrelevant in criminal proceeding.

24. A confession made by an accused person is irrelevant in a criminal proceeding, if the making of the confession appears to the Court to have been caused by any inducement, threat or promise, having reference to the charge against the accused person, proceeding from a person in authority[a] and sufficient, in the opinion of the Court, to give the accused person grounds which would appear to him reasonable, for supposing that by making it he would gain any advantage or avoid any evil of a temporal nature in reference to the proceedings against him.

Confession to Police-officer not to be proved.

25. No confession made to a Police-officer[b] shall be proved as against a person accused of any offence.

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 163.

[b] In Upper Burma, after the words "Police-officer" the words "who is not a Magistrate" are to be inserted—see Act XX of 1886, section 7 (*1*) (*d*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Admissions.

Confession by accused while in custody of Police not to be proved against him.

26. No confession made by any person whilst he is in the custody of a Police-officer, unless it be made in the immediate presence of a Magistrate, shall be proved as against such person.

How much of information received from accused may be proved.

27. Provided that, when any fact is deposed to as discovered in consequence of information received from a person accused of any offence, in the custody of a Police-officer so much of such information, whether it amounts to a confession or not, as relates distinctly to the fact thereby discovered, may be proved.

Confession made after removal of impression caused by inducement, threat or promise, relevant.

28. If such a confession as is referred to in section 24 is made after the impression caused by any such inducement, threat or promise has, in the opinion of the Court, been fully removed, it is relevant.

Confession otherwise relevant not to become irrelevant because of promise of secrecy, &c.

29. If such a confession is otherwise relevant, it does not become irrelevant merely because it was made under a promise of secrecy, or in consequence of a deception practised on the accused person for the purpose of obtaining it, or when he was drunk, or because it was made in answer to questions which he need not have answered, whatever may have been the form of those questions, or because he was not warned that he was not bound to make such confession, and that evidence of it might be given against him.

Consideration of proved confession affecting person making it and others jointly under trial for same offence.

30. When more persons than one are being tried jointly for the same offence, and a confession made by one of such persons affecting himself and some other of such persons is proved, the Court may take into consideration such confession as against such other person as well as against the person who makes such confession.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B are jointly tried for the murder of C. It is proved that A said—'B and I murdered C.' The Court may consider the effect of this confession as against B.

(*b*) A is on his trial for the murder of C. There is evidence to show that C was murdered by A and B, and that B said—'A and I murdered C.'

This statement may not be taken into consideration by the Court against A, as B is not being jointly tried.

Admissions not conclusive proof, but estop.

31. Admissions are not conclusive proof of the matters admitted, but they may operate as estoppels under the provisions hereinafter contained.

Statements by Person who cannot be called as Witnesses.

Statements by Persons who cannot be called as Witnesses.

Cases in which statement of

32. Statements, written or verbal, of relevant facts made by a pers on

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Statements by Persons who cannot be called as Witnesses.

who is dead, or who cannot be found, or who has become incapable of giving evidence, or whose attendance cannot be procured without an amount of delay or expense which, under the circumstances of the case, appears to the Court unreasonable, are themselves relevant facts in the following cases:— relevant fact by person who is dead or cannot be found, &c., is relevant.

(1) When the statement is made by a person as to the cause of his death, or as to any of the circumstances of the transaction which resulted in his death, in cases in which the cause of that person's death comes into question. When it relates to cause of death;

Such statements are relevant whether the person who made them was or was not, at the time when they were made, under expectation of death, and whatever may be the nature of the proceeding in which the cause of his death comes into question.

(2) When the statement was made by such person in the ordinary course of business, and in particular when it consists of any entry or memorandum made by him in books kept in the ordinary course of business, or in the discharge of professional duty; or of an acknowledgment written or signed by him of the receipt of money, goods, securities or property of any kind; or of a document used in commerce written or signed by him; or of the date of a letter or other document usually dated, written or signed by him. or is made in course of business;

(3) When the statement is against the pecuniary or proprietary interest of the person making it, or when, if true, it would expose him or would have exposed him to a criminal prosecution or to a suit for damages. or against interest of maker;

(4) When the statement gives the opinion of any such person, as to the existence of any public right or custom or matter of public or general interest, of the existence of which, if it existed, he would have been likely to be aware, and when such statement was made before any controversy as to such right, custom or matter had arisen. or gives opinion as to public right or custom, or matters of general interest;

(5) When the statement relates to the existence of any relationship [a]by blood, marriage or adoption[a] between persons as to whose relationship by blood, marriage or adoption the person making the statement had special means of knowledge, and when the statement was made before the question in dispute was raised. or relates to existence of relationship;

(6) When the statement relates to the existence of any relationship [b]by blood, marriage or adoption[b] between persons deceased, and is made or is made in will or deed relating to family affairs;

a-a, b-b See Act XVIII of 1872, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Statements by Persons who cannot be called as Witnesses.

in any will or deed relating to the affairs of the family to which any such deceased person belonged, or in any family pedigree, or upon any tombstone, family portrait or other thing on which such statements are usually made and when such statement was made before the question in dispute was raised.

or in document relating to transaction mentioned in section 13, clause (*a*);

(7) When the statement is contained in any deed, will or other document which relates to any such transaction as is mentioned in section 13, clause (*a*).

or is made by several persons, and expresses feelings relevant to matter in question.

(8) When the statement was made by a number of persons, and expressed feelings or impressions on their part relevant to the matter in question.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether A was murdered by B; or

A dies of injuries received in a transaction in the course of which she was ravished. The question is, whether she was ravished by B; or

The question is, whether A was killed by B under such circumstances that a suit would lie against B by A's widow.

Statements made by A as to the cause of his or her death, referring respectively to the murder, the rape, and the actionable wrong under consideration, are relevant facts.

(*b*) The question is as to the date of A's birth.

An entry in the diary of a deceased surgeon, regularly kept in the course of business, stating that, on a given day, he attended A's mother and delivered her of a son, is a relevant fact.

(*c*) The question is, whether A was in Calcutta on a given day.

A statement in the diary of a deceased solicitor, regularly kept in the course of business, that, on a given day, the solicitor attended A at a place mentioned, in Calcutta, for the purpose of conferring with him upon specified business, is a relevant fact.

(*d*) The question is, whether a ship sailed from Bombay harbour on a given day.

A letter written by a deceased member of a merchant's firm, by which she was chartered, to their correspondents in London, to whom the cargo was consigned, stating that the ship sailed on a given day from Bombay harbour, is a relevant fact.

(*e*) The question is, whether rent was paid to A for certain land.

A letter from A's deceased agent to A, saying that he had received the rent on A's account and held it at A's orders, is a relevant fact.

(*f*) The question is, whether A and B were legally married.

The statement of a deceased clergyman that he married them under such circumstances that the celebration would be a crime, is relevant.

(*g*) The question is, whether A, a person who cannot be found, wrote a letter on a certain day. The fact that a letter written by him is dated on that day is relevant.

(*h*) The question is, what was the cause of the wreck of a ship.

A protest made by the Captain, whose attendance cannot be procured, is a relevant fact.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Statements by Persons who cannot be called as Witnesses.

(*i*) The question is, whether a given road is a public way.

A statement by A, a deceased headman of the village, that the road was public, is a relevant fact.

(*j*) The question is, what was the price of grain on a certain day in a particular market. A statement of the price, made by a deceased banya in the ordinary course of his business, is a relevant fact.

(*k*) The question is, whether A, who is dead, was the father of B.

A statement by A that B was his son is a relevant fact.

(*l*) The question is, what was the date of the birth of A.

A letter from A's deceased father to a friend, announcing the birth of A on a given day, is a relevant fact.

(*m*) The question is, whether, and when, A and B were married.

An entry in a memorandum-book by C, the deceased father of B, of his daughter's marriage with A on a given date, is a relevant fact.

(*n*) A sues B for a libel expressed in a painted caricature exposed in a shop window. The question is as to the similarity of the caricature and its libellous character. The remarks of a crowd of spectators on these points may be proved.

Relevancy of certain evidence for proving, in subsequent proceeding, the truth of facts therein stated.

33. Evidence given by a witness in a judicial proceeding, or before any person authorized by law to take it, is relevant for the purpose of proving, in a subsequent judicial proceeding, or in a later stage of the same judicial proceeding, the truth of the facts which it states, when the witness is dead or cannot be found, or is incapable of giving evidence, or is kept out of the way by the adverse party, or if his presence cannot be obtained without an amount of delay or expense which, under the circumstances of the case, the Court considers unreasonable.

Provided—

that the proceeding was between the same parties or their representatives in interest;

that the adverse party in the first proceeding had the right and opportunity to cross-examine;

that the questions in issue were substantially the same in the first as in the second proceeding.

Explanation.—A criminal trial or inquiry shall be deemed to be a proceeding between the prosecutor and the accused within the meaning of this section.

Statement made under special circumstances.

Statements made under special circumstances.

Entries in books of account when relevant.

34. Entries in books of account, regularly kept in the course of business, are relevant whenever they refer to a matter into which the Court has to inquire, but such statements shall not alone be sufficient evidence to charge any person with liability.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustration.

Statements made under special circumstances.

A sues B for Rs. 1,000, and shows entries in his account-books showing B to be indebted to him to this amount. The entries are relevant, but are not sufficient, without other evidence to prove the debt.

Relevancy of entry in public record, made in performance of duty.

35. An entry in the public or other official book, register or record, stating a fact in issue or relevant fact, and made by a public servant in the discharge of his official duty, or by any other person in performance of a duty specially enjoined by the law of the country in which such book, register or record is kept, is itself a relevant fact.

Relevancy of statements in maps, charts and plans.

36. Statements of facts in issue or relevant facts, made in published maps or charts generally offered for public sale, or in maps or plans made under the authority of Government, as to matters usually represented or stated in such maps, charts or plans, are themselves relevant facts.

Relevancy of statement as to fact of public nature, contained in certain Acts or notifications.

37. When the Court has to form an opinion as to the existence of any fact of a public nature, any statement of it, made in a recital contained in any Act of Parliament, or in any Act of the Governor General of India in Council or of the Governors in Council of Madras or Bombay, or of the Lieutenant-Governor in Council of Bengal, or in a notification of the Government appearing in the *Gazette of India*, or in the Gazette of any Local Government, or in any printed paper purporting to be the *London Gazette* or the *Government Gazette* of any colony or possession of the Queen, is a relevant fact.

Relevancy of statements as to any law contained in law-books.

38. When the Court has to form an opinion as to a law of any country, any statement of such law contained in a book purporting to be printed or published under the authority of the Government of such country and to contain any such law, and any report of a ruling of the Courts of such country contained in a book purporting to be a report of such rulings, is relevant.

How much of a Statement is to be proved.

How much of a Statement is to be proved.

What evidence to be given when statement forms part of a conversation, document, book or series of letters or papers.

39. When any statement of which evidence is given forms part of a longer statement, or of a conversation or part of an isolated document, or is contained in a document which forms part of a book, or of a connected series of letters or papers, evidence shall be given of so much and no more of the statement, conversation, document, book or series of letters or papers as the Court considers necessary in that particular case to the full understanding of the nature and effect of the statement, and of the circumstances under which it was made.

Judgments of Courts of Justice, when relevant.

Judgments of Courts of Justice, when relevant.

Previous

40. The existence of any judgment, order or decree which by law prevents

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Judgments of Courts of Justice, when relevant.

any Court from taking cognizance of a suit or holding a trial, is a relevant fact when the question is whether such Court ought to take cognizance of such suit, or to hold such trial.

judgments relevant to bar a second suit or trial.

41. A final judgment, order or decree of a competent Court, in the exercise of probate, matrimonial, admiralty or insolvency jurisdiction, which confers upon or takes away from any person any legal character, or which declares any person to be entitled to any such character, or to be entitled to any specific thing, not as against any specified person but absolutely, is relevant when the existence of any such legal character, or the title of any such person to any such thing, is relevant.

Relevancy of certain judgments in probate, &c., jurisdiction.

Such judgment, order or decree is conclusive proof—

that any legal character which it confers accrued at the time when such judgment, order or decree came into operation;

that any legal character, to which it declares any such person to be entitled, accrued to that person at the time when such judgment, [a]order or decree[a] declares it to have accrued to that person;

that any legal character which it takes away from any such person ceased at the time from which such judgment, [a]order or decree[a] declared that it had ceased or should cease;

and that any thing to which it declares any person to be so entitled was the property of that person at the time from which such judgment, [a] order or decree[a] declares that it had been or should be his property.

42. Judgments, orders or decrees other than those mentioned in section 41 are relevant if they relate to matters of a public nature relevant to the enquiry; but such judgments, orders or decrees are not conclusive proof of that which they state.

Relevancy and effect of judgments, orders or decrees, other than those mentioned in section 41.

Illustration.

A sues B for trespass on his land. B alleges the existence of a public right of way over the land, which A denies.

The existence of a decree in favour of the defendant, in a suit by A against C for a trespass on the same land, in which C alleged the existence of the same right of way, is relevant, but it is not conclusive proof that the right of way exists.

43. Judgments, orders or decrees, other than those mentioned in sections 40, 41 and 42, are irrelevant, unless the existence of such judgment, order or decree is a fact in issue, or is relevant under some other provision of this Act.

Judgments, &c., other than those mentioned in sections 40—42, when relevant.

[a-a] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Judgments of Courts of Justice, when relevant.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B separately sue C for a libel which reflects upon each of them. C in each case says that the matter alleged to be libellous is true, and the circumstances are such that it is probably true in each case, or in neither.

A obtains a decree against C for damages on the ground that C failed to make out his justification. The fact is irrelevant as between B and C.

(*b*) A prosecutes B for adultery with C, A's wife.

B denies that C is A's wife, but the Court convicts B of adultery.

Afterwards, C is prosecuted for bigamy in marrying B during A's lifetime. C says that she never was A's wife.

The judgment against B is irrelevant as against C.

(*c*) A prosecutes B for stealing a cow from him. B is convicted.

A afterwards sues C for the cow, which B had sold to him before his conviction. As between A and C, the judgment against B is irrelevant.

(*d*) A has obtained a decree for the possession of land against B. C, B's son, murders A in consequence.

The existence of the judgment is relevant, as showing motive for a crime.

Fraud or collusion in obtaining judgment, or incompetency of Court, may be proved.

44. Any party to a suit or other proceeding may show that any judgment, order or decree which is relevant under section 40, 41 or 42, and which has been proved by the adverse party, was delivered by a Court not competent to deliver it, or was obtained by fraud or collusion.

Opinions of third Persons, when relevant.

Opinions of third Persons, when relevant.

Opinions of experts.

45. When the Court has to form an opinion upon a point of foreign law, or of science or art, or as to identity of handwriting, the opinions upon that point of persons specially skilled in such foreign law, science or art,[a] or in questions as to identity of handwriting,[a] are relevant facts.

Such persons are called experts.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether the death of A was caused by poison.

The opinions of experts as to the symptoms produced by the poison by which A is supposed to have died are relevant.

(*b*) The question is, whether A, at the time of doing a certain act, was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he was doing what was either wrong or contrary to law.

The opinions of experts upon the question whether the symptoms exhibited by A commonly show unsoundness of mind, and whether such unsoundness of mind usually renders persons incapable of knowing the nature of the acts which they do, or of knowing that what they do is either wrong or contrary to law, are relevant.

[a-a] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Opinions of third Persons, when relevant.

(*c*) The question is, whether a certain document was written by A. Another document is produced which is proved or admitted to have been written by A.

The opinions of experts on the question whether the two documents were written by the same person or by different persons are relevant.

Facts bearing upon opinions of experts.

46. Facts, not otherwise relevant, are relevant if they support or are inconsistent with the opinions of experts, when such opinions are relevant.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether A was poisoned by a certain poison.

The fact that other persons, who were poisoned by that poison, exhibited certain symptoms which experts affirm or deny to be the symptoms of that poison, is relevant.

(*b*) The question is, whether an obstruction to a harbour is caused by a certain sea-wall.

The fact that other harbours similarly situated in other respects, but where there were no such sea-walls, began to be obstructed at about the same time, is relevant.

Opinion as to handwriting, when relevant.

47. When the Court has to form an opinion as to the person by whom any document was written or signed, the opinion of any person acquainted with the handwriting of the person by whom it is supposed to be written or signed that it was or was not written or signed by that person, is a relevant fact.

Explanation.—A person is said to be acquainted with the handwriting of another person when he has seen that person write, or when he has received documents purporting to be written by that person in answer to documents written by himself or under his authority and addressed to that person, or when, in the ordinary course of business, documents purporting to be written by that person have been habitually submitted to him.

Illustration.

The question is, whether a given letter is in the handwriting of A, a merchant in London.

B is a merchant in Calcutta, who has written letters addressed to A and received letters purporting to be written by him. C is B's clerk, whose duty it was to examine and file B's correspondence. D is B's broker, to whom B habitually submitted the letters purporting to be written by A for the purpose of advising with him thereon.

The opinions of B, C and D on the question whether the letter is in the handwriting of A are relevant, though neither B, C nor D ever saw A write.

Opinion as to existence of right or custom, when relevant.

48. When the Court has to form an opinion as to the existence of any general custom or right, the opinions, as to the existence of such custom or right, of persons who would be likely to know of its existence if it existed, are relevant.

Explanation.—The expression 'general custom or right' includes customs or rights common to any considerable class of persons.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustration.

Opinions of third Persons, when relevant.

The right of the villagers of a particular village to use the water of a particular well is a general right within the meaning of this section.

Opinions as to usages, tenets, &c., when relevant.

49. When the Court has to form an opinion as to—

the usages and tenets of any body of men or family,

the constitution and government of any religious or charitable foundation, or

the meaning of words or terms used in particular districts or by particular classes of people,

the opinions of persons having special means of knowledge thereon, are relevant facts.

Opinion on relationship, when relevant.

50. When the Court has to form an opinion as to the relationship of one person to another, the opinion, expressed by conduct, as to the existence of such relationship, of any person who, as a member of the family or otherwise, has special means of knowledge on the subject, is a relevant fact: Provided that such opinion shall not be sufficient to prove a marriage in proceedings under the Indian Divorce Act, or in prosecutions under section 494, 495, 497 or 498 of the Indian Penal Code. IV of 1869. XLV of 1860.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The question is, whether A and B were married.

The fact that they were usually received and treated by their friends as husband and wife is relevant.

(*b*) The question is, whether A was the legitimate son of B. The fact that A was always treated as such by members of the family is relevant.

Grounds of opinion, when relevant.

51. Whenever the opinion of any living person is relevant, the grounds on which such opinion is based are also relevant.

Illustration.

An expert may give an account of experiments performed by him for the purpose of forming his opinion.

Character when relevant.

Character when relevant.

In civil cases character to prove conduct imputed, irrelevant.

52. In civil cases, the fact that the character of any person concerned is such as to render probable or improbable any conduct imputed to him, is irrelevant, except in so far as such character appears from facts otherwise relevant.

In criminal cases, previous good character relevant.

53. In criminal proceedings, the fact that the person accused is of a good character is relevant.

In criminal proceedings previous con-

54. In criminal proceedings, the fact that the accused person has been previously convicted of any offence is relevant; but the fact that he has a bad

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Character when relevant.

character is irrelevant, unless evidence has been given that he has a good character, in which case it becomes relevant.

Conviction relevant, but not previous bad character, except in reply.

Explanation.—This section does not apply to cases in which the bad character of any person is itself a fact in issue.

Character as affecting damages.

55. In civil cases, the fact that the character of any person is such as to affect the amount of damages which he ought to receive is relevant.

Explanation.—In sections 52, 53, 54 and 55 the word 'character' includes both reputation and disposition; but evidence may be given only of general reputation and general disposition, and not of particular acts by which reputation or disposition were shown.

PART II.—ON PROOF.

CHAPTER III.

FACTS WHICH NEED NOT BE PROVED.

Fact judicially noticeable need not be proved.

56. No fact of which the Court will take judicial notice need be proved.

Facts of which Court must take judicial notice.

57. The Court shall take judicial notice of the following facts:—

(1) all laws or rules having the force of law now or heretofore in force or hereafter to be in force, in any part of British India:

(2) all public Acts passed or hereafter to be passed by Parliament, and all local and personal Acts directed by Parliament to be judicially noticed:

(3) articles of War for Her Majesty's Army or Navy:

(4) the course of proceeding of Parliament and of the Councils for the purposes of making Laws and Regulations established under the Indian Councils Act, or any other law for the time being relating thereto:

24 & 25 Vic., cap. 67.

Explanation.—The word 'Parliament,' in clauses (2) and (4) includes—

(1) the Parliament of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland;

(2) the Parliament of Great Britain;

(3) the Parliament of England;

(4) the Parliament of Scotland; and

(5) the Parliament of Ireland:

(5) the accession and the sign manual of the Sovereign for the time being of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland:

(6) all seals of which English Courts take judicial notice: the seals of all the Courts of British India, and of all Courts out of British India,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

established by the authority of the Governor General or any Local Government in Council: the seals of Courts of Admiralty and Maritime Jurisdiction and of Notaries Public, and all seals which any person is authorized to use by any Act of Parliament or other Act or Regulation having the force of law in British India:

(7) the accession to office, names, titles, functions and signatures of the persons filling for the time being any public office in any part of British India, if the fact of their appointment to such office is notified in the *Gazette of India*, or in the official Gazette of any Local Government:

(8) the existence, title and national flag of every State or Sovereign recognized by the British Crown:

(9) the divisions of time, the geographical divisions of the world and public festivals, fasts and holidays notified in the official Gazette:

(10) the territories under the dominion of the British Crown:

(11) the commencement, continuance and termination of hostilities between the British Crown and any other State or body of persons:

(12) the names of the members and officers of the Court, and of their deputies and subordinate officers and assistants, and also of all officers acting in execution of its process, and of all advocates, attorneys, proctors, vakils, pleaders and other persons authorized by law to appear or act before it:

(13) the rule of the road [a]on land or at sea.[a] [b]

In all these cases, and also on all matters of public history, literature, science or art, the Court may resort for its aid to appropriate books or documents of reference.

If the Court is called upon by any person to take judicial notice of any fact, it may refuse to do so, unless and until such person produces any such book or document as it may consider necessary to enable it to do so.

Facts admitted need not be proved.

58. No fact need be proved in any proceeding which the parties thereto or their agents agree to admit at the hearing, or which, before the hearing, they agree to admit by any writing under their hands, or which by any rule of pleading in force at the time they are deemed to have admitted by their pleadings: Provided that the Court may, in its discretion, require the facts admitted to be proved otherwise than by such admissions.

[a-a] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 5.

[b] Also, for the purposes of civil suits, of the fact that a Foreign State has not been recognized by Her Majesty or by the Governor General in Council—see Act XIV of 1882, section 431.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(Part II.—On Proof. Chapter IV.—Of Oral Evidence. Secs. 59-60. Chapter V.—Of Documentary Evidence. Secs. 61-62.)

CHAPTER IV.

Of Oral Evidence.

Proof of facts by oral evidence.

59. All facts, except the contents of documents, may be proved by oral evidence.

Oral evidence must be direct.

60. Oral evidence must, in all cases, whatever, be direct; that is to say—

if it refers to a fact which could be seen, it must be the evidence of a witness who says he saw it;

if it refers to a fact which could be heard, it must be the evidence of a witness who says he heard it;

if it refers to a fact which could be perceived by any other sense or in any other manner, it must be the evidence of a witness who says he perceived it by that sense or in that manner;

if it refers to an opinion or to the grounds on which that opinion is held, it must be the evidence of the person who holds that opinion on those grounds;

Provided that the opinions of experts expressed in any treatise commonly offered for sale, and the grounds on which such opinions are held, may be proved by the production of such treatise if the author is dead or cannot be found, or has become incapable of giving evidence, or cannot be called as a witness without an amount of delay or expense which the Court regards as unreasonable;

Provided also that, if oral evidence refers to the existence or condition of any material thing other than a document, the Court may, if it thinks fit, require the production of such material thing for its inspection.

CHAPTER V.

Of Documentary Evidence.

Proof of contents of documents.

61. The contents of documents may be proved either by primary or by secondary evidence.

Primary evidence.

62. Primary evidence means the document itself produced for the inspection of the Court.

Explanation 1.—Where a document is executed in several parts, each part is primary evidence of the document:

Where a document is executed in counterpart, each counterpart being executed by one or some of the parties only, each counterpart is primary evidence as against the parties executing it.

Explanation 2.—Where a number of documents are all made by one uniform process, as in the case of printing, lithography, or photography, each is primary evidence of the contents of the rest; but where they are all copies of a common original, they are not primary evidence of the contents of the original.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

A person is shown to have been in possession of a number of placards, all printed at one time from one original. Any one of the placards is primary evidence of the contents of any other, but no one of them is primary evidence of the contents of the original.

Secondary evidence.

63. Secondary evidence means and includes—

(1) certified copies given under the provisions hereinafter contained;

(2) copies made from the original by mechanical processes which in themselves insure the accuracy of the copy, and copies compared with such copies;

(3) copies made from or compared with the original;

(4) counterparts of documents as against the parties who did not execute them;

(5) Oral acoounts of the contents of a document given by some person who has himself seen it.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A photograph of an original is secondary evidence of its contents, though the two have not been compared, if it is proved that the thing photographed was the original.

(*b*) A copy compared with a copy of a letter made by a copying machine is secondary evidence of the contents of the letter, if it is shown that the copy made by the copying machine was made from the original.

(*c*) A copy transcribed from a copy, but afterwards compared with the original, is secondary evidence; but the copy not so compared is not secondary evidence of the original, although the copy from which it was transcribed was compared with the original.

(*d*) Neither an oral account of a copy compared with the original, nor an oral account of a photograph or machine-copy of the original, is secondary evidence of the original.

Proof of documents by primary evidence.

64. Documents must be proved by primary evidence, except in the cases hereinafter mentioned.

Cases in which secondary evidence relating to documents may be given.

65. Secondary evidence may be given of the existence, condition or contents of a document in the following cases:—

(*a*) when the original is shown or appears to be in the possession or power—

of the person against whom the document is sought to be proved, or

of any person out of reach of, or not subject to, the process of the Court, or

of any person legally bound to produce it,

and when, after the notice mentioned in section 66, such person does not produce it;

(*b*) when the existence, condition or contents of the original have been proved to be admitted in writing by the person against whom it is proved or by his representative in interest;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*) when the original has been destroyed or lost, or when the party offering evidence of its contents cannot, for any other reason not arising from his own default or neglect, produce it in reasonable time;

(*d*) when the original is of such a nature as not to be easily moveable;

(*e*) when the original is a public document within the meaning of section 74;

(*f*) when the original is a document of which a certified copy is permitted by this Act, or by any other law in force in British India, to be given in evidence;

(*g*) when the originals consist of numerous accounts or other documents which cannot conveniently be examined in Court, and the fact to be proved is the general result of the whole collection.

In cases (*a*), (*c*) and (*d*) any secondary evidence of the contents of the document is admissible.

In case (*b*), the written admission is admissible.

In case (*e*) or (*f*), a certified copy of the document, but no other kind of secondary evidence, is admissible.

In case (*g*), evidence may be given as to the general result of the documents by any person who has examined them, and who is skilled in the examination of such documents.

Rules as to notice to produce.

66. Secondary evidence of the contents of the documents referred to in section 65, clause (*a*), shall not be given unless the party proposing to give such secondary evidence has previously given to the party in whose possession or power the document is, [a]or to his attorney or pleader,[a] such notice to produce it as is prescribed by law; and if no notice is prescribed by law, then such notice as the Court considers reasonable under the circumstances of the case:

Provided that such notice shall not be required in order to render secondary evidence admissible in any of the following cases, or in any other case in which the Court thinks fit to dispense with it:—

(1) when the document to be proved is itself a notice;

(2) when, from the nature of the case, the adverse party must know that he will be required to produce it;

(3) when it appears or is proved that the adverse party has obtained possession of the original by fraud or force;

(4) when the adverse party or his agent has the original in Court;

(5) when the adverse party or his agent has admitted the loss of the document;

[a-a] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 6.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(6) when the person in possession of the document is out of reach of, or not subject to, the process of the Court.

Proof of signature and handwriting of person alleged to have signed or written document produced.

67. If a document is alleged to be signed or to have been written wholly or in part by any person, the signature or the handwriting of so much of the document as is alleged to be in that person's handwriting must be proved to be in his handwriting.

Proof of execution of document required by law to be attested.

68. If a document is required by law to be attested, it shall not be used as evidence until one attesting witness at least has been called for the purpose of proving its execution, if there be an attesting witness alive, and subject to the process of the Court and capable of giving evidence.

Proof where no attesting witness found.

69. If no such attesting witness can be found, or if the document purports to have been executed in the United Kingdom, it must be proved that the attestation of one attesting witness at least is in his handwriting, and that the signature of the person executing the document is in the handwriting of that person.

Admission of execution by party to attested document.

70. The admission of a party to an attested document of its execution by himself shall be sufficient proof of its execution as against him, though it be a document required by law to be attested.

Proof when attesting witness denies the execution.

71. If the attesting witness denies or does not recollect the execution of the document, its execution may be proved by other evidence.

Proof of document not required by law to be attested.

72. An attested document not required by law to be attested may be proved as if it was unattested.

Comparison of signature, writing or seal with others admitted or proved.

73. In order to ascertain whether a signature, writing or seal is that of the person by whom it purports to have been written or made, any signature, writing or seal admitted or proved to the satisfaction of the Court to have been written or made by that person may be compared with the one which is to be proved, although that signature, writing or seal has not been produced or proved for any other purpose.

The Court may direct any person present in Court to write any words or figures for the purpose of enabling the Court to compare the words or figures so written with any words or figures alleged to have been written by such person.

Public Documents.

Public Documents.

Public documents.

74. The following documents are public documents :—

1. Documents forming the acts, or records of the acts—

(i) of the sovereign authority,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Public Documents.

(ii) of official bodies and tribunals, and

(iii) of public officers, legislative, judicial and executive, whether of British India, or of any other part of Her Majesty's dominions, or of a foreign country.

2. Public records kept in British India of private documents.

75. All other documents are private. Private documents.

76. Every public officer having the custody of a public document, which any person has a right to inspect, shall give that person on demand a copy of it on payment of the legal fees therefor, together with a certificate written at the foot of such copy that it is a true copy of such document or part thereof, as the case may be, and such certificate shall be dated and subscribed by such officer with his name and his official title, and shall be sealed, whenever such officer is authorized by law to make use of a seal; and such copies so certified shall be called certified copies. Certified copies of public documents.

Explanation.—Any officer who, by the ordinary course of official duty, is authorized to deliver such copies, shall be deemed to have the custody of such documents within the meaning of this section.

77. Such certified copies may be produced in proof of the contents of the public documents or parts of the public documents of which they purport to be copies. Proof of documents by production of certified copies.

78. The following public documents may be proved as follows:— Proof of other official documents.

(1) acts, orders or notifications of the Executive Government of British India in any of its departments, or of any Local Government or any department of any Local Government,

by the records of the departments, certified by the heads of those departments respectively,

or by any document purporting to be printed by order of any such Government:

(2) the proceedings of the legislatures,

by the journals of those bodies respectively, or by published Acts or abstracts, or by copies purporting to be printed by order of Government:

(3) proclamations, orders or regulations issued by Her Majesty or by the Privy Council, or by any department of Her Majesty's Government,

by copies or extracts contained in the *London Gazette*, or purporting to be printed by the Queen's Printer.

(4) the acts of the Executive or the proceedings of the legislature of a foreign country,

by journals published by their authority, or commonly received in that country as such, or by a copy certified under the seal of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

country or sovereign, or by a recognition thereof in some public Act of the Governor General of India in Council: *Public Documents.*

(5) the proceedings of a municipal body in British India,

by a copy of such proceedings, certified by the legal keeper thereof, or by a printed book purporting to be published by the authority of such body:

(6) public documents of any other class in a foreign country,

by the original, or by a copy certified by the legal keeper thereof, with a certificate under the seal of a Notary Public, or of a British Consul or diplomatic agent, that the copy is duly certified by the officer having the legal custody of the original, and upon proof of the character of the document according to the law of the foreign country.

Presumptions as to Documents. *Presumption as to Documents.*

Presumption as to genuineness of certified copies.

79. The Court shall presume every document purporting to be a certificate, certified copy or other document, which is by law declared to be admissible as evidence of any particular fact, and which purports to be duly certified by any officer in British India, or by any officer in any Native State in alliance with Her Majesty, who is duly authorized thereto by the Governor General in Council, to be genuine: Provided that such document is substantially in the form and purports to be executed in the manner directed by law in that behalf.

The Court shall also presume that any officer by whom any such document purports to be signed or certified held, when he signed it, the official character which he claims in such paper.

Presumption as to documents produced as record of evidence.

80. Whenever any document is produced before any Court, purporting to be a record or memorandum of the evidence, or of any part of the evidence, given by a witness in a judicial proceeding or before any officer authorized by law to take such evidence, or to be a statement or confession by any prisoner or accused person, taken in accordance with law, and purporting to be signed by any Judge or Magistrate, or by any such officer as aforesaid, the Court shall presume—

that the document is genuine; that any statements as to the circumstances under which it was taken, purporting to be made by the person signing it, are true; and that such evidence, statement or confession was duly taken.

Presumption as to Gazettes, newspapers, private Acts

81. The Court shall presume the genuineness of every document purporting to be the *London Gazette* or the *Gazette of India*, or the Government Gazette of any Local Government, or of any colony, dependency or possession

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Presumptions as to Documents.

of the British Crown, or to be a newspaper or journal, or to be a copy of a private Act of Parliament printed by the Queen's Printer, and of every document purporting to be a document directed by any law to be kept by any person if such document is kept substantially in the form required by law and is produced from proper custody. of Parliament and other documents.

82. When any document is produced before any Court, purporting to be a document which, by the law in force for the time being in England or Ireland, would be admissible in proof of any particular in any Court of Justice in England or Ireland, without proof of the seal or stamp or signature authenticating it, or of the judicial or official character claimed by the person by whom it purports to be signed, the Court shall presume that such seal, stamp or signature is genuine, and that the person signing it held, at the time when he signed it, the judicial or official character which he claims, Presumption as to document admissible in England without proof of seal or signature.

and the document shall be admissible for the same purpose for which it would be admissible in England or Ireland.

83. The Court shall presume that maps or plans purporting to be made by the authority of Government were so made, and are accurate; but maps or plans made for the purposes of any cause must be proved to be accurate. Presumption as to maps or plans made by authority of Government.

84. The Court shall presume the genuineness of every book purporting to be printed or published under the authority of the Government of any country, and to contain any of the laws of that country, Presumption as to collections of laws and reports of decisions.

and of every book purporting to contain reports of decisions of the Courts of such country.

85. The Court shall presume that every document purporting to be a power-of-attorney, and to have been executed before, and authenticated by, a Notary Public or any Court, Judge, Magistrate, British Consul or Vice-Consul, or representative of Her Majesty or of the Government of India was so executed and authenticated. Presumption as to powers-of-attorney.

86. The Court may presume that any document purporting to be a certified copy of any judicial record of any country not forming part of Her Majesty's dominions is genuine and accurate, if the document purports to be certified in any manner which is certified by any representative of Her Majesty or of the Government of India resident in such country to be the manner commonly in use in that country for the certification of copies of judicial records. Presumption as to certified copies of foreign judicial records.

87. The Court may presume that any book to which it may refer for information on matters of public or general interest, and that any published map or chart, the statements of which are relevant facts, and which is produced for Presumption as to books, maps and charts.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Presumption as to Documents.

its inspection, was written and published by the person, and at the time and place, by whom or at which it purports to have been written or published.

Presumption as to telegraphic messages.

88. The Court may presume that a message, forwarded from a telegraph office to the person to whom such message purports to be addressed, corresponds with a message delivered for transmission at the office from which the message purports to be sent; but the Court shall not make any presumption as to the person by whom such message was delivered for transmission.

Presumption as to due execution, &c., of documents not produced.

89. The Court shall presume that every document, called for and not produced after notice to produce, was attested, stamped and executed in the manner required by law.

Presumption as to documents thirty years old.

90. Where any document, purporting or proved to be thirty years old, is produced from any custody which the Court in the particular case considers proper, the Court may presume that the signature and every other part of such document, which purports to be in the handwriting of any particular person, is in that person's handwriting, and, in the case of a document executed or attested, that it was duly executed and attested by the persons by whom it purports to be executed and attested.

Explanation.—Documents are said to be in proper custody if they are in the place in which, and under the care of the person with whom, they would naturally be; but no custody is improper if it is proved to have had a legitimate origin, or if the circumstances of the particular case are such as to render such an origin probable.

This explanation applies also to section 81.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A has been in possession of landed property for a long time. He produces from his custody deeds relating to the land showing his titles to it. The custody is proper.

(*b*) A produces deeds relating to landed property of which he is the mortgagee. The mortgagor is in possession. The custody is proper.

(*c*) A, a connection of B, produces deeds relating to lands in B's possession, which were deposited with him by B for safe custody. The custody is proper.

CHAPTER VI.

Of the Exclusion of Oral by Documentary Evidence.

Evidence of terms of contracts, grants and other dispositions of

91. When the terms of a contract, or of a grant, or of any other disposition of property, have been reduced to the form of a document, and in all cases in which any matter is required by law to be reduced to the form of a docu-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ment, no evidence[a] shall be given in proof of the terms of such contract, grant or other disposition of property, or of such matter, except the document itself, or secondary evidence of its contents in cases in which secondary evidence is admissible under the provisions hereinbefore contained. property reduced to form of document.

Exception 1.—When a public officer is required by law to be appointed in writing, and when it is shown that any particular person has acted as such officer, the writing by which he is appointed need not be proved.

Exception 2.—Wills [b]admitted to probate in British India[b] may be proved by the probate.

Explanation 1.—This section applies equally to cases in which the contracts, grants or dispositions of property referred to are contained in one document, and to cases in which they are contained in more documents than one.

Explanation 2.—Where there are more originals than one, one original only need be proved.

Explanation 3.—The statement, in any document whatever, of a fact other than the facts referred to in this section, shall not preclude the admission of oral evidence as to the same fact.

Illustrations.

(*a*) If a contract be contained in several letters, all the letters in which it is contained must be proved.

(*b*) If a contract is contained in a bill of exchange, the bill of exchange must be proved.

(*c*) If a bill of exchange is drawn in a set of three, one only need be proved.

(*d*) A contracts, in writing, with B, for the delivery of indigo upon certain terms. The contract mentions the fact that B had paid A the price of other indigo contracted for verbally on another occasion.

Oral evidence is offered that no payment was made for the other indigo. The evidence is admissible.

(*e*) A gives B a receipt for money paid by B.

Oral evidence is offered of the payment.

The evidence is admissible.

92. When the terms of any such contract, grant or other disposition of property, or any matter required by law to be reduced to the form of a document, have been proved according to the last section, no evidence of any oral agreement or statement shall be admitted, as between the parties to any such Exclusion of evidence of oral agreement.

[a] Evidence may however be taken where a Criminal Court finds that a confession or other statement of an accused person has not been recorded in manner prescribed—see Act X of 1882, section 533.

[b-b] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 7.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

instrument or their representatives in interest, for the purpose of contradicting, varying, adding to or subtracting from its terms:

Proviso (*1*).—Any fact may be proved which would invalidate any document, or which would entitle any person to any decree or order relating thereto; such as fraud, intimidation, illegality, want of due execution, want of capacity in any contracting party, want or failure of consideration, or mistake in fact or law.

Proviso (*2*).—The existence of any separate oral agreement as to any matter on which a document is silent, and which is not inconsistent with its terms, may be proved. In considering whether or not this proviso applies, the Court shall have regard to the degree of formality of the document.

Proviso (*3*).—The existence of any separate oral agreement, constituting a condition precedent to the attaching of any obligation under any such contract, grant or disposition of property, may be proved.

Proviso (*4*).—The existence of any distinct subsequent oral agreement to rescind or modify any such contract, grant or disposition of property may be proved, except in cases in which such contract, grant or disposition of property is by law required to be in writing, or has been registered according to the law in force for the time being as to the registration of documents.

Proviso (*5*).—Any usage or custom by which incidents not expressly mentioned in any contract are usually annexed to contracts of that description may be proved: Provided that the annexing of such incident would not be repugnant to, or inconsistent with, the express terms of the contract.

Proviso (*6*).—Any fact may be proved which shows in what manner the language of a document is related to existing facts.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A policy of insurance is effected on goods "in ships from Calcutta to London." The goods are shipped in a particular ship which is lost. The fact that that particular ship was orally excepted from the policy cannot be proved.

(*b*) A agrees absolutely in writing to pay B Rs. 1,000 on the first March, 1873. The fact that, at the same time, an oral agreement was made that the money should not be paid till the thirty-first March, cannot be proved.

(*c*) An estate called "the Rámpur tea estate" is sold by a deed which contains a map of the property sold. The fact that land not included in the map had always been regarded as part of the estate and was meant to pass by the deed cannot be proved.

(*d*) A enters into a written contract with B to work certain mines, the property of B, upon certain terms. A was induced to do so by a misrepresentation of B's as to their value. This fact may be proved.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*e*) A institutes a suit against B for the specific performance of a contract, and also prays that the contract may be reformed as to one of its provisions, as that provision was inserted in it by mistake. A may prove that such a mistake was made as would by law entitle him to have the contract reformed.

(*f*) A orders goods of B by a letter in which nothing is said as to the time of payment, and accepts the goods on delivery. B sues A for the price. A may show that the goods were supplied on credit for a term still unexpired.

(*g*) A sells B a horse and verbally warrants him sound. A gives B a paper in these words: 'Bought of A a horse for Rs. 500.' B may prove the verbal warranty.

(*h*) A hires lodgings of B, and gives B a card on which is written—'Rooms, Rs. 200 a month.' A may prove a verbal agreement that these terms were to include partial board.

A hires lodgings of B for a year, and a regularly stamped agreement, drawn up by an attorney, is made between them. It is silent on the subject of board. A may not prove that board was included in the terms verbally.

(*i*) A applies to B for a debt due to A by sending a receipt for the money. B keeps the receipt and does not send the money. In a suit for the amount, A may prove this.

(*j*) A and B make a contract in writing to take effect upon the happening of a certain contingency. The writing is left with B, who sues A upon it. A may show the circumstances under which it was delivered.

Exclusion of evidence to explain or amend ambiguous document.

93. When the language used in a document is, on its face, ambiguous or defective, evidence may not be given of facts which would show its meaning or supply its defects.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees, in writing, to sell a horse to B for 'Rs. 1,000, or Rs. 1,500.'

Evidence cannot be given to show which price was to be given.

(*b*) A deed contains blanks. Evidence cannot be given of facts which would show how they were meant to be filled.

Exclusion of evidence against application of document to existing facts.

94. When language used in a document is plain in itself, and when it applies accurately to existing facts, evidence may not be given to show that it was not meant to apply to such facts.

Illustration.

A sells to B, by deed, 'my estate at Rámpur containing 100 bíghás.' A has an estate at Rámpur containing 100 bíghás. Evidence may not be given of the fact that the estate meant to be sold was one situated at a different place and of a different size.

Evidence as to document is unmeaning in reference to existing facts.

95. When language used in a document is plain in itself, but is unmeaning in reference to existing facts, evidence may be given to show that it was used in a peculiar sense.

Illustration.

A sells to B, by deed, 'my house in Calcutta.'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A had no house in Calcutta, but it appears that he had a house at Howrah, of which B had been in possession since the execution of the deed.

These facts may be proved to show that the deed related to the house at Howrah.

Evidence as to application of language which can apply to one only of several persons.

96. When the facts are such that the language used might have been meant to apply to any one, and could not have been meant to apply to more than one, of several persons or things, evidence may be given of facts which show which of those persons or things it was intended to apply to.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees to sell to B, for Rs. 1,000, 'my white horse.' A has two white horses. Evidence may be given of facts which show which of them was meant.

(*b*) A agrees to accompany B to Haidarábád. Evidence may be given of facts showing whether Haidarábád in the Dekkhan or Haidarábád in Sindh was meant.

Evidence as to application of language to one of two sets of facts, to neither of which the whole correctly applies.

97. When the language used applies partly to one set of existing facts, and partly to another set of existing facts, but the whole of it does not apply correctly to either, evidence may be given to show to which of the two it was meant to apply.

Illustration.

A agrees to sell to B 'my land at X in the occupation of Y'. A has land at X, but not in the occupation of Y, and he has land in the occupation of Y, but it is not at X. Evidence may be given of facts showing which he meant to sell.

Evidence as to meaning of illegible characters, &c.

98. Evidence may be given to show the meaning of illegible or not commonly intelligible characters, of foreign, obsolete, technical, local and provincial expressions, of abbreviations and of words used in a peculiar sense.

Illustration.

A, a sculptor, agrees to sell to B 'all my mods.' A has both models and modelling tools. Evidence may be given to show which he meant to sell.

Who may give evidence of agreement varying terms of document.

99. Persons who are not parties to a document, or their representives in interest, may give evidence of any facts tending to show a contemporaneous agreement varying the terms of the document.

Illustration.

A and B make a contract in writing that B shall sell certain cotton, to be paid for on delivery. At the same time they make an oral agreement that three months' credit shall be given to A. This could not be shown as between A and B, but it might be shown by C, if it affected his interests.

Saving of provisions of Indian Succession Act relating to wills.

100. Nothing in this chapter contained shall be taken to affect any of the provisions of the Indian Succession Act (X of 1865) as to the construction of wills. X of 1865.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART III.

PRODUCTION AND EFFECT OF EVIDENCE.

CHAPTER VII.

Of the Burden of Proof.

Burden of proof.

101. Whoever desires any Court to give judgment as to any legal right or liability dependent on the existence of facts which he asserts, must prove that those facts exist.

When a person is bound to prove the existence of any fact, it is said that the burden of proof lies on that person.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A desires a Court to give judgment that B shall be punished for a crime which A says B has committed.

A must prove that B has committed the crime.

(*b*) A desires a Court to give judgment that he is entitled to certain land in the possession of B, by reason of facts which he asserts, and which B denies, to be true.

A must prove the existence of those facts.

On whom burden of proof lies.

102. The burden of proof in a suit or proceeding lies on that person who would fail if no evidence at all were given on either side.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A sues B for land of which B is in possession, and which, as A asserts, was left to A by the will of C, B's father.

If no evidence were given on either side, B would be entitled to retain his possession.

Therefore the burden of proof is on A.

(*b*) A sues B for money due on a bond.

The execution of the bond is admitted, but B says that it was obtained by fraud, which A denies.

If no evidence were given on either side, A would succeed, as the bond is not disputed and the fraud is not proved.

Therefore the burden of proof is on B.

Burden of proof as to particular fact.

103. The burden of proof as to any particular fact lies on that person who wishes the Court to believe in its existence, unless it is provided by any law that the proof of that fact shall lie on any particular person.

Illustration.

(*a*) A prosecutes B for theft, and wishes the Court to believe that B admitted the theft to C. A must prove the admission.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

B wishes the Court to believe that, at the time in question, he was elsewhere. He must prove it.

Burden of proving fact to be proved to make evidence admissible.

104. The burden of proving any fact necessary to be proved in order to enable any person to give evidence of any other fact is on the person who wishes to give such evidence.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A wishes to prove a dying declaration by B. A must prove B's death.

(*b*) A wishes to prove, by secondary evidence, the contents of a lost document. A must prove that the document has been lost.

Burden of proving that case of accused comes within exceptions.

105. When a person is accused of any offence, the burden of proving the existence of circumstances bringing the case within any of the general exceptions in the Indian Penal Code, or within any special exception or proviso contained in any other part of the same Code, or in any law defining the offence, is upon him, and the Court shall presume the absence of such circumstances. XLV of 1860.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, accused of murder, alleges that, by reason of unsoundness of mind, he did not know the nature of the act.

The burden of proof is on A.

(*b*) A, accused of murder, alleges that, by grave and sudden provocation, he was deprived of the power of self-control.

The burden of proof is on A.

(*c*) Section 325 of the Indian Penal Code provides that whoever, except in the case provided for by section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt, shall be subject to certain punishments. XLV of 1860.

A is charged with voluntarily causing grievous hurt under section 325.

The burden of proving the circumstances bringing the case under section 335 lies on A.

Burden of proving fact especially within knowledge.

106. When any fact is especially within the knowledge of any person, the burden of proving that fact is upon him.

Illustrations.

(*a*) When a person does an act with some intention other than that which the character and circumstances of the act suggest, the burden of proving that intention is upon him.

(*b*) A is charged with travelling on a railway without a ticket. The burden of proving that he had a ticket is on him.

Burden of proving death of person known to have been alive within thirty years.

107. When the question is whether a man is alive or dead, and it is shown that he was alive within thirty years, the burden of proving that he is dead is on the person who affirms it.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Burden of proving that person is alive who has not been heard of for seven years.

108. [a]Provided that when[a] the question is whether a man is alive or dead, and it is proved that he has not been heard of for seven years by those who would naturally have heard of him if he had been alive, the burden of proving that he is alive is [b]shifted to[b] the person who affirms it.

Burden of proof as to relationship in the cases of partners, landlord and tenant, principal and agent.

109. When the question is whether persons are partners, landlord and tenant, or principal and agent, and it has been shown that they have been acting as such, the burden of proving that they do not stand, or have ceased to stand, to each other in those relationships respectively, is on the person who affirms it.

Burden of proof as to ownership.

110. When the question is whether any person is owner of anything of which he is shown to be in possession, the burden of proving that he is not the owner is on the person who affirms that he is not the owner.

Proof of good faith in transactions where one party is in relation of active confidence.

111. Where there is a question as to the good faith of a transaction between parties, one of whom stands to the other in a position of active confidence, the burden of proving the good faith of the transaction is on the party who is in a position of active confidence.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The good faith of a sale by a client to an attorney is in question in a suit brought by the client. The burden of proving the good faith of the transaction is on the attorney.

(*b*) The good faith of a sale by a son just come of age to a father is in question in a suit brought by the son. The burden of proving the good faith of the transaction is on the father.

Birth during marriage, conclusive proof of legitimacy.

112. The fact that any person was born during the continuance of a valid marriage between his mother and any man, or within two hundred and eighty days after its dissolution, the mother remaining unmarried, shall be conclusive proof that he is the legitimate son of that man, unless it can be shown that the parties to the marriage had no access to each other at any time when he could have been begotten.

Proof of cession of territory.

113. A notification in the *Gazette of India* that any portion of British territory has been ceded to any Native State, Prince or Ruler,[c] shall be conclusive proof that a valid cession of such territory took place at the date mentioned in such notification.

Court may presume existence of certain facts.

114. The Court may presume the existence of any fact which it thinks likely to have happened, regard being had to the common course of natural events, human conduct and public and private business, in their relation to the facts of the particular case.

---

a-a, b-b See Act XVIII of 1872, section 9.

c See, for example, *Gazette of India*, 4th January, 1873, page 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

The Court may presume—

(*a*) that a man who is in possession of stolen goods soon after the theft is either the thief or has received the goods knowing them to be stolen, unless he can account for his possession;

(*b*) that an accomplice is unworthy of credit, unless he is corroborated in material particulars;

(*c*) that a bill of exchange, accepted or endorsed, was accepted or endorsed for good consideration;

(*d*) that a thing or state of things which has been shown to be in existence within a period shorter than that within which such things or states of things usually cease to exist, is still in existence;

(*e*) that judicial and official acts have been regularly performed;

(*f*) that the common course of business has been followed in particular cases;

(*g*) that evidence which could be and is not produced would, if produced, be unfavourable to the person who withholds it;

(*h*) that if a man refuses to answer a question which he is not compelled to answer by law, the answer, if given, would be unfavourable to him;

(*i*) that when a document creating an obligation is in the hands of the obligor, the obligation has been discharged.

But the Court shall also have regard to such facts as the following, in considering whether such maxims do or do not apply to the particular case before it;

As to illustration (*a*)—A shop-keeper has in his till a marked rupee soon after it was stolen, and cannot account for its possession specifically, but is continually receiving rupees in the course of his business:

As to illustration (*b*)—A, a person of the highest character, is tried for causing a man's death by an act of negligence in arranging certain machinery. B, a person of equally good character, who also took part in the arrangement, describes precisely what was done, and admits and explains the common carelessness of A and himself:

As to illustration (*b*)—A crime is committed by several persons. A, B and C, three of the criminals, are captured on the spot and kept apart from each other. Each gives an account of the crime implicating D, and the accounts corroborate each other in such a manner as to render previous concert highly improbable:

As to illustration (*c*)—A, the drawer of a bill of exchange, was a man of business. B, the acceptor, was a young and ignorant person, completely under A's influence:

As to illustration (*d*)—It is proved that a river ran in a certain course five years ago, but it is known that there have been floods since that time which might change its course:

As to illustration (*e*)—A judicial act, the regularity of which is in question, was performed under exceptional circumstances:

As to illustration (*f*)—The question is, whether a letter was received. It is shown to have been posted, but the usual course of the post was interrupted by disturbances:

As to illustration (*g*)—A man refuses to produce a document which would bear on a con-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tract of small importance on which he is sued, but which might also injure the feelings and reputation of his family:

As to illustration (*h*)—A man refuses to answer a question which he is not compelled by law to answer, but the answer to it might cause loss to him in matters unconnected with the matter in relation to which it is asked:

As to illustration (*i*)—A bond is in possession of the obligor, but the circumstances of the case are such that he may have stolen it.

CHAPTER VIII.

ESTOPPEL.

Estoppel.

115. When one person has, by his declaration, act or omission, intentionally caused or permitted another person to believe a thing to be true and to act upon such belief, neither he nor his representative shall be allowed, in any suit or proceeding between himself and such person or his representative, to deny the truth of that thing.

Illustration.

A intentionally and falsely leads B to believe that certain land belongs to A, and thereby induces B to buy and pay for it.

The land afterwards becomes the property of A, and A seeks to set aside the sale on the ground that, at the time of the sale, he had no title. He must not be allowed to prove his want of title.

Estoppel of tenant;

and of licensee of person in possession.

116. No tenant of immoveable property, or person claiming through such tenant, shall, during the continuance of the tenancy, be permitted to deny that the landlord of such tenant had, at the beginning of the tenancy, a title to such immoveable property; and no person who came upon any immoveable property by the license of the person in possession thereof shall be permitted to deny that such person had a title to such possession at the time when such license was given.

Estoppel of acceptor of bill of exchange, bailee or licensee.

117. No acceptor of a bill of exchange shall be permitted to deny that the drawer had authority to draw such bill or to endorse it; nor shall any bailee or licensee be permitted to deny that his bailor or licensor had, at the time when the bailment or license commenced, authority to make such bailment or grant such license.

Explanation (*1*).—The acceptor of a bill of exchange may deny that the bill was really drawn by the person by whom it purports to have been drawn.

Explanation (*2*).—If a bailee delivers the goods bailed to a person other than the bailor, he may prove that such person had a right to them as against the bailor.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER IX.

OF WITNESSES.

Who may testify.

118. All persons shall be competent to testify unless the Court considers that they are prevented from understanding the questions put to them, or from giving rational answers to those questions, by tender years, extreme old age, disease, whether of body or mind, or any other cause of the same kind.

Explanation.—A lunatic is not incompetent to testify, unless he is prevented by his lunacy from understanding the questions put to him and giving rational answers to them.

Dumb witnesses.

119. A witness who is unable to speak may give his evidence in any other manner in which he can make it intelligible, as by writing or by signs; but such writing must be written and the signs made in open Court. Evidence so given shall be deemed to be oral evidence.

Parties to civil suit, and their wives or husbands. Husband or wife of person under criminal trial.

120. In all civil proceedings the parties to the suit, and the husband or wife of any party to the suit, shall be competent witnesses. In criminal proceedings against any person, the husband or wife of such person, respectively, shall be a competent witness.

Judges and Magistrates.

121. No Judge or Magistrate shall, except upon the special order of some Court to which he is subordinate, be compelled to answer any questions as to his own conduct in Court as such Judge or Magistrate, or as to anything which came to his knowledge in Court as such Judge or Magistrate; but he may be examined as to other matters which occurred in his presence whilst he was so acting.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, on his trial before the Court of Session, says that a deposition was improperly taken by B, the Magistrate. B cannot be compelled to answer questions as to this, except upon the special order of a superior Court.

(*b*) A is accused before the Court of Session of having given false evidence before B, a Magistrate. B cannot be asked what A said, except upon the special order of the superior Court.

(*c*) A is accused before the Court of Session of attempting to murder a Police-officer whilst on his trial before B, a Sessions Judge. B may be examined as to what occurred.

Communications during marriage.

122. No person who is or has been married shall be compelled to disclose any communication made to him during marriage by any person to whom he is or has been married; nor shall he be permitted to disclose any such communication, unless the person who made it, or his representative in interest, consents, except in suits between married persons, or proceedings in which one married person is prosecuted for any crime committed against the other.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Evidence as to affairs of State.

123. No one shall be permitted to give any evidence derived from unpublished official records relating to any affairs of State, except with the permission of the officer at the head of the department concerned, who shall give or withhold such permission as he thinks fit.

Official communications.

124. No public officer shall be compelled to disclose communications made to him in official confidence, when he considers that the public interests would suffer by the disclosure.

Information as to commission of offences.

125.[a] No Magistrate or Police-officer shall be compelled to say whence he got any information as to the commission of any offence, and no Revenue-officer shall be be compelled to say whence he got any information as to the commission of any offence against the public revenue.

Explanation.—"Revenue-officer" in this section means any officer employed in or about the business of any branch of the public revenue.[a]

Professional communications.

126. No barrister, attorney, pleader or vakíl shall at any time be permitted, unless with his client's express consent, to disclose any communication made to him in the course and for the purpose of his employment as such barrister, pleader, attorney or vakíl, by or on behalf of his client, or to state the contents or condition of any document with which he has become acquainted in the course and for the purpose of his professional employment, or to disclose any advice given by him to his client in the course and for the purpose of such employment:

Provided that nothing in this section shall protect from disclosure—

(1) any such communication made in furtherance of any illegal[b] purpose;

(2) any fact observed by any barrister, pleader, attorney or vakíl, in the course of his employment as such, showing that any crime or fraud has been committed since the commencement of his employment.

It is immaterial whether the attention of such barrister, pleader,[c] attorney or vakíl was or was not directed to such fact by or on behalf of his client.

Explanation.—The obligation stated in this section continues after the employment has ceased.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a client, says to B, an attorney—'I have committed forgery, and I wish you to defend me.'

As the defence of a man known to be guilty is not a criminal purpose, this communication is protected from disclosure.

(*b*) A, a client, says to B, an attorney—'I wish to obtain possession of property by the use of a forged deed on which I request you to sue.'

[a-a] See Act III of 1887, section 1.
[b, c] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 10.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

This communication, being made in furtherance of a criminal purpose, is not protected from disclosure.

(*c*) A, being charged with embezzlement, retains B, an attorney, to defend him. In the course of the proceedings, B observes that an entry has been made in A's account-book, charging A with the sum said to have been embezzled, which entry was not in the book at the commencement of his employment.

This being a fact observed by B in the course of his employment, showing that a fraud has been committed since the commencement of the proceedings, it is not protected from disclosure.

Section 126 to apply to interpreters, &c.

127. The provisions of section 126 shall apply to interpreters, and the clerks or servants of barristers, pleaders, attorneys and vakíls.

Privilege not waived by volunteering evidence.

128. If any party to a suit gives evidence therein at his own instance or otherwise, he shall not be deemed to have consented thereby to such disclosure as is mentioned in section 126; and if any party to a suit or proceeding calls any such barrister, pleader,[a] attorney or vakíl as a witness, he shall be deemed to have consented to such disclosure only if he questions such barrister, attorney or vakíl on matters which, but for such question, he would not be at liberty to disclose.

Confidential communications with legal advisers.

129. No one shall be compelled to disclose to the Court any confidential communication which has taken place between him and his legal professional adviser, unless he offers himself as a witness, in which case he may be compelled to disclose any such communications as may appear to the Court necessary to be known in order to explain any evidence which he has given, but no others.

Production of title-deeds of witness not a party.

130. No witness who is not a party to a suit shall be compelled to produce his title-deeds to any property, or any document in virtue of which he holds any property as pledgee or mortgagee, or any document the production of which might tend to criminate him, unless he has agreed in writing to produce them with the person seeking the production of such deeds or some person through whom he claims.

Production of documents which another person, having possession, could refuse to produce.

131. No one shall be compelled to produce documents in his possession, which any other person would be entitled to refuse to produce if they were in his possession, unless such last-mentioned person consents to their production.

Witness not excused from answering on ground that answer will criminate.

132. A witness shall not be excused from answering any question as to any matter relevant to the matter in issue in any suit or in any civil or crimi-

[a] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 10.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

nal proceeding, upon the ground that the answer to such question will criminate, or may tend directly or indirectly to criminate, such witness, or that it will expose, or tend directly or indirectly to expose, such witness to a penalty or forfeiture of any kind:

Provided that no such answer, which a witness shall be compelled to give, shall subject him to any arrest or prosecution, or be proved against him in any criminal proceeding, except a prosecution for giving false evidence by such answer. Proviso.

133. An accomplice shall be a competent witness against an accused person; and a conviction is not illegal merely because it proceeds upon the uncorroborated testimony of an accomplice. Accomplice.

134. No particular number of witnesses shall in any case be required for the proof of any fact. Number of witnesses.

CHAPTER X.

Of the Examination of Witnesses.

135. The order in which witnesses are produced and examined shall be regulated by the law and practice for the time being relating to civil and criminal procedure respectively, and, in the absence of any such law, by the discretion of the Court. Order of production and examination of witnesses.

136. When either party proposes to give evidence of any fact, the Judge may ask the party proposing to give the evidence in what manner the alleged fact, if proved, would be relevant; and the Judge shall admit the evidence if he thinks that the fact, if proved, would be relevant, and not otherwise. Judge to decide as to admissibility of evidence.

If the fact proposed to be proved is one of which evidence is admissible only upon proof of some other fact, such last-mentioned fact must be proved before evidence is given of the fact first mentioned, unless the party undertakes to give proof of such fact and the Court is satisfied with such undertaking.

If the relevancy of one alleged fact depends upon another alleged fact being first proved, the Judge may, in his discretion, either permit evidence of the first fact to be given before the second fact is proved, or require evidence to be given of the second fact before evidence is given of the first fact.

Illustrations.

(*a*) It is proposed to prove a statement about a relevant fact by a person alleged to be dead, which statement is relevant under section 32.

The fact that the person is dead must be proved by the person proposing to prove the statement, before evidence is given of the statement.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*b*) It is proposed to prove, by a copy, the contents of a document said to be lost.

The fact that the original is lost must be proved by the person proposing to produce the copy, before the copy is produced.

(*c*) A is accused of receiving stolen property knowing it to have been stolen.

It is proposed to prove that he denied the possession of the property.

The relevancy of the denial depends on the identity of the property. The Court may, in its discretion, either require the property to be identified before the denial of the possession is proved, or permit the denial of the possession to be proved before the property is identified.

(*d*) It is proposed to prove a fact (A) which is said to have been the cause or effect of a fact in issue. There are several intermediate facts (B, C and D) which must be shown to exist before the fact (A) can be regarded as the cause or effect of the fact in issue. The Court may either permit A to be proved before B, C or D is proved, or may require proof of B, C and D before permitting proof of A.

Examination-in-chief.

137. The examination of a witness by the party who calls him shall be called his examination-in-chief.

Cross-examination.

The examination of a witness by the adverse party shall be called his cross-examination.

Re-examination.

The examination of a witness, subsequent to the cross-examination by the party who called him, shall be called his re-examination.

Order of examinations. Direction of re-examination.

138. Witnesses shall be first examined-in-chief, then (if the adverse party so desires) cross-examined, then (if the party calling him so desires) re-examined.

The examination and cross-examination must relate to relevant facts, but the cross-examination need not be confined to the facts to which the witness testified on his examination-in-chief.

The re-examination shall be directed to the explanation of matters referred to in cross-examination; and if new matter is, by permission of the Court, introduced in re-examination, the adverse party may further cross-examine upon that matter.

Cross-examination of person called to produce a document.

139. A person summoned to produce a document does not become a witness by the mere fact that he produces it, and cannot be cross-examined unless and until he is called as a witness.

Witnesses to character.

140. Witnesses to character may be cross-examined and re-examined.

Leading questions.

141. Any question suggesting the answer which the person putting it wishes or expects to receive is called a leading question.

When they must not be asked.

142. Leading questions must not, if objected to by the adverse party, be asked in an examination-in-chief, or in a re-examination, except with the permission of the Court.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The Court shall permit leading questions as to matters which are introductory or undisputed, or which have, in its opinion, been already sufficiently proved.

When they may be asked.

143. Leading questions may be asked in cross-examination.

Evidence as to matters in writing.

144. Any witness may be asked, whilst under examination, whether any contract, grant or other disposition of property, as to which he is giving evidence, was not contained in a document, and if he says that it was, or if he is about to make any statement as to the contents of any document, which, in the opinion of the Court, ought to be produced, the adverse party may object to such evidence being given until such document is produced, or until facts have been proved which entitle the party who called the witness to give secondary evidence of it.

Explanation.—A witness may give oral evidence of statements made by other persons about the contents of documents if such statements are in themselves relevant facts.

Illustration.

The question is, whether A assaulted B.

C deposes that he heard A say to D—'B wrote a letter accusing me of theft, and I will be revenged on him.' This statement is relevant, as showing A's motive for the assault, and evidence may be given of it, though no other evidence is given about the letter.

Cross-examination as to previous statements in writing.

145. A witness may be cross-examined as to previous statements made by him in writing or reduced into writing and relevant to matters in question, without such writing being shown to him, or being proved; but if it is intended to contradict him by the writing,[a] his attention must, before the writing can be proved, be called to those parts of it which are to be used for the purpose of contradicting him.

Questions lawful in cross-examination.

146. When a witness is cross-examined, he may, in addition to the questions hereinbefore referred to, be asked any questions which tend—

(1) to test his veracity;

(2) to discover who he is, and what is his position in life, or

(3) to shake his credit, by injuring his character, although the answer to such questions might tend directly or indirectly to criminate him, or might expose or tend directly or indirectly to expose him to a penalty or forfeiture.

When witness to be compelled to answer.

147. If any such question relates to a matter relevant to the suit or proceeding, the provisions of section 132 shall apply thereto.

Court to

148. If any such question relates to a matter not relevant to the suit or

[a] This applies to police-diaries—see Act X of 1882, section 172.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

decide when question shall be asked and when witness compelled to answer.

proceeding, except in so far as it affects the credit of the witness by injuring his character, the Court shall decide whether or not the witness shall be compelled to answer it, and may, if it thinks fit, warn the witness that he is not obliged to answer it. In exercising its discretion, the Court shall have regard to the following considerations :—

(1) such questions are proper if they are of such a nature that the truth of the imputation conveyed by them would seriously affect the opinion of the Court as to the credibility of the witness on the matter to which he testifies :

(2) such questions are improper if the imputation which they convey relates to matters so remote in time, or of such a character, that the truth of the imputation would not affect, or would affect in a slight degree, the opinion of the Court as to the credibility of the witness on the matter to which he testifies :

(3) such questions are improper if there is a great disproportion between the importance of the imputation made against the witness's character and the importance of his evidence :

(4) the Court may, if it sees fit, draw, from the witness's refusal to answer, the inference that the answer if given would be unfavourable.

Question not to be asked without reasonable grounds.

149. No such question as is referred to in section 148 ought to be asked, unless the person asking it has reasonable grounds for thinking that the imputation which it conveys is well-founded.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A barrister is instructed by an attorney or vakíl that an important witness is a dákáit. This is a reasonable ground for asking the witness whether he is a dákáit.

(*b*) A pleader is informed by a person in Court that an important witness is a dákáit. The informant, on being questioned by the pleader, gives satisfactory reasons for his statement. This is a reasonable ground for asking the witness whether he is a dákáit.

(*c*) A witness, of whom nothing whatever is known, is asked at random whether he is a dákáit. There are here no reasonable grounds for the question.

(*d*) A witness, of whom nothing whatever is known, being questioned as to his mode of life and means of living, gives unsatisfactory answers. This may be a reasonable ground for asking him if he is a dákáit.

Procedure of Court in case of question being asked without reasonable grounds.

150. If the Court is of opinion that any such question was asked without reasonable grounds, it may, if it was asked by any barrister, pleader, vakíl or attorney, report the circumstances of the case to the High Court or other authority to which such barrister, pleader, vakíl or attorney is subject in the exercise of his profession.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Indecent and scandalous questions.

151. The Court may forbid any questions or inquiries which it regards as indecent or scandalous, although such questions or inquiries may have some bearing on the questions before the Court, unless they relate to facts in issue, or to matters necessary to be known in order to determine whether or not the facts in issue existed.

Questions intended to insult or annoy.

152. The Court shall forbid any question which appears to it to be intended to insult or annoy, or which, though proper in itself, appears to the Court needlessly offensive in form.

Exclusion of evidence to contradict answers to questions testing veracity.

153. When a witness has been asked and has answered any question which is relevant to the inquiry only in so far as it tends to shake his credit by injuring his character, no evidence shall be given to contradict him; but, if he answers falsely, he may afterwards be charged with giving false evidence.

Exception 1.—If a witness is asked whether he has been previously convicted of any crime and denies it, evidence may be given of his previous conviction.

Exception 2.—If a witness is asked any question tending to impeach his impartiality, and answers it by denying the facts suggested, he may be contradicted.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A claim against an underwriter is resisted on the ground of fraud.

The claimant is asked whether, in a former transaction, he had not made fraudulent claim. He denies it.

Evidence is offered to show that he did make such a claim.

The evidence is inadmissible.

(*b*) A witness is asked whether he was not dismissed from a situation for dishonesty. He denies it.

Evidence is offered to show that he was dismissed for dishonesty.

The evidence is not admissible.

(*c*) A affirms that on a certain day he saw B at Lahore.

A is asked whether he himself was not on that day at Calcutta. He denies it.

Evidence is offered to show that A was on that day at Calcutta.

The evidence is admissible, not as contradicting A on a fact which affects his credit, but as contradicting the alleged fact that B was seen on the day in question in Lahore.

In each of these cases the witness might, if his denial was false, be charged with giving false evidence.

(*d*) A is asked whether his family has not had a blood feud with the family of B against whom he gives evidence.

He denies it. He may be contradicted on the ground that the question tends to impeach his impartiality.

Question by

154. The Court may, in its discretion, permit the person who calls a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

party to his own witness.

witness to put any questions to him which might be put in cross-examination by the adverse party.

Impeaching credit of witness.

155. The credit of a witness may be impeached in the following ways by the adverse party, or, with the consent of the Court, by the party who calls him :—

(1) by the evidence of persons who testify that they, from their knowledge of the witness, believe him to be unworthy of credit;

(2) by proof that the witness has been bribed, or has accepted[a] the offer of a bribe, or has received any other corrupt inducement to give his evidence ;

(3) by proof of former statements inconsistent with any part of his evidence which is liable to be contradicted ;

(4) when a man is prosecuted for rape or an attempt to ravish, it may be shown that the prosecutrix was of generally immoral character.

Explanation.—A witness declaring another witness to be unworthy of credit may not, upon his examination-in-chief, give reasons for his belief, but he may be asked his reasons in cross-examination, and the answers which he gives cannot be contradicted, though, if they are false, he may afterwards be charged with giving false evidence.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A sues B for the price of goods sold and delivered to B.

C says that he delivered the goods to B.

Evidence is offered to show that, on a previous occasion, he said that he had not delivered the goods to B.

The evidence is admissible.

(*b*) A is indicted for the murder of B.

C says that B, when dying, declared that A had given B the wound of which he died.

Evidence is offered to show that, on a previous occasion, C said that the wound was not given by A or in his presence.

The evidence is admissible.

Questions tending to corroborate evidence of relevant fact, admissible.

156. When a witness whom it is intended to corroborate gives evidence of any relevant fact, he may be questioned as to any other circumstances which he observed at or near to the time or place at which such relevant fact occurred, if the Court is of opinion that such circumstances, if proved, would corroborate the testimony of the witness as to the relevant fact which he testifies.

Illustration.

A, an accomplice, gives an account of a robbery in which he took part. He describes

[a] See Act XVIII of 1872, section 11.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

various incidents unconnected with the robbery which occurred on his way to and from the place where it was committed.

Independent evidence of these facts may be given in order to corroborate his evidence as to the robbery itself.

Former statements of witness may be proved to corroborate after testimony as to same fact.

157. In order to corroborate the testimony of a witness, any former statement made by such witness relating to the same fact, at or about the time when the fact took place, or before any authority legally competent to investigate the fact, may be proved.

What matters may be proved in connection with proved statement relevant under section 32 or 33.

158. Whenever any statement, relevant under section 32 or 33, is proved, all matters may be proved, either in order to contradict or to corroborate it, or in order to impeach or confirm the credit of the person by whom it was made, which might have been proved if that person had been called as a witness and had denied upon cross-examination the truth of the matter suggested.

Refreshing memory.

159. A witness may, while under examination, refresh his memory by referring to any writing made by himself at the time of the transaction concerning which he is questioned, or so soon afterwards that the Court considers it likely that the transaction was at that time fresh in his memory.

The witness may also refer to any such writing made by any other person, and read by the witness within the time aforesaid, if when he read it he knew it to be correct.

When witness may use copy of document to refresh memory.

Whenever a witness may refresh his memory by reference to any document, he may, with the permission of the Court, refer to a copy of such document: Provided the Court be satisfied that there is sufficient reason for the non-production of the original.

An expert may refresh his memory by reference to professional treatises.

Testimony to facts stated in document mentioned in section 159.

160. A witness may also testify to facts mentioned in any such document as is mentioned in section 159, although he has no specific recollection of the facts themselves, if he is sure that the facts were correctly recorded in the document.

Illustration.

A book-keeper may testify to facts recorded by him in books regularly kept in the course of business, if he knows that the books were correctly kept, although he has forgotten the particular transactions entered.

Right of adverse party as to writing used to refresh memory.

161.[a] Any writing referred to under the provisions of the two last preceding sections must be produced and shown to the adverse party if he requires it; such party may, if he pleases, cross-examine the witness thereupon.

[a] This section applies to Police diaries—see Act X of 1882, section 172.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Production of documents.

162. A witness summoned to produce a document shall, if it is in his possession or power, bring it to Court, notwithstanding any objection which there may be to its production or to its admissibility. The validity of any such objection shall be decided on by the Court.

The Court, if it sees fit, may inspect the document, unless it refers to matters of State, or take other evidence to enable it to determine on its admissibility.

Translation of documents.

If for such a purpose it is necessary to cause any document to be translated, the Court may, if it thinks fit, direct the translator to keep the contents secret, unless the document is to be given in evidence: and if the interpreter disobeys such direction, he shall be held to have committed an offence under section 166 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Giving, as evidence, of document called for and produced on notice.

163. When a party calls for a document which he has given the other party notice to produce, and such document is produced and inspected by the party calling for its production, he is bound to give it as evidence if the party producing it requires him to do so.

Using, as evidence, of document production of which was refused on notice.

164. When a party refuses to produce a document which he has had notice to produce, he cannot afterwards use the document as evidence without the consent of the other party or the order of the Court.

Illustration.

A sues B on an agreement and gives B notice to produce it. At the trial, A calls for the document and B refuses to produce it. A gives secondary evidence of its contents. B seeks to produce the document itself to contradict the secondary evidence given by A, or in order to show that the agreement is not stamped. He cannot do so.

Judge's power to put questions or order production.

165. The Judge may, in order to discover or to obtain proper proof of relevant facts, ask any question he pleases, in any form, at any time, of any witness, or of the parties, about any fact relevant or irrelevant; and may order the production of any document or thing: and neither the parties nor their agents shall be entitled to make any objection to any such question or order, nor, without the leave of the Court, to cross-examine any witness upon any answer given in reply to any such question:

Provided that the judgment must be based upon facts declared by this Act to be relevant, and duly proved:

Provided also that this section shall not authorize any Judge to compel any witness to answer any question, or to produce any document which such witness would be entitled to refuse to answer or produce under sections 121 to 131, both inclusive, if the question were asked or the document were called

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for by the adverse party; nor shall the Judge ask any question which it would be improper for any other person to ask under section 148 or 149; nor shall he dispense with primary evidence of any document, except in the cases hereinbefore excepted.

Power of jury or assessors to put questions.

166. In cases tried by jury or with assessors, the jury or assessors may put any questions to the witnesses, through or by leave of the Judge, which the Judge himself might put and which he considers proper.

CHAPTER XI.

Of Improper Admission and Rejection of Evidence.

No new trial for improper admission or rejection of evidence.

167. The improper admission or rejection of evidence shall not be ground of itself for a new trial or reversal of any decision in any case, if it shall appear to the Court before which such objection is raised that, independently of the evidence objected to and admitted, there was sufficient evidence to justify the decision, or that, if the rejected evidence had been received, it ought not to have varied the decision.

SCHEDULE.

Enactments repealed.

(*See section 2.*)

Number and year.	Title.	Extent of repeal.
Stat. 26 Geo. III, cap. 57.	For the further regulation of the trial of persons accused of certain offences committed in the East Indies; for repealing so much of an Act, made in the twenty-fourth year of the reign of his present Majesty (intituled 'An Act for the better regulation and management of the affairs of the East India Company, and of the British possessions in India, and for establishing a court of judicature for the more speedy and effectual trial of persons accused of offences committed in the East Indies'), as requires the servants of the East India Company to deliver inventories of their estates and effects; for rendering the laws more effectual against persons unlawfully resorting to the East Indies; and for the more easy proof, in certain cases, of deeds and writings executed in Great Britain or India.	Section 38 so far as it relates to Courts of justice in the East Indies.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE—*continued.*

ENACTMENTS REPEALED—*continued.*

Number and year.	Subject.	Extent of repeal.
Stat. 14 & 15 Vic., cap. 99.	To amend the Law of Evidence . .	Section 11, and so much of section 19 as relates to British India.
Act XV of 1852 .	To amend the Law of Evidence . .	So much as has not been heretofore repealed.
Act XIX of 1853 .	To amend the Law of Evidence in the Civil Courts of the East India Company in the Bengal Presidency.	Section 19.
Act II of 1855 . .	For the further improvement of the Law of Evidence.	So much as has not been heretofore repealed.
Act XXV of 1861 .	For simplifying the Procedure of the Courts of Criminal Judicature not established by Royal Charter.	Section 237.
Act I of 1868 . .	The General Clauses Act, 1868 . .	Sections 7 and 8.

ACT No. III OF 1872.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 22nd March, 1872.

An Act to provide a form of Marriage in certain cases.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to provide a form of marriage for persons who do not profess the Christian, Jewish, Hindu, Muhammadan, Pársí, Buddhist, Sikh or Jaina religion, and to legalize certain marriages the validity of which is doubtful; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Local extent. Commencement. 1. This Act extends to the whole of British India.

[*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*]

[a] This Act is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation—see Regulation III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . .	See *Gazette of India* .	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto . .	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Conditions upon which marriages under Act may be celebrated.

2. Marriages may be celebrated under this Act between persons neither of whom professes the Christian or the Jewish, or the Hindu or the Muhammadan, or the Pársí or the Buddhist, or the Síkh or the Jaina religion, upon the following conditions:—

(1) neither party must, at the time of the marriage, have a husband or wife living:

(2) the man must have completed his age of eighteen years, and the woman her age of fourteen years, according to the Gregorian calendar:

(3) each party must, if he or she has not completed the age of twenty-one years have obtained the consent of his or her father or guardian to the marriage:

(4) the parties must not be related to each other in any degree of consanguinity or affinity which would, according to any law to which either of them is subject, render a marriage between them illegal.

1st Proviso.—No such law or custom, other than one relating to consanguinity or affinity, shall prevent them from marrying.

2nd Proviso.—No law or custom as to consanguinity shall prevent them from marrying, unless a relationship can be traced between the parties through some common ancestor, who stands to each of them in a nearer relationship than that of great-great-grand-father or great-great-grand-mother, or unless one of the parties is the lineal ancestor, or the brother or sister of some lineal ancestor, of the other.

Appointment of Marriage Registrars.

3. The Local Government may appoint one or more Registrars under this Act, either by name or as holding any office for the time being, for any portion of the territory subject to its administration. The officer so appointed shall be called 'Registrar of Marriages under Act III of 1872,' and is hereinafter referred to as the 'Registrar.' The portion of territory for which any such officer is appointed shall be deemed his district.

One of the parties to intending marriage to give notice to Registrar.

4. When a marriage is intended to be solemnized under this Act, one of the parties must give notice in writing to the Registrar before whom it is to be solemnized.

The Registrar to whom such notice is given must be the Registrar of a district within which one at least of the parties to the marriage has resided for fourteen days before such notice is given.

Such notice may be in the form given in the first schedule to this Act.

Notice to be filed and copy entered in the

5. The Registrar shall file all such notices and keep them with the records of his office, and shall also forthwith enter a true copy of every such notice in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Marriage Notice Book.

a book to be for that purpose furnished to him by the Government, to be called the "Marriage Notice Book under Act III of 1872," and such book shall be open at all reasonable times, without fee, to all persons desirous of inspecting the same.

Objection to marriage.

6. Fourteen days after notice of an intended marriage has been given under section 4, such marriage may be solemnized, unless it has been previously objected to in the manner hereinafter mentioned.

Any person may object to any such marriage on the ground that it would contravene some one or more of the conditions prescribed in clause (1), (2), (3) or (4) of section 2.

The nature of the objection made shall be recorded in writing by the Registrar in the register, and shall, if necessary, be read over and explained to the person making the objection, and shall be signed by him or on his behalf.

Procedure on receipt of objection.

7. On receipt of such notice of objection the Registrar shall not proceed to solemnize the marriage until the lapse of fourteen days from the receipt of such objection, if there be a Court of competent jurisdiction open at the time, or, if there be no such Court open at the time, until the lapse of fourteen days from the opening of such Court.

Objector may file suit.

The person objecting to the intended marriage may file a suit in any Civil Court having local jurisdiction (other than a Court of Small Causes) for a declaratory decree, declaring that such marriage would contravene some one or more of the conditions prescribed in clause (1), (2), (3) or (4) of section 2.

Certificate of filing of suit to be lodged with Registrar.

8. The officer before whom such suit is filed shall thereupon give the person presenting it a certificate to the effect that such suit has been filed. If such certificate be lodged with the Registrar within fourteen days from the receipt of notice of objection, if there be a Court of competent jurisdiction open at the time, or, if there be no such Court open at the time, within fourteen days of the opening of such Court, the marriage shall not be solemnized till the decision of such Court has been given and the period allowed by law for appeals from such decision has elapsed; or, if there be an appeal from such decision, till the decision of the Appellate Court has been given.

If such certificate be not lodged in the manner and within the period prescribed in the last preceding paragraph, or if the decision of the Court be that such marriage would not contravene any one or more of the conditions prescribed in clause (1), (2), (3) or (4) of section 2, such marriage may be solemnized.

If the decision of such Court be that the marriage in question would contravene any one or more of the conditions prescribed in clause (1), (2), (3) or (4) of section 2, the marriage shall not be solemnized.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Court may fine when objection not reasonable.

9. Any Court in which any such suit as is referred to in section 7 is filed may, if it shall appear to it that the objection was not reasonable and *bonâ fide*, inflict a fine, not exceeding one thousand rupees, on the person objecting, and award it, or any part of it, to the parties to the intended marriage.

Declaration by parties and witnesses.

10. Before the marriage is solemnized, the parties and three witnesses shall, in the presence of the Registrar, sign a declaration in the form contained in the second schedule to this Act. If either party has not completed the age of twenty-one years, the declaration shall also be signed by his or her father or guardian, except in the case of a widow, and, in every case, it shall be countersigned by the Registrar.

Marriage how to be solemnized.

11. The marriage shall be solemnized in the presence of the Registrar and of the three witnesses who signed the declaration. It may be solemnized in any form, provided that each party says to the other, in the presence and hearing of the Registrar and witnesses, 'I, [A,] take thee, [B,] to be my lawful wife (*or* husband).'

Place where marriage may be solemnized.

12. The marriage may be celebrated either at the office of the Registrar or at such other place, within reasonable distance of the office of the Registrar, as the parties desire: Provided that the Local Government may prescribe the conditions under which such marriages may be solemnized at places other than the Registrar's office, and the additional fees to be paid thereupon.

Certificate of marriage.

13. When the marriage has been solemnized, the Registrar shall enter a certificate thereof in a book to be kept by him for that purpose and to be called the 'Marriage Certificate Book under Act III of 1872,' in the form given in the third schedule to this Act, and such certificate shall be signed by the parties to the marriage and the three witnesses.

Transmission of certified copies of entries in Marriage Certificate Book to the Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages.

13A.[a] The Registrar shall send to the[b] Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the territories within which his district is situate, at such intervals as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, directs, a true copy certified by him, in such form as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, prescribes, of all entries made by him in the said Marriage Certificate Book since the last of such intervals.[a]

Fees.

14. The Local Government shall prescribe the fees to be paid to the Registrar for the duties to be discharged by him under this Act.

The Registrar may, if he think fit, demand payment of any such fee before

---

a-a See Act VI of 1886, section 29.

b As to the duty of the Registrar General to make and keep indexes of the certified copies sent to his office under this section, see Act VI of 1886, section 7.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

solemnization of the marriage or performance of any other duty in respect of which it is payable.

The said Marriage Certificate Book shall at all reasonable times be open for inspection, and shall be admissible as evidence of the truth of the statements therein contained. Certified extracts therefrom shall on application be given by the Registrar on the payment to him by the applicant of a fee to be fixed by the Local Government for each such extract.

Penalty on married person marrying again under Act.

15. Every person who, being at the time married, procures a marriage of himself to be solemnized under this Act, shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 494 or section 495 of the Indian Penal Code, as the case may be; and the marriage so solemnized is void. XLV of 1860.

Punishment of bigamy.

16. Every person married under this Act who, during the lifetime of his or her wife or husband, contracts any other marriage, shall be subject to the penalties provided in sections 494 and 495 of the Indian Penal Code for the offence of marrying again during the lifetime of a husband or wife, whatever may be the religion which he or she professed at the time of such second marriage. XLV of 1860.

Indian Divorce Act to apply.

17. The Indian Divorce Act[a] shall apply to all marriages contracted under this Act, and any such marriage may be declared null or dissolved in the manner therein provided, and for the causes therein mentioned, or on the ground that it contravenes some one or more of the conditions prescribed in clause (1), (2), (3) or (4) of section 2 of this Act. IV of 1869.

Law to apply to issue of marriages under Act.

18. The issue of marriages solemnized under this Act shall, if they marry under this Act, be deemed to be subject to the law to which their fathers were subject as to the prohibition of marriages by reason of consanguinity and affinity, and the provisoes to section 2 of this Act shall apply to them.

Saving of marriages solemnized otherwise than under Act.

19. Nothing in this Act contained shall affect the validity of any marriage not solemnized under its provisions; nor shall this Act be deemed directly or indirectly to affect the validity of any mode of contracting marriage; but if the validity of any such mode shall hereafter come into question before any Court, such question shall be decided as if this Act had not been passed.

Registry of marriages contracted before passing of Act.

20. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

Penalty for signing declarations or certificates

21. Every person making, signing or attesting any declaration or certificate prescribed by this Act, containing a statement which is false, and which

[a] See *supra*, page 30.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, shall be deemed guilty of the offence described in section 199 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

containing false statements.

FIRST SCHEDULE.

(*See section 4.*)

NOTICE OF MARRIAGE.

To , a Registrar of Marriages under Act III of 1872 for the District.

I hereby give you notice that a marriage under Act III of 1872 is intended to be had, within three calendar months from the date hereof, between me and the other party herein named and described (that is to say) :—

Names.	Condition.	Rank or profession.	Age.	Dwelling-place.	Length of residence.
A B	*Unmarried. Widower.*	*Landowner* .	*Of full age.* .	...	*23 days.*
C D	*Spinster* .	...	*Minor* .	...	...

Witness my hand, this day of 18 .

(*Signed*) *A. B.*

SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 10.*)

DECLARATION TO BE MADE BY THE BRIDEGROOM.

I, *A B*, hereby declare as follows :—

1. I am at the present time unmarried :

2. I do not profess the Christian, Jewish, Hindu, Muhammadan, Pársí, Buddhist, Sikh or Jaina religion :

3. I have completed my age of eighteen years :

4. I am not related to *C D* [*the bride*] in any degree of consanguinity or affinity which would, according to the law to which I am subject, or to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

which the said *C D* is subject, and subject to the provisoes of clause (4) of section 2 of Act III of 1872, render a marriage between us illegal:

[*And when the bridegroom has not completed his age of twenty-one years*:

5. The consent of my father [*or* guardian, *as the case may be*] has been given to a marriage between myself and *C D*, and has not been revoked:]

6. I am aware that, if any statement in this declaration is false, and if in making such statement I either know or believe it to be false, or do not believe it to be true, I am liable to imprisonment, and also to fine.

(*Signed*) *A B* [*the bridegroom*].

Declaration to be made by the Bride.

I, *C D*, hereby declare as follows:—

1. I am at the present time unmarried:

2. I do not profess the Christian, Jewish, Hindu, Muhammadan, Pársí, Buddhist, Sikh or Jaina religion:

3. I have completed my age of fourteen years:

4. I am not related to *A B*, [*the bridegroom*] in any degree of consanguinity or affinity which would, according to law to which I am subject, or to which the said *A B* is subject, and subject to the provisoes of clause (4) of section 2 of Act III of 1872, render a marriage between us illegal:

[*And when the bride has not completed her age of twenty-one years, unless she is a widow*:

5. The consent of *M N*, my father [*or* guardian, *as the case may be*], has been given to a marriage between myself and *A B*, and has not been revoked:]

6. I am aware that, if any statement in this declaration is false, and if in making such statement I either know or believe it to be false, or do not believe it to be true, I am liable to imprisonment, and also to fine.

(*Signed*) *C D* [*the bride*].

Signed in our presence by the above-named *A B* and *C D*:

G H,
I J,
K L, } [*three witnesses.*]

[*And when the bridegroom or bride has not completed the age of twenty-one years, except in the case of a widow*:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Third Schedule.*)

Signed in my presence and with my consent by the above-named *A B* and *C D*:

M N, the father [*or* guardian] of the above-named *A B* [or *C D, as the case may be*].

(*Countersigned*) *E F*,

Registrar of Marriages under Act III of 1872 for the District of

Dated the day of 18 .

THIRD SCHEDULE.

(*See section 13.*)

REGISTRAR'S CERTIFICATE.

I, *E F*, certify that, on the of 18 appeared before me *A B*, and *C D*, each of whom in my presence and in the presence of three credible witnesses, whose names are signed hereunder, made the declarations required by Act III of 1872, and that a marriage under the said Act was solemnized between them in my presence.

(*Signed*) *E F*,

Registrar of Marriages under Act III of 1872 for the District of

Signed A B,
C D,

G H,
I J, } [*three witnesses.*]
K L,

Dated the day of 18 .

FOURTH SCHEDULE.

(*See section 20.*)

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN CONTRACT ACT, 1872.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Extent.
   Commencement.
   Enactments repealed.
2. Interpretation-clause.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE COMMUNICATION, ACCEPTANCE AND REVOCATION OF PROPOSALS

3. Communication, acceptance and revocation of proposals.
4. Communication when complete.
5. Revocation of proposals and acceptances.
6. Revocation how made.
7. Acceptance must be absolute.
8. Acceptance by performing conditions, or receiving consideration.
9. Promises, express and implied.

CHAPTER II.

OF CONTRACTS, VOIDABLE CONTRACTS AND VOID AGREEMENTS.

10. What agreements are contracts.
11. Who are competent to contract.
12. What is a sound mind for the purposes of contracting.
13. 'Consent' defined.
14. 'Free consent' defined.
15. 'Coercion' defined.
16. 'Undue influence' defined.
17. 'Fraud' defined.
18. 'Misrepresentation' defined.
19. Voidability of agreements without free consent.
20. Agreement void where both parties are under mistake as to matter of fact.
21. Effect of mistakes as to law.
22. Contract caused by mistake of one party as to matter of fact.
23. What considerations and objects are lawful, and what not.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Void Agreements.

SECTIONS.

24. Agreements void, if considerations and objects unlawful in part.
25. Agreement without consideration, void, unless—
it is in writing and registered,
or is a promise to compensate for something done,
or is a promise to pay a debt barred by limitation law.
26. Agreement in restraint of marriage, void.
27. Agreement in restraint of trade, void.
Saving of agreement not to carry on business of which goodwill is sold;
of agreement between partners prior to dissolution;
or during continuance of partnership.
28. Agreements in restraint of legal proceedings, void.
Saving of contract to refer to arbitration dispute that may arise.
Suits barred by such contracts.
Saving of contract to refer questions that have already arisen.
29. Agreements void for uncertainty.
30. Agreements by way of wager, void.
Exception in favour of certain prizes for horse-racing.
Section 294A of the Indian Penal Code not affected.

CHAPTER III.

OF CONTINGENT CONTRACTS.

31. 'Contingent contract' defined.
32. Enforcement of contracts contingent on an event happening.
33. Enforcement of contracts contingent on an event not happening.
34. When event on which contract is contingent to be deemed impossible, if it is the future conduct of a living person.
35. When contracts become void, which are contingent on happening of specified event within fixed time.
When contracts may be enforced, which are contingent on specified event not happening within fixed time.
36. Agreements contingent on impossible events, void.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE PERFORMANCE OF CONTRACTS.

Contracts which must be performed.

37. Obligation of parties to contracts.
38. Effect of refusal to accept offer of performance.
39. Effect of refusal of party to perform promise wholly.

By whom Contracts must be performed.

40. Person by whom promise is to be performed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

41. Effect of accepting performance from third person.
42. Devolution of joint liabilities.
43. Any one of joint promisors may be compelled to perform.
Each promisor may compel contribution.
Sharing of loss by default in contribution.
44. Effect of release of one joint promisor.
45. Devolution of joint rights.

Time and place for Performance.

46. Time for performance of promise, where no application is to be made and no time is specified.
47. Time and place for performance of promise on certain day, and no application to be made.
48. Application for performance on certain day to be at proper time and place.
49. Place for performance of promise, where no application to be made and no place fixed for performance.
50. Performance in manner or at time prescribed or sanctioned by promisee.

Performance of Reciprocal Promises.

51. Promisor not bound to perform, unless reciprocal promisee ready and willing to perform.
52. Order of performance of reciprocal promises.
53. Liability of party preventing event on which contract is to take effect.
54. Effect of default as to that promise which should be first performed, in contract consisting of reciprocal promises.
55. Effect of failure to perform at fixed time, on contract in which time is essential.
Effect of such failure when time is not essential.
Effect of acceptance of performance at time other than that agreed upon.
56. Agreement to do impossible act.
Contract to do act afterwards becoming impossible or unlawful.
Compensation for loss through non-performance of act known to be impossible or unlawful.
57. Reciprocal promises to do things legal, and also other things illegal.
58. Alternative promise, one branch being illegal.

Appropriation of Payments.

59. Application of payment where debt to be discharged is indicated.
60. Application of payment where debt to be discharged is not indicated.
61. Application of payment where neither party appropriates.

Contracts which need not be performed.

62. Effect of novation, rescission and alteration of contract.
63. Promisee may dispense with or remit performance of promise.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

64. Consequences of rescission of voidable contract.
65. Obligation of person who has received advantage under void agreement, or contract that becomes void.
66. Mode of communicating or revoking rescission of voidable contract.
67. Effect of neglect of promisee to afford promisor reasonable facilities for performance.

CHAPTER V.

OF CERTAIN RELATIONS RESEMBLING THOSE CREATED BY CONTRACT.

68. Claim for necessaries supplied to person incapable of contracting, or on his account.
69. Re-imbursement of person paying money due by another, in payment of which he is interested.
70. Obligation of person enjoying benefit of non-gratuitous act.
71. Responsibility of finder of goods.
72. Liability of person to whom money is paid, or thing delivered, by mistake or under coercion.

CHAPTER VI.

OF THE CONSEQUENCES OF BREACH OF CONTRACT.

73. Compensation for loss or damage caused by breach of contract.
Compensation for failure to discharge obligation resembling those created by contract.
74. Title to compensation for breach of contract in which a sum is named as payable in case of breach.
75. Party rightfully rescinding contract, entitled to compensation.

CHAPTER VII.

SALE OF GOODS.

When property in Goods sold passes.

76. 'Goods' defined.
77. 'Sale' defined.
78. Sale how effected.
79. Transfer of ownership of thing sold, which has yet to be ascertained, made or finished.
80. Completion of sale of goods which the seller is to put into state in which buyer is to take them.
81. Completion of sale of goods, when seller has to do anything thereto in order to ascertain price.
82. Completion of sale, when goods are unascertained at date of contract.
83. Ascertainment of goods by subsequent appropriation.
84. Ascertainment of goods by seller's selection.
85. Transfer of ownership of moveable property, when sold together with immoveable.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

86. Buyer to bear loss after goods have become his property.
87. Transfer of ownership of goods agreed to be sold while non-existent.
88. Contract to sell and deliver, at a future day, goods not in seller's possession at date of contract.
89. Determination of price not fixed by contract.

Delivery.

90. Delivery how made.
91. Effect of delivery to wharfinger or carrier.
92. Effect of part-delivery.
93. Seller not bound to deliver until buyer applies for delivery.
94. Place of delivery.

Seller's Lien.

95. Seller's lien.
96. Lien where payment to be made at a future day, but no time fixed for delivery.
'Insolvency' defined.
97. Seller's lien where payment to be made at future day, and buyer allows goods to remain in seller's possession.
98. Seller's lien against subsequent buyer.

Stoppage in Transit.

99. Power of seller to stop in transit.
100. When goods are to be deemed in transit.
101. Continuance of right of stoppage.
102. Cessation of right on assignment, by buyer, of bill of lading.
103. Stoppage where bill of lading is pledged to secure specific advance.
104. Stoppage how effected.
105. Notice of seller's claim.
106. Right of seller on stoppage.

Resale.

107. Resale on buyer's failure to perform.

Title.

108. Title conveyed by seller of goods to buyer.

Warranty.

109. Seller's responsibility for badness of title.
110. Establishment of implied warranty of goodness or quality.
111. Warranty of soundness implied on sale of provisions.
112. Warranty of bulk implied on sale by sample.
113. Warranty implied where goods are sold as being of a certain denomination.
114. Warranty where goods ordered for a specified purpose.
115. Warranty on sale of article of well-known ascertained kind.
116. Seller when not responsible for latent defects.
117. Buyer's right on breach of warranty.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

118. Right of buyer on breach of warranty in respect of goods not ascertained.

Miscellaneous.

119. When buyer may refuse to accept, if goods not ordered are sent with goods ordered.
120. Effect of wrongful refusal to accept.
121. Right of seller as to rescission, on failure of buyer to pay price at time fixed.
122. Sale and transfer of lots sold by auction.
123. Effect of use, by seller, of pretended biddings to raise price.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF INDEMNITY AND GUARANTEE.

124. 'Contract of indemnity' defined.
125. Rights of indemnity-holder, when sued.
126. 'Contract of guarantee,' 'surety,' 'principal debtor,' and 'creditor.'
127. Consideration for guarantee.
128. Surety's liability.
129. 'Continuing guarantee.'
130. Revocation of continuing guarantee.
131. Revocation of continuing guarantee by surety's death.
132. Liability of two persons, primarily liable, not affected by arrangement between them that one shall be surety on other's default.
133. Discharge of surety by variance in terms of contract.
134. Discharge of surety by release or discharge of principal debtor.
135. Discharge of surety when creditor compounds with, gives time to, or agrees not to sue, principal debtor.
136. Surety not discharged when contract made with third person to give time to principal debtor.
137. Creditor's forbearance to sue does not discharge surety.
138. Release of one co-surety does not discharge others.
139. Discharge of surety by creditor's act or omission impairing surety's eventual remedy.
140. Rights of surety on payment or performance.
141. Surety's right to benefit of creditor's securities.
142. Guarantee obtained by misrepresentation, invalid.
143. Guarantee obtained by concealment, invalid.
144. Guarantee on contract that creditor shall not act on it until co-surety joins.
145. Implied promise to indemnify surety.
146. Co-sureties liable to contribute equally.
147. Liability of co-sureties bound in different sums.

CHAPTER IX.

OF BAILMENT.

148. 'Bailment,' 'bailor' and 'bailee' defined.
149. Delivery to bailee how made.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

150. Bailor's duty to disclose faults in goods bailed.
151. Care to be taken by bailee.
152. Bailee when not liable for loss, &c., of thing bailed.
153. Termination of bailment by bailee's act inconsistent with conditions.
154. Liability of bailee making unauthorized use of goods bailed.
155. Effect of mixture, with bailor's consent, of his goods with bailee's.
156. Effect of mixture, without bailor's consent, when the goods can be separated.
157. Effect of mixture, without bailor's consent, when the goods cannot be separated.
158. Re-payment, by bailor, of necessary expenses.
159. Restoration of goods lent gratuitously.
160. Return of goods bailed, on expiration of time or accomplishment of purpose.
161. Bailee's responsibility when goods are not duly returned.
162. Termination of gratuitous bailment by death.
163. Bailor entitled to increase or profit from goods bailed.
164. Bailor's responsibility to bailee.
165. Bailment by several joint owners.
166. Bailee not responsible on re-delivery to bailor without title.
167. Right of third person claiming goods bailed.
168. Right of finder of goods.
May sue for specific reward offered.
169. When finder of thing commonly on sale may sell it.
170. Bailee's particular lien.
171. General lien of bankers, factors, wharfingers, attorneys and policy-brokers.

Bailments of Pledges.

172. 'Pledge,' 'pawnor' and 'pawnee' defined.
173. Pawnee's right of retainer.
174. Pawnee not to retain for debt or promise other than that for which goods pledged.
Presumption in case of subsequent advances.
175. Pawnee's right as to extraordinary expenses incurred.
176. Pawnee's right where pawnor makes default.
177. Defaulting pawnor's right to redeem.
178. Pledge by possessor of goods, or of documentary title to goods.
179. Pledge where pawnor has only a limited interest.

Suits by Bailees or Bailors against Wrong-doers.

180. Suit by bailor or bailee against wrong-doer.
181. Apportionment of relief or compensation obtained by such suits.

CHAPTER X.

AGENCY.

Appointment and Authority of Agents.

182. 'Agent' and 'principal' defined.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

183. Who may employ agent.
184. Who may be an agent.
185. Consideration not necessary.
186. Agent's authority may be expressed or implied.
187. Definitions of express and implied authority.
188. Extent of agent's authority.
189. Agent's authority in an emergency.

Sub-Agents.

190. When agent cannot delegate.
191. 'Sub-agent' defined.
192. Representation of principal by sub-agent properly appointed.
Agent's responsibility for sub-agent.
Sub-agent's responsibility.
193. Agent's responsibility for sub-agent appointed without authority.
194. Relation between principal and person duly appointed by agent to act in business of agency.
195. Agent's duty in naming such person.

Ratification.

196. Right of person as to acts done for him without his authority.
Effect of ratification.
197. Ratification may be expressed or implied.
198. Knowledge requisite to valid ratification.
199. Effect of ratifying unauthorized act forming part of a transaction.
200. Ratification of unauthorized act cannot injure third person.

Revocation of Authority.

201. Termination of agency.
202. Termination of agency, where agent has an interest in subject-matter.
203. When principal may revoke agent's authority.
204. Revocation where authority has been partly exercised.
205. Compensation for revocation by principal, or renunciation by agent.
206. Notice of revocation or renunciation.
207. Revocation and renunciation may be expressed or implied.
208. When termination of agent's authority takes effect as to agent, and as to third persons.
209. Agent's duty on termination of agency by principal's death or insanity.
210. Termination of sub-agent's authority.

Agent's Duty to Principal.

211. Agent's duty in conducting principal's business.
212. Skill and diligence required from agent.
213. Agent's accounts.
214. Agent's duty to communicate with principal.
215. Right of principal when agent deals, on his own account, in business of agency without principal's consent.
216. Principal's right to benefit gained by agent dealing on his own account in business of agency.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

217. Agent's right of retainer out of sums received on principal's account.
218. Agent's duty to pay sums received for principal.
219. When agent's remuneration becomes due.
220. Agent not entitled to remuneration for business misconducted.
221. Agent's lien on principal's property.

Principal's Duty to Agent.

222. Agent to be indemnified against consequences of lawful acts.
223. Agent to be indemnified against consequences of acts done in good faith.
224. Non-liability of employer of agent to do a criminal act.
225. Compensation to agent for injury caused by principal's neglect.

Effect of Agency on Contracts with third Persons.

226. Enforcement and consequences of agent's contracts.
227. Principal how far bound, when agent exceeds authority.
228. Principal not bound when excess of agent's authority is not separable.
229. Consequences of notice given to agent.
230. Agent cannot personally enforce, nor be bound by, contracts on behalf of principal.
Presumption of contract to contrary.
231. Rights of parties to a contract made by agent not disclosed.
232. Performance of contract with agent supposed to be principal.
233. Right of person dealing with agent personally liable.
234. Consequence of inducing agent or principal to act on belief that principal or agent will be held exclusively liable.
235. Liability of pretended agent.
236. Person falsely contracting as agent, not entitled to performance.
237. Liability of principal inducing belief that agent's unauthorized acts were authorized.
238. Effect, on agreement, of misrepresentation or fraud by agent.

CHAPTER XI.

OF PARTNERSHIP.

239. 'Partnership' defined.
'Firm' defined.
240. Lender not a partner by advancing money for share of profits.
241. Property left in business by retiring partner, or deceased partner's representative.
242. Servant or agent remunerated by share of profits, not a partner.
243. Widow or child of deceased partner receiving annuity out of profits, not a partner.
244. Person receiving portion of profits for sale of goodwill, not a partner.
245. Responsibility of person leading another to believe him a partner.
246. Liability of person permitting himself to be represented as a partner.
247. Minor partner not personally liable, but his share is.
248. Liability of minor partner on attaining majority.
249. Partner's liability for debts of partnership.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

250. Partner's liability to third person for neglect or fraud of co-partner.
251. Partner's power to bind co-partners.
252. Annulment of contract defining partners' rights and obligations.
253. Rules determining partners' mutual relations, where no contract contrary.
254. When Court may dissolve partnership.
255. Dissolution of partnership by prohibition of business.
256. Rights and obligations of partners in partnership continued after expiry of term for which it was entered into.
257. General duties of partners.
258. Account to firm of benefit derived from transaction affecting partnership.
259. Obligations, to firm, of partner carrying on competing business.
260. Revocation of continuing guarantee by change in firm.
261. Non-liability of deceased partner's estate for subsequent obligations.
262. Payment of partnership-debts, and of separate debts.
263. Continuance of partners' rights and obligations after dissolution.
264. Notice of dissolution.
265. Winding-up by Court on dissolution or after termination.
266. Limited liability partnerships, incorporated partnerships and joint stock companies.

SCHEDULE.—ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

ACT No. IX OF 1872.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 25th April, 1872.

The Indian Contract Act, 1872.

WHEREAS it is expedient to define and amend certain parts of the law relating to contracts; Preamble.

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PRELIMINARY.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Contract Act, 1872." Short title.

It extends to the whole of British India; and it shall come into force on the first day of September 1872. Extent. Commencement.

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in the town of Mandalay—see the Second Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation—see Regulation III of 1886, section 6.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	See *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto . 22nd October, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

The chapters and sections of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882, which relate to contracts are (in places in which that Act is in force) to be taken as part of this Act—see Act IV of 1882, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Enactments repealed.

The enactments mentioned in the schedule hereto are repealed to the extent specified in the third column thereof; but nothing herein contained shall affect the provisions of any Statute, Act or Regulation not hereby expressly repealed, nor any usage or custom of trade, nor any incident of any contract, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act.

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act the following words and expressions are used in the following senses, unless a contrary intention appears from the context:—

"Proposal."

(*a*)—When one person signifies to another his willingness to do or to abstain from doing anything, with a view to obtaining the assent of that other to such act or abstinence, he is said to make a proposal:

Promise."

(*b*)—When the person to whom the proposal is made signifies his assent thereto, the proposal is said to be accepted. A proposal, when accepted,[a] becomes a promise:

"Promisor" and "promisee."

(*c*)—The person making the proposal is called the 'promisor', and the person accepting the proposal is called the 'promisee':

"Consideration."

(*d*)—When, at the desire of the promisor, the promisee or any other person has done or abstained from doing, or does or abstains from doing, or promises to do or to abstain from doing, something, such act or abstinence or promise is called a consideration for the promise:

"Agreement."

(*e*)—Every promise and every set of promises, forming the consideration for each other, is an agreement:

"Reciprocal promises."

(*f*)—Promises which form the consideration or part of the consideration for each other, are called reciprocal promises:

"Void agreement."

(*g*)—An agreement not enforceable by law is said to be void:

"Contract."

(*h*)—An agreement enforceable by law is a contract:

"Voidable contract."

(*i*)—An agreement which is enforceable by law at the option of one or more of the parties thereto, but not at the option of the other or others, is a voidable contract:

"Void contract."

(*j*)—A contract which ceases to be enforceable by law becomes void when it ceases to be enforceable.

CHAPTER I.

Of the Communication, Acceptance and Revocation of Proposals.

Communication, acceptance and

3. The communication of proposals, the acceptance of proposals and the

[a] But see section 4, ill. (*b*), *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

revocation of proposals and acceptances, respectively, are deemed to be made by any act or omission of the party proposing, accepting or revoking, by which he intends to communicate such proposal, acceptance or revocation, or which has the effect of communicating it. revocation of proposals.

4. The communication of a proposal is complete when it comes to the knowledge of the person to whom it is made. Communication when complete.

The communication of an acceptance is complete,—

as against the proposer, when it is put in a course of transmission to him, so as to be out of the power of the acceptor;

as against the acceptor, when it comes to the knowledge of the proposer.

The communication of a revocation is complete,—

as against the person who makes it, when it is put into a course of transmission to the person to whom it is made, so as to be out of the power of the person who makes it;

as against the person to whom it is made, when it comes to his knowledge.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A proposes by letter to sell a house to B at a certain price.

The communication of the proposal is complete when B receives the letter.

(*b*) B accepts A's proposal by a letter sent by post.

The communication of the acceptance is complete,—

as against A, when the letter is posted;

as against B, when the letter is received by A.

(*c*) A revokes his proposal by telegram.

The revocation is complete as against A when the telegram is despatched. It is complete as against B when B receives it.

B revokes his acceptance by telegram. B's revocation is complete as against B when the telegram is despatched, and as against A when it reaches him.

5. A proposal may be revoked at any time before the communication of its acceptance is complete as against the proposer, but not afterwards. Revocation of proposals and acceptances.

An acceptance may be revoked at any time before the communication of the acceptance is complete as against the acceptor, but not afterwards.

Illustration.

A proposes, by a letter sent by post, to sell his house to B.

B accepts the proposal by a letter sent by post.

A may revoke his proposal at any time before or at the moment when B posts his letter of acceptance, but not afterwards.

B may revoke his acceptance at any time before or at the moment when the letter communicating it reaches A, but not afterwards.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Revocation how made.

6. A proposal is revoked—

(1) by the communication of notice of revocation by the proposer to the other party;

(2) by the lapse of the time prescribed in such proposal for its acceptance, or, if no time is so prescribed, by the lapse of a reasonable time, without communication of the acceptance;

(3) by the failure of the acceptor to fulfil a condition precedent to acceptance; or

(4) by the death or insanity of the proposer, if the fact of his death or insanity comes to the knowledge of the acceptor before acceptance.

Acceptance must be absolute.

7. In order to convert a proposal into a promise the acceptance must—

(1) be absolute and unqualified;

(2) be expressed in some usual and reasonable manner, unless the proposal prescribes the manner in which it is to be accepted. If the proposal prescribes a manner in which it is to be accepted, and the acceptance is not made in such manner, the proposer may, within a reasonable time after the acceptance is communicated to him, insist that his proposal shall be accepted in the prescribed manner, and not otherwise; but, if he fails to do so, he accepts the acceptance.

Acceptance by performing conditions, or receiving consideration.

8. Performance of the conditions of a proposal, or the acceptance of any consideration for a reciprocal promise which may be offered with a proposal, is an acceptance of the proposal.

Promises, express and implied.

9. In so far as the proposal or acceptance of any promise is made in words, the promise is said to be express. In so far as such proposal or acceptance is made otherwise than in words, the promise is said to be implied.

CHAPTER II.

Of Contracts, Voidable Contracts and Void Agreements.

What agreements are contracts.

10. All agreements are contracts[a] if they are made by the free consent of parties competent to contract, for a lawful consideration[b] and with a lawful object, and are not hereby expressly declared to be void.

Nothing herein contained shall affect any law in force in British India, and not hereby expressly repealed, by which any contract is required to be

---

[a] See section 2, clause (*h*), *supra*. [b] See section 25, Expl. 2, and section 102, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

made in writing[a] or in the presence of witnesses, or any law relating to the registration of documents.[b]

Who are competent to contract.

11. Every person is competent to contract who is of the age of majority according to the law to which he is subject[c] and who is of sound mind, and is not disqualified from contracting by any law to which he is subject.

What is a sound mind for the purposes of contracting.

12. A person is said to be of sound mind for the purpose of making a contract if, at the time when he makes it, he is capable of understanding it and of forming a rational judgment as to its effect upon his interests.

A person who is usually of unsound mind, but occasionally of sound mind, may make a contract when he is of sound mind.

A person who is usually of sound mind, but occasionally of unsound mind, may not make a contract when he is of unsound mind.[d]

Illustrations.

(*a*) A patient in a lunatic asylum, who is at intervals of sound mind, may contract during those intervals.

(*b*) A sane man, who is delirious from fever, or who is so drunk that he cannot understand the terms of a contract, or form a rational judgment as to its effect on his interests, cannot contract whilst such delirium or drunkenness lasts.

"Consent" defined.

13. Two or more persons are said to consent when they agree upon the same thing in the same sense.

"Free consent" defined.

14. Consent is said to be free when it is not caused by—

(1) coercion, as defined in section 15, or

(2) undue influence, as defined in section 16, or

(3) fraud, as defined in section 17, or

(4) misrepresentation, as defined in section 18, or

(5) mistake, subject to the provisions of sections 20, 21 and 22.

Consent is said to be so caused when it would not have been given but for the existence of such coercion, undue influence, fraud, misrepresentation or mistake.

---

[a] See, *e.g.*, section 25 *infra*, and Act XX of 1847, s. 5 (assignment of copyright); Act XXXI of 1854, ss. 14, 18 (conveyances of interests in immoveable property, in cases to which English law is applicable): 17 & 18 Vic., c. 104, s. 55 (transfers of registered ships or shares therein): Act XI of 1876, s. 9 (contracts on behalf of Presidency Banks); Act IV of 1882, ss. 54, 59, 107 and 123 (sales, mortgages, leases and gifts of immoveable property); Act VI of 1882, ss. 6, 39, 46, 67 (memorandum of association, articles of association, transfer of shares, contracts on behalf of company).

[b] See now Act III of 1877.

[c] See Act IX of 1875. For exception to this rule in the case of emigrants, see Act I of 1882, section 11 and Act XXI of 1883, sec. 39.

[d] But, see sec. 68, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

"Coercion" defined.

15. "Coercion" is the committing, or threatening to commit, any act forbidden by the Indian Penal Code, or the unlawful detaining, or threatening to detain, any property, to the prejudice of any person whatever, with the intention of causing any person to enter into an agreement. XLV of 1860.

Explanation.—It is immaterial whether the Indian Penal Code is or is not in force in the place where the coercion is employed. XLV of 1860.

Illustration.

A, on board an English ship on the high seas, causes B to enter into an agreement by an act amounting to criminal intimidation under the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

A afterwards sues B for breach of contract at Calcutta.

A has employed coercion, although his act is not an offence by the law of England, and although section 506 of the Indian Penal Code was not in force at the time when or place where the act was done. XLV of 1860.

"Undue influence" defined.

16. "Undue influence" is said to be employed in the following cases:—

(1) When a person in whom confidence is reposed by another, or who holds a real or apparent authority over that other, makes use of such confidence or authority for the purpose of obtaining an advantage over that other, which, but for such confidence or authority, he could not have obtained:

(2) When a person, whose mind is enfeebled by old age, illness, or mental or bodily distress, is so treated as to make him consent to that to which, but for such treatment, he would not have consented, although such treatment may not amount to coercion.

"Fraud" defined.

17. "Fraud" means and includes any of the following acts committed by a party to a contract,[a] or with his connivance, or by his agent,[b] with intent to deceive another party thereto or his agent, or to induce him to enter into the contract[c]:—

(1) the suggestion, as a fact, of that which is not true, by one who does not believe it to be true;

(2) the active concealment of a fact by one having knowledge or belief of the fact;

(3) a promise made without any intention of performing it;

(4) any other act fitted to deceive;

(5) any such act or omission as the law specially declares to be fraudulent.

Explanation.—Mere silence as to facts likely to affect the willingness of a person to enter into a contract[d] is not fraud, unless the circumstances of the

a, c, d *Read* 'agreement.' b Compare section 238, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

case are such that, regard being had to them, it is the duty of the person keeping silence to speak,[a] or unless his silence is, in itself, equivalent to speech.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A sells, by auction, to B, a horse which A knows to be unsound. A says nothing to B about the horse's unsoundness. This is not fraud in A.

(*b*) B is A's daughter, and has just come of age. Here, the relation between the parties would make it A's duty to tell B if the horse is unsound.

(*c*) B says to A—"If you do not deny it, I shall assume that the horse is sound;" A says nothing. Here, A's silence is equivalent to speech.

(*d*) A and B, being traders, enter upon a contract.[b] A has private information of a change in prices which would affect B's willingness to proceed with the contract.[c] A is not bound to inform B.

"Misrepresentation" defined.

18. "Misrepresentation" means and includes—

(1) the positive assertion, in a manner not warranted by the information of the person making it, of that which is not true, though he believes it to be true;

(2) any breach of duty which, without an intent to deceive, gains an advantage to the person committing it, or any one claiming under him, by misleading another to his prejudice, or to the prejudice of any one claiming under him;

(3) causing, however innocently, a party to an agreement to make a mistake as to the substance of the thing which is the subject of the agreement.

Voidability of agreements without free consent.

19. When consent to an agreement is caused by coercion, undue influence, fraud or misrepresentation, the agreement is a contract voidable at the option of the party whose consent was so caused.

A party to a contract, whose consent was caused by fraud or misrepresentation, may, if he thinks fit, insist that the contract shall be performed, and that he shall be put in the position in which he would have been if the representations made had been true.

Exception.—If such consent was caused by misrepresentation or by silence, fraudulent within the meaning of section 17, the contract, nevertheless, is not voidable if the party whose consent was so caused had the means of discovering the truth with ordinary diligence.

Explanation.—A fraud or misrepresentation which did not cause the consent to a contract of the party on whom such fraud was practised, or to whom such misrepresentation was made, does not render a contract voidable.

---

[a] See section 143, *infra*.

[b, c] *Read* 'Agreement.'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, intending to deceive B, falsely represents that five hundred maunds of indigo are made annually at A's factory, and thereby induces B to buy the factory. The contract is voidable at the option of B.

(*b*) A, by a misrepresentation, leads B erroneously to believe that five hundred maunds of indigo are made annually at A's factory. B examines the accounts of the factory, which show that only four hundred maunds of indigo have been made. After this B buys the factory. The contract is not voidable on account of A's misrepresentation.

(*c*) A fraudulently informs B that A's estate is free from incumbrance. B thereupon buys the estate. The estate is subject to a mortgage. B may either avoid the contract, or may insist on its being carried out and the mortgage-debt redeemed.[a]

(*d*) B, having discovered a vein of ore on the estate of A, adopts means to conceal, and does conceal, the existence of the ore from A. Through A's ignorance B is enabled to buy the estate at an under-value. The contract is voidable at the option of A.

(*e*) A is entitled to succeed to an estate at the death of B; B dies: C, having received intelligence of B's death, prevents the intelligence reaching A, and thus induces A to sell him his interest in the estate. The sale is voidable at the option of A.

Agreement void where both parties are under mistake as to matter of fact.

20. Where both the parties to an agreement are under a mistake as to a matter of fact essential to the agreement, the agreement is void.

Explanation.—An erroneous opinion as to the value of the thing which forms the subject-matter of the agreement is not to be deemed a mistake as to a matter of fact.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees to sell to B a specific cargo of goods supposed to be on its way from England to Bombay. It turns out that, before the day of the bargain, the ship conveying the cargo had been cast away and the goods lost. Neither party was aware of these facts. The agreement is void.

(*b*) A agrees to buy from B a certain horse. It turns out that the horse was dead at the time of the bargain, though neither party was aware of the fact. The agreement is void.

(*c*) A, being entitled to an estate for the life of B, agrees to sell it to C. B was dead at the time of the agreement, but both parties were ignorant of the fact. The agreement is void.

Effect of mistaken as to law.

21. A contract is not voidable because it was caused by a mistake as to any law in force in British India; but a mistake as to a law not in force in British India has the same effect as a mistake of fact.

Illustrations.

A and B make a contract grounded on the erroneous belief that a particular debt is barred by the Indian Law of Limitation: the contract is not voidable.

---

[a] *Read* 'paid off' or 'discharged.'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A and B make a contract grounded on an erroneous belief as to the law regulating bills of exchange in France: the contract is voidable.

Contract caused by mistake of one party as to matter of fact.

22. A contract is not voidable merely because it was caused by one of the parties to it being under a mistake as to a matter of fact.

What considerations and objects are lawful, and what not.

23. The consideration or object of an agreement is lawful, unless—

it is forbidden by law ;[a] or

is of such a nature that, if permitted, it would defeat the provisions of any law ; or

is fraudulent ; or

involves or implies injury to the person or property of another ; or

the Court regards it as immoral, or opposed to public policy.

In each of these cases, the consideration or object of an agreement is said to be unlawful. Every agreement of which the object or consideration is unlawful is void.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees to sell his house to B for 10,000 rupees. Here, B's promise to pay the sum of 10,000 rupees is the consideration for A's promise to sell the house, and A's promise to sell the house is the consideration for B's promise to pay the 10,000 rupees. These are lawful considerations.

(*b*) A promises to pay B 1,000 rupees at the end of six months, if C, who owes that sum to B, fails to pay it. B promises to grant time to C accordingly. Here, the promise of each party is the consideration for the promise of the other party, and they are lawful considerations.

(*c*) A promises, for a certain sum paid to him by B, to make good to B the value of his ship if it is wrecked on a certain voyage. Here, A's promise is the consideration for B's payment, and B's payment is the consideration for A's promise, and these are lawful considerations.

(*d*) A promises to maintain B's child, and B promises to pay A 1,000 rupees yearly for the purpose. Here, the promise of each party is the consideration for the promise of the other party. They are lawful considerations.

(*e*) A, B and C enter into an agreement for the division among them of gains acquired, or to be acquired, by them by fraud. The agreement is void, as its object is unlawful.

(*f*) A promises to obtain for B an employment in the public service, and B promises to pay 1,000 rupees to A. The agreement is void, as the consideration for it is unlawful.

(*g*) A, being agent for a landed proprietor, agrees for money, without the knowledge of his principal, to obtain for B a lease of land belonging to his principal. The agreement between A and B is void, as it implies a fraud by concealment by A, on his principal.

---

[a] See sections 26, 27, 28, 30, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*h*) A promises B to drop a prosecution which he has instituted against B for robbery, and B promises to restore the value of the things taken. The agreement is void, as its object is unlawful.

(*i*) A's estate is sold for arrears of revenue under the provisions of an Act of the legislature, by which the defaulter is prohibited from purchasing the estate. B, upon an understanding with A, becomes the purchaser, and agrees to convey the estate to A upon receiving from him the price which B has paid. The agreement is void, as it renders the transaction, in effect, a purchase by the defaulter, and would so defeat the object of the law.

(*j*) A, who is B's mukhtár, promises to exercise his influence, as such, with B in favour of C, and C promises to pay 1,000 rupees to A. The agreement is void, because it is immoral.

(*k*) A agrees to let her daughter to hire to B for concubinage. The agreement is void, because it is immoral, though the letting may not be punishable under the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Void Agreements.

Void Agreements.

Agreements void, if considerations and objects unlawful in part.

24. If any part of a single consideration for one or more objects, or any one or any part of any one of several considerations for a single object, is unlawful, the agreement is void.

Illustration.

A promises to superintend, on behalf of B, a legal manufacture of indigo, and an illegal traffic in other articles. B promises to pay to A a salary of 10,000 rupees a year. The agreement is void, the object of A's promise, and the consideration for B's promise, being in part unlawful.

Agreement without consideration, void, unless—

25. An agreement made without consideration is void, unless—

it is in writing and registered,

(1) it is expressed in writing and registered under the law for the time being in force for the registration of assurances[a], and is made on account of natural love and affection between parties standing in a near relation to each other; or unless

or is a promise to compensate for something done,

(2) it is a promise to compensate, wholly or in part, a person who has already voluntarily done something for the promisor, or something which the promisor was legally compellable to do; or unless

or is a promise to pay a debt barred by limitation law.

(3) it is a promise, made in writing and signed by the person to be charged therewith, or by his agent generally or specially authorized in that behalf, to pay wholly or in part a debt of which the creditor might have enforced payment but for the law for the limitation of suits.[b]

In any of these cases, such an agreement is a contract.

---

[a] See now Act III of 1877.

[b] See now Act XV of 1877.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Void Agreements.

Explanation 1.—Nothing in this section shall affect the validity, as between the donor and donee, of any gift actually made.

Explanation 2.—An agreement to which the consent of the promisor is freely given is not void merely because the consideration is inadequate; but the inadequacy of the consideration may be taken into account by the Court in determining the question whether the consent of the promisor was freely given.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A promises, for no consideration, to give to B Rs. 1,000. This is a void agreement.

(*b*) A, for natural love and affection, promises to give his son, B, Rs. 1,000. A puts his promise to B into writing and registers it. This is a contract.

(*c*) A finds B's purse and gives it to him. B promises to give A Rs. 50. This is a contract.

(*d*) A supports B's infant son. B promises to pay A's expenses in so doing. This is a contract.

XV of 1877.

(*e*) A owes B Rs. 1,000, but the debt is barred by the Limitation Act. A signs a written promise to pay B Rs. 500 on account of the debt. This is a contract.

(*f*) A agrees to sell a horse worth Rs. 1,000 for Rs. 10. A's consent to the agreement was freely given. The agreement is a contract notwithstanding the inadequacy of the consideration.

(*g*) A agrees to sell a horse worth Rs. 1,000 for Rs. 10. A denies that his consent to the agreement was freely given. The inadequacy of the consideration is a fact which the Court should take into account in considering whether or not A's consent was freely given.

Agreement in restraint of marriage, void.

26. Every agreement in restraint of the marriage of any person, other than a minor, is void.

Agreement in restraint of trade, void.

27. Every agreement by which any one is restrained from exercising a lawful profession, trade or business of any kind, is to that extent void.

Saving of agreement not to carry on business of which goodwill is sold;

Exception 1.—One who sells the goodwill of a business may agree with the buyer to refrain from carrying on a similar business, within specified local limits, so long as the buyer, or any person deriving title to the goodwill from him, carries on a like business therein, provided that such limits appear to the Court reasonable, regard being had to the nature of the business.

of agreement between partners prior to dissolution;

Exception 2.—Partners may, upon or in anticipation of a dissolution of the partnership, agree that some or all of them will not carry on a business similar to that of the partnership within such local limits as are referred to in the last preceding exception.

or during continuance of partnership.

Exception 3.—Partners may agree that some one or all of them will not carry on any business, other than that of the partnership, during the continuance of the partnership.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Void Agreements.

Agreements in restraint of legal proceedings, void.

28. Every agreement, by which any party thereto is restricted absolutely from enforcing his rights under or in respect of any contract, by the usual legal proceedings in the ordinary tribunals, or which limits the time within which he may thus enforce his rights, is void to that extent.

Saving of contract to refer to arbitration dispute that may arise.

[a]*Exception 1.*—This section shall not render illegal a contract, by which two or more persons agree that any dispute which may arise between them in respect of any subject or class of subjects shall be referred to arbitration, and that only the amount awarded in such arbitration shall be recoverable in respect of the dispute so referred.

Saving of contract to refer questions that have already arisen.

Exception 2.—Nor shall this section render illegal any contract in writing, by which two or more persons agree to refer to arbitration any question between them which has already arisen, or affect any provision of any law in force for the time being as to references to arbitration.

Agreements void for uncertainty.

29. Agreements, the meaning of which is not certain, or capable of being made certain, are void.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees to sell to B 'a hundred tons of oil.' There is nothing whatever to show what kind of oil was intended. The agreement is void for uncertainty.

(*b*) A agrees to sell to B one hundred tons of oil of a specified description, known as an article of commerce. There is no uncertainty here to make the agreement void.

(*c*) A, who is a dealer in cocoanut-oil only, agrees to sell to B 'one hundred tons of oil.' The nature of A's trade affords an indication of the meaning of the words, and A has entered into a contract for the sale of one hundred tons of cocoanut-oil.

(*d*) A agrees to sell to B 'all the grain in my granary at Ramnagar.' There is no uncertainty here to make the agreement void.

(*e*) A agrees to sell to B 'one thousand maunds of rice at a price to be fixed by C.' As the price is capable of being made certain, there is no uncertainty here to make the agreement void.

(*f*) A agees to sell to B 'my white horse for rupees five hundred or rupees one thousand.' There is nothing to show which of the two prices was to be given. The agreement is void.

Agreements by way of wager, void.

30. Agreements by way of wager are void; and no suit shall be brought for recovering anything alleged to be won on any wager, or entrusted to any person to abide the result of any game or other uncertain event on which any wager is made.

---

[a] The second clause of this exception, having been repealed by the Specific Relief Act, 1877, which extends to the whole of British India except the Scheduled Districts (see Act I of 1877, sections 1 and 2),—has been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Void Agreements.

This section shall not be deemed to render unlawful a subscription or contribution, or agreement to subscribe or contribute, made or entered into for or toward any plate, prize or sum of money, of the value or amount of five hundred rupees or upwards, to be awarded to the winner or winners of any horse-race.[a]

Exception in favour of certain prizes for horse-racing.

Nothing in this section shall be deemed to legalize any transaction connected with horse-racing, to which the provisions of section 294A of the Indian Penal Code apply.

Section 294A of the Indian Penal Code not affected.

XLV of 1860.

CHAPTER III.

OF CONTINGENT CONTRACTS.

31. A "contingent contract" is a contract to do or not to do something, if some event, collateral to such contract, does or does not happen.

"Contingent contract" defined.

Illustration.

A contracts to pay B Rs. 10,000 if B's house is burnt. This is a contingent contract.

32. Contingent contracts to do or not to do anything if an uncertain future event happens, cannot be enforced by law unless and until that event has happened.

Enforcement of contracts contingent on an event happening.

If the event becomes impossible, such contracts become void.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A makes a contract with B to buy B's horse if A survives C. This contract cannot be enforced by law unless and until C dies in A's lifetime.

(*b*) A makes a contract with B to sell a horse to B at a specified price, if C, to whom the horse has been offered, refuses to buy him. The contract cannot be enforced by law unless and until C refuses to buy the horse.

(*c*) A contracts to pay B a sum of money when B marries C. C dies without being married to B. The contract becomes void.

33. Contingent contracts to do or not to do anything if an uncertain future event does not happen can be enforced when the happening of that event becomes impossible, and not before.

Enforcement of contracts contingent on an event not happening.

Illustration.

A agrees to pay B a sum of money if a certain ship does not return. The ship is sunk. The contract can be enforced when the ship sinks.

---

[a] Compare 8 & 9 Vic., c. 109, section 18.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

When event on which contract is contingent to be deemed impossible, if it is the future conduct of a living person.

34. If the future event on which a contract is contingent is the way in which a person will act at an unspecified time, the event shall be considered to become impossible when such person does anything which renders it impossible that he should so act within any definite time, or otherwise than under further contingencies.

Illustration.

A agrees to pay B a sum of money if B marries C.

C marries D. The marriage of B to C must now be considered impossible, although it is possible that D may die, and that C may afterwards marry B.

When contracts become void, which are contingent on happening of specified event within fixed time.

35. Contingent contracts to do or not to do anything if a specified uncertain event happens within a fixed time, become void if, at the expiration of the time fixed, such event has not happened, or if, before the time fixed, such event becomes impossible.

When contracts may be enforced, which are contingent on specified event not happening within fixed time.

Contingent contracts to do or not to do anything, if a specified uncertain event does not happen within a fixed time, may be enforced by law when the time fixed has expired and such event has not happened, or, before the time fixed has expired, if it becomes certain that such event will not happen.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A promises to pay B a sum of money if a certain ship returns within a year. The contract may be enforced if the ship returns within the year, and becomes void if the ship is burnt within the year.

(*b*) A promises to pay B a sum of money if a certain ship does not return within a year. The contract may be enforced if the ship does not return within the year, or is burnt within the year.

Agreements contingent on impossible events, void.

36. Contingent agreements to do or not to do anything, if an impossible event happens, are void, whether the impossibility of the event is known or not to the parties to the agreement at the time when it is made.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees to pay B 1,000 rupees if two straight lines should enclose a space. The agreement is void.

(*b*) A agrees to pay B 1,000 rupees if B will marry A's daughter C. C was dead at the time of the agreement. The agreement is void.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the Performance of Contracts.

Contracts which must be performed.

Contracts which must be performed.

Obligation of

37. The parties to a contract must either perform, or offer to perform,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Contracts which must be performed.

their respective promises, unless such performance is dispensed with or excused under the provisions of this Act, or of any other law. parties to contracts.

Promises bind the representatives of the promisors in case of the death of such promisors before performance, unless a contrary intention appears from the contract.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A promises to deliver goods to B on a certain day on payment of Rs. 1,000. A dies before that day. A's representatives are bound to deliver the goods to B, and B is bound to pay the Rs. 1,000 to A's representatives.

(*b*) A promises to paint a picture for B by a certain day, at a certain price. A dies before the day. The contract cannot be enforced either by A's representatives or by B.

38. Where a promisor has made an offer of performance to the promisee, and the offer has not been accepted, the promisor is not responsible for non-performance, nor does he thereby lose his rights under the contract. Effect of refusal to accept offer of performance.

Every such offer must fulfil the following conditions:—

(*1*) It must be unconditional:

(*2*) It must be made at a proper time and place, and under such circumstances that the person to whom it is made may have a reasonable opportunity of ascertaining that the person by whom it is made is able and willing there and then to do the whole of what he is bound by his promise to do:

(*3*) If the offer is an offer to deliver anything to the promisee, the promisee must have a reasonable opportunity of seeing that the thing offered is the thing which the promisor is bound by his promise to deliver.

An offer to one of several joint promisees has the same legal consequences as an offer to all of them.

Illustration.

A contracts to deliver to B at his warehouse, on the 1st March, 1873, 100 bales of cotton of a particular quality. In order to make an offer of performance with the effect stated in this section, A must bring the cotton to B's warehouse, on the appointed day, under such circumstances that B may have a reasonable opportunity of satisfying himself that the thing offered is cotton of the quality contracted for, and that there are 100 bales.

39. When a party to a contract has refused to perform, or disabled himself from performing, his promise in its entirety, the promisee may put an end to the contract,[a] unless he has signified, by words or conduct, his acquiescence in its continuance. Effect of refusal of party to perform promise wholly.

[a] And see section 75, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

Contracts which must be performed.

(*a*) A, a singer, enters into a contract with B, the manager of a theatre, to sing at his theatre two nights in every week during the next two months, and B engages to pay her 100 rupees for each night's performance. On the sixth night A wilfully absents herself from the theatre. B is at liberty to put an end to the contract.

(*b*) A, a singer, enters into a contract with B, the manager of a theatre, to sing at his theatre two nights in every week during the next two months, and B engages to pay her at the rate of 100 rupees for each night. On the sixth night, A wilfully absents herself. With the assent of B, A sings on the seventh night. B has signified his acquiescence in the continuance of the contract, and cannot now put an end to it, but is entitled to compensation for the damage sustained by him through A's failure to sing on the sixth night.

By whom Contracts must be performed.

By whom Contracts must be performed.

Person by whom promise is to be performed.

40. If it appears from the nature of the case that it was the intention of the parties to any contract that any promise contained in it should be performed by the promisor himself, such promise must be performed by the promisor. In other cases, the promisor or his representatives may employ a competent person to perform it.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A promises to pay B a sum of money. A may perform this promise, either by personally paying the money to B, or by causing it to be paid to B by another; and, if A dies before the time appointed for payment, his representatives must perform the promise, or employ some proper person to do so.

(*b*) A promises to paint a picture for B. A must perform this promise personally.

Effect of accepting performance from third person.

41. When a promisee accepts performance of the promise from a third person, he cannot afterwards enforce it against the promisor.

Devolution of joint liabilities.

42. When two or more persons have made a joint promise, then, unless a contrary intention appears by the contract, all such persons, during their joint lives, and, after the death of any of them, his representative jointly with the survivor or survivors, and, after the death of the last survivor, the representatives of all jointly, must fulfil the promise.

Any one of joint promisors may be compelled to perform.

43. When two or more persons make a joint promise, the promisee may, in the absence of express agreement to the contrary, compel any one of such[a] joint promisors to perform the whole of the promise.

Each promisor may compel contribution.

Each of two or more joint promisors may compel every other joint promisor to contribute equally with himself to the performance of the promise, unless a contrary intention appears from the contract.

Sharing of

If any one of two or more joint promisors makes default in such contribu-

[a] The meaning probably is 'any one *or more* of such.'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

By whom Contracts must be performed.

tion, the remaining joint promisors must bear the loss arising from such default in equal shares. loss by default in contribution.

Explanation.—Nothing in this section shall prevent a surety from recovering, from his principal, payments made by the surety on behalf of the principal, or entitle the principal to recover anything from the surety on account of payments made by the principal.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, B and C jointly promise to pay D 3,000 rupees. D may compel either A or B or C to pay him 3,000 rupees.

(*b*) A, B and C jointly promise to pay D the sum of 3,000 rupees. C is compelled to pay the whole. A is insolvent, but his assets are sufficient to pay one-half of his debts. C is entitled to receive 500 rupees from A's estate, and 1,250 rupees from B.

(*c*) A, B and C are under a joint promise to pay D 3,000 rupees. C is unable to pay anything, and A is compelled to pay the whole. A is entitled to receive 1,500 rupees from B.

(*d*) A, B and C are under a joint promise to pay D 3,000 rupees, A and B being only sureties for C. C fails to pay. A and B are compelled to pay the whole sum. They are entitled to recover it from C.

Effect of release of one joint promisor.

44. Where two or more persons have made a joint promise, a release of one of such joint promisors by the promisee does not discharge the other joint promisor or joint promisors; neither does it free the joint promisor so released from responsibility to the other joint promisor or joint promisors.[a]

Devolution of joint rights.

45. When a person has made a promise to two or more persons jointly, then, unless a contrary intention appears from the contract, the right to claim performance rests, as between him and them, with them during their joint lives, and, after the death of any of them, with the representative of such deceased person jointly with the survivor or survivors, and, after the death of the last survivor, with the representatives of all jointly.[b]

Illustration.

A, in consideration of 5,000 rupees lent to him by B and C, promises B and C jointly to repay them that sum with interest on a day specified. B dies. The right to claim performance rests with B's representatives jointly with C during C's life, and after the death of C, with the representatives of B and C jointly.

Time and Place for Performance.

Time and Place for Performance.

Time for performance of promise, where no application is to be made and no time is specified.

46. Where, by the contract, a promisor is to perform his promise without application by the promisee, and no time for performance is specified, the engagement must be performed within a reasonable time.

[a] See section 138, *infra*.

[b] But see, as to Government securities, Act XIII of 1886, section 5.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Explanation.—The question 'what is a reasonable time' is, in each particular case, a question of fact. *Time and Place for Performance.*

Time and place for performance of promise on certain day, and no application to be made.

47. When a promise is to be performed on a certain day, and the promisor has undertaken to perform it without application by the promisee, the promisor may perform it at any time during the usual hours of business on such day and at the place at which the promise ought to be performed.

Illustration.

A promises to deliver goods at B's warehouse on the 1st January. On that day A brings the goods to B's warehouse, but after the usual hour for closing it, and they are not received. A has not performed his promise.

Application for performance on certain day to be at proper time and place.

48. When a promise is to be performed on a certain day, and the promisor has not undertaken to perform it without application by the promisee, it is the duty of the promisee to apply for performance at a proper place and within the usual hours of business.

Explanation.—The question 'what is a proper time and place' is, in each particular case, a question of fact.

Place for performance of promise, where no application to be made and no place fixed for performance.

49. When a promise is to be performed without application by the promisee, and no place is fixed for the performance of it, it is the duty of the promisor to apply to the promisee to appoint a reasonable place for the performance of the promise, and to perform it at such place.

Illustration.

A undertakes to deliver a thousand maunds of jute to B on a fixed day. A must apply to B to appoint a reasonable place for the purpose of receiving it, and must deliver it to him at such place.

Performance in manner or at time prescribed or sanctioned by promisee.

50. The performance of any promise may be made in any manner, or at any time which the promisee prescribes or sanctions.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B owes A 2,000 rupees. A desires B to pay the amount to A's account with C, a banker. B, who also banks with C, orders the amount to be transferred from his account to A's credit, and this is done by C. Afterwards, and before A knows of the transfer, C fails. There has been a good payment by B.

(*b*) A and B are mutually indebted. A and B settle an account by setting off one item against another, and B pays A the balance found to be due from him upon such settlement. This amounts to a payment by A and B, respectively, of the sums which they owed to each other.

(*c*) A owes B 2,000 rupees. B accepts some of A's goods in reduction of the debt. The delivery of the goods operates as a part payment.

(*d*) A desires B, who owes him Rs. 100, to send him a note for Rs. 100 by post. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

debt is discharged as soon as B puts into the post a letter containing the note duly addressed to A.

Performance of Reciprocal Promises.

Performance of Reciprocal Promises.

Promisor not bound to perform, unless reciprocal promisee ready and willing to perform.

51. When a contract consists of reciprocal promises to be simultaneously performed, no promisor need perform his promise unless the promisee is ready and willing to perform his reciprocal promise.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B contract that A shall deliver goods to B to be paid for by B on delivery.

A need not deliver the goods, unless B is ready and willing to pay for the goods on delivery.

B need not pay for the goods, unless A is ready and willing to deliver them on payment.

(*b*) A and B contract that A shall deliver goods to B at a price to be paid by instalments, the first instalment to be paid on delivery.

A need not deliver, unless B is ready and willing to pay the first instalment on delivery.

B need not pay the first instalment, unless A is ready and willing to deliver the goods on payment of the first instalment.

Order of performance of reciprocal promises.

52. Where the order in which reciprocal promises are to be performed is expressly fixed by the contract, they shall be performed in that order; and where the order is not expressly fixed by the contract, they shall be performed in that order which the nature of the transaction requires.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B contract that A shall build a house for B at a fixed price. A's promise to build the house must be performed before B's promise to pay for it.

(*b*) A and B contract that A shall make over his stock-in-trade to B at a fixed price, and B promises to give security for the payment of the money. A's promise need not be performed until the security is given, for the nature of the transaction requires that A should have security before he delivers up his stock.

Liability of party preventing event on which contract is to take effect.

53. When a contract contains reciprocal promises, and one party to the contract prevents the other from performing his promise, the contract becomes voidable at the option of the party so prevented; and he is entitled to compensation[a] from the other party for any loss which he may sustain in consequence of the non-performance of the contract.

Illustration.

A and B contract that B shall execute certain work for A for a thousand rupees. B is ready and willing to execute the work accordingly, but A prevents him from doing so. The contract is voidable at the option of B; and, if he elects to rescind it, he is entitled to recover from A compensation for any loss which he has incurred by its non-performance.

[a] See section 73, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Performance of Reciprocal Promises.

Effect of default as to that promise which should be first performed, in contract consisting of reciprocal promises.

54. When a contract consists of reciprocal promises, such that one of them cannot be performed, or that its performance cannot be claimed till the other has been performed, and the promisor of the promise last-mentioned fails to perform it, such promisor cannot claim the performance of the reciprocal promise, and must make compensation to the other party to the contract for any loss which such other party may sustain by the non-performance of the contract.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A hires B's ship to take in and convey, from Calcutta to the Mauritius, a cargo to be provided by A, B receiving a certain freight for its conveyance. A does not provide any cargo for the ship. A cannot claim the performance of B's promise, and must make compensation to B for the loss which B sustains by the non-performance of the contract.

(*b*) A contracts with B to execute certain builder's work for a fixed price, B supplying the scaffolding and timber necessary for the work. B refuses to furnish any scaffolding or timber, and the work cannot be executed. A need not execute the work, and B is bound to make compensation to A for any loss caused to him by the non-performance of the contract.

(*c*) A contracts with B to deliver to him, at a specified price, certain merchandise on board a ship which cannot arrive for a month, and B engages to pay for the merchandise within a week from the date of the contract. B does not pay within the week. A's promise to deliver need not be performed, and B must make compensation.

(*d*) A promises B to sell him one hundred bales of merchandise, to be delivered next day, and B promises A to pay for them within a month. A does not deliver according to his promise. B's promise to pay need not be performed, and A must make compensation.

Effect of failure to perform at fixed time, on contract in which time is essential.

55. When a party to a contract promises to do a certain thing at or before a specified time, or certain things at or before specified times, and fails to do any such thing at or before the specified time, the contract, or so much of it as has not been performed, becomes voidable at the option of the promisee, if the intention of the parties was, that time should be of the essence of the contract.

Effect of such failure when time is not essential.

If it was not the intention of the parties that time should be of the essence of the contract, the contract does not become voidable by the failure to do such thing at or before the specified time; but the promisee is entitled to compensation from the promisor for any loss occasioned to him by such failure.

Effect of acceptance of performance at time other than that agreed upon.

If, in case of a contract voidable on account of the promisor's failure to perform his promise at the time agreed, the promisee accepts performance of such promise at any time other than that agreed, the promisee cannot claim compensation for any loss occasioned by the non-performance of the promise at the time agreed, unless, at the time of such acceptance, he gives notice to the promisor of his intention to do so.[a]

[a] Compare sections 62 and 63, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Performance of Reciprocal Promises.

Agreement to do impossible act.

56. An agreement to do an act impossible in itself is void.

Contract to do act afterwards becoming impossible or unlawful.

A contract to do an act which, after the contract is made, becomes impossible,[a] or, by reason of some event which the promisor could not prevent, unlawful, becomes void when the act becomes impossible or unlawful.[b]

Compensation for loss through non-performance of act known to be impossible or unlawful.

Where one person has promised to do something which he knew, or, with reasonable diligence, might have known, and which the promisee did not know, to be impossible or unlawful, such promisor must make compensation to such promisee for any loss which such promisee sustains through the non-performance of the promise.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees with B to discover treasure by magic. The agreement is void.

(*b*) A and B contract to marry each other. Before the time fixed for the marriage, A goes mad. The contract becomes void.

(*c*) A contracts to marry B, being already married to C, and being forbidden by the law to which he is subject to practise polygamy. A must make compensation to B for the loss caused to her by the non-performance of his promise.

(*d*) A contracts to take in cargo for B at a foreign port. A's Government afterwards declares war against the country in which the port is situated. The contract becomes void when war is declared.

(*e*) A contracts to act at a theatre for six months in consideration of a sum paid in advance by B. On several occasions A is too ill to act. The contract to act on those occasions becomes void.

Reciprocal promises to do things legal, and also other things illegal.

57. Where persons reciprocally promise, firstly, to do certain things which are legal, and, secondly, under specified circumstances, to do certain other things which are illegal, the first set of promises is a contract, but the second is a void agreement.

Illustration.

A and B agree that A shall sell B a house for 10,000 rupees, but that, if B uses it as a gambling house, he shall pay A 50,000 rupees for it.

The first set of reciprocal promises, namely, to sell the house and to pay 10,000 rupees for it, is a contract.

The second set is for an unlawful object, namely, that B may use the house as a gambling house, and is a void agreement.

Alternative promise, one branch being illegal.

58. In the case of an alternative promise, one branch of which is legal and the other illegal, the legal branch alone can be enforced.

Illustration.

A and B agree that A shall pay B 1,000 rupees, for which B shall afterwards deliver to A either rice or smuggled opium.

This is a valid contract to deliver rice, and a void agreement as to the opium.

---

[a] otherwise than by the default of the contractor.

[b] But see section 65, *infra*. And see Act I of 1877, section 13

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Appropriation of Payments.

Appropriation of Payments.

Application of payment where debt to be discharged is indicated.

59. Where a debtor, owing several distinct debts to one person, makes a payment to him, either with express intimation, or under circumstances implying that the payment is to be applied to the discharge of some particular debt, the payment, if accepted, must be applied accordingly.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A owes B, among other debts, 1,000 rupees upon a promissory note, which falls due on the first June. He owes B no other debt of that amount. On the first June A pays to B 1,000 rupees. The payment is to be applied to the discharge of the promissory note.

(*b*) A owes to B, among other debts, the sum of 567 rupees. B writes to A and demands payment of this sum. A sends to B 567 rupees. This payment is to be applied to the discharge of the debt of which B had demanded payment.

Application of payment where debt to be discharged is not indicated.

60. Where the debtor has omitted to intimate, and there are no other circumstances indicating to which debt the payment is to be applied, the creditor may apply it at his discretion to any lawful debt actually due and payable to him from the debtor, whether its recovery is or is not barred by the law in force for the time being as to the limitation of suits.

Application of payment where neither party appropriates.

61. Where neither party makes any appropriation, the payment shall be applied in discharge of the debts[a] in order of time, whether they are or are not barred by the law in force for the time being as to the limitation of suits. If the debts are of equal standing, the payment shall be applied in discharge of each proportionably.

Contracts which need not be performed.

Contracts which need not be performed.

Effect of novation, rescission and alteration of contract.

62. If the parties to a contract agree to substitute a new contract for it, or to rescind or alter it, the original contract need not be performed.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A owes money to B under a contract. It is agreed between A, B and C that B shall thenceforth accept C as his debtor, instead of A. The old debt of A to B is at an end, and a new debt from C to B has been contracted.

(*b*) A owes B 10,000 rupees. A enters into an arrangement with B, and gives B a mortgage of his (A's) estate for 5,000 rupees in place of the debt of 10,000 rupees. This is a new contract, and extinguishes the old.

(*c*) A owes B 1,000 rupees under a contract. B owes C 1,000 rupees. B orders A to credit C with 1,000 rupees in his books, but C does not assent to the arrangement. B still owes C 1,000 rupees, and no new contract has been entered into.

Promisee may dispense

63. Every promisee may dispense with or remit, wholly or in part, the

[a] Probably the lawful debts referred to in section 60.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Contracts which need not be performed.

performance of the promise made to him, or may extend the time for such performance,[a] or may accept instead of it any satisfaction which he thinks fit.

with or remit performance of promise.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A promises to paint a picture for B. B afterwards forbids him to do so. A is no longer bound to perform the promise.

(*b*) A owes B 5,000 rupees. A pays to B, and B accepts, in satisfaction of the whole debt, 2,000 rupees paid at the time and place at which the 5,000 rupees were payable. The whole debt is discharged.

(*c*) A owes B 5,000 rupees. C pays to B 1,000 rupees, and B accepts them, in satisfaction of his claim on A. This payment is a discharge of the whole claim.[b]

(*d*) A owes B, under a contract, a sum of money, the amount of which has not been ascertained. A, without ascertaining the amount, gives to B, and B, in satisfaction thereof, accepts the sum of 2,000 rupees. This is a discharge of the whole debt, whatever may be its amount.

(*e*) A owes B 2,000 rupees, and is also indebted to other creditors. A makes an arrangement with his creditors, including B, to pay them a compensation[c] of eight annas in the rupee upon their respective demands. Payment to B of 1,000 rupees is a discharge of B's demand.

Consequences of rescission of voidable contract.

64. When a person at whose option a contract is voidable rescinds it, the other party thereto need not perform any promise therein contained in which he is promisor. The party rescinding a voidable contract shall, if he have received any benefit thereunder from another party to such contract, restore such benefit, so far as may be, to the person from whom it was received.[d]

Obligation of person who has received advantage under void agreement, or contract that becomes void.

65. When an agreement is discovered to be void, or when a contract becomes void, any person who has received any advantage under such agreement or contract is bound to restore it, or to make compensation for it, to the person from whom he received it.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A pays B 1,000 rupees, in consideration of B's promising to marry C, A's daughter. C is dead at the time of the promise. The agreement is void, but B must repay A the 1,000 rupees.

(*b*) A contracts with B to deliver to him 250 maunds of rice before the first of May. A delivers 130 maunds only before that day, and none after. B retains the 130 maunds after the first of May. He is bound to pay A for them.

(*c*) A, a singer, contracts with B, the manager of a theatre, to sing at his theatre for two nights in every week during the next two months, and B engages to pay her a hundred rupees for each night's performance. On the sixth night, A wilfully absents herself from the theatre, and B, in consequence, rescinds the contract. B must pay A for the five nights on which she had sung.

---

[a] But see section 135, *infra*. [b] See section 41, *supra*. [c] *Sic*. Read 'composition. [d] See section 75, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*d*) A contracts to sing for B at a concert for 1,000 rupees, which are paid in advance. A is too ill to sing. A is not bound to make compensation to B for the loss of the profits which B would have made if A had been able to sing, but must refund to B the 1,000 rupees paid in advance. *Contracts which need not be performed.*

Mode of communicating or revoking rescission of voidable contract.

66. The rescission of a voidable contract may be communicated or revoked in the same manner, and subject to the same rules, as apply to the communication or revocation of a proposal.[a]

Effect of neglect of promisee to afford promisor reasonable facilities for performance.

67. If any promisee neglects or refuses to afford the promisor reasonable facilities for the performance of his promise, the promisor is excused by such neglect or refusal as to any non-performance caused thereby.

Illustration.

A contracts with B to repair B's house.

B neglects or refuses to point out to A the places in which his house requires repair.

A is excused for the non-performance of the contract, if it is caused by such neglect or refusal.

CHAPTER V.

OF CERTAIN RELATIONS RESEMBLING THOSE CREATED BY CONTRACT.

Claim for necessaries supplied to person incapable of contracting, or on his account.

68. If a person, incapable of entering into a contract, or any one whom he is legally bound to support, is supplied by another person with necessaries suited to his condition in life, the person who has furnished such supplies is entitled to be reimbursed from the property of such incapable person.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A supplies B, a lunatic, with necessaries suitable to his condition in life. A is entitled to be reimbursed from B's property.

(*b*) A supplies the wife and children of B, a lunatic, with necessaries suitable to their condition in life. A is entitled to be reimbursed from B's property.

Reimbursement of person paying money due by another, in payment of which he is interested.

69. A person who is interested in the payment of money which another is bound by law to pay, and who therefore pays it, is entitled to be reimbursed by the other.

Illustration.

B holds land in Bengal, on a lease granted by A, the zamíndár. The revenue payable by A to the Government being in arrear, his land is advertised for sale by the Government. Under the revenue law, the consequence of such sale will be the annulment of B's lease. B, to prevent the sale and the consequent annulment of his own lease, pays to the Government the sum due from A. A is bound to make good to B the amount so paid.

[a] See sections 3 and 5, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Chapter V.—Of certain Relations resembling those created by Contract. Secs. 70-72. Chapter VI.—Of the Consequences of Breach of Contract. Sec. 73.*)

Obligation of person enjoying benefit of non-gratuitous act.

70. Where a person lawfully does anything for another person, or delivers anything to him, not intending to do so gratuitously, and such other person enjoys the benefit thereof, the latter is bound to make compensation to the former in respect of, or to restore, the thing so done or delivered.[a]

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a tradesman, leaves goods at B's house by mistake. B treats the goods as his own. He is bound to pay A for them.

(*b*) A saves B's property from fire. A is not entitled to compensation from B, if the circumstances show that he intended to act gratuitously.

Responsibility of finder of goods.

71. A person who finds goods belonging to another, and takes them into his custody, is subject to the same responsibility as a bailee.[b]

Liability of person to whom money is paid, or thing delivered, by mistake or under coercion.

72. A person to whom money has been paid, or any thing delivered, by mistake or under coercion,[c] must repay or return it.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B jointly owe 100 rupees to C. A alone pays the amount to C, and B, not knowing this fact, pays 100 rupees over again to C. C is bound to repay the amount to B.

(*b*) A railway company refuses to deliver up certain goods to the consignee, except upon the payment of an illegal charge for carriage. The consignee pays the sum charged in order to obtain the goods. He is entitled to recover so much of the charge as was illegally excessive.

CHAPTER VI.

Of the Consequences of Breach of Contract.

Compensation for loss or damage caused by breach of contract.

73. When a contract has been broken, the party who suffers by such breach is entitled to receive, from the party who has broken the contract, compensation for any loss or damage caused to him thereby, which naturally arose in the usual course of things from such breach, or which the parties knew, when they made the contract, to be likely to result from the breach of it.

Such compensation is not to be given for any remote and indirect loss or damage sustained by reason of the breach.

Compensation for failure to discharge obligation resembling those created by contract.

When an obligation resembling those created by contract has been incurred and has not been discharged, any person injured by the failure to discharge it is entitled to receive the same compensation from the party in default as if such person had contracted to discharge it and had broken his contract.

Explanation.—In estimating the loss or damage arising from a breach of

[a] As to suits by minors under this section in Presidency Small Cause Courts, see Act XV of 1882, section 32.

[b] See sections 151 and 152, *infra*. [c] For definition of coercion, see section 15, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

contract, the means which existed of remedying the inconvenience caused by the non-performance of the contract must be taken into account.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A contracts to sell and deliver 50 maunds of saltpetre to B, at a certain price to be paid on delivery. A breaks his promise. B is entitled to receive from A, by way of compensation, the sum, if any, by which the contract price falls short of the price for which B might have obtained 50 maunds of saltpetre of like quality at the time when the saltpetre ought to have been delivered.

(*b*) A hires B's ship to go to Bombay, and there take on board, on the first of January, a cargo, which A is to provide, and to bring it to Calcutta, the freight to be paid when earned. B's ship does not go to Bombay, but A has opportunities of procuring suitable conveyance for the cargo upon terms as advantageous as those on which he had chartered the ship. A avails himself of those opportunities, but is put to trouble and expense in doing so. A is entitled to receive compensation from B in respect of such trouble and expense.

(*c*) A contracts to buy of B, at a stated price, 50 maunds of rice, no time being fixed for delivery. A afterwards informs B that he will not accept the rice if tendered to him. B is entitled to receive from A, by way of compensation, the amount, if any, by which the contract price exceeds that which B can obtain for the rice at the time when A informs B that he will not accept it.

(*d*) A contracts to buy B's ship for 60,000 rupees, but breaks his promise. A must pay to B, by way of compensation, the excess, if any, of the contract price over the price which B can obtain for the ship at the time of the breach of promise.

(*e*) A, the owner of a boat, contracts with B to take a cargo of jute to Mirzápur, for sale at that place, starting on a specified day. The boat, owing to some avoidable cause, does not start at the time appointed, whereby the arrival of the cargo at Mirzapur is delayed beyond the time when it would have arrived if the boat had sailed according to the contract. After that date, and before the arrival of the cargo, the price of jute falls. The measure of the compensation payable to B by A is the difference between the price which B could have obtained for the cargo at Mirzápur at the time when it would have arrived if forwarded in due course, and its market-price at the time when it actually arrived.

(*f*) A contracts to repair B's house in a certain manner, and receives payment in advance. A repairs the house, but not according to contract. B is entitled to recover from A the cost of making the repairs conform to the contract.

(*g*) A contracts to let his ship to B for a year, from the first of January, for a certain price. Freights rise and, on the first of January, the hire obtainable for the ship is higher than the contract price. A breaks his promise. He must pay to B, by way of compensation, a sum equal to the difference between the contract price and the price for which B could hire a similar ship for a year on and from the first of January.

(*h*) A contracts to supply B with a certain quantity of iron at a fixed price, being a higher price than that for which A could procure and deliver the iron. B wrongfully refuses to receive the iron. B must pay to A, by way of compensation, the difference between the contract price of the iron and the sum for which A could have obtained and delivered it.

(*i*) A delivers to B, a common carrier, a machine, to be conveyed, without delay, to A's

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

mill, informing B that his mill is stopped for want of the machine. B unreasonably delays the delivery of the machine, and A, in consequence, loses a profitable contract with the Government. A is entitled to receive from B, by way of compensation, the average amount of profit which would have been made by the working of the mill during the time that delivery of it was delayed, but not the loss sustained through the loss of the Government contract.

(*j*) A, having contracted with B to supply B with 1,000 tons of iron at 100 rupees a ton, to be delivered at a stated time, contracts with C for the purchase of 1,000 tons of iron at 80 rupees a ton, telling C that he does so for the purpose of performing his contract with B. C fails to perform his contract with A, who cannot procure other iron, and B, in consequence, rescinds the contract. C must pay to A 20,000 rupees, being the profit which A would have made by the performance of his contract with B.

(*k*) A contracts with B to make and deliver to B, by a fixed day, for a specified price, a certain piece of machinery. A does not deliver the piece of machinery at the time specified, and, in consequence of this, B is obliged to procure another at a higher price than that which he was to have paid to A, and is prevented from performing a contract which B had made with a third person at the time of his contract with A (but which had not been then communicated to A), and is compelled to make compensation for breach of that contract. A must pay to B, by way of compensation, the difference between the contract price of the piece of machinery and the sum paid by B for another, but not the sum paid by B to the third person by way of compensation.

(*l*) A, a builder, contracts to erect and finish a house by the first of January, in order that B may give possession of it at that time to C, to whom B has contracted to let it. A is informed of the contract between B and C. A builds the house so badly that, before the first of January, it falls down and has to be rebuilt by B, who, in consequence, loses the rent which he was to have received from C, and is obliged to make compensation to C for the breach of his contract. A must make compensation to B for the cost of rebuilding the house, for the rent lost, and for the compensation made to C.

(*m*) A sells certain merchandise to B, warranting it to be of a particular quality, and B, in reliance upon this warranty, sells it to C with a similar warranty. The goods prove to be not according to the warranty, and B becomes liable to pay C a sum of money by way of compensation. B is entitled to be re-imbursed this sum by A.

(*n*) A contracts to pay a sum of money to B on a day specified. A does not pay the money on that day. B, in consequence of not receiving the money on that day, is unable to pay his debts, and is totally ruined. A is not liable to make good to B anything except the principal sum he contracted to pay, together with interest up to the day of payment.

(*o*) A contracts to deliver 50 maunds of saltpetre to B on the first of January at a certain price. B, afterwards, before the first of January, contracts to sell the saltpetre to C at a price higher than the market-price of the first of January. A breaks his promise. In estimating the compensation payable by A to B, the market-price of the first of January, and not the profit which would have arisen to B from the sale to C, is to be taken into account.

(*p*) A contracts to sell and deliver 500 bales of cotton to B on a fixed day. A knows nothing of B's mode of conducting his business. A breaks his promise, and B, having no cotton, is obliged to close his mill. A is not responsible to B for the loss caused to B by the closing of the mill.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*q*) A contracts to sell and deliver to B, on the first of January, certain cloth which B intends to manufacture into caps of a particular kind, for which there is no demand, except at that season. The cloth is not delivered till after the appointed time, and too late to be used that year in making caps. B is entitled to receive from A, by way of compensation, the difference between the contract price of the cloth and its market-price at the time of delivery, but not the profits which he expected to obtain by making caps, nor the expenses which he has been put to in making preparation for the manufacture.

(*r*) A, a shipowner, contracts with B to convey him from Calcutta to Sydney in A's ship sailing on the first of January, and B pays to A, by way of deposit, one-half of his passage-money. The ship does not sail on the first of January, and B, after being, in consequence, detained in Calcutta for some time, and thereby put to some expense, proceeds to Sydney in another vessel, and, in consequence, arriving too late in Sydney, loses a sum of money. A is liable to repay to B his deposit, with interest, and the expense to which he is put by his detention in Calcutta, and the excess, if any, of the passage-money paid for the second ship over that agreed upon for the first, but not the sum of money which B lost by arriving in Sydney too late.

Title to compensation for breach of contract in which a sum is named as payable in case of breach.

74. When a contract has been broken, if a sum is named in the contract as the amount to be paid in case of such breach, the party complaining of the breach is entitled, whether or not actual damage or loss is proved to have been caused thereby, to receive from the party who has broken the contract reasonable compensation not exceeding the amount so named.

EXCEPTION.—When any person enters into any bail-bond, recognizance or other instrument of the same nature, or, under the provisions of any law, or under the orders of the Government of India or of any Local Government, gives any bond for the performance of any public duty or act in which the public are interested, he shall be liable, upon breach of the condition of any such instrument, to pay the whole sum mentioned therein.

Explanation.—A person who enters into a contract with Government does not necessarily thereby undertake any public duty, or promise to do an act in which the public are interested.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A contracts with B to pay B Rs. 1,000, if he fails to pay B Rs. 500 on a given day. A fails to pay B Rs. 500 on that day. B is entitled to recover from A such compensation, not exceeding Rs. 1,000, as the Court considers reasonable.

(*b*) A contracts with B that, if A practises as a surgeon within Calcutta, he will pay B Rs. 5,000. A practises as a surgeon in Calcutta. B is entitled to such compensation, not exceeding Rs. 5,000, as the Court considers reasonable.

(*c*) A gives a recognizance binding him in a penalty of Rs. 500 to appear in Court on a certain day. He forfeits his recognizance. He is liable to pay the whole penalty.

Party rightfully rescinding contract, entitled to compensation.

75. A person who rightfully rescinds a contract is entitled to compensation for any damage which he has sustained through the non-fulfilment of the contract.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustration.

A, a singer, contracts with B, the manager of a theatre, to sing at his theatre for two nights in every week during the next two months, and B engages to pay her 100 rupees for each night's performance. On the sixth night, A wilfully absents herself from the theatre, and B, in consequence, rescinds the contract. B is entitled to claim compensation for the damage which he has sustained through the non-fulfilment of the contract.

CHAPTER VII.

SALE OF GOODS.

When Property in Goods sold passes.

When Property in Goods sold passes.

76. In this chapter, the word 'goods' means and includes every kind of moveable property.[a] 'Goods' defined.

77. 'Sale' is the exchange of property for a price. It involves the transfer of the ownership of the thing sold from the seller to the buyer. 'Sale' defined.

78. Sale is effected by offer and acceptance of ascertained goods for a price, Sale how effected.

or of a price for ascertained goods,

together with payment of the price or delivery of the goods; or with tender, part-payment, earnest or part-delivery; or with an agreement, express or implied, that the payment or delivery, or both, shall be postponed.

Where there is a contract for the sale of ascertained goods, the property in the goods sold passes to the buyer when the whole or part of the price, or when the earnest, is paid, or when the whole or part of the goods is delivered.[b]

If the parties agree, expressly or by implication, that the payment or delivery, or both, shall be postponed, the property passes as soon as the proposal for sale is accepted.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B offers to buy A's horse for 500 rupees. A accepts B's offer, and delivers the horse to B. The horse becomes B's property on delivery.

(*b*) A sends goods to B, with the request that he will buy them at a stated price if he approves of them, or return them if he does not approve of them. B retains the goods, and informs A that he approves of them. The goods become B's when B retains them.

(*c*) B offers A, for his horse, 1,000 rupees, the horse to be delivered to B on a stated day, and the price to be paid on another stated day. A accepts the offer. The horse becomes B's as soon as the proposal is accepted.

---

[a] 'Goods' would thus include money and negotiable instruments—see Act I of 1868, section 2, clause (6). This cannot have been intended.

[b] *i.e.*, when the whole is delivered or when part is delivered in progress of delivery of the whole. See section 92, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*d*) B offers A, for his horse, 1,000 rupees, on a month's credit. A accepts the offer. The horse becomes B's as soon as the offer is accepted. *When Property in Goods sold passes.*

(*e*) B, on the first January, offers to A, for a quantity of rice, 2,000 rupees, to be paid on the first March following, the rice not to be taken away till paid for. A accepts the offer. The rice becomes B's as soon as the offer is accepted.

Transfer of ownership of thing sold, which has yet to be ascertained, made or finished.

79. Where there is a contract for the sale of a thing which has yet to be ascertained, made or finished,[a] the ownership of the thing is not transferred to the buyer until it is ascertained, made or finished.

Illustration.

B orders A, a barge-builder, to make him a barge. The price is not made payable by instalments. While the barge is building, B pays to A money from time to time on account of the price. The ownership of the barge does not pass to B until it is finished.

Completion of sale of goods which the seller is to put into state in which buyer is to take them.

80. Where, by a contract for the sale of goods, the seller is to do anything to them for the purpose of putting them into a state in which the buyer is to take them, the sale is not complete until such thing has been done.

Illustration.

A, a ship-builder, contracts to sell to B, for a stated price, a vessel which is lying in A's yard; the vessel to be rigged and fitted for a voyage, and the price to be paid on delivery. Under the contract, the property in the vessel does not pass to B until the vessel has been rigged, fitted up and delivered.

Completion of sale of goods, when seller has to do anything thereto in order to ascertain price.

81. Where anything remains to be done to the goods by the seller for the purpose of ascertaining the amount of the price, the sale is not complete until this has been done.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, the owner of a stack of bark, contracts to sell it to B, weigh and deliver it, at 100 rupees per ton. B agrees to take and pay for it on a certain day. Part is weighed and delivered to B; the ownership of the residue is not transferred to B until it has been weighed pursuant to the contract.

(*b*) A contracts to sell a heap of clay to B at a certain price per ton. B is, by the contract, to load the clay in his own carts, and to weigh each load at a certain weighing machine, which his carts must pass on their way from A's grounds to B's place of deposit. Here, nothing more remains to be done by the seller; the sale is complete, and the ownership of the heap of clay is transferred at once.

Completion of sale, when goods are unascertained at date of contract.

82. Where the goods are not ascertained at the time of making the contract of sale, it is necessary to the completion of the sale that the goods shall be ascertained.[b]

---

[a] See section 80. [b] See section 79.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustration.

When Property in Goods sold passes.

A agrees to sell to B 20 tons of oil in A's cisterns. A's cisterns contain more than 20 tons of oil. No portion of the oil has become the property of B.

Ascertainment of goods by subsequent appropriation.

83. Where the goods are not ascertained at the time of making the agreement for sale, but goods answering the description in the agreement are subsequently appropriated by one party, for the purpose of the agreement, and that appropriation is assented to by the other, the goods have been ascertained, and the sale is complete.

Illustration.

A, having a quantity of sugar in bulk, more than sufficient to fill 20 hogsheads, contracts to sell B 20 hogsheads of it. After the contract, A fills 20 hogsheads with the sugar, and gives notice to B that the hogsheads are ready, and requires him to take them away. B says he will take them as soon as he can. By this appropriation by A, and assent by B, the sugar becomes the property of B.

Ascertainment of good by seller's selection.

84. Where the goods are not ascertained at the time of making the contract of sale, and, by the terms of the contract, the seller is to do an act with reference to the goods which cannot be done until they are appropriated to the buyer, the seller has a right to select any goods answering to the contract, and by his doing so, the goods are ascertained.

Illustration.

B agrees with A to purchase of him, at a stated price, to be paid on a fixed day, 50 maunds of rice out of a larger quantity in A's granary. It is agreed that B shall send sacks for the rice, and that A shall put the rice into them. B does so, and A puts 50 maunds of rice into the sacks. The goods have been ascertained.

Transfer of ownership of moveable property, when sold together with immoveable.

85. Where an agreement is made for the sale of immoveable and moveable property combined, the ownership of the moveable property does not pass before the transfer of the immoveable property.

Illustration.

A agrees with B for the sale of a house and furniture. The ownership of the furniture does not pass to B until the house is conveyed to B.

Buyer to bear loss after goods have become his property.

86. When goods have become the property of the buyer, he must bear any loss arising from their destruction or injury.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B offers, and A accepts, 100 rupees for a stack of firewood standing on A's premises the firewood to be allowed to remain on A's premises till a certain day, and not to be taken away till paid for. Before payment, and while the firewood is on A's premises, it is accidentally destroyed by fire. B must bear the loss.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*b*) A bids 1,000 rupees for a picture at a sale by auction. After the bid, it is injured by an accident. If the accident happens before the hammer falls, the loss falls on the seller; if afterwards, on A. *When Property in Goods sold passes.*

Transfer of ownership of goods agreed to be sold while non-existent.

87. When there is a contract for the sale of goods not yet in existence, the ownership of the goods may be transferred by acts done, after the goods are produced in pursuance of the contract, by the seller, or by the buyer with the seller's assent.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A contracts to sell to B, for a stated price, all the indigo which shall be produced at A's factory during the ensuing year. A, when the indigo has been manufactured, gives B an acknowledgment that he holds the indigo at his disposal. The ownership of the indigo vests in B from the date of the acknowledgment.

(*b*) A, for a stated price, contracts that B may take and sell any crops that shall be grown on A's land in succession to the crops then standing. Under this contract, B, with the assent of A, takes possession of some crops grown in succession to the crops standing at the time of the contract. The ownership of the crops, when taken possession of, vests in B.

(*c*) A, for a stated price, contracts that B may take and sell any crops that shall be grown on his land in succession to the crops then standing. Under this contract, B applies to A for possession of some crops grown in succession to the crops which were standing at the time of the contract. A refuses to give possession. The ownership of the crops has not passed to B, though A may commit a breach of contract in refusing to give possession.

Contract to sell and deliver, at a future day, goods not in seller's possession at date of contract.

88. A contract for the sale of goods to be delivered at a future day is binding, though the goods are not in the possession of the seller at the time of making the contract, and though, at that time, he has no reasonable expectation of acquiring them otherwise than by purchase.

Illustration.

A contracts, on the first January, to sell B 50 shares in the East Indian Railway Company, to be delivered and paid for on the first March of the same year. A, at the time of making the contract, is not in possession of any shares. The contract is valid.

Determination of price not fixed by contract.

89. Where the price of goods sold is not fixed by the contract of sale, the buyer is bound to pay the seller such a price as the Court considers reasonable.

Illustration.

B, living at Patna, orders of A, a coach-builder at Calcutta, a carriage of a particular description. Nothing is said by either as to the price. The order having been executed, and the price being in dispute between the buyer and the seller, the Court must decide what price it considers reasonable.

Delivery. *Delivery.*

Delivery how made.

90. Delivery of goods sold may be made by doing anything which has the effect of putting them in the possession of the buyer, or of any person authorized to hold them on his behalf.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

Delivery.

(*a*) A sells to B a horse, and causes or permits it to be removed from A's stables to B's. The removal to B's stable is a delivery.

(*b*) B, in England, orders 100 bales of cotton from A, a merchant of Bombay, and send his own ship to Bombay for the cotton. The putting the cotton on board the ship is a delivery to B.

(*c*) A sells to B certain specific goods which are locked up in a godown. A gives B the key of the godown, in order that he may get the goods. This is a delivery.

(*d*) A sells to B five specific casks of oil. The oil is in the warehouse of A. B sells the five casks to C. A receives warehouse rent for them from C. This amounts to a delivery of the oil to C, as it shows an assent on the part of A to hold the goods as warehouseman of C.

(*e*) A sells to B 50 maunds of rice in the possession of C, a warehouseman. A gives B an order to C to transfer the rice to B, and C assents to such order, and transfers the rice in his books to B. This is a delivery.

(*f*) A agrees to sell B five tons of oil, at 1,000 rupees per ton, to be paid for at the time of delivery. A gives to C, a wharfinger, at whose wharf he had twenty tons of the oil, an order to transfer five of them into the name of B. C makes the transfer in his books, and gives A's clerk a notice of the transfer for B. A's clerk takes the transfer notice to B, and offers to give it him on payment of the price of the oil. B refuses to pay. There has been no delivery to B, as B never assented to make C his agent to hold for him the five tons selected by A.

Effect of delivery to wharfinger or carrier.

91. A delivery to a wharfinger or carrier of the goods sold has the same effect as a delivery to the buyer, but does not render the buyer liable for the price of goods which do not reach him, unless the delivery is so made as to enable him to hold the wharfinger or carrier responsible for the safe custody or delivery of the goods.

Illustration.

B, at Agra, orders of A, who lives at Calcutta, three casks of oil to be sent to him by railway. A takes three casks of oil directed to B to the railway-station, and leaves them there without conforming to the rules which must be complied with in order to render the Railway Company responsible for their safety. The goods do not reach B. There has not been a sufficient delivery to charge B in a suit for the price.

Effect of part-delivery.

92. A delivery of part of goods, in progress of the delivery of the whole, has the same effect, for the purpose of passing the property in such goods, as a delivery of the whole; but a delivery of part of the goods, with an intention of severing it from the whole, does not operate as a delivery of the remainder.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A ship arrives in a harbour laden with a cargo consigned to A, the buyer of the cargo. The captain begins to discharge it, and delivers over part of the goods to A in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

progress of the delivery of the whole. This is a delivery of the cargo to A for the purpose of passing the property in the cargo. *Delivery.*

(*b*) A sells to B a stack of firewood, to be paid for by B on delivery. After the sale, B applies for and obtains from A leave to take away some of the firewood. This has not the legal effect of delivery of the whole.

(*c*) A sells 50 maunds of rice to B. The rice remains in A's warehouse. After the sale, B sells to C 10 maunds of the rice, and A, at B's desire, sends the 10 maunds to C. This has not the legal effect of a delivery of the whole.

Seller not bound to deliver until buyer applies for delivery.

93. In the absence of any special promise, the seller of goods is not bound to deliver them until the buyer applies for delivery.[a]

Place of delivery.

94. In the absence of any special promise as to delivery, goods sold are to be delivered at the place at which they are at the time of the sale; and goods contracted to be sold are to be delivered at the place at which they are at the time of the contract for sale, or, if not then in existence, at the place at which they are produced.

Seller's Lien. *Seller's Lien.*

Seller's lien.

95. Unless a contrary intention appears by the contract, a seller has a lien[b] on sold goods as long as they remain in his possession and the price or any part of it remains unpaid.[c]

Lien where payment to be made at a future day, but no time fixed for delivery.

96. Where, by the contract, the payment is to be made at a future day, but no time is fixed for the delivery of the goods, the seller has no lien, and the buyer is entitled to a present delivery of the goods without payment. But if the buyer becomes insolvent before delivery of the goods, or if the time appointed for payment arrives before the delivery of the goods, the seller may retain the goods for the price.

'Insolvency' defined.

Explanation.—A person is insolvent who has ceased to pay his debts in the usual course of business, or who is incapable of paying them.

Illustration.

A sells to B a quantity of sugar in A's warehouse; it is agreed that three months, credit shall be given. B allows the sugar to remain in A's warehouse. Before the expiry of the three months, B becomes insolvent. A may retain the goods for the price.

Seller's lien where payment to be made at future day, and buyer allows goods to remain in seller's possession.

97. Where, by the contract, the payment is to be made at a future day, and the buyer allows the goods to remain in the possession of the seller until that day, and does not then pay for them, the seller may retain the goods for the price.

---

[a] See section 46, *supra*. [b] for the amount of the purchase-money. [c] or untendered.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustration.

Seller's lien.

A sells to B a quantity of sugar in A's warehouse. It is agreed that three months' credit shall be given. B allows the sugar to remain in A's warehouse till the expiry of the three months, and then does not pay for them. A may retain the goods for the price.

Seller's lien against subsequent buyer.

98. A seller, in possession of goods sold, may retain them for the price against any subsequent buyer, unless the seller has recognized the title of the subsequent buyer.

Stoppage in Transit.

Stoppage in Transit.

Power of seller to stop in transit.

99. A seller who has parted with the possession of the goods, and has not received the whole price, may, if the buyer becomes insolvent, stop the goods while they are in transit to the buyer.

When goods are to be deemed in transit.

100. Goods are to be deemed in transit while they are in the possession of the carrier, or lodged at any place in the course of transmission to the buyer, and are not yet come into the possession of the buyer or any person on his behalf, otherwise than as being in possession of the carrier, or as being so lodged.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B, living at Madras, orders goods of A, at Patna, and directs that they shall be sent to Madras. The goods are sent to Calcutta, and there delivered to C, a wharfinger, to be forwarded to Madras. The goods, while they are in the possession of C, are in transit.

(*b*) B, at Delhi, orders goods of A, at Calcutta. A consigns and forwards the goods to B at Delhi. On arrival there, they are taken to the warehouse of B, and left there. B refuses to receive them, and immediately afterwards stops payment. The goods are in transit.

(*c*) B, who lives at Puná, orders goods of A at Bombay. A sends them to Puná by C, a carrier appointed by B. The goods arrive at Puná, and are placed by C, at B's request, in C's warehouse for B. The goods are no longer in transit.

(*d*) B, a merchant of London, orders 100 bales of cotton of A, a merchant at Bombay. B sends his own ship to Bombay for the cotton. The transit is at an end when the cotton is delivered on board the ship.

(*e*) B, a merchant of London, orders 100 bales of cotton of A, a merchant at Bombay. B sends his own ship to Bombay for the cotton. A delivers the cotton on board the ship, and takes bills of lading from the master, making the cotton deliverable to A's order or assigns. The cotton arrives at London, but, before coming into B's possession, B becomes insolvent. The cotton has not been paid for. A may stop the cotton.

Continuance of right of stoppage.

101. The seller's right of stoppage does not, except in the cases hereinafter mentioned, cease on the buyer's reselling the goods while in transit, and receiving the price, but continues until the goods have been delivered to the second buyer, or to some person on his behalf.

Cessation of right on assignment, by

102. The right of stoppage ceases if the buyer, having obtained a bill of lading or other document showing title to the goods,[a] assigns it, while the

[a] See section 108, Exception 1, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

buyer, of bill of lading.

goods are in transit, to a second buyer, who is acting in good faith, and who gives valuable consideration for them. *Stoppage in Transit.*

Illustrations.

(*a*) A sells and consigns certain goods to B, and sends him the bill of lading. A being still unpaid, B becomes insolvent, and, while the goods are in transit, assigns the bill of lading for cash to C, who is not aware of his insolvency. A cannot stop the goods in transit.

(*b*) A sells and consigns certain goods to B. A being still unpaid, B becomes insolvent, and, while the goods are still in transit, assigns the bill of lading for cash to C, who knows that B is insolvent. The assignment not being in good faith, A may still stop the goods in transit.

Stoppage where bill of lading is pledged to secure specific advance.

103. Where a bill of lading or other instrument of title to any goods is assigned by the buyer of such goods by way of pledge, to secure an advance made specifically upon it, in good faith, the seller cannot, except on payment or tender to the pledgee of the advance so made, stop the goods in transit.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A sells and consigns goods to B of the value of 12,000 rupees. B assigns the bill of lading for these goods to C, to secure a specific advance of 5,000 rupees made to him upon the bill of lading by C. B becomes insolvent, being indebted to C to the amount of 9,000 rupees. A is not entitled to stop the goods except on payment or tender to C of 5,000 rupees.

(*b*) A sells and consigns goods to B of the value of 12,000 rupees. B assigns the bill of lading for these goods to C, to secure the sum of 5,000 rupees due from him to C, upon a general balance of account. B becomes insolvent. A is entitled to stop the goods in transit without payment or tender to C of the 5,000 rupees.

Stoppage how effected.

104. The seller may effect stoppage in transit, either by taking actual possession of the goods, or by giving notice of his claim to the carrier or other depositary in whose possession they are.

Notice of seller's claim.

105. Such notice may be given, either to the person who has the immediate possession of the goods, or to the principal whose servant has possession. In the latter case the notice must be given at such a time, and under such circumstances, that the principal, by the exercise of reasonable diligence, may communicate it to his servant in time to prevent a delivery to the buyer.

Right of seller on stoppage.

106. Stoppage in transit entitles the seller to hold the goods stopped until the price of the whole of the goods sold is paid.

Illustration

A sells to B 100 bales of cotton; 60 bales having come into B's possession, and 40 being still in transit, B becomes insolvent, and A, being still unpaid, stops the 40 bales in transit. A is entitled to hold the 40 bales until the price of the 100 bales is paid.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Resale.

Resale.

107. Where the buyer of goods fails to perform his part of the contract, either by not taking the goods sold to him, or by not paying for them, the seller, having a lien on the goods, or having stopped them in transit, may, after giving notice to the buyer of his intention to do so, resell them, after the lapse of a reasonable time, and the buyer must bear any loss, but is not entitled to any profit, which may occur on such resale.

Resale on buyer's failure to perform.

Title.

Title.

108. No seller can give to the buyer of goods a better title to those goods than he has himself, except in the following cases :—

Title conveyed by seller of goods to buyer.

EXCEPTION 1.—When any person is, by the consent of the owner, in possession of any goods, or of any bill of lading, dock-warrant, warehouse-keeper's certificate, wharfinger's certificate, or warrant or order for delivery, or other document showing title to goods, he may transfer the ownership of the goods of which he is so in possession, or to which such documents relate, to any other person, and give such person a good title thereto, notwithstanding any instructions of the owner to the contrary: Provided that the buyer acts in good faith, and under circumstances which are not such as to raise a reasonable presumption that the person in possession of the goods or documents has no right to sell the goods.

EXCEPTION 2.—If one of several joint owners of goods has the sole possession of them by the permission of the co-owners, the ownership of the goods is transferred to any person who buys them of such joint-owner in good faith, and under circumstances which are not such as to raise a reasonable presumption that the person in possession of the goods has no right to sell them.

EXCEPTION 3.—When a person has obtained possession of goods under a contract voidable at the option of the other party thereto, the ownership of the goods is transferred to a third person who, before the contract is rescinded, buys them in good faith of the person in possession; unless the circumstances which render the contract voidable amounted to an offence committed by the person in possession or those whom he represents.

In this case the original seller is entitled to compensation from the original purchaser for any loss which the seller may have sustained by being prevented from rescinding the contract.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A buys from B, in good faith, a cow which B had stolen from C. The property in the cow is not transferred to A.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Title.

(*b*) A, a merchant, entrusts B, his agent, with a bill of lading relating to certain goods, and instructs B not to sell the goods for less than a certain price, and not to give credit to D. B sells the goods to D for less than that price, and gives D three months' credit. The property in the goods passes to D.

(*c*) A sells to B goods of which he has the bill of lading, but the bill of lading is made out for delivery of the goods to C, and it has not been endorsed by C. The property is not transferred to B.

(*d*) A, B and C are joint Hindu brothers, who own certain cattle in common. A is left by B and C in possession of a cow, which he sells to D. D purchases *bonâ fide*. The property in the cow is transferred to D.

(*e*) A, by a misrepresentation not amounting to cheating, induces B to sell and deliver to him a horse. A sells the horse to C before B has rescinded the contract. The property in the horse is transferred to C; and B is entitled to compensation from A for any loss which B has sustained by being prevented from rescinding the contract.

(*f*) A compels B by wrongful intimidation, or induces him by cheating or forgery, to sell him a horse, and, before B rescinds the contract, sells the horse to C. The property is not transferred to C.

Warranty.

Warranty.

Seller's responsibility for badness of title.

109. If the buyer, or any person claiming under him, is, by reason of the invalidity of the seller's title, deprived of the thing sold, the seller is responsible to the buyer, or the person claiming under him, for loss caused thereby, unless a contrary intention appears by the contract.

Establishment of implied warranty of goodness or quality.

110. An implied warranty of goodness or quality may be established by the custom of any particular trade.

Warranty of soundness implied on sale of provisions.

111. On the sale of provisions, there is an implied warranty that they are sound.

Warranty of bulk implied on sale by sample.

112. On the sale of goods by sample, there is an implied warranty that the bulk is equal in quality to the sample.[a]

Warranty implied where goods are sold as being of a certain denomination.

113. Where goods are sold as being of a certain denomination, there is an implied warranty that they are such goods as are commercially known by that denomination, although the buyer may have bought them by sample, or after inspection of the bulk.

Explanation.—But if the contract specifically states that the goods, though sold as of a certain denomination, are not warranted to be of that denomination, there is no implied warranty.

---

[a] See section 118, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Illustrations.

Warranty.

(*a*) A, at Calcutta, sells to B twelve bags of "waste silk," then on its way from Murshedábád to Calcutta. There is an implied warranty by A that the silk shall be such as is known in the market under the denomination of "waste silk."

(*b*) A buys, by sample and after having inspected the bulk, 100 bales of "Fair Bengal" cotton. The cotton proves not to be such as is known in the market as "Fair Bengal": there is a breach of warranty.

Warranty where goods ordered for a specified purpose.

114. Where goods have been ordered for a specified purpose, for which goods of the denomination mentioned in the order are usually sold, there is an implied warranty by the seller that the goods supplied are fit for that purpose.[a]

Illustration.

B orders of A, a copper manufacturer, copper for sheathing a vessel. A, on this order, supplies copper. There is an implied warranty that the copper is fit for sheathing a vessel.

Warranty on sale of article of well-known ascertained kind.

115. Upon the sale of an article of a well-known ascertained kind, there is no implied warranty of its fitness for any particular purpose.

Illustration.

B writes to A, the owner of a patent invention for cleaning cotton—"Send me your patent cotton-cleaning machine to clean the cotton at my factory." A sends the machine according to order. There is an implied warranty by A that it is the article known as A's patent cotton-cleaning machine, but none that it is fit for the particular purpose of cleaning the cotton at B's factory.

Seller when not responsible for latent defects.

116. In the absence of fraud and of any express warranty of quality, the seller of an article which answers the description under which it was sold is not responsible for a latent defect in it.

Illustration.

A sells to B a horse. It turns out that the horse had, at the time of the sale, a defect of which A was unaware. A is not responsible for this.

Buyer's right on breach of warranty.

117. Where a specific article, sold with a warranty, has been delivered and accepted, and the warranty is broken, the sale is not thereby rendered voidable; but the buyer is entitled to compensation from the seller for loss caused by the breach of warranty.

Illustration.

A sells and delivers to B a horse warranted sound. The horse proves to have been unsound at the time of sale. The sale is not thereby rendered voidable, but B is entitled to compensation from A for loss caused by the unsoundness.

---

[a] See section 118, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Warranty.

Right of buyer on breach of warranty in respect of goods not ascertained.

118. Where there has been a contract, with a warranty, for the sale of goods which, at the time of the contract, were not ascertained or not in existence, and the warranty is broken, the buyer may

accept the goods or refuse to accept the goods when tendered,

or keep the goods for a time reasonably sufficient for examining and trying them, and then refuse to accept them; provided that, during such time, he exercises no other act of ownership over them than is necessary for the purpose of examination and trial.

In any case the buyer is entitled to compensation from the seller for any loss caused by the breach of warranty; but if he accepts the goods and intends to claim compensation, he must give notice of his intention to do so within a reasonable time after discovering the breach of the warranty.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A agrees to sell and, without application on B's part, deliver to B 200 bales of unascertained cotton by sample. Cotton not in accordance with sample is delivered to B. B may return it if he has not kept it longer than a reasonable time for the purpose of examination.

(*b*) B agrees to buy of A twenty-five sacks of flour by sample. The flour is delivered to B, who pays the price. B, upon examination, finds it not equal to sample; B afterwards uses two sacks, and sells one. He cannot now rescind the contract and recover the price, but he is entitled to compensation from A for any loss caused by the breach of warranty.

(*c*) B makes two pairs of shoes for A by A's order. When the shoes are delivered, they do not fit A. A keeps both pairs for a day. He wears one pair for a short time in the house, and takes a long walk out of doors in the other pair. He may refuse to accept the first pair, but not the second. But he may recover compensation for any loss sustained by the defect of the second pair.

Miscellaneous.

Miscellaneous.

When buyer may refuse to accept, if goods not ordered are sent with goods ordered.

119. When the seller sends to the buyer goods not ordered with goods ordered, the buyer may refuse to accept any of the goods so sent, if there is risk or trouble in separating the goods ordered from the goods not ordered.

Illustration.

A orders of B specific articles of china. B sends these articles to A in a hamper, with other articles of china which had not been ordered. A may refuse to accept any of the goods sent.

Effect of wrongful refusal to accept.

120. If a buyer wrongfully refuses to accept the goods sold to him, this amounts to a breach of the contract of sale.

Right of seller as to rescission, on failure of buyer to pay price at time fixed.

121. When goods sold have been delivered to the buyer, the seller is not entitled to rescind the contract on the buyer's failing to pay the price at the time fixed, unless it was stipulated by the contract that he should be so entitled.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Miscellaneous.

Sale and transfer of lots sold by auction.

122. Where goods are sold by auction, there is a distinct and separate sale of the goods in each lot, by which the ownership thereof is transferred as each lot is knocked down.

Effect of use, by seller, of pretended biddings to raise price.

123. If, at a sale by auction, the seller makes use of pretended biddings to raise the price, the sale is voidable at the option of the buyer.

CHAPTER VIII.

Of Indemnity and Guarantee.

'Contract of indemnity' defined.

124. A contract by which one party promises to save the other from loss caused to him by the conduct of the promisor himself, or by the conduct of any other person, is called a 'contract of indemnity.'

Illustration.

A contracts to indemnify B against the consequences of any proceedings which C may take against B in respect of a certain sum of 200 rupees. This is a contract of indemnity.

Rights of indemnity-holder when sued.

125. The promisee in a contract of indemnity, acting within the scope of his authority, is entitled to recover from the promisor—

(1) all damages which he may be compelled to pay in any suit in respect of any matter to which the promise to indemnify applies;

(2) all costs which he may be compelled to pay in any such suit if, in bringing or defending it, he did not contravene the orders of the promisor, and acted as it would have been prudent for him to act in the absence of any contract of indemnity, or if the promisor authorized him to bring or defend the suit;

(3) all sums which he may have paid under the terms of any compromise of any such suit, if the compromise was not contrary to the orders of the promisor, and was one which it would have been prudent for the promisee to make in the absence of any contract of indemnity, or if the promisor authorized him to compromise the suit.

'Contract of guarantee,' 'surety,' 'principal debtor,' and 'creditor.'

126. A 'contract of guarantee' is a contract to perform the promise, or discharge the liability, of a third person in case of his default. The person who gives the guarantee is called the 'surety;' the person in respect of whose default the guarantee is given is called the 'principal debtor,' and the person to whom the guarantee is given is called the 'creditor.' A guarantee may be either oral or written.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Consideration for guarantee.

127. Anything done, or any promise made, for the benefit of the principal debtor, may be a sufficient consideration to the surety for giving the guarantee.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B requests A to sell and deliver to him goods on credit. A agrees to do so, provided C will guarantee the payment of the price of the goods. C promises to guarantee the payment in consideration of A's promise to deliver the goods. This is a sufficient consideration for C's promise.

(*b*) A sells and delivers goods to B. C afterwards requests A to forbear to sue B for the debt for a year, and promises that, if he does so, C will pay for them in default of payment by B. A agrees to forbear as requested. This is a sufficient consideration for C's promise.

(*c*) A sells and delivers goods to B. C afterwards, without consideration, agrees to pay for them in default of B. The agreement is void.

Surety's liability.

128. The liability of the surety is co-extensive with that of the principal debtor, unless it is otherwise provided by the contract.

Illustration.

A guarantees to B the payment of a bill of exchange by C, the acceptor. The bill is dishonoured by C. A is liable, not only for the amount of the bill, but also for any interest and charges which may have become due on it.

"Continuing guarantee."

129. A guarantee which extends to a series of transactions is called a 'continuing guarantee.'

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, in consideration that B will employ C in collecting the rents of B's zamíndári, promises B to be responsible, to the amount of 5,000 rupees, for the due collection and payment by C of those rents. This is a continuing guarantee.

(*b*) A guarantees payment to B, a tea-dealer, to the amount of £100, for any tea he may from time to time supply to C. B supplies C with tea to above the value of £100, and C pays B for it. Afterwards, B supplies C with tea to the value of £200. C fails to pay. The guarantee given by A was a continuing guarantee, and he is accordingly liable to B to the extent of £100.

(*c*) A guarantees payment to B of the price of five sacks of flour, to be delivered by B to C, and to be paid for in a month. B delivers five sacks to C. C pays for them. Afterwards, B delivers four sacks to C, which C does not pay for. The guarantee given by A was not a continuing guarantee, and accordingly he is not liable for the price of the four sacks.

Revocation of continuing guarantee.

130. A continuing guarantee may at any time be revoked by the surety, as to future transactions, by notice to the creditor.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, in consideration of B's discounting, at A's request, bills of exchange for C, guarantees to B, for twelve months, the due payment of all such bills to the extent of 5,000 rupees. B discounts bills for C to the extent of 2,000 rupees. Afterwards, at the end of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

three months, A revokes the guarantee. This revocation discharges A from all liability to B for any subsequent discount. But A is liable to B for the 2,000 rupees, on default of C.

(*b*) A guarantees to B, to the extent of 10,000 rupees, that C shall pay all the bills that B shall draw upon him. B draws upon C. C accepts the bill. A gives notice of revocation. C dishonours the bill at maturity. A is liable upon his guarantee.

Revocation of continuing guarantee by surety's death.

131. The death of the surety operates, in the absence of any contract to the contrary, as a revocation of a continuing guarantee, so far as regards future transactions.

Liability of two persons primarily liable, not affected by arrangement between them that one shall be surety on other's default.

132. Where two persons contract with a third person to undertake a certain liability, and also contract with each other that one of them shall be liable only on the default of the other, the third person not being a party to such contract, the liability of each of such two persons to the third person under the first contract is not affected by the existence of the second contract, although such third person may have been aware of its existence.

Illustration.

A and B make a joint and several promissory note to C. A makes it, in fact, as surety for B, and C knows this at the time when the note is made. The fact that A, to the knowledge of C, made the note as surety for B, is no answer to a suit by C against A upon the note.

Discharge of surety by variance in terms of contract.

133. Any variance, made without the surety's consent, in the terms of the contract between the principal and the creditor, discharges the surety as to transactions subsequent to the variance.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A becomes surety to C for B's conduct as a manager in C's bank. Afterwards, B and C contract, without A's consent, that B's salary shall be raised, and that he shall become liable for one-fourth of the losses on overdrafts. B allows a customer to overdraw, and the bank loses a sum of money. A is discharged from his suretyship by the variance made without his consent, and is not liable to make good this loss.

(*b*) A guarantees C against the misconduct of B in an office to which B is appointed by C, and of which the duties are defined by an Act of the legislature. By a subsequent Act, the nature of the office is materially altered. Afterwards, B misconducts himself. A is discharged by the change from future liability under his guarantee, though the misconduct of B is in respect of a duty not affected by the later Act.

(*c*) C agrees to appoint B as his clerk to sell goods at a yearly salary, upon A's becoming surety to C for B's duly accounting for moneys received by him as such clerk. Afterwards, without A's knowledge or consent, C and B agree that B should be paid by a commission on the goods sold by him, and not by a fixed salary. A is not liable for subsequent misconduct of B.

(*d*) A gives to C a continuing guarantee to the extent of 3,000 rupees for any oil supplied by C to B on credit. Afterwards B becomes embarrassed, and, without the knowledge of A, B and C contract that C shall continue to supply B with oil for ready money, and that the payments shall be applied to the then existing debts between B and C. A is not liable on his guarantee for any goods supplied after this new arrangement.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*e*) C contracts to lend B 5,000 rupees on the first March. A guarantees repayment. C pays the 5,000 rupees to B on the first January. A is discharged from his liability, as the contract has been varied, inasmuch as C might sue B for the money before the first of March.

Discharge of surety by release or discharge of principal debtor.

134. The surety is discharged by any contract between the creditor and the principal debtor, by which the principal debtor is released, or by any act or omission of the creditor, the legal consequence of which is the discharge of the principal debtor.[a]

Illustrations.

(*a*) A gives a guarantee to C for goods to be supplied by C to B. C supplies goods to B, and afterwards B becomes embarrassed and contracts with his creditors (including C) to assign to them his property in consideration of their releasing him from their demands. Here B is released from his debt by the contract with C, and A is discharged from his suretyship.

(*b*) A contracts with B to grow a crop of indigo on A's land and to deliver it to B at a fixed rate, and C guarantees A's performance of this contract. B diverts a stream of water which is necessary for the irrigation of A's land, and thereby prevents him from raising the indigo. C is no longer liable on his guarantee.

(*c*) A contracts with B for a fixed price to build a house for B within a stipulated time, B supplying the necessary timber. C guarantees A's performance of the contract. B omits to supply the timber. C is discharged from his suretyship.

Discharge of surety when creditor compounds with, gives time to, or agrees not to sue, principal debtor.

135. A contract between the creditor and the principal debtor, by which the creditor makes a composition with, or promises to give time to, or not to sue, the principal debtor, discharges the surety, unless the surety assents to such contract.

Surety not discharged when contract made with third person to give time to principal debtor.

136. Where a contract to give time to the principal debtor is made by the creditor with a third person, and not with the principal debtor, the surety is not discharged.

Illustration.

C, the holder of an overdue bill of exchange drawn by A as surety for B, and accepted by B, contracts with M to give time to B. A is not discharged.

Creditor's forbearance to sue does not discharge surety.

137. Mere forbearance on the part of the creditor to sue the principal debtor or to enforce any other remedy against him does not, in the absence of any provision in the guarantee to the contrary, discharge the surety.

Illustration.

B owes to C a debt guaranteed by A. The debt becomes payable. C does not sue B for a year after the debt has become payable. A is not discharged from his suretyship.

---

[a] See sections 39, 53, 54, 55, 62, 63, 67, 118, 120, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Release of one co-surety does not discharge others.

138. Where there are co-sureties, a release by the creditor of one of them does not discharge the others; neither does it free the surety so released from his responsibility to the other sureties.[a]

Discharge of surety by creditor's act or omission impairing surety's eventual remedy.

139. If the creditor does any act which is inconsistent with the rights of the surety, or omits to do any act which his duty to the surety requires him to do, and the eventual remedy of the surety himself against the principal debtor is thereby impaired, the surety is discharged.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B contracts to build a ship for C for a given sum, to be paid by instalments as the work reaches certain stages. A becomes surety to C for B's due performance of the contract. C, without the knowledge of A, prepays to B the last two instalments. A is discharged by this prepayment.[b]

(*b*) C lends money to B on the security of a joint and several promissory note made in C's favour by B, and by A as surety for B, together with a bill of sale of B's furniture, which gives power to C to sell the furniture, and apply the proceeds in discharge of the note. Subsequently, C sells the furniture, but, owing to his misconduct and wilful negligence, only a small price is realized. A is discharged from liability on the note.

(*c*) A puts M as apprentice to B, and gives a guarantee to B for M's fidelity. B promises on his part that he will, at least once a month, see M make up the cash. B omits to see this done as promised, and M embezzles. A is not liable to B on his guarantee.

Rights of surety on payment or performance.

140. Where a guaranteed debt has become due, or default of the principal debtor to perform a guaranteed duty has taken place, the surety upon payment or performance of all that he is liable for, is invested with all the rights which the creditor had against the principal debtor.[c]

Surety's right to benefit of creditor's securities.

141. A surety is entitled to the benefit of every security which the creditor has against the principal debtor at the time when the contract of suretyship is entered into, whether the surety knows of the existence of such security or not; and if the creditor loses, or without the consent of the surety parts with, such security, the surety is discharged to the extent of the value of the security.[d]

Illustrations.

(*a*) C advances to B, his tenant, 2,000 rupees on the guarantee of A. C has also a further security for the 2,000 rupees by a mortgage of B's furniture. C cancels the mortgage. B becomes insolvent, and C sues A on his guarantee. A is discharged from liability to the amount of the value of the furniture.

(*b*) C, a creditor, whose advance to B is secured by a decree, receives also a guarantee for that advance from A. C afterwards takes B's goods in execution under the decree, and then, without the knowledge of A, withdraws the execution. A is discharged.

---

[a] See section 44, *supra*.
[b] See section 133, *supra*.
[c] *e.g.*, the right to stop in transit.
[d] See section 139, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*) A, as surety for B, makes a bond jointly with B to C, to secure a loan from C to B. Afterwards C obtains from B a further security for the same debt. Subsequently, C gives up the further security. A is not discharged.

Guarantee obtained by misrepresentation, invalid.

142. Any guarantee which has been obtained by means of misrepresentation made by the creditor, or with his knowledge and assent, concerning a material part of the transaction, is invalid.

Guarantee obtained by concealment, invalid.

143. Any guarantee which the creditor has obtained by means of keeping silence as to a material circumstance is invalid.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A engages B as clerk to collect money for him. B fails to account for some of his receipts, and A in consequence calls upon him to furnish security for his duly accounting. C gives his guarantee for B's duly accounting. A does not acquaint C with B's previous conduct. B afterwards makes default. The guarantee is invalid.

(*b*) A guarantees to C payment for iron to be supplied by him to B to the amount of 2,000 tons. B and C have privately agreed that B should pay five rupees per ton beyond the market-price, such excess to be applied in liquidation of an old debt. This agreement is concealed from A. A is not liable as a surety.

Guarantee on contract that creditor shall not act on it until co-surety joins.

144. Where a person gives a guarantee upon a contract that the creditor shall not act upon it until another person has joined in it as co-surety, the guarantee is not valid if that other person does not join.[a]

Implied promise to indemnify surety.

145. In every contract of guarantee there is an implied promise by the principal debtor to indemnify the surety; and the surety is entitled to recover from the principal debtor whatever sum he has rightfully paid under the guarantee, but no sums which he has paid wrongfully.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B is indebted to C, and A is surety for the debt. C demands payment from A, and on his refusal sues him for the amount. A defends the suit, having reasonable grounds for doing so, but he is compelled to pay the amount of the debt with costs. He can recover from B the amount paid by him for costs, as well as the principal debt.

(*b*) C lends B a sum of money, and A, at the request of B, accepts a bill of exchange drawn by B, upon A to secure the amount. C, the holder of the bill, demands payment of it from A, and, on A's refusal to pay, sues him upon the bill. A, not having reasonable grounds for so doing, defends the suit, and has to pay the amount of the bill and costs. He can recover from B the amount of the bill, but not the sum paid for costs, as there was no real ground for defending the action.

(*c*) A guarantees to C, to the extent of 2,000 rupees, payment for rice to be supplied by C to B. C supplies to B rice to a less amount than 2,000 rupees, but obtains from A payment of the sum of 2,000 rupees in respect of the rice supplied. A cannot recover from B more than the price of the rice actually supplied.

[a] See section 33, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

146. Where two or more persons are co-sureties for the same debt or duty, either jointly or severally, and whether under the same or different contracts, and whether with or without the knowledge of each other, the co-sureties, in the absence of any contract to the contrary, are liable, as between themselves, to pay each an equal share of the whole debt, or of that part of it which remains unpaid by the principal debtor.[a] Co-sureties liable to contribute equally.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, B and C are sureties to D for the sum of 3,000 rupees lent to E. E makes default in payment. A, B and C are liable, as between themselves, to pay 1,000 rupees each.

(*b*) A, B and C are sureties to D for the sum of 1,000 rupees lent to E, and there is a contract between A, B and C that A is to be responsible to the extent of one-quarter, B to the extent of one-quarter, and C to the extent of one-half. E makes default in payment. As between the sureties, A is liable to pay 250 rupees, B 250 rupees, and C 500 rupees.

147. Co-sureties who are bound in different sums are liable to pay equally as far as the limits of their respective obligations permit.[a] Liability of co-sureties bound in different sums.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, B and C, as sureties for D, enter into three several bonds, each in a different penalty, namely, A in the penalty of 10,000 rupees, B in that of 20,000 rupees, C in that of 40,000 rupees, conditioned for D's duly accounting to E. D makes default to the extent of 30,000 rupees. A, B and C are each liable to pay 10,000 rupees.

(*b*) A, B and C, as sureties for D, enter into three several bonds, each in a different penalty, namely, A in the penalty of 10,000 rupees, B in that of 20,000 rupees, C in that of 40,000 rupees, conditioned for D's duly accounting to E. D makes default to the extent of 40,000 rupees. A is liable to pay 10,000 rupees, and B and C 15,000 rupees each.

(*c*) A, B and C, as sureties for D, enter into three several bonds, each in a different penalty, namely, A in the penalty of 10,000 rupees, B in that of 20,000 rupees, C in that of 40,000 rupees, conditioned for D's duly accounting to E. D makes default to the extent of 70,000 rupees. A, B and C have to pay each the full penalty of his bond.

CHAPTER IX.

Of Bailment.

148. A 'bailment' is the delivery of goods by one person to another for some purpose, upon a contract that they shall, when the purpose is accomplished, be returned or otherwise disposed of according to the directions of the person delivering them. The person delivering the goods is called the 'bailor.' The person to whom they are delivered is called the 'bailee.' 'Bailment,' 'bailor' and 'bailee' defined.

Explanation.—If a person already in possession of the goods of another con-

[a] See section 43, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tracts to hold them as a bailee, he thereby becomes the bailee, and the owner becomes the bailor of such goods, although they may not have been delivered by way of bailment.

Delivery to bailee how made.

149. The delivery to the bailee may be made by doing anything which has the effect of putting the goods in the possession of the intended bailee or of any person authorized to hold them on his behalf.

Bailor's duty to disclose faults in goods bailed.

150. The bailor is bound to disclose to the bailee faults in the goods bailed, of which the bailor is aware, and which materially interfere with the use of them, or expose the bailee to extraordinary risks; and if he does not make such disclosure, he is responsible for damage arising to the bailee directly from such faults.

If the goods are bailed for hire, the bailor is responsible for such damage, whether he was or was not aware of the existence of such faults in the goods bailed.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A lends a horse, which he knows to be vicious, to B. He does not disclose the fact that the horse is vicious. The horse runs away. B is thrown and injured. A is responsible to B for damage sustained.

(*b*) A hires a carriage of B. The carriage is unsafe, though B is not aware of it, and A is injured. B is responsible to A for the injury.

Care to be taken by bailee.

151. In all cases of bailment the bailee is bound to take as much care of the goods bailed to him as a man of ordinary prudence would, under similar circumstances, take of his own goods of the same bulk, quality and value as the goods bailed.[a]

Bailee when not liable for loss, &c., of thing bailed.

152. The bailee, in the absence of any special contract, is not responsible for the loss, destruction or deterioration of the thing bailed, if he has taken the amount of care of it described in section 151.

Termination of bailment by bailee's act inconsistent with conditions.

153. A contract of bailment is voidable at the option of the bailor, if the bailee does any act with regard to the goods bailed inconsistent with the conditions of the bailment.

Illustration.

A lets to B, for hire, a horse for his own riding. B drives the horse in his carriage. This is, at the option of A, a termination of the bailment.

Liability of bailee making unauthorized use of goods bailed.

154. If the bailee makes any use of the goods bailed which is not according to the conditions of the bailment, he is liable to make compensation to the bailor for any damage arising to the goods from or during such use of them.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A lends a horse to B for his own riding only. B allows C, a member of his family,

[a] As to railway contracts, see Act IV of 1879, section 10.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to ride the horse. C rides with care, but the horse accidentally falls and is injured. B is liable to make compensation to A for the injury done to the horse.

(*b*) A hires a horse in Calcutta from B expressly to march to Benares. A rides with due care, but marches to Cuttack instead. The horse accidentally falls and is injured. A is liable to make compensation to B for the injury to the horse.

Effect of mixture, with bailor's consent, of his goods with bailee's.

155. If the bailee, with the consent of the bailor, mixes the goods of the bailor with his own goods, the bailor and the bailee shall have an interest in proportion to their respective shares, in the mixture thus produced.

Effect of mixture, without bailor's consent, when the goods can be separated.

156. If the bailee, without the consent of the bailor, mixes the goods of the bailor with his own goods, and the goods can be separated or divided, the property in the goods remain in the parties respectively; but the bailee is bound to bear the expense of separation or division, and any damage arising from the mixture.

Illustration.

A bails 100 bales of cotton marked with a particular mark to B. B, without A's consent, mixes the 100 bales with other bales of his own, bearing a different mark. A is entitled to have his 100 bales returned, and B is bound to bear all the expense incurred in the separation of the bales, and any other incidental damage.

Effect of mixture, without bailor's consent, when the goods cannot be separated.

157. If the bailee, without the consent of the bailor, mixes the goods of the bailor with his own goods, in such a manner that it is impossible to separate the goods bailed from the other goods, and deliver them back, the bailor is entitled to be compensated by the bailee for the loss of the goods.

Illustration.

A bails a barrel of Cape flour, worth Rs. 45, to B. B, without A's consent, mixes the flour with country flour of his own, worth only Rs. 25 a barrel. B must compensate A for the loss of his flour.

Repayment by bailor of necessary expenses.

158. Where, by the conditions of the bailment, the goods are to be kept or to be carried, or to have work done upon them by the bailee for the bailor, and the bailee is to receive no remuneration, the bailor shall repay to the bailee the necessary expenses incurred by him for the purpose of the bailment.

Restoration of goods lent gratuitously.

159. The lender of a thing for use may at any time require its return if the loan was gratuitous, even though he lent it for a specified time or purpose. But if, on the faith of such loan made for a specified time or purpose, the borrower has acted in such a manner that the return of the thing lent before the time agreed upon would cause him loss exceeding the benefit actually derived by him from the loan, the lender must, if he compels the return, indemnify the borrower for the amount in which the loss so occasioned exceeds the benefit so derived.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Return of goods bailed on expiration of time or accomplishment of purpose.

160. It is the duty of the bailee to return, or deliver according to the bailor's directions, the goods bailed, without demand, as soon as the time for which they were bailed has expired, or the purpose for which they were bailed has been accomplished.[a]

Bailee's responsibility when goods are not duly returned.

161. If, by the fault of the bailee, the goods are not returned, delivered or tendered at the proper time, he is responsible to the bailor for any loss, destruction or deterioration of the goods from that time.[b]

Termination of gratuitous bailment by death.

162. A gratuitous bailment is terminated by the death either of the bailor or of the bailee.

Bailor entitled to increase or profit from goods bailed.

163. In the absence of any contract to the contrary, the bailee is bound to deliver to the bailor, or according to his directions, any increase or profit which may have accrued from the goods bailed.

Illustration.

A leaves a cow in the custody of B to be taken care of. The cow has a calf. B is bound to deliver the calf as well as the cow to A.

Bailor's responsibility to bailee.

164. The bailor is responsible to the bailee for any loss which the bailee may sustain by reason that the bailor was not entitled to make the bailment or to receive back the goods, or to give directions respecting them.

Bailment by several joint owners.

165. If several joint owners of goods bail them, the bailee may deliver them back to, or according to the directions of, one joint owner without the consent of all, in the absence of any agreement to the contrary.

Bailee not responsible on re-delivery to bailor without title.

166. If the bailor has no title to the goods, and the bailee, in good faith, delivers them back to, or according to the directions of, the bailor, the bailee is not responsible to the owner in respect of such delivery.[c]

Right of third person claiming goods bailed.

167. If a person, other than the bailor, claims goods bailed, he may apply to the Court to stop the delivery of the goods to the bailor, and to decide the title to the goods.

Right of finder of goods;

may sue for specific reward offered.

168. The finder of goods has no right to sue the owner for compensation for trouble and expense voluntarily incurred by him to preserve the goods and to find out the owner; but he may retain the goods against the owner until he receives such compensation; and where the owner has offered a specific reward for the return of goods lost, the finder may sue for such reward, and may retain the goods until he receives it.

When finder of thing commonly on sale may sell it.

169. When a thing which is commonly the subject of sale is lost, if the

---

[a] But see sections 24, 152, *supra*, and 170, *infra*, to the provisions of which this section must be subject.

[b] As to railway contracts, see Act IV of 1879, section 10.

[c] See Act I of 1872, section 117.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

owner cannot with reasonable diligence be found, or if he refuses, upon demand, to pay the lawful charges of the finder, the finder may sell it—

(1) when the thing is in danger of perishing or of losing the greater part of its value, or,

(2) when the lawful charges of the finder, in respect of the thing found, amount to two-thirds of its value.

Bailee's particular lien.

170. Where the bailee has, in accordance with the purpose of the bailment, rendered any service involving the exercise of labour or skill in respect of the goods bailed, he has, in the absence of a contract to the contrary, a right to retain such goods until he receives due remuneration for the services he has rendered in respect of them.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A delivers a rough diamond to B, a jeweller, to be cut and polished, which is accordingly done. B is entitled to retain the stone till he is paid for the services he has rendered.

(*b*) A gives cloth to B, a tailor, to make into a coat. B promises A to deliver the coat as soon as it is finished, and to give A three months' credit for the price. B is not entitled to retain the coat until he is paid.

General lien of bankers, factors, wharfingers, attorneys and policy-brokers.

171. Bankers, factors, warfingers, attorneys of a High Court and policy-brokers may, in the absence of a contract to the contrary, retain as a security for a general balance of account any goods[a] bailed to them[b]; but no other persons have a right to retain, as a security for such balance, goods bailed to them, unless there is an express contract to that effect.[c]

Bailments of Pledges.

Bailments of Pledges.

'Pledge,' 'pawnor,' and 'pawnee' defined.

172. The bailment of goods as security for payment of a debt or performance of a promise is called 'pledge.' The bailor is in this case called the 'pawnor.' The bailee is called the 'pawnee.'

Pawnee's right of retainer.

173. The pawnee may retain the goods pledged, not only for payment of the debt or the performance of the promise, but for the interest of the debt, and all necessary expenses incurred by him in respect of the possession or for the preservation of the goods pledged.

Pawnee not to retain for debt or promise other than that for which goods pledged.

174. The pawnee shall not, in the absence of a contract to that effect, retain the goods pledged for any debt or promise other than the debt or promise for which they are pledged; but such contract, in the absence of any-

---

[a] whether belonging to the bailor or not.

[b] as such?

[c] As to the lien of an agent, see section 221, *infra*. As to the lien of Railway Administrations, see Act IV of 1879, section 14.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Presumption in case of subsequent advances.

thing to the contrary, shall be presumed in regard to subsequent advances made by the pawnee.

Bailments of Pledges.

Pawnee's right as to extraordinary expenses incurred.

175. The pawnee is entitled to receive from the pawnor extraordinary expenses incurred by him for the preservation of the goods pledged.

Pawnee's right where pawnor makes default.

176. If the pawnor makes default in payment of the debt, or performance, at the stipulated time, of the promise, in respect of which the goods were pledged, the pawnee may bring a suit[a] against the pawnor upon the debt or promise, and retain the goods pledged as a collateral security ; or he may sell the thing pledged, on giving the pawnor reasonable notice of the sale.

If the proceeds of such sale are less than the amount due in respect of the debt or promise, the pawnor is still liable to pay the balance. If the proceeds of the sale are greater than the amount so due, the pawnee shall pay over the surplus to the pawnor.

Defaulting pawnor's right to redeem.

177. If a time is stipulated for the payment of the debt, or performance of the promise, for which the pledge is made, and the pawnor makes default in payment of the debt or performance of the promise at the stipulated time, he may redeem the goods pledged at any subsequent time before the actual sale of them[b] ; but he must, in that case, pay, in addition, any expenses which have arisen from his default.

Pledge by possessor of goods, or of documentary title to goods.

178. A person who is in possession of any goods, or of any bill of lading, dock-warrant, warehouse-keeper's certificate, wharfinger's certificate, or warrant or order for delivery, or any other document of title to goods, may make a valid pledge of such goods or documents : Provided that the pawnee acts in good faith, and under circumstances which are not such as to raise a reasonable presumption that the pawnor is acting improperly :

Provided also that such goods or documents have not been obtained from their lawful owner, or from any person in lawful custody of them, by means of an offence or fraud.[c]

Pledge where pawnor has only a limited interest.

179. Where a person pledges goods in which he has only a limited interest, the pledge is valid to the extent of that interest.

Suits by Bailees or Bailors against Wrong Doers.

Suit by bailor or bailee

180. If a third person wrongfully deprives the bailee of the use or pos-

Suits by Bailees or Bailors against Wrong Doers.

[a] Within three years from the making of the loan or the breach of the promise—Act No. XV of 1877, Sched. II, Nos. 57, 115.

[b] For limitation, see Act XV of 1877, Sched. II, No. 145.

[c] See 5 & 6 Vic., c. 39, ss. 1 and 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Suits by Bailees or Bailors against Wrong Doers.

session of the goods bailed, or does them any injury, the bailee is entitled to use such remedies as the owner might have used in the like case if no bailment had been made; and either the bailor or the bailee may bring a suit against a third person for such deprivation or injury. against wrong doer.

181. Whatever is obtained by way of relief or compensation in any such suit shall, as between the bailor and the bailee, be dealt with according to their respective interests. Apportionment of relief or compensation obtained by such suits.

CHAPTER X.

AGENCY.

Appointment and Authority of Agents.

Appointment and Authority of Agents.

182. An 'agent' is a person employed to do any act for another,[a] or to represent another in dealings with third persons. The person for whom such act is done, or who is so represented, is called the 'principal.' 'Agent' and 'principal' defined.

183. Any person who is of the age of majority according to the law to which he is subject, and who is of sound mind, may employ an agent.[b] Who may employ agent.

184. As between the principal and third persons, any person may become an agent; but no person who is not of the age of majority and of sound mind can become an agent, so as to be responsible to his principal according to the provisions in that behalf herein contained. Who may be an agent.

185. No consideration is necessary to create an agency. Consideration not necessary.

186. The authority of an agent may be expressed or implied.[c] Agent's authority may be expressed or implied.

187. An authority is said to be express when it is given by words spoken or written. An authority is said to be implied when it is to be inferred from the circumstances of the case; and things spoken or written, or the ordinary course of dealing, may be accounted circumstances of the case. Definitions of express and implied authority.

Illustration.

A owns a shop in Serampore, living himself in Calcutta, and visiting the shop occasionally. The shop is managed by B, and he is in the habit of ordering goods from C in the name of A for the purposes of the shop, and of paying for them out of A's funds with A's knowledge. B has an implied authority from A to order goods from C in the name of A for the purposes of the shop.

188. An agent, having an authority to do an act has authority to do every lawful thing which is necessary in order to do such act. Extent of agent's authority.

[a] cf. section 225, *infra*. As to the effect of an agent's fraud, see section 17, *supra*, and section 238, *infra*.

[b] cf. section 11, *supra*.

[c] But see Act III of 1877, section 33; Act XIV of 1882, section 39.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Appointment and Authority of Agents.

An agent having an authority to carry on a business, has authority to do every lawful thing necessary for the purpose, or usually done in the course of conducting such business.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A is employed by B, residing in London, to recover at Bombay a debt due to B. A may adopt any legal process necessary for the purpose of recovering the debt, and may give a valid discharge for the same.

(*b*) A constitutes B his agent to carry on his business of a ship-builder. B may purchase timber and other materials, and hire workmen, for the purpose of carrying on the business.

Agent's authority in an emergency.

189. An agent has authority, in an emergency, to do all such acts for the purpose of protecting his principal from loss as would be done by a person of ordinary prudence, in his own case, under similar circumstances.[a]

Illustrations.

(*a*) An agent for sale may have goods repaired if it be necessary.

(*b*) A consigns provisions to B at Calcutta, with directions to send them immediately to C, at Kaṭák. B may sell the provisions at Calcutta, if they will not bear the journey to Kaṭák without spoiling.

Sub-Agents.

Sub-Agents.

When agent cannot delegate.

190. An agent cannot lawfully employ another to perform acts which he has expressly or impliedly undertaken to perform personally, unless by the ordinary custom of trade a sub-agent may, or, from the nature of the agency, a sub-agent must, be employed.

'Sub-agent' defined.

191. A 'sub-agent' is a person employed by, and acting under the control of, the original agent in the business of the agency.

Representation of principal by sub-agent properly appointed.

192. Where a sub-agent is properly appointed, the principal is, so far as regards third persons, represented by the sub-agent, and is bound by and responsible for his acts, as if he were an agent originally appointed by the principal.

Agent's responsibility for sub-agent.

The agent is responsible to the principal for the acts of the sub-agent:

Sub-agent's responsibility.

The sub-agent is responsible for his acts to the agent, but not to the principal, except in cases of fraud or wilful wrong.

Agent's responsibility for sub-agent appointed without authority.

193. Where an agent, without having authority to do so, has appointed a person to act as a sub-agent, the agent stands towards such person in the relation of a principal to an agent, and is responsible for his acts both to the principal and to third persons; the principal is not represented by, or responsible for, the acts of the person so employed,[b] nor is that person responsible to the principal.

[a] But see section 214, *infra*. [b] unless, of course, he ratifies them—see section 196, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Sub-Agents.

194. Where an agent, holding an express or implied authority to name another person to act for the principal in the business of the agency, has named another person accordingly, such person is not a sub-agent, but an agent of the principal for such part of the business of the agency as is entrusted to him.

Relation between principal and person duly appointed by agent to act in business of agency.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A directs B, his solicitor, to sell his estate by auction, and to employ an auctioneer for the purpose. B names C, an auctioneer, to conduct the sale. C is not a sub-agent, but is A's agent for the conduct of the sale.

(*b*) A authorizes B, a merchant in Calcutta, to recover the moneys due to A from C & Co. B instructs D, a solicitor, to take legal proceedings against C & Co. for the recovery of the money. D is not a sub-agent, but is solicitor for A.

195. In selecting such agent for his principal, an agent is bound to exercise the same amount of discretion as a man of ordinary prudence would exercise in his own case; and, if he does this, he is not responsible to the principal for the acts or negligence of the agent so selected.

Agent's duty in naming such person.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A instructs B, a merchant, to buy a ship for him. B employs a ship-surveyor of good reputation to choose a ship for A. The surveyor makes the choice negligently and the ship turns out to be unseaworthy and is lost. B is not, but the surveyor is, responsible to A.

(*b*) A consigns goods to B, a merchant, for sale. B in due course employs an auctioneer in good credit to sell the goods of A, and allows the auctioneer to receive the proceeds of the sale. The auctioneer afterwards becomes insolvent without having accounted for the proceeds. B is not responsible to A for the proceeds.

Ratification.

Ratification.

196. Where acts[a] are done by one person on behalf of another, but without his knowledge or authority, he may elect to ratify or to disown such acts. If he ratify them, the same effects will follow as if they had been performed by his authority.

Right of person as to acts done for him without his authority. Effect of ratification.

197. Ratification may be expressed or may be implied in the conduct of the person on whose behalf the acts are done.

Ratification may be expressed or implied.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, without authority, buys goods for B. Afterwards B sells them to C on his own account; B's conduct implies a ratification of the purchase made for him by A.

(*b*) A, without B's authority, lends B's money to C. Afterwards B accepts interest on the money from C. B's conduct implies a ratification of the loan.

---

[a] *i. e.*, lawful acts.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Knowledge requisite to valid ratification.

198. No valid ratification can be made by a person whose knowledge of the facts of the case is materially defective. *Ratification.*

Effect of ratifying unauthorized act forming part of a transaction.

199. A person ratifying any unauthorized act done on his behalf ratifies the whole of the transaction of which such act formed a part.

Ratification of unauthorized act cannot injure third person.

200. An act done by one person on behalf of another, without such other person's authority, which, if done with authority, would have the effect of subjecting a third person to damages, or of terminating any right or interest of a third person, cannot, by ratification, be made to have such effect.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, not being authorized thereto by B, demands, on behalf of B, the delivery of a chattel, the property of B, from C, who is in possession of it. This demand cannot be ratified by B, so as to make C liable for damages for his refusal to deliver.

(*b*) A holds a lease from B, terminable on three months' notice. C, an unauthorized person, gives notice of termination to A. The notice cannot be ratified by B, so as to be binding on A.

Revocation of Authority. *Revocation of Authority.*

Termination of agency.

201. An agency is terminated by the principal revoking his authority; or by the agent renouncing the business of the agency; or by the business of the agency being completed; or by either the principal or agent dying or becoming of unsound mind; or by the principal being adjudicated an insolvent under the provisions of any Act for the time being in force for the relief of insolvent debtors.

Termination of agency, where agent has an interest in subject-matter.

202. Where the agent has himself an interest in the property which forms the subject-matter of the agency, the agency cannot, in the absence of an express contract, be terminated to the prejudice of such interest.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A gives authority to B to sell A's land, and to pay himself, out of the proceeds, the debts due to him from A. A cannot revoke this authority, nor can it be terminated by his insanity or death.

(*b*) A consigns 1,000 bales of cotton to B, who has made advances to him on such cotton, and desires B to sell the cotton, and to repay himself out of the price the amount of his own advances. A cannot revoke this authority, nor is it terminated by his insanity or death.

When principal may revoke agent's authority.

203. The principal may, save as is otherwise provided by the last preceding section, revoke the authority given to his agent at any time before the authority has been exercised so as to bind the principal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Revocation of Authority.

204. The principal cannot revoke the authority given to his agent after the authority has been partly exercised, so far as regards such acts and obligations as arise from acts already done in the agency. Revocation where authority has been partly exercised.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A authorizes B to buy 1,000 bales of cotton on account of A, and to pay for it out of A's moneys remaining in B's hands. B buys 1,000 bales of cotton in his own name, so as to make himself personally liable for the price. A cannot revoke B's authority so far as regards payment for the cotton.

(*b*) A authorizes B to buy 1,000 bales of cotton on account of A, and to pay for it out of A's moneys remaining in B's hands. B buys 1,000 bales of cotton in A's name, and so as not to render himself personally liable for the price. A can revoke B's authority to pay for the cotton.

205. Where there is an express or implied contract that the agency should be continued for any period of time, the principal must make compensation[a] to the agent, or the agent to the principal, as the case may be, for any previous revocation or renunciation of the agency without sufficient cause. Compensation for revocation by principal, or renunciation by agent.

206. Reasonable notice must be given of such revocation or renunciation; otherwise the damage thereby resulting to the principal or the agent, as the case may be, must be made good to the one by the other. Notice of revocation or renunciation.

207. Revocation and renunciation may be expressed or may be implied in the conduct of the principal or agent respectively. Revocation and renunciation may be expressed or implied.

Illustration.

A empowers B to let A's house. Afterwards A lets it himself. This is an implied revocation of B's authority.

208. The termination of the authority of an agent does not, so far as regards the agent, take effect before it becomes known to him, or so far as regards third persons, before it becomes known to them. When termination of agent's authority takes effect as to agent and as to third persons.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A directs B to sell goods for him, and agrees to give B five per cent. commission on the price fetched by the goods. A afterwards, by letter, revokes B's authority. B after the letter is sent, but before he receives it, sells the goods for 100 rupees. The sale is binding on A, and B is entitled to five rupees as his commission.

(*b*) A, at Madras, by letter directs B to sell for him some cotton lying in a warehouse in Bombay, and afterwards, by letter, revokes his authority to sell, and directs B to send the cotton to Madras. B, after receiving the second letter, enters into a contract with C, who knows of the first letter, but not of the second, for the sale to him of the cotton. C pays B the money, with which B absconds. C's payment is good as against A.

---

[a] See section 73, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*) A directs B, his agent, to pay certain money to C. A dies, and D takes out probate to his will. B, after A's death, but before hearing of it, pays the money to C. The payment is good as against D, the executor. *Revocation of Authority.*

Agent's duty on termination of agency by principal's death or insanity.

209. When an agency is terminated by the principal dying or becoming of unsound mind, the agent is bound to take, on behalf of the representatives of his late principal, all reasonable steps for the protection and preservation of the interests entrusted to him.

Termination of sub-agent's authority.

210. The termination of the authority of an agent causes the termination (subject to the rules herein contained regarding the termination of an agent's authority) of the authority of all sub-agents appointed by him.

Agent's Duty to Principal.

Agent's duty in conducting principal's business.

211. An agent is bound to conduct the business of his principal according to the directions given by the principal,[a] or, in the absence of any such directions, according to the custom which prevails in doing business of the same kind at the place where the agent conducts such business. When the agent acts otherwise, if any loss be sustained, he must make it good to his principal, and, if any profit accrues, he must account for it. *Agent's Duty to principal.*

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, an agent engaged in carrying on for B a business, in which it is the custom to invest from time to time, at interest, the moneys which may be in hand, omits to make such investment. A must make good to B the interest usually obtained by such investments.

(*b*) B, a broker, in whose business it is not the custom to sell on credit, sells goods of A on credit to C, whose credit at the time was very high. C, before payment, becomes insolvent. B must make good the loss to A.

Skill and diligence required from agent.

212. An agent is bound to conduct the business of the agency with as much skill as is generally possessed by persons engaged in similar business, unless the principal has notice of his want of skill. The agent is always bound to act with reasonable diligence, and to use such skill as he possesses; and to make compensation to his principal in respect of the direct consequences of his own neglect, want of skill or misconduct, but not in respect of loss or damage which are indirectly or remotely caused by such neglect, want of skill or misconduct.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a merchant in Calcutta, has an agent, B, in London, to whom a sum of money is paid on A's account, with orders to remit. B retains the money for a considerable time. A, in consequence of not receiving the money, becomes insolvent. B is liable for the money and

---

[a] But see section 189, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Agent's Duty to Principal.

interest from the day on which it ought to have been paid, according to the usual rate, and for any further direct loss—as, *e.g.*, by variation of rate of exchange—but not further.

(*b*) A, an agent for the sale of goods, having authority to sell on credit, sells to B on credit, without making the proper and usual enquiries as to the solvency of B. B, at the time of such sale, is insolvent. A must make compensation to his principal in respect of any loss thereby sustained.

(*c*) A, an insurance-broker employed by B to effect an insurance on a ship, omits to see that the usual clauses are inserted in the policy. The ship is afterwards lost. In consequence of the omission of the clauses nothing can be recovered from the underwriters. A is bound to make good the loss to B.

(*d*) A, a merchant in England, directs B, his agent at Bombay, who accepts the agency, to send him 100 bales of cotton by a certain ship. B, having it in his power to send the cotton, omits to do so. The ship arrives safely in England. Soon after her arrival the price of cotton rises. B is bound to make good to A the profit which he might have made by the 100 bales of cotton at the time the ship arrived, but not any profit he might have made by the subsequent rise.

Agent's accounts.

213. An agent is bound to render proper accounts to his principal on demand.

Agent's duty to communicate with principal.

214. It is the duty of an agent, in cases of difficulty, to use all reasonable diligence in communicating with his principal, and in seeking to obtain his instructions.[a]

Right of principal when agent deals, on his own account, in business of agency without principal's consent.

215. If an agent deals on his own account in the business of the agency, without first obtaining the consent of his principal and acquainting him with all material circumstances which have come to his own knowledge on the subject, the principal may repudiate the transaction, if the case shows either that any material fact has been dishonestly concealed from him by the agent, or that the dealings of the agent have been disadvantageous to him.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A directs B to sell A's estate. B buys the estate for himself in the name of C. A, on discovering that B has bought the estate for himself, may repudiate the sale, if he can show that B has dishonestly concealed any material fact, or that the sale has been disadvantageous to him.

(*b*) A directs B to sell A's estate. B, on looking over the estate before selling it, finds a mine on the estate which is unknown to A. B informs A that he wishes to buy the estate for himself, but conceals the discovery of the mine. A allows B to buy, in ignorance of the existence of the mine. A, on discovering that B knew of the mine at the time he bought the estate, may either repudiate or adopt the sale at his option.

Principal's right to benefit gained by agent dealing on his own

216. If an agent, without the knowledge of his principal, deals in the business of the agency on his own account instead of on account of his prin-

[a] See section 189, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

account in business of agency.

cipal, the principal is entitled to claim from the agent any benefit which may have resulted to him from the transaction. *Agent's Duty to Principal.*

Illustration.

A directs B, his agent, to buy a certain house for him. B tells A it cannot be bought, and buys the house for himself. A may, on discovering that B has bought the house, compel him to sell it to A at the price he gave for it.

Agent's right of retainer out of sums received on principal's account.

217. An agent may retain,[a] out of any sums received on account of the principal in the business of the agency, all moneys due to himself in respect of advances made or expenses properly incurred by him in conducting such business, and also such remuneration as may be payable to him for acting as agent.

Agent's duty to pay sums received for principal.

218. Subject to such deductions, the agent is bound to pay to his principal all sums received on his account.

When agent's remuneration becomes due.

219. In the absence of any special contract, payment for the performance of any act is not due to the agent until the completion of such act; but an agent may detain moneys received by him on account of goods sold, although the whole of the goods consigned to him for sale may not have been sold or although the sale may not be actually complete.

Agent not entitled to remuneration for business misconducted.

220. An agent who is guilty of misconduct in the business of the agency[b] is not entitled to any remuneration in respect of that part of the business which he has misconducted.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A employs B to recover 1,00,000 rupees from C, and to lay it out on good security. B recovers the 1,00,000 rupees and lays out 90,000 rupees on good security, but lays out 10,000 rupees on security which he ought to have known to be bad, whereby A loses 2,000 rupees. B is entitled to remuneration for recovering the 1,00,000 rupees and for investing the 90,000 rupees. He is not entitled to any remuneration for investing the 10,000 rupees, and he must make good the 2,000 rupees to B.

(*b*) A employs B to recover 1,000 rupees from C. Through B's misconduct the money is not recovered. B is entitled to no remuneration for his services, and must make good the loss.

Agent's lien on principal's property.

221. In the absence of any contract to the contrary, an agent is entitled to retain goods, papers and other property, whether moveable or immoveable, of the principal received by him, until the amount due to himself for commission, disbursements and services in respect of the same has been paid or accounted for to him

---

[a] See section 221, *infra*.
[b] See sections 195, 211, 212, 213, 214, 218, *supra*.
[c] As to the general lien of an agent who is a banker, factor, attorney or policy-broker, see section 171, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Principal's Duty to Agent.

Principal's Duty to Agent.

222. The employer of an agent is bound to indemnify him against the consequences of all lawful acts done by such agent in exercise of the authority conferred upon him.

Agent to be indemnified against consequences of lawful acts.

Illustrations.

(*a*) B, at Singapur, under instructions from A of Calcutta, contracts with C to deliver certain goods to him. A does not send the goods to B, and C sues B for breach of contract. B informs A of the suit, and A authorizes him to defend the suit. B defends the suit, and is compelled to pay damages and costs, and incurs expenses. A is liable to B for such damages, costs and expenses.

(*b*) B, a broker at Calcutta by the orders of A, a merchant there, contracts with C for the purchase of 10 casks of oil for A. Afterwards A refuses to receive the oil, and C sues B.[a] B informs A, who repudiates the contract altogether. B defends, but unsuccessfully, and has to pay damages and costs and incurs expenses. A is liable to B for such damages, costs and expenses.

223. Where one person employs another to do an act, and the agent does the act in good faith, the employer is liable to indemnify the agent against the consequences of that act, though it cause an injury to the rights of third persons.

Agent to be indemnified against consequences of acts done in good faith.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a decree-holder and entitled to execution of B's goods, requires the officer of the Court to seize certain goods, representing them to be the goods of B. The officer seizes the goods, and is sued by C, the true owner of the goods. A is liable to indemnify the officer for the sum which he is compelled to pay to C in consequence of obeying A's directions.

(*b*) B, at the request of A, sells goods in the possession of A, but which A had no right to dispose of. B does not know this, and hands over the proceeds of the sale to A. Afterwards C, the true owner of the goods, sues B and recovers the value of the goods and costs. A is liable to indemnify B for what he has been compelled to pay to C, and for B's own expenses.

224. Where one person employs another to do an act which is criminal, the employer is not liable to the agent, either upon an express or an implied promise to indemnify him against the consequences of that act.[b]

Non-liability of employer of agent to do a criminal act.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A employs B to beat C, and agrees to indemnify him against all consequences of the act. B thereupon beats C, and has to pay damages to C for so doing. A is not liable to indemnify B for those damages.

(*b*) B, the proprietor of a newspaper, publishes, at A's request, a libel upon C in the paper, and A agrees to indemnify B against the consequences of the publication, and all

---

[a] It must be assumed that the disclosed principal could not be sued—see section 230, *infra*.

[b] See section 24, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

costs and damages of any action in respect thereof. B is sued by C and has to pay damages, and also incurs expenses. A is not liable to B upon the indemnity. *Principal's Duty to Agent.*

Compensation to agent for injury caused by principal's neglect.

225. The principal must make compensation to his agent in respect of injury caused to such agent by the principal's neglect or want of skill.

Illustration.

A employs B as a bricklayer in building a house, and puts up the scaffolding himself. The scaffolding is unskilfully put up, and B is in consequence hurt. A must make compensation to B.

Effect of Agency on Contracts with third persons. *Effect of Agency on Contracts with third persons.*

Enforcement and consequences of agent's contracts.

226. Contracts entered into through an agent, and obligations arising from acts done by an agent, may be enforced in the same manner, and will have the same legal consequences, as if the contracts had been entered into and the acts done by the principal in person.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A buys goods from B, knowing that he is an agent for their sale, but not knowing who is the principal. B's principal is the person entitled to claim from A the price of the goods, and A cannot, in a suit by the principal, set-off against that claim a debt due to himself from B.

(*b*) A, being B's Agent, with authority to receive money on his behalf, receives from C a sum of money due to B. C is discharged of his obligation to pay the sum in question to B.

Principal how far bound, when agent exceeds authority.

227. When an agent does more than he is authorized to do, and when the part of what he does, which is within his authority, can be separated from the part which is beyond his authority, so much only of what he does as is within his authority is binding as between him and his principal.

Illustration.

A, being owner of a ship and cargo, authorizes B to procure an insurance for 4,000 rupees on the ship. B procures a policy for 4,000 rupees on the ship, and another for the like sum on the cargo. A is bound to pay the premium for the policy on the ship, but not the premium for the policy on the cargo.

Principal not bound when excess of agent's authority is not separable.

228. Where an agent does more than he is authorized to do, and what he does beyond the scope of his authority cannot be separated from what is within it, the principal is not bound to recognize the transaction.

Illustration.

A authorizes B to buy 500 sheep for him. B buys 500 sheep and 200 lambs for one sum of 6,000 rupees. A may repudiate the whole transaction.

Consequences of notice given to agent.

229. Any notice given to or information obtained by the agent, provided it be given or obtained in the course of the business transacted by him for the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Effect of Agency on Contracts with third persons.

principal, shall, as between the principal and third parties, have the same legal consequence as if it had been given to or obtained by the principal.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A is employed by B to buy from C certain goods, of which C is the apparent owner, and buys them accordingly. In the course of the treaty for the sale, A learns that the goods really belonged to D, but B is ignorant of that fact. B is not entitled to set-off a debt owing to him from C against the price of the goods.

(*b*) A is employed by B to buy from C goods of which C is the apparent owner. A was, before he was so employed, a servant of C, and then learnt that the goods really belonged to D, but B is ignorant of that fact. In spite of the knowledge of his agent, B may set-off against the price of the goods a debt owing to him from C.

Agent cannot personally enforce, nor be bound by, contracts on behalf of principal.

230. In the absence of any contract to that effect, an agent cannot personally enforce contracts entered into by him on behalf of his principal, nor is he personally bound by them.

Such a contract shall be presumed to exist in the following cases :—

Presumption of contract to contrary.

(1) where the contract is made by an agent for the sale or purchase of goods for a merchant resident abroad :

(2) where the agent does not disclose the name of his principal :

(3) where the principal, though disclosed, cannot be sued.

Rights of parties to a contract made by agent not disclosed.

231. If an agent makes a contract with a person who neither knows, nor has reason to suspect, that he is an agent, his principal may require the performance of the contract ; but the other contracting party has, as against the principal, the same rights as he would have had as against the agent if the agent had been principal.

If the principal discloses himself before the contract is completed, the other contracting party may refuse to fulfil the contract, if he can show that, if he had known who was the principal in the contract, or if he had known that the agent was not a principal, he would not have entered into the contract.

Performance of contract with agent supposed to be principal.

232. Where one man makes a contract with another, neither knowing nor having reasonable ground to suspect that the other is an agent, the principal, if he requires the performance of the contract, can only obtain such performance subject to the rights and obligations subsisting between the agent and the other party to the contract.

Illustration.

A, who owes 500 rupees to B, sells 1,000 rupees' worth of rice to B. A is acting as agent for C in the transaction, but B has no knowledge nor reasonable ground of suspicion

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

that such is the case. C cannot compel B to take the rice without allowing him to set-off A's debt.

Effect of Agency on Contracts with third persons.

Right of person dealing with agent personally liable.

233. In cases where the agent is personally liable, a person dealing with him may hold either him or his principal, or both of them, liable.

Illustration.

A enters into a contract with B to sell him 100 bales of cotton, and afterwards discovers that B was acting as agent for C. A may sue either B or C, or both, for the price of the cotton.

Consequence of inducing agent or principal to act on belief that principal or agent will be held exclusively liable.

234. When a person who has made a contract with an agent induces the agent to act upon the belief that the principal only will be held liable, or induces the principal to act upon the belief that the agent only will be held liable, he cannot afterwards hold liable the agent or principal respectively.

Liability of pretended agent.

235. A person untruly[a] representing himself to be the authorized agent of another, and thereby inducing a third person to deal with him as such agent, is liable, if his alleged employer does not ratify his acts, to make compensation to the other in respect of any loss or damage which he has incurred by so dealing.

Person falsely contracting as agent, not entitled to performance.

236. A person with whom a contract has been entered into in the character of agent is not entitled to require the performance of it if he was in reality acting, not as agent, but on his own account.

Liability of principal inducing belief that agent's unauthorized acts were authorized.

237. When an agent has, without authority, done acts or incurred obligations to third persons on behalf of his principal, the principal is bound by such acts or obligations, if he has by his words or conduct induced such third persons to believe that such acts and obligations were within the scope of the agent's authority.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A consigns goods to B for sale, and gives him instructions not to sell under a fixed price. C, being ignorant of B's instructions, enters into a contract with B to buy the goods at a price lower than the reserved price. A is bound by the contract.

(*b*) A entrusts B with negotiable instruments endorsed in blank. B sells them to C in violation of private orders from A. The sale is good.

Effect, on agreement, of misrepresentation or fraud by agent.

238. Misrepresentations made, or frauds committed, by agents acting in the course of their business for their principals, have the same effect on agreements made by such agents as if such misrepresentations or frauds had been made or committed by the principals[b]; but misrepresentations made, or frauds

[a] See section 208, *supra*. [b] See section 250, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Effect of Agency on Contracts with third persons.

committed, by agents, in matters which do not fall within their authority, do not affect their principals.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, being B's agent for the sale of goods, induces C to buy them by a misrepresentation, which he was not authorized by B to make. The contract is voidable, as between B and C, at the option of C.

(*b*) A, the captain of B's ship, signs bills of lading without having received on board the goods mentioned therein. The bills of lading are void as between B and the pretended consignor.

CHAPTER XI.

OF PARTNERSHIP.

'Partnership' defined.

239. 'Partnership' is the relation which subsists between persons who have agreed to combine their property, labour or skill in some business, and to share the profits thereof between them.[a]

'Firm' defined.

Persons who have entered into partnership with one another are called collectively a 'firm.'

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B buy 100 bales of cotton, which they agree to sell for their joint account; A and B are partners in respect of such cotton.

(*b*) A and B buy 100 bales of cotton, agreeing to share it between them. A and B are not partners.

(*c*) A agrees with B, a goldsmith, to buy and furnish gold to B, to be worked up by him and sold, and that they shall share in the resulting profits or loss. A and B are partners.

(*d*) A and B agree to work together as carpenters, but that A shall receive all profits and shall pay wages to B. A and B are not partners.

(*e*) A and B are joint owners of a ship. This circumstance does not make them partners.

Lender not a partner by advancing money for share of profits.

240. A loan to a person engaged or about to engage in any trade or undertaking, upon a contract with such person that the lender shall receive interest at a rate varying with the profits, or that he shall receive a share of the profits, does not, of itself, constitute the lender a partner, or render him responsible as such.

Property left in business by retiring partner, or deceased partner's representative.

241. In the absence of any contract to the contrary, property left by a retiring partner, or the representative of a deceased partner, to be used in the business, is to be considered a loan within the meaning of the last preceding section.

[a] This would apply to members of joint-stock companies: but the law applicable to them is saved by section 266, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Servant or agent remunerated by share of profits, not a partner.

242. No contract for the remuneration of a servant or agent of any person, engaged in any trade or undertaking, by a share of the profits of such trade or undertaking, shall, of itself, render such servant or agent responsible as a partner therein, nor give him the rights of a partner.

Widow or child of deceased partner receiving annuity out of profits, not a partner.

243. No person, being a widow or child of a deceased partner of a trader, and receiving, by way of annuity, a proportion of the profits made by such trader in his business, shall, by reason only of such receipt, be deemed to be a partner of such trader, or be subject to any liabilities incurred by him.

Person receiving portion of profits for sale of goodwill, not a partner.

244. No person receiving, by way of annuity or otherwise, a portion of the profits of any business, in consideration of the sale by him of the goodwill of such business, shall, by reason only of such receipt, be deemed to be a partner of the person carrying on such business, or be subject to his liabilities.[a]

Responsibility of person leading another to believe him a partner.

245. A person who has, by words spoken or written, or by his conduct, led another to believe that he is a partner in a particular firm, is responsible to him as a partner in such firm.

Liability of person permitting himself to be represented as a partner.

246. Any one consenting to allow himself to be represented as a partner is liable, as such, to third persons who, on the faith thereof, give credit to the partnership.[b]

Minor partner not personally liable, but his share is.

247. A person who is under the age of majority according to the law to which he is subject[c] may be admitted to the benefits of partnership, but cannot be made personally liable for any obligation of the firm; but the share of such minor in the property of the firm is liable for the obligations of the firm.

Liability of minor partner on attaining majority.

248. A person who has been admitted to the benefits of partnership under the age of majority[c] becomes, on attaining that age, liable for all obligations incurred by the partnership since he was so admitted, unless he gives public notice, within a reasonable time, of his repudiation of the partnership.

Partner's liability for debts of partnership.

249. Every partner is liable for all debts and obligations incurred while he is a partner in the usual course of business by or on behalf of the partnership; but a person who is admitted as a partner into an existing firm does not thereby become liable to the creditors of such firm for any thing done before he became a partner.

Partner's liability to third person

250. Every partner is liable to make compensation to third persons in

---

[a] 28 & 29 Vic., c. 86. [b] See Act I of 1872, s. 109. [c] See Act IX of 1875.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

respect of loss or damage arising from the neglect or fraud of any partner in the management of the business of the firm. for neglect or fraud of co-partner.

251. Each partner who does any act necessary for, or usually done in, carrying on the business of such a partnership as that of which he is a member, binds his co-partners to the same extent as if he were their agent duly appointed for that purpose. Partner's power to bind co-partners.

Exception.—If it has been agreed between the partners that any restriction shall be placed upon the power of any one of them, no act done in contravention of such agreement shall bind the firm with respect to persons having notice of such agreement.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B trade in partnership, A residing in England, and B in India. A draws a bill of exchange in the name of the firm. B has no notice of the bill, nor is he at all interested in the transaction. The firm is liable on the bill, provided the holder did not know of the circumstances under which the bill was drawn.

(*b*) A, being one of a firm of solicitors and attorneys, draws a bill of exchange in the name of the firm without authority. The other partners are not liable on the bill.

(*c*) A and B carry on business in partnership as bankers. A sum of money is received by A on behalf of the firm. A does not inform B of such receipt, and afterwards A appropriates the money to his own use. The partnership is liable to make good the money.

(*d*) A and B are partners. A, with the intention of cheating B, goes to a shop and purchases articles on behalf of the firm, such as might be used in the ordinary course of the partnership business, and converts them to his own separate use, there being no collusion between him and the seller. The firm is liable for the price of the goods.

252. Where partners have by contract regulated and defined, as between themselves, their rights and obligations, such contract can be annulled or altered only by consent of all[a] of them, which consent must either be expressed or be implied from a uniform course of dealing. Annulment of contract defining partners' rights and obligations.

Illustration.

A, B and C, intending to enter into partnership, execute written articles of agreement, by which it is stipulated that the nett profits arising from the partnership business shall be equally divided between them. Afterwards they carry on the partnership business for many years, A receiving one-half of the nett profits, and the other half being divided equally between B and C. All parties know of, and acquiesce in, this arrangement. This course of dealing supersedes the provision in the articles as to the division of profits.

253. In the absence of any contract to the contrary, the relations of partners to each other are determined by the following rules:— Rules determining partners' mutual relations, where no contract to contrary.

(1) All partners are joint owners of all property originally brought

[a] cf section 253, clause (5), *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

into the partnership stock, or bought with money belonging to the partnership, or acquired for purposes of the partnership business. All such property is called partnership property. The share of each partner in the partnership property is the value of his original contribution, increased or diminished by his share of profit or loss:

(2) All partners are entitled to share equally in the profits of the partnership business, and must contribute equally towards the losses sustained by the partnership:

(3) Each partner has a right to take part in the management of the partnership business:

(4) Each partner is bound to attend diligently to the business of the partnership, and is not entitled to any remuneration for acting in such business:

(5) When differences arise as to ordinary matters connected with the partnership business, the decision shall be according to the opinion of the majority of the partners; but no change in the nature of the business of the partnership can be made, except with the consent of all the partners[a]:

(6) No person can introduce a new partner into a firm without the consent of all the partners:

(7) If, from any cause whatsoever, any member of a partnership ceases to be so, the partnership is dissolved as between all the other members:

(8) Unless the partnership has been entered into for a fixed term, any partner may retire from it at any time:

(9) Where a partnership has been entered into for a fixed term, no partner can, during such term, retire, except with the consent of all the partners, nor can he be expelled by his partners for any cause whatever, except by order of Court:

(10) Partnerships, whether entered into for a fixed term or not, are dissolved by the death of any partner.

When Court may dissolve partnership.

254. At the suit of a partner the Court may dissolve the partnership in the following cases:—

(1) When a partner becomes of unsound mind:

---

[a] See section 252, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(2) When a partner, other than the partner suing, has been adjudicated an insolvent under any law relating to insolvent debtors:

(3) When a partner, other than the partner suing, has done any act by which the whole interest of such partner is legally transferred to a third person:

(4) When any partner becomes incapable of performing his part of the partnership contract:

(5) When a partner, other than the partner suing, is guilty of gross misconduct in the affairs of the partnership or towards his partners:

(6) When the business of the partnership can only be carried on at a loss.

Dissolution of partnership by prohibition of business.

255. A partnership is in all cases dissolved by its business being prohibited by law.

Rights and obligations of partners in partnership continued after expiry of term for which it was entered into.

256. If a partnership entered into for a fixed term be continued after such term has expired, the rights and obligations of the partners will, in the absence of any agreement to the contrary, remain the same as they were at the expiration of the term, so far as such rights and obligations can be applied to a partnership dissolvable at the will of any partner.

General duties of partners.

257. Partners are bound to carry on the business of the partnership for the greatest common advantage, to be just and faithful to each other, and to render true accounts and full information of all things affecting the partnership to any partner or his legal representatives.

Account to firm of benefit derived from transaction affecting partnership.

258. A partner must account to the firm for any benefit derived from a transaction affecting the partnership.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, B and C are partners in trade. C, without the knowledge of A and B, obtains for his own sole benefit a lease of the house in which the partnership business is carried on. A and B are entitled to participate, if they please, in the benefit of the lease.

(*b*) A, B and C carry on business together in partnership as merchants trading between Bombay and London. D, a merchant in London, to whom they make their consignments, secretly allows C a share of the commission which he receives upon such consignments, in consideration of C's using his influence to obtain the consignments for him. C is liable to account to the firm for the money so received by him.

Obligations, to firm, of partner carrying

259. If a partner, without the knowledge and consent of the other partners, carries on any business competing or interfering with that of the firm,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ing on competing business.

he must account to the firm for all profits made in such business, and must make compensation to the firm for any loss occasioned thereby.

Revocation of continuing guarantee by change in firm.

260. A continuing guarantee, given either to a firm or to a third person, in respect of the transactions of a firm, is, in the absence of agreement to the contrary, revoked as to future transactions by any change in the constitution of the firm to which, or in respect of the transactions of which, such guarantee was given.[a]

Non-liability of deceased partner's estate for subsequent obligations.

261. The estate of a partner who has died is not, in the absence of an express agreement, liable in respect of any obligation incurred by the firm after his death.

Payment of partnership-debts, and of separate debts.

262. Where there are joint debts due from the partnership, and also separate debts due from any partner, the partnership property must be applied in the first instance in payment of the debts of the firm, and if there is any surplus, then the share of each partner must be applied in payment of his separate debts or paid to him. The separate property of any partner must be applied first in the payment of his separate debts, and the surplus (if any) in the payment of the debts of the firm.

Continuance of partners' rights and obligations after dissolution.

263. After a dissolution of partnership, the rights and obligations of the partners continue in all things necessary for winding-up the business of the partnership.

Notice of dissolution.

264. Persons dealing with a firm will not be affected by a dissolution of which no public notice has been given, unless they themselves had notice of such dissolution.

Winding-up by Court on dissolution or after termination.

265.[b] Where a partner is entitled to claim a dissolution of partnership, or where a partnership has terminated, the Court may, in the absence of any contract to the contrary, wind up the business of the partnership, provide for the payment of its debts and distribute the surplus according to the shares of the partners respectively.[b]

Limited liability partnerships, incorporated partnerships and joint-stock companies.

266. Extraordinary partnerships, such as partnerships with limited liability, incorporated partnerships, and joint-stock companies, shall be regulated by the law for the time being in force relating thereto.[c]

---

[a] 19 & 20 Vic., c. 97, section 4.

[b-b] See Act IV of 1886, section 1.

[c] See Act VI of 1882 and the following special Acts: V of 1838, amended by V of 1854 (Bengal Bonded Warehouse); V of 1857, amended by XI of 1867 (Oriental Gas Company); XI of 1876 (Presidency Banks); Madras Act VI of 1869 (Madras Equitable Assurance Society).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE.

ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

Statutes.

Number and year of Statute.	Title.	Extent of repeal.
Stat. 29 Car. II, cap. 3.	An Act for the prevention of Frauds and Perjuries .	Sections 1, 2, 3, 4 and 17.
Stat. 11 & 12 Vic., cap. 21.	To consolidate and amend the law relating to insolvent debtors in India.	Section 42.

Acts.

Number and year of Act.	Title.	Extent of repeal.
Act XIII of 1840	An Act for the amendment of the law regarding factors, by extending to the territories of the East India Company, in cases governed by Enlish law, the provisions of the Statute 4 Geo. IV, chap. 83, as altered and amended by the Statute 6 Geo. IV, chap. 94.	The whole.
Act XIV of 1840 .	An Act for rendering a written memorandum necessary to the validity of certain promises and engagements, by extending to the territories of the East India Company, in cases governed by English law, the provisions of the Statute 9 Geo. IV, chap. 14.	The whole.
Act XX of 1844 .	An Act to amend the law relating to Advances *bonâ fide* made to Agents intrusted with goods, by extending to the territories of the East India Company, in cases governed by English law, the provisions of the Statute 5 & 6 Victoria, c. 39, as altered by this Act.	The whole.
Act XXI of 1848 .	An Act for avoiding Wagers	The whole.
Act V of 1866 .	An Act to provide a summary procedure on bills of exchange, and to amend in certain respects the commercial law of British India.	Sections 9 and 10.
Act XV of 1866 .	An Act to amend the law of partnership in India .	The whole.
Act VIII of 1867	An Act to amend the law relating to Horse-racing in India.	The whole.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No XIII OF 1872.[a b]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 26th April, 1872.

An Act to amend Act XV of 1859.

Preamble.

WHEREAS, by Act XV of 1859, provision was made for the grant of certain privileges to the inventors of new manufactures; and whereas it is desirable that provision should be made for the grant of similar privileges to the inventors of new patterns and designs in British India; It is hereby enacted as follows:— XV of 1859.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Patterns and Designs Protection Act, 1872."

Extent.

It extends to the whole of British India.

Commencement.

[*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*]

Addition to Act XV of 1859, section 1.

2. At the end of section 1 of the said Act XV of 1859, the following shall be read:— XV of 1859.

'New manufacture' defined.

"For the purposes of this Act, 'new manufacture' shall be deemed to include any new and original pattern or design, or the application of such pattern or design to any substance or article of manufacture."

Addition to section 4.

3. At the end of section 4 of the said Act, the following shall be read:—

"Provided that, in the case of a pattern or design or the application thereof to any substance or article of manufacture, such privilege shall be granted for the term of three years and no more."

Addition after section 37.

4. After section 37 of the said Act, the following shall be read:—

Persons invested by English law with rights as to patterns and designs, to have same rights in British India.

"37. Whenever, by any law for the time being in force in the United Kingdom, any person is entitled in the United Kingdom to an exclusive right in any pattern or design, or in the application of such pattern or design to any substance or article of manufacture, such person shall be entitled in British India to the sole and exclusive right in such pattern or design, or in such application thereof, and shall be entitled in British India to the same civil remedies in respect of any infringement thereof in British India, as those to which he would be entitled in the United Kingdom in respect of an infringement thereon in the United Kingdom."

Act to be read as part of Act XV of 1859.

5. This Act shall be read with, and as part of, the said Act XV of 1859.

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

The Territory of Peint—see *Gazette of India*, 12th March, 1887, Pt. I, p. 145.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN CHRISTIAN MARRIAGE ACT, 1872.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Extent.
2. Enactments repealed.
3. Interpretation-clause.

PART I.

THE PERSONS BY WHOM MARRIAGES MAY BE SOLEMNIZED.

4. Marriages to be solemnized according to Act.
5. Persons by whom marriages may be solemnized.
6. Grant and revocation of licenses to solemnize marriages.
7. Marriage Registrars.
   Senior Marriage Registrar.
   Magistrate when to be Marriage Registrar.
8. Marriage Registrars in Native States.
9. Licensing of persons to grant certificates of marriage between Native Christians.

PART II.

TIME AND PLACE AT WHICH MARRIAGES MAY BE SOLEMNIZED.

10. Time for solemnizing marriage.
    Exceptions.
11. Place for solemnizing marriage.
    Fee for special license.

PART III.

MARRIAGES SOLEMNIZED BY MINISTERS OF RELIGION LICENSED UNDER THIS ACT.

12. Notice of intended marriage.
13. Publication of such notice.
    Return or transfer of notice.
14. Notice of intended marriage in private dwelling.
15. Sending copy of notice to Marriage Registrar when one party is a minor.
16. Procedure on receipt of notice.
17. Issue of certificate of notice given and declaration made.
    Proviso.
18. Declaration before issue of certificate.
19. Consent of father, or guardian, or mother.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

20. Power to prohibit by notice issue of certificate.
21. Procedure on receipt of notice.
22. Issue of certificate in case of minority.
23. Issue of certificates to Native Christians.
24. Form of certificate.
25. Solemnization of marriage.
26. Certificate void if marriage not solemnized within two months.

PART IV.

REGISTRATION OF MARRIAGES SOLEMNIZED BY MINISTERS OF RELIGION.

27. Marriages when to be registered.
28. Registration of marriages solemnized by Clergymen of Church of England.
29. Quarterly returns to Archdeaconry.
Contents of returns.
30. Registration and returns of marriages solemnized by Clergymen of Church of Rome.
31. Registration and returns of marriages solemnized by Clergymen of Church of Scotland.
32. Certain marriages to be registered in duplicate.
33. Entries of such marriages to be signed and attested.
34. Certificate to be forwarded to Marriage Registrar, copied and sent to Registrar General.
35. Copies of certificates to be entered and numbered.
36. Registrar to add number of entry to certificate, and send to Registrar General.
37. Registration of marriages between Native Christians under Part I or III.
Custody and disposal of register-book.

PART V.

MARRIAGES SOLEMNIZED BY, OR IN THE PRESENCE OF, A MARRIAGE REGISTRAR.

38. Notice of intended marriage before Marriage Registrar.
39. Publication of notice.
40. Notice to be filed and copy entered in Marriage Notice Book.
41. Certificate of notice given and oath made.
Proviso.
42. Oath before issue of certificate.
43. Petition to High Court to order certificate in less than fourteen days.
Order on petition.
44. Consent of father or guardian.
Protest against issue of certificate.
Effect of protest.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

45. Petition where person whose consent is necessary is insane, or unjustly withholds consent.
Procedure on petition.
46. Petition when Marriage Registrar refuses certificate.
Procedure on petition.
47. Petition when Marriage Registrar in Native State refuses certificate.
48. Petition when Registrar doubts authority of person forbidding.
Procedure on petition.
Reference when Marriage Registrar in Native State doubts authority of person forbidding.
Procedure on reference.
49. Liability for frivolous protest against issue of certificate.
50. Form of certificate.
51. Solemnization of marriage after issue of certificate.
52. When marriage not had within two months after notice, new notice required.
53. Marriage Registrar may ask for particulars to be registered.
54. Registration of marriages solemnized under Part V.
55. Certificates to be sent monthly to Registrar General.
Custody of register-book.
56. Officers to whom Registrars in Native States shall send certificates.
57. Registrars to ascertain that notice and certificate are understood by Native Christians.
58. Native Christians to be made to understand declarations.
59. Registration of marriages between Native Christians.

PART VI.

MARRIAGE OF NATIVE CHRISTIANS.

60. On what conditions marriages of Native Christians may be certified.
61. Grant of certificate.
62. Register-book to be kept.
63. Searches in register-book and copies of entries.
64. Books in which marriages of Native Christians under Part I or Part III are registered.
65. Part VI not to apply to Roman Catholics.
Saving of certain marriages.

PART VII.

PENALTIES.

66. False oath, notice or certificate for procuring marriage.
67. Forbidding, by false personation, issue of certificate by Marriage Registrar.
68. Solemnizing marriage without due authority.
69. Solemnizing marriage out of proper time, or without witnesses.
Saving of marriages solemnized under special license.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

70. Solemnizing, without notice or within fourteen days after notice, marriage with minor.
71. Issuing certificate, or marrying, without publication of notice.
Marrying after expiry of certificate.
Solemnizing marriage with minor within fourteen days, without authority of Court, or without sending copy of notice.
Issuing certificate against authorized prohibition.
72. Issuing certificate after expiry of notice, or, in case of minor, within fourteen days after notice, or against authorized prohibition.
73. Persons authorized to solemnize marriage (other than Clergy of Churches of England, Scotland or Rome)—
issuing certificate or marrying without publishing notice, or after expiry of certificate;
issuing certificate for, or solemnizing, marriage with minor, within fourteen days after notice;
issuing certificate authorizedly forbidden;
solemnizing marriage authorizedly forbidden.
74. Unlicensed person granting certificate pretending to be licensed.
75. Destroying or falsifying register-books.
76. Limitation of prosecutions under Act.

PART VIII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

77. What matters need not be proved in respect of marriage in accordance with Act.
78. Corrections of errors.
79. Searches and copies of entries.
80. Certified copy of entry in marriage register, &c., to be evidence.
81. Sending certificates of certain marriages to Secretary of State for India.
82. Local Government to prescribe fees.
83. Power to make rules.
84. Power to prescribe fees and rules for Native States.
85. Power to declare who shall be District Judge.
86. Power to delegate functions under this Act of Governor General in Council.
87. Saving of Consular marriages.
88. Non-validation of marriages within prohibited degrees.

SCHEDULE I.—NOTICE OF MARRIAGE.
SCHEDULE II.—CERTIFICATE OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE.
SCHEDULE III.—FORM OF REGISTER OF MARRIAGES.
SCHEDULE IV.—MARRIAGE REGISTER-BOOK.
CERTIFICATE OF MARRIAGE.
SCHEDULE V.—ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. XV OF 1872.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 18th July, 1872.

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to the solemnization in India of the marriages of Christians.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to the solemnization in India of the marriages of persons professing the Christian religion; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PRELIMINARY.

Short title. **1.** This Act may be called "The Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872:"

Extent. It extends to the whole of British India, and, so far only as regards Christian subjects of Her Majesty, to the territories of Native Princes and States in alliance with Her Majesty.

Commencement. [*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*]

Enactments repealed. **2.** The enactments specified in the fifth schedule hereto annexed are repealed, but not so as to invalidate any marriage confirmed by, or solemnized under, any such enactment.

And all appointments made, licenses granted, consents given, certificates issued and other things duly done under any such enactment shall be deemed to be respectively made, granted, given, issued and done under this Act.

VII of 1870. For clause xxiv of section 19 of the Court-fees Act, 1870,[b] the following shall be substituted:—

'xxiv. Petitions under the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, sections 45 and 48.'

Interpretation-clause. **3.** In this Act, unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context—

"Church of England." "Anglican." "Church of England" and "Anglican" mean and apply to the Church of England as by law established;

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

[b] See *supra*, page 150.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

"Church of Scotland." "Church of Scotland" means the Church of Scotland as by law established;

"Church of Rome." "Roman Catholic." "Church of Rome" and "Roman Catholic" mean and apply to the Church which regards the Pope of Rome as its spiritual head;

"Church." "Church" includes any chapel or other building generally used for public Christian worship;

"Minor." "Minor" means a person who has not completed the age of twenty-one years, and who is not a widower or a widow;

"Native State." "Native State" means the territories of any Native Prince or State in alliance with Her Majesty;

"Christians." The expression "Christians" means persons professing the Christian religion;

"Native Christians." The expression "Native Christians" includes the Christian descendants of Natives of India converted to Christianity, as well as such converts; and

"Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages." [a]"Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages" means a Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages appointed under the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, 1886.[a] [b] VI of 1886.

PART I.

THE PERSONS BY WHOM MARRIAGES MAY BE SOLEMNIZED.

Marriages to be solemnized according to Act. **4.** Every marriage between persons, one or both of whom is[c] a Christian or Christians, shall be solemnized in accordance with the provisions of the next following section; and any such marriage solemnized otherwise than in accordance with such provisions shall be void.

Persons by whom marriages may be solemnized. **5.** Marriages may be solemnized in India—

(1) by any person who has received episcopal ordination, provided that the marriage be solemnized according to the rules, rites, ceremonies and customs of the church of which he is a Minister;

(2) by any clergyman of the Church of Scotland, provided that such marriage be solemnized according to the rules, rites, ceremonies and customs of the Church of Scotland;

(3) by any Minister of Religion licensed under this Act to solemnize marriages;

(4) by, or in the presence of, a Marriage Registrar appointed under this Act;

[a-a] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*a*).

[b] As to establishment of general registry offices of births, deaths and marriages, see Act VI of 1886, Chapter II.

[c] or are.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(5) by any person licensed under this Act to grant certificates of marriage between Native Christians.

Grant and revocation of licenses to solemnize marriages.

6. The Local Government may grant licenses to Ministers of Religion to solemnize marriages within the territories under its administration, and may revoke such licenses.

Marriage Registrars.

7. The Local Government may appoint one or more Christians, either by name or as holding any office for the time being, to be the Marriage Registrar or Marriage Registrars for any district subject to its administration.

Senior Marriage Registrar.

Where there are more Marriage Registrars than one in any district, the Local Government shall appoint one of them to be the Senior Marriage Registrar.

Magistrate when to be Marriage Registrar.

When there is only one Marriage Registrar in a district, and such Registrar is absent from such district, or ill, or when his office is temporarily vacant, the Magistrate of the District shall act as, and be, Marriage Registrar thereof during such absence, illness or temporary vacancy.

Marriage Registrar in Native States.

8. The Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, appoint any Christian, either by name or as holding any office for the time being, to be a Marriage Registrar in respect of any district or place within the territories of any Native Prince or State in alliance with Her Majesty.

The Governor General in Council may, by like notification, revoke any such appointment.

Licensing of persons to grant certificates of marriage between Native Christians.

9. The Local Government or (so far as regards any Native State) the Governor General in Council may grant a license to any Christian, either by name or as holding any office for the time being, authorizing him to grant certificates of marriage between Native Christians.

Any such license may be revoked by the authority by which it was granted, and every such grant or revocation shall be notified in the official Gazette.

PART II.

Time and Place at which Marriages may be solemnized.

Time for solemnizing marriage.

10. Every marriage under this Act shall be solemnized between the hours of six in the morning and seven in the evening:

Exceptions.

Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to—

(1) a Clergyman of the Church of England solemnizing a marriage under a special license permitting him to do so at any hour other than be-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tween six in the morning and seven in the evening, under the hand and seal of the Anglican Bishop of the Diocese or his Commissary, or

(2) a Clergyman of the Church of Rome solemnizing a marriage between the hours of seven in the evening and six in the morning, when he has received a general or special license in that behalf from the Roman Catholic Bishop of the Diocese or Vicariate in which such marriage is so solemnized or from such person as the same Bishop has authorized to grant such license.

Place for solemnizing marriage.

11. No Clergyman of the Church of England shall solemnize a marriage in any place other than a church,

unless there is no church[a] within five miles' distance by the shortest road from such place, or

unless he has received a special license authorizing him to do so under the hand and seal of the Anglican Bishop of the Diocese or his Commissary.

Fee for special license.

For such special license, the Registrar of the Diocese may charge such additional fee as the said Bishop from time to time authorizes.

PART III.

Marriages solemnized by Ministers of Religion licensed under this Act.

Notice of intended marriage.

12. Whenever a marriage is intended to be solemnized by a Minister of Religion licensed to solemnize marriages under this Act,

one of the persons intending marriage shall give notice in writing, according to the form contained in the first schedule hereto annexed, or to the like effect, to the Minister of Religion whom he or she desires to solemnize the marriage, and shall state therein—

(*a*) the name and surname, and the profession or condition, of each of the persons intending marriage,

(*b*) the dwelling-place of each of them,

(*c*) the time during which each has dwelt there, and

(*d*) the church or private dwelling in which the marriage is to be solemnized:

Provided that, if either of such persons has dwelt in the place mentioned in the notice during more than one month, it may be stated therein that he or she has dwelt there one month and upwards.

---

[a] belonging to the Church of England.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Publication of such notice.

13. If the persons intending marriage desire it to be solemnized in a particular church, and if the Minister of Religion to whom such notice has been delivered be entitled to officiate therein, he shall cause the notice to be affixed in some conspicuous part of such church.

Return or transfer of such notice.

But if he is not entitled to officiate as a Minister in such church, he shall, at his option, either return the notice to the person who delivered it to him or deliver it to some other Minister entitled to officiate therein, who shall thereupon cause the notice to be affixed as aforesaid.

Notice of intended marriage in private dwelling.

14. If it be intended that the marriage shall be solemnized in a private dwelling, the Minister of Religion, on receiving the notice prescribed in section 12, shall forward it to the Marriage Registrar of the District, who shall affix the same to some conspicuous place in his own office.

Sending copy of notice to Marriage Registrar when one party is a minor.

15. When one of the persons intending marriage is a minor[a] every Minister receiving such notice shall, unless within twenty-four hours after its receipt he returns the same under the provisions of section 13, send by the post or otherwise a copy of such notice to the Marriage Registrar of the District, or, if there be more than one Registrar of such district, to the Senior Marriage Registrar.

Procedure on receipt of notice.

16. The Marriage Registrar or Senior Marriage Registrar, as the case may be, on receiving any such notice, shall affix it to some conspicuous place in his own office, and the latter shall further cause a copy of the said notice to be sent to each of the other Marriage Registrars in the same district, who shall likewise publish the same in the manner above directed.

Issue of certificate of notice given and declaration made.

17. Any Minister of Religion consenting or intending to solemnize any such marriage as aforesaid, shall, on being required so to do by or on behalf of the person by whom the notice was given, and upon one of the persons intending marriage making the declaration hereinafter required, issue under his hand a certificate of such notice having been given and of such declaration having been made :

Proviso.

Provided—

(1) that no such certificate shall be issued until the expiration of four days after the date of the receipt of the notice by such Minister ;

(2) that no lawful impediment be shown to his satisfaction why such certificate should not issue ; and

(3) that the issue of such certificate has not been forbidden, in manner hereinafter[b] mentioned, by any person authorized in that behalf.

---

[a] For definition of "minor," see Act IX of 1875, *infra*.

[b] See section 20, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(Part III.—Marriages solemnized by Ministers of Religion licensed under this Act. Secs. 18-23.)

Declaration before issue of certificate.

18. The certificate mentioned in section 17 shall not be issued until one of the persons intending marriage has appeared personally before the Minister and made a solemn declaration—

(*a*) that he or she believes that there is not any impediment of kindred or affinity, or other lawful hindrance, to the said marriage,

and, when either or both of the parties is or are a minor or minors,

(*b*) that the consent or consents required by law[a] has or have been obtained thereto, or that there is no person resident in India having authority to give such consent, as the case may be.

Consent of father, or guardian, or mother.

19. The father, if living, of any minor, or, if the father be dead, the guardian of the person of such minor, and, in case there be no such guardian, then the mother of such minor, may give consent to the minor's marriage,

and such consent is hereby required for the same marriage, unless no person authorized to give such consent be resident in India.

Power to prohibit by notice issue of certificate.

20. Every person whose consent to a marriage is required under section 19 is hereby authorized to prohibit the issue of the certificate by any Minister, at any time before the issue of the same, by notice in writing to such Minister, subscribed by the person so authorized with his or her name and place of abode and position with respect to either of the persons intending marriage, by reason of which he or she is so authorized as aforesaid.

Procedure on receipt of notice.

21. If any such notice be received by such Minister, he shall not issue his certificate and shall not solemnize the said marriage until he has examined into the matter of the said prohibition, and is satisfied that the person prohibiting the marriage has no lawful authority for such prohibition,

or until the said notice is withdrawn by the person who gave it.

Issue of certificate in case of minority.

22. When either of the persons intending marriage is a minor, and the Minister is not satisfied that the consent of the person whose consent to such marriage is required by section 19, has been obtained, such Minister shall not issue such certificate until the expiration of fourteen days after the receipt by him of the notice of marriage.

Issue of certificates to Native Christians.

23. When any Native Christian about to be married takes a notice of marriage to a Minister of religion, or applies for a certificate from such Minister under section 17, such Minister shall, before issuing the certificate, ascertain whether such Native Christian is cognizant of the purport and effect of the said notice or certificate, as the case may be, and, if not, shall translate or

[a] See section 19, *infra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cause to be translated the notice or certificate to such Native Christian into some language which he understands.

Form of certificate.

24. The certificate to be issued by such Minister shall be in the form contained in the second schedule hereto annexed, or to the like effect.

Solemnization of marriage.

25. After the issue of the certificate by the Minister, marriage may be solemnized between the persons therein described according to such form or ceremony as the Minister thinks fit to adopt:

Provided that the marriage be solemnized in the presence of at least two witnesses besides the Minister.

Certificate void if marriage not solemnized within two months.

26. Whenever a marriage is not solemnized within two months after the date of the certificate issued by such Minister as aforesaid, such certificate and all proceedings (if any) thereon shall be void;

and no person shall proceed to solemnize the said marriage until new notice has been given and a certificate thereof issued in manner aforesaid.

PART IV.

Registration of Marriages solemnized by Ministers of Religion.

Marriages when to be registered.

27. All marriages hereafter solemnized in India between persons one or both of whom professes or profess the Christian religion, except marriages solemnized under Part V or Part VI of this Act, shall be registered in manner hereinafter prescribed.

Registration of marriages solemnized by Clergymen of Church of England.

28. Every Clergyman of the Church of England shall keep a register of marriages, and shall register therein, according to the tabular form set forth in the third schedule hereto annexed, every marriage which he solemnizes under this Act.

Quarterly returns to Archdeaconry.

29. Every Clergyman of the Church of England shall send four times in every year returns in duplicate, authenticated by his signature, of the entries in the register of marriages solemnized at any place where he has any spiritual charge, to the Registrar of the Archdeaconry to which he is subject, or within the limits of which such place is situate.

Contents of returns.

Such quarterly returns shall contain all the entries of marriages contained in the said register from the first day of January to the thirty-first day of March, from the first day of April to the thirtieth day of June, from the first day of July to the thirtieth day of September, and from the first day of October to the thirty-first day of December, of each year, respectively, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shall be sent by such Clergyman within two weeks from the expiration of each of the quarters above specified.

The said Registrar upon receiving the said returns shall send one copy thereof to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages.[a]

Registration and returns of marriages solemnized by Clergymen of Church of Rome.

30. Every marriage solemnized by a Clergyman of the Church of Rome shall be registered by the person and according to the form directed in that behalf by the Roman Catholic Bishop of the Diocese or Vicariate in which such marriage is solemnized,

and such person shall forward quarterly to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages[a] returns of the entries of all marriages registered by him during the three months next preceding.

Registration and returns of marriages solemnized by Clergymen of Church of Scotland.

31. Every Clergyman of the Church of Scotland shall keep a register of marriages,

and shall register therein, according to the tabular form set forth in the third schedule hereto annexed, every marriage which he solemnizes under this Act,

and shall forward quarterly to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages,[a] through the Senior Chaplain of the Church of Scotland, returns, similar to those prescribed in section 29, of all such marriages.

Certain marriages to be registered in duplicate.

32. Every marriage solemnized by any person who has received episcopal ordination, but who is not a Clergyman of the Church of England, or of the Church of Rome, or by any Minister of Religion licensed under this Act to solemnize marriages, shall immediately after the solemnization thereof be registered in duplicate by the person solemnizing the same; (that is to say) in a marriage-register-book to be kept by him for that purpose, according to the form contained in the fourth schedule hereto annexed, and also in a certificate attached to the marriage-register-book as a counterfoil.

Entries of such marriages to be signed and attested.

33. The entry of such marriage in both the certificate and marriage-register-book shall be signed by the person solemnizing the marriage, and also by the persons married, and shall be attested by two credible witnesses, other than the person solemnizing the marriage, present at its solemnization.

Every such entry shall be made in order from the beginning to the end of the book, and the number of the certificate shall correspond with that of the entry in the marriage-register-book.

Certificate to be forwarded to Marriage

34. The person solemnizing the marriage shall forthwith separate the certificate from the marriage-register-book and send it, within one month from

[a-a] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*b*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the time of the solemnization, to the Marriage Registrar of the district in which the marriage was solemnized, or, if there be more Marriage Registrars than one, to the Senior Marriage Registrar,

Registrar, copied, and sent to Registrar General.

who shall cause such certificate to be copied into a book to be kept by him for that purpose,

and shall send all the certificates which he has received during the month, with such number and signature or initials added thereto as are hereinafter required, to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages.[a]

Copies of certificates to be entered and numbered.

35. Such copies shall be entered in order from the beginning to the end of the said book, and shall bear both the number of the certificate as copied, and also a number to be entered by the Marriage Registrar, indicating the number of the entry of the said copy in the said book, according to the order in which he receives each certificate.

Registrar to add number of entry to certificate, and send to Registrar General.

36. The Marriage Registrar shall also add such last-mentioned number of the entry of the copy in the book to the certificate, with his signature or initials, and shall, at the end of every month, send the same to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages.[a]

Registration of marriages between Native Christians under Part I or III.

37. When any marriage between Native Christians is solemnized under Part I or Part III of this Act, the person solemnizing the same shall, instead of proceeding in the manner provided by sections 28 to 36 both inclusive, register the marriage in a separate register-book, and shall keep it safely until it is filled, or, if he leave the district in which he solemnized the marriage before the said book is filled, shall make over the same to the person succeeding to his duties in the said district.

Custody and disposal of register-book.

Whoever has the control of the book at the time when it is filled shall send it to the Marriage Registrar of the district, or, if there be more Marriage Registrars than one, to the Senior Marriage Registrar, who shall send it to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages,[a] to be kept by him with the records of his office.

PART V.

MARRIAGES SOLEMNIZED BY, OR IN THE PRESENCE OF, A MARRIAGE REGISTRAR.

Notice of intended marriage before Marriage Registrar.

38. When a marriage is intended to be solemnized by, or in the presence of, a Marriage Registrar, one of the parties to such marriage shall give notice in writing, in the form contained in the first schedule hereto annexed, or to.

[a-a] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*b*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the like effect, to any Marriage Registrar of the District within which the parties have dwelt,

or, if the parties dwell in different districts, shall give the like notice to a Marriage Registrar of each district,

and shall state therein the name and surname, and the profession or condition, of each of the parties intending marriage, the dwelling-place of each of them, the time during which each has dwelt therein, and the place at which the marriage is to be solemnized:

Provided that, if either party has dwelt in the place stated in the notice for more than one month, it may be stated therein that he or she has dwelt there one month and upwards.

Publication of notice.

39. Every Marriage Registrar shall, on receiving any such notice, cause a copy thereof to be affixed in some conspicuous place in his office.

When one of the parties intending marriage is a minor, every Marriage Registrar shall, within twenty-four hours after the receipt by him of the notice of such marriage, send, by post or otherwise, a copy of such notice to each of the other Marriage Registrars (if any) in the same district, who shall likewise affix the copy in some conspicuous place in his own office.

Notice to be filed and copy entered in Marriage Notice Book.

40. The Marriage Registrar shall file all such notices and keep them with the records of his office,

and shall also forthwith enter a true copy of all such notices in a book to be furnished to him for that purpose by the Local Government, and to be called the "Marriage Notice Book";

and the Marriage Notice Book shall be open at all reasonable times, without fee, to all persons desirous of inspecting the same.

Certificate of notice given and oath made.

41. If the party by whom the notice was given requests the Marriage Registrar to issue the certificate next hereinafter mentioned, and if one of the parties intending marriage has made oath as hereinafter required, the Marriage Registrar shall issue under his hand a certificate of such notice having been given and of such oath having been made:

Proviso.

Provided—

that no lawful impediment be shown to his satisfaction why such certificate should not issue;

that the issue of such certificate has not been forbidden, in manner hereinafter mentioned, by any person authorized in that behalf by this Act;

that four days after the receipt of the notice have expired, and further,

that where, by such oath, it appears that one of the parties intending marriage is a minor, fourteen days after the entry of such notice have expired

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(Part V.—Marriages solemnized by, or in the presence of, a Marriage Registrar. Secs. 42-44.)

Oath before issue of certificate.

42. The certificate mentioned in section 41 shall not be issued by any Marriage Registrar, until one of the parties intending marriage appears personally before such Marriage Registrar, and makes oath—[a]

(*a*) that he or she believes that there is not any impediment of kindred or affinity, or other lawful hindrance, to the said marriage, and

(*b*) that both the parties have, or (where they have dwelt in the districts of different Marriage Registrars) that the party making such oath has, had their, his or her usual place of abode within the district of such Marriage Registrar,

and, where either or each of the parties is a minor,

(*c*) that the consent or consents to such marriage required by law has or have been obtained thereto, or that there is no person resident in India authorized to give such consent, as the case may be.

Petition to High Court to order certificate in less than fourteen days.

43. When one of the parties intending marriage is a minor, and both such parties are at the time resident in any of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, and are desirous of being married in less than fourteen days after the entry of such notice as aforesaid, they may apply by petition to a Judge of the High Court, for an order upon the Marriage Registrar to whom the notice of marriage has been given, directing him to issue his certificate before the expiration of the said fourteen days required by section 41.

Order on petition.

And on sufficient cause being shown, the said Judge may, in his discretion, make an order upon such Marriage Registrar, directing him to issue his certificate at any time to be mentioned in the said order before the expiration of the fourteen days so required.

And the said Marriage Registrar, on receipt of the said order, shall issue his certificate in accordance therewith.

Consent of father or guardian.

44. The provisions of section 19 apply to every marriage under this Part, either of the parties to which is a minor;

Protest against issue of certificate.

and any person whose consent to such marriage would be required thereunder may enter a protest against the issue of the Marriage Registrar's certificate, by writing, at any time before the issue of such certificate, the word "forbidden" opposite to the entry of the notice of such intended marriage in the Marriage Notice Book, and by subscribing thereto his or her name and place of abode, and his or her position with respect to either of the parties, by reason of which he or she is so authorized.

Effect of protest.

When such protest has been entered, no certificate shall issue until the

[a] See Act I of 1868, s. 2, clause (17), *supra*, page 18.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Marriage Registrar has examined into the matter of the protest, and is satisfied that it ought not to obstruct the issue of the certificate for the said marriage, or until the protest be withdrawn by the person who entered it.

Petition where person whose consent is necessary is insane, or unjustly withholds consent.

45. If any person whose consent is necessary to any marriage under this Part is of unsound mind,

or if any such person (other than the father) without just cause withholds his consent to the marriage,

the parties intending marriage may apply by petition, where the person whose consent is necessary is resident within any of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, to a Judge of the High Court, or if he is not resident within any of the said towns, then to the District Judge:

Procedure on petition.

And the said Judge of the High Court, or District Judge, as the case may be, may examine the allegations of the petition in a summary way:

And if upon examination such marriage appears proper, such Judge of the High Court or District Judge, as the case may be, shall declare the marriage to be a proper marriage.

Such declaration shall be as effectual as if the person whose consent was needed had consented to the marriage;

and if he has forbidden the issue of the Marriage Registrar's certificate, such certificate shall be issued and the like proceedings may be had under this Part in relation to the marriage as if the issue of such certificate had not been forbidden.

Petition when Marriage Registrar refuses certificate.

46. Whenever a Marriage Registrar refuses to issue a certificate under this Part, either of the parties intending marriage may apply by petition, where the district of such Registrar is within any of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, to a Judge of the High Court, or if such district is not within any of the said towns, then to the District Judge:

Procedure on petition.

The said Judge of the High Court, or District Judge, as the case may be, may examine the allegations of the petition in a summary way, and shall decide thereon:

The decision of such Judge of the High Court or District Judge, as the case may be, shall be final; and the Marriage Registrar to whom the application for the issue of a certificate was originally made shall proceed in accordance therewith.

Petition when Marriage Registrar in Native State refuses certificate.

47. Whenever a Marriage Registrar, resident in any Native State, refuses to issue his certificate, either of the parties intending marriage may apply by petition to the Governor General in Council, who shall decide thereon.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Such decision shall be final, and the Marriage Registrar to whom the application was originally made shall proceed in accordance therewith.

Petition when Registrar doubts authority of person forbidding.

48. Whenever a Marriage Registrar, acting under the provisions of section 44, is not satisfied that the person forbidding the issue of the certificate is authorized by law so to do, the said Marriage Registrar shall apply by petition, where his district is within any of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, to a Judge of the High Court, or if such district be not within any of the said towns, then to the District Judge:

Procedure on petition.

The said petition shall state all the circumstances of the case, and pray for the order and direction of the Court concerning the same;

and the said Judge of the High Court or District Judge, as the case may be, shall examine into the allegations of the petition and the circumstances of the case;

and if, upon such examination, it appears that the person forbidding the issue of such certificate is not authorized by law so to do, such Judge of the High Court or District Judge, as the case may be, shall declare that the person forbidding the issue of such certificate is not authorized as aforesaid;

and thereupon such certificate shall be issued, and the like proceedings may be had in relation to such marriage, as if the issue had not been forbidden.

Reference when Marriage Registrar in Native State doubts authority of person forbidding.

Whenever a Marriage Registrar appointed under section 8 to act within any Native State is not satisfied that the person forbidding the issue of the certificate is authorized by law so to do, the said Marriage Registrar shall send a statement of all the circumstances of the case, together with all documents relating thereto, to the Governor General in Council.

Procedure on reference.

If it appears to the Governor General in Council that the person forbidding the issue of such certificate is not authorized by law so to do, the Governor General in Council shall declare that the person forbidding the issue of such certificate is not authorized as aforesaid,

and thereupon such certificate shall be issued, and the like proceedings may be had in relation to such marriage, as if the issue of the certificate had not been forbidden.

Liability for frivolous protest against issue of certificate.

49. Every person entering a protest with the Marriage Registrar, under this Part, against the issue of any certificate, on grounds which such Marriage Registrar, under section 44, or a Judge of the High Court or the District Judge, under section 45 or 46, declares to be frivolous and such as ought not to obstruct the issue of the certificate, shall be liable for the costs of all proceedings in relation thereto and for damages, to be recovered by suit by the person against whose marriage such protest was entered.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Form of certificate.

50. The certificate to be issued by the Marriage Registrar under the provisions of section 41 shall be in the form contained in the second schedule to this Act annexed or to the like effect;

and the Local Government shall furnish to every Marriage Registrar a sufficient number of forms of certificate.

Solemnization of marriage after issue of certificate.

51. After the issue of the certificate of the Marriage Registrar,

or, where notice is required to be given under this Act to the Marriage Registrars for different districts, after the issue of the certificates of the Marriage Registrars for such districts,

marriage may, if there be no lawful impediment to the marriage of the parties described in such certificate or certificates, be solemnized between them, according to such form and ceremony as they think fit to adopt.

But every such marriage shall be solemnized in the presence of some Marriage Registrar (to whom shall be delivered such certificate or certificates as aforesaid), and of two or more credible witnesses besides the Marriage Registrar.

And in some part of the ceremony each of the parties shall declare as follows, or to the like effect—

"I do solemnly declare that I know not of any lawful impediment why I, *A. B.*, may not be joined in matrimony to *C. D.*"

And each of the parties shall say to the other as follows, or to the like effect—"I call upon these persons here present to witness that I, *A. B.*, do take thee, *C. D.*, to be my lawful wedded wife [*or* husband]."

When marriage not had within two months after notice, new notice required.

52. Whenever a marriage is not solemnized within two months after the copy of the notice has been entered by the Marriage Registrar, as required by section 40, the notice and the certificate, if any, issued thereupon, and all other proceedings thereupon, shall be void;

and no person shall proceed to solemnize the marriage, nor shall any Marriage Registrar enter the same, until new notice has been given, and entry made, and certificate thereof given, at the time and in the manner aforesaid.

Marriage Registrar may ask for particulars to be registered.

53. A Marriage Registrar before whom any marriage is solemnized under this Part may ask of the persons to be married the several particulars required to be registered touching such marriage.

Registration of marriages solemnized under Part V.

54. After the solemnization of any marriage under this Part, the Marriage Registrar present at such solemnization shall forthwith register the marriage in duplicate; that is to say, in a marriage-register-book, according to the form of the fourth schedule hereto annexed, and also in a certificate attached to the marriage-register-book as a counterfoil.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The entry of such marriage in both the certificate and the marriage register-book shall be signed by the person by or before whom the marriage has been solemnized, if there be any such person, and by the Marriage Registrar present at such marriage, whether or not it is solemnized by him, and also by the parties married, and attested by two credible witnesses other than the Marriage Registrar and person solemnizing the marriage.

Every such entry shall be made in order from the beginning to the end of the book, and the number of the certificate shall correspond with that of the entry in the marriage-register-book.

Certificates to be sent monthly to Registrar General.

55. The Marriage Registrar shall forthwith separate the certificate from the marriage-register-book and send it, at the end of every month, to the Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages.[a]

Custody of register-book.

The Marriage Registrar shall keep safely the said register-book until it is filled, and shall then send it to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages,[a] to be kept by him with the records of his office.

Officers to whom Registrars in Native States shall send certificates.

56. The Marriage Registrars in Native States shall send the certificates mentioned in section 54 to such officers as the Governor General in Council from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, appoints in this behalf.

Registrars to ascertain that notice and certificate are understood by Native Christians.

57. When any Native Christian about to be married gives a notice of marriage, or applies for a certificate from a Marriage Registrar, such Marriage Registrar shall ascertain whether the said Native Christian understands the English language, and, if he does not, the Marriage Registrar shall translate, or cause to be translated, such notice or certificate, or both of them, as the case may be, to such Native Christian into a language which he understands;

or the Marriage Registrar shall otherwise ascertain whether the Native Christian is cognizant of the purport and effect of the said notice and certificate.

Native Christians to be made to understand declarations.

58. When any Native Christian is married under the provisions of this Part, the person solemnizing the marriage shall ascertain whether such Native Christian understands the English language, and, if he does not, the person solemnizing the marriage shall, at the time of the solemnization, translate, or cause to be translated, to such Native Christian, into a language which he

---

[a-a] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*b*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

understands, the declarations made at such marriage in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

Registration of marriages between Native Christians.

59. The registration of marriages between Native Christians under this Part shall be made in conformity with the rules laid down in section 37 (so far as they are applicable), and not otherwise.

PART VI.

Marriage of Native Christians.

On what conditions marriages of Native Christians may be certified.

60. Every marriage between Native Christians applying for a certificate shall, without the preliminary notice required under Part III, be certified under this Part, if the following conditions be fulfilled, and not otherwise:—

(*1*) The age of the man intending to be married shall exceed sixteen years, and the age of the woman intending to be married shall exceed thirteen years:

(*2*) Neither of the persons intending to be married shall have a wife or husband still living:

(*3*) In the presence of a person licensed under section 9, and of at least two credible witnesses other than such person, each of the parties shall say to the other—

"I call upon these persons here present to witness that I, *A. B.*, in the presence of Almighty God, and in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, do take thee, *C. D.*, to be my lawful wedded wife [*or* husband]" or words to the like effect:

Provided that no marriage shall be certified under this Part when either of the parties intending to be married has not completed his or her eighteenth year, unless such consent as is mentioned in section 19 has been given to the intended marriage, or unless it appears that there is no person living authorized to give such consent.

Grant of certificate.

61. When, in respect to any marriage solemnized under this Part, the conditions prescribed in section 60 have been fulfilled, the person licensed as aforesaid, in whose presence the said declaration has been made, shall, on the application of either of the parties to such marriage, and, on the payment of a fee of four annas, grant a certificate of the marriage.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The certificate shall be signed by such licensed person, and shall be received in any suit touching the validity of such marriage as conclusive proof of its having been performed.

Register-book to be kept.

62. A register-book of all marriages of which certificates are granted under section 61 shall be kept by the person granting such certificates in his own vernacular language.

Such register-book shall be kept according to such form as the Local Government from time to time prescribes in this behalf, and true extracts therefrom, duly authenticated, shall be deposited [a]in the office of the Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the territories of the Local Government by which the person who keeps the register-book was licensed.[a]

Searches in register-book and copies of entries.

63. Every person licensed under this Act to grant certificates of marriage, and keeping a marriage-register-book under section 62, shall, at all reasonable times, allow search to be made in such book, and shall, on payment of the proper fee, give a copy, certified under his hand, of any entry therein.

Books in which marriages of Native Christians under Part I or III are registered.

64. The provisions of sections 62 and 63 as to the form of the register-book, depositing extracts therefrom, allowing searches thereof, and giving copies of the entries therein, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to the books kept under section 37.

Part VI not to apply to Roman Catholics. Saving of certain marriages.

65. This Part of this Act, except so much of sections 62 and 63 as are referred to in section 64, shall not apply to marriages between Roman Catholics. But nothing herein contained shall invalidate any marriage celebrated between Roman Catholics under the provisions of Part V of Act No. XXV of 1864[b] previous to the twenty-third day of February, 1865.

XXV of 1864.

PART VII.

PENALTIES.

False oath, notice or certificate for procuring marriage.

66. Whoever, for the purpose of procuring any marriage, intentionally makes any false oath or signs any false notice or certificate required by this Act, shall be deemed guilty of the offence[c] described in section 193 of the Indian Penal Code.

XLV of 1860.

[a-a] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*c*).

[b] Repealed by Act V of 1865.

[c] The second offence.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Forbidding, by false personation, issue of certificate by Marriage Registrar.

67. Whoever forbids the issue, by a Marriage Registrar, of a certificate, by falsely representing himself to be a person whose consent to the marriage is required by law, knowing or believing such representation to be false, or not having reason to believe it to be true, shall be deemed guilty of the offence described in section 205 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Solemnizing marriage without due authority.

68. Whoever, not being authorized under this Act to solemnize a marriage in the absence of a Marriage Registrar of the district in which such marriage is solemnized, knowingly solemnizes a marriage between persons one or both of whom is or are a Christian or Christians, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, or (in lieu of a sentence of imprisonment for seven years or upwards) with transportation for a term of not less than seven years, and not exceeding ten years,

or, if the offender be a European or American, with penal servitude according to the provisions of Act No. XXIV of 1855 (*to substitute penal servitude for the punishment of transportation in respect of European and American convicts, and to amend the law relating to the removal of such convicts*), XXIV of 1855.

and shall also be liable to fine.

Solemnizing marriage out of proper time, or without witnesses.

69. Whoever knowingly and wilfully solemnizes a marriage between persons, one or both of whom is or are a Christian or Christians, at any time other than between the hours of six in the morning and seven in the evening, or in the absence of at least two credible witnesses other than the person solemnizing the marriage, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Saving of marriages solemnized under special license.

This section does not apply to marriages solemnized under special licenses granted by the Anglican Bishop of the Diocese or by his Commissary, nor to marriages performed between the hours of seven in the evening and six in the morning by a Clergyman of the Church of Rome, when he has received the general or special license in that behalf mentioned in section 10.

Solemnizing, without notice or within fourteen days after notice, marriage with minor.

70. Any Minister of Religion licensed to solemnize marriages under this Act, who, without a notice in writing, or, when one of the parties to the marriage is a minor and the required consent of the parents or guardians to such marriage has not been obtained, within fourteen days after the receipt by him of notice of such marriage, knowingly and wilfully solemnizes a marriage under Part III, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Issuing certificate, or marrying, without publication of notice;

71. A Marriage Registrar under this Act who commits any of the following offences:—

(1) knowingly and wilfully issues any certificate for marriage, or solem-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

nizes any marriage, without publishing the notice of such marriage as directed by this Act;

(2) after the expiration of two months from the issue by him of a certificate in respect of any marriage, solemnizes such marriage; — marrying after expiry of certificate;

(3) solemnizes, without an order of a competent Court authorizing him to do so, any marriage, when one of the parties is a minor, before the expiration of fourteen days after the receipt of the notice of such marriage, or without sending, by the post or otherwise, a copy of such notice to the Senior Marriage Registrar of the district if there be more Marriage Registrars of the district than one, and if he himself be not the Senior Marriage Registrar; — solemnizing marriage with minor within fourteen days, without authority of Court, or without sending copy of notice;

(4) issues any certificate the issue of which has been prohibited, as in this Act provided, by any person authorized to prohibit the issue thereof; — issuing certificate against authorized prohibition;

shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

72. Any Marriage Registrar knowingly and wilfully issuing any certificate for marriage after the expiration of three months after the notice has been entered by him as aforesaid, — Issuing certificate after expiry of notice, or, in case of minor, within fourteen days after notice, or against authorized prohibition.

or knowingly and wilfully issuing, without the order of a competent Court authorizing him so to do, any certificate for marriage, where one of the parties intending marriage is a minor, before the expiration of fourteen days after the entry of such notice, or any certificate the issue of which has been forbidden as aforesaid by any person authorized in this behalf,

shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 166 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

73. Whoever, being authorized under this Act to solemnize a marriage, — Persons authorized to solemnize marriage (other than Clergy of Church of England, Scotland or Rome);

and not being a Clergyman of the Church of England solemnizing a marriage after due publication of banns, or under a license from the Anglican Bishop of the Diocese or a Surrogate duly authorized in that behalf,

or, not being a Clergyman of the Church of Scotland, solemnizing a marriage according to the rules, rites, ceremonies and customs of that church,

or, not being a Clergyman of the Church of Rome, solemnizing a marriage according to the rites, rules, ceremonies and customs of that church,

knowingly and wilfully issues any certificate for marriage under this Act, or solemnizes any marriage between such persons as aforesaid, without publishing, or causing to be affixed, the notice of such marriage as directed in — issuing certificate, or marrying, without pub.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

lishing notice, or after expiry of certificate;

Part III of this Act, or after the expiration of two months after the certificate has been issued by him;

issuing certificate for, or solemnizing, marriage with minor, within fourteen days after notice;

or knowingly and wilfully issues any certificate for marriage, or solemnizes a marriage between such persons when one of the persons intending marriage is a minor, before the expiration of fourteen days after the receipt of notice of such marriage, or without sending, by the post or otherwise, a copy of such notice to the Marriage Registrar, or, if there be more Marriage Registrars than one, to the Senior Marriage Registrar of the district;

issuing certificate authorizedly forbidden;

or knowingly and wilfully issues any certificate the issue of which has been forbidden, under this Act, by any person authorized to forbid the issue;

solemnizing marriage authorizedly forbidden.

or knowingly and wilfully solemnizes any marriage forbidden by any person authorized to forbid the same;

shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to four years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Unlicensed person granting certificate pretending to be licensed.

74. Whoever, not being licensed to grant a certificate of marriage under Part VI of this Act, grants such certificate intending thereby to make it appear that he is so licensed, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Destroying or falsifying register-books.

75. Whoever, by himself or another, wilfully destroys or injures any register-book or the counterfoil certificates thereof, or any part thereof, or any authenticated extract therefrom,

or falsely makes or counterfeits any part of such register-book or counterfoil certificates,

or wilfully inserts any false entry in any such register-book or counterfoil certificate or authenticated extract,

shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Limitation of prosecutions under Act.

76. The prosecution for every offence punishable under this Act shall be commenced within two years after the offence is committed.

PART VIII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

What matters need not be

77. Whenever any marriage has been solemnized in accordance with the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

provisions of sections 4 and 5, it shall not be void merely on account of any irregularity in respect of any of the following matters, namely :— proved in respect of marriage in accordance with Act.

(1) any statement made in regard to the dwelling of the persons married, or to the consent of any person whose consent to such marriage is required by law :

(2) the notice of the marriage :

(3) the certificate or translation thereof :

(4) the time and place at which the marriage has been solemnized :

(5) the registration of the marriage.

78. Every person charged with the duty of registering any marriage, who discovers any error in the form or substance of any such entry, may within one month next after the discovery of such error, in the presence of the persons married, or, in case of their death or absence, in the presence of two other credible witnesses, correct the error by entry in the margin, without any alteration of the original entry, and shall sign the marginal entry, and add thereto the date of such correction, and such person shall make the like marginal entry in the certificate thereof. Corrections of errors.

And every entry made under this section shall be attested by the witnesses in whose presence it was made.

And, in case such certificate has been already sent to the [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages,[a] such person shall make and send in like manner a separate certificate of the original erroneous entry, and of the marginal correction therein made.

79. Every person solemnizing a marriage under this Act, and hereby required to register the same, Searches and copies of entries.

and every Marriage Registrar or [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages[a] having the custody for the time being of any register of marriages, or of any certificate, or duplicate, or copies of certificate under this Act,

shall, on payment of the proper fees, at all reasonable times, allow searches to be made in such register, or for such certificate, or duplicate or copies, and give a copy under his hand of any entry in the same.

80. Every certified copy, purporting to be signed by the person entrusted under this Act with the custody of any marriage-register or certificate, or duplicate, required to be kept or delivered under this Act, of any entry of a Certified copy of entry in marriage-register, &c., to be evidence.

[a-a] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*b*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

marriage in such register or of any such certificate or duplicate, shall be received as evidence of the marriage purporting to be so entered, or of the facts purporting to be so certified therein, without further proof of such register or certificate, or duplicate, or of any entry therein, respectively, or of such copy.

Sending certificates of certain marriages to Secretary of State for India.

81. The [a]Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages,[a] and the officers appointed under section 56, shall, at the end of every quarter in each year, select from the certificates of marriages forwarded to them respectively during such quarter the certificates of the marriages of which the Governor General in Council may desire that evidence shall be transmitted to England,

and shall send the same certificates, signed by them respectively, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Home Department, for the purpose of being forwarded to the Secretary of State for India and delivered to the Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages [b] in England:[b]

Provided that, in the case of the Governments of Madras and Bombay, the said certificates shall be forwarded by such Governments respectively directly to the Secretary of State for India.

Local Government to prescribe fees.

82. Fees shall be chargeable under this Act for—

receiving and publishing notices of marriages;

issuing certificates of marriage by Marriage Registrars, and registering marriages by the same;

entering protests against, or prohibitions of, the issue of marriage certificates by the said Registrars;

searching register-books or certificates, or duplicates, or copies thereof;

giving copies of entries in the same under sections 63 and 79.

The Local Government shall fix the amount of such fees respectively,

and may from time to time vary or remit them either generally or in special cases, as to it may seem fit.

Power to make rules.

83. The Local Government may make rules in regard to the disposal of the fees mentioned in section 82, the supply of register-books, and the preparation and submission of returns of marriages solemnized under this Act.

Power to prescribe fees and rules for Native States.

84. The powers conferred on the Local Government by sections 82 and 83 may, so far as regards Native States, be exercised by the Governor General in Council.

Power to declare who shall be District Judge.

85. The Local Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, declare who shall, in any place to which this Act applies, be deemed to be the District Judge.

Power to de-

86. The powers and functions given by this Act to the Governor General

[a-a] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*b*). [b-b] See Act VI of 1886, section 30, clause (*d*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in Council may be delegated to and exercised by such officers as the Governor General in Council from time to time appoints in this behalf. legate functions under this Act of Governor General in Council.

And all such powers and functions may be exercised, as regards Native States situate within the local limits of the Presidencies of Fort Saint George and Bombay, by the Governors in Council of those Presidencies respectively.

87. Nothing in this Act applies to any marriage performed by any Minister, Consul or Consular Agent between subjects of the State which he represents and according to the laws of such State. Saving of Consular marriages.

88. Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to validate any marriage which the personal law applicable to either of the parties forbids him or her to enter into. Non-validation of marriages within prohibited degrees.

SCHEDULE I.

(*See sections 12 and 38.*)

NOTICE OF MARRIAGE.

To , a Minister [*or* Registrar] of .

I hereby give you notice that a marriage is intended to be had, within three calendar months from the date hereof, between me and the other party herein named and described, (that is to say) :—

Names.	Condition.	Rank or profession.	Age.	Dwelling-place.	Length of residence.	Church, chapel or place of worship in which the marriage is to be solemnized.	District in which the other party resides, when the parties dwell in different districts.
James Smith.	*Widower.*	*Carpenter.*	*Of full age.*	*16, Clive Street.*	*23 days.*	*Free Church of Scotland Church, Calcutta.*	
Martha Green.	*Spinster.*	.....	*Minor.*	*20, Hastings Street.*	*More than a month.*		

Witness my hand, this day of *seventy-two.*

(*Signed*) *JAMES SMITH.*

[The *italics* in this schedule are to be filled up as the case may be, and the blank division thereof is only to be filled up when one of the parties lives in another district.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Schedule II.—Certificate of Receipt of Notice.*)

SCHEDULE II.

(*See sections 24 and 50.*)

CERTIFICATE OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE.

I,

do hereby certify that, on the day of , notice was duly entered in my Marriage Notice Book of the marriage intended between the parties therein named and described, delivered under the hand of one of the parties, (that is to say) :—

Names.	Condition.	Rank or profession.	Age.	Dwelling-place.	Length of residence.	Church, chapel or place of worship in which the marriage is to be solemnized.	District in which the other party resides, when the parties dwell in different districts.
James Smith.	*Widower.*	*Carpenter.*	*Of full age.*	*15, Clive Street.*	*23 days.*	*Free Church of Scotland Church, Calcutta.*	
Martha Green.	*Spinster.*	.....	*Minor.*	*20, Hastings Street.*	*More than a month.*		

and that the declaration required by section 17 [*or* 41] of "The Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872," has been duly made by the said (*James Smith*).

Date of notice entered
Date of certificate given

} The issue of this certificate has not been prohibited by any person authorized to forbid the issue thereof.

Witness my hand, this day of *seventy-two.*

(*Signed*)

This certificate will be void, unless the marriage is solemnized on or before the day of .

[The *italics* in the schedule are to be filled up as the case may be, and the blank division thereof is only to be filled up when one of the parties lives in another district.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Schedule III.—Form of Register of Marriages.*)

SCHEDULE III.

(*See section 28.*)

FORM OF REGISTER OF MARRIAGES.

Quarterly Returns

of

MARRIAGES

for

The Archdeaconry of ... { *Calcutta.* / *Madras.* / *Bombay.*

I,————, Registrar of the Archdeaconry of { *Calcutta,* / *Madras,* / *Bombay,* } do hereby certify that the annexed are correct copies of the originals and Official Quarterly Returns of Marriage within the Archdeaconry of { *Calcutta,* / *Madras,* / *Bombay,* } as made and transmitted to me for the quarter commencing the day of ending the day of in the year of Our Lord

[*Signature of Registrar.*]

Registrar of the Archdeaconry of { *Calcutta.* / *Madras.* / *Bombay.*

MARRIAGES solemnized at { *Allahabad,* / *Barrackpore,* / *Bareilly,* / *Calcutta, &c., &c.*

WHEN MARRIED.			NAMES OF PARTIES.										
Year.	Month.	Day.	Christian.	Surname.	Age.	Condition.	Rank or profession.	Residence at the time of marriage.	Father's name and surname.	By banns or license.	Signatures of the parties.	Signatures of two or more witnesses present.	Signature of the person solemnizing the marriage.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE IV.

(See sections 32 and 54.)

MARRIAGE REGISTER BOOK.

Number.	WHEN MARRIED.			NAMES OF PARTIES.		Age.	Condition.	Rank or profession.	Residence at the time of marriage.	Father's name and surname.
	Day.	Month.	Year.	Christian name.	Surname.					
1				*James*	*White*	*26 years*	*Widower*	*Carpenter*	*Agra*	*William White.*
				Martha	*Duncan*	*17 years*	*Spinster*	.....	*Agra*	*John Duncan.*

Married in the

This marriage was solemnized between us { *James White,* / *Martha Duncan,* } in the presence of us { *John Smith,* / *John Green.* }

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Certificate of Marriage.

Number.	When married.		Names of parties.		Age.	Condition.	Rank or profession.	Residence at the time of marriage.	Father's name and surname.
	Day. Month.	Year.	Christian name.	Surname.					
1			*James*	*White*	*26 years*	*Widower*	*Carpenter*	*Agra*	*William White.*
			Martha	*Duncan*	*17 years*	*Spinster*	.....	*Agra*	*John Duncan.*

This marriage was solemnized between us { *James White,* / *Martha Duncan,* } Married in the in the presence of us { *John Smith,* / *John Green.* }

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE V.

(*See section 2.*)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

Number and year.	TITLE.	Extent of repeal.
Statute 58 Geo. III, cap. 84.	An Act to remove Doubts as to the Validity of certain marriages had and solemnized within the British territories in India.	The whole.
Statute 14 & 15 Vic., cap. 40.	An Act for Marriages in India . . .	The whole.
Act No. V of 1852 .	An Act for giving effect to the provisions of an Act of Parliament, passed in the 15th year of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled "An Act for Marriages in India."	So much as has not been repealed.
Act No. V of 1865 .	The Indian Marriage Act, 1865 . . .	The whole Act, except so far as it relates to the Straits Settlements.
Act No. XXII of 1866.	An Act to extend the Indian Marriage Act, 1865, to the Hyderabad Assigned Districts and the cantonments of Secunderabad, Trimungerry and Aurungabad.	The whole.

ACT No. XVIII OF 1872.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 29th August, 1872.

An Act to amend the Indian Evidence Act, 1872.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Indian Evidence Act, 1872; It is hereby enacted as follows:— I of 1872.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Evidence Act Amendment Act;" [*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*]

Commencement. Amendment of Act I of 1872, section 32, clauses 5 and 6.

2. In section 32 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, clauses (5) and (6), after the word "relationship," the words "by blood, marriage or adoption" shall be inserted.

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . .	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Amendment of section 41.

3. In section 41 of the same Act, lines 17, 20 and 23, after the word "judgment," the words "order or decree" shall be inserted.

Amendment of section 45.

I of 1872.

4. In section 45 of the same Act, line 5, after the word "art," the words "or in questions as to identity of handwriting" shall be inserted.

Amendment of section 57.

5. In section 57 of the same Act, paragraph (13), after the word "road," the words "on land or at sea" shall be inserted.

Amendment of section 66.

6. In section 66 of the same Act, line 5, after the word "is," the words "or to his attorney or pleader" shall be inserted.

Amendment of section 91.

7. In section 91 of the same Act, Exception 2, for the words "under the Indian Succession Act," the words "admitted to probate in British India," shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 92.

8. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

Amendment of section 108.

9. In section 108 of the same Act, line 1, for the word "When," the words "Provided that when" shall be substituted; and, in the last line, for the word "on," the words "shifted to" shall be substituted.

Amendment of sections 126 and 128.

10. In section 126 of the same Act, line 22, and in section 128 of the same Act, line 6, after the word "barrister," the word "pleader" shall be inserted.

In section 126 of the same Act, line 15, for the word "criminal," the word "illegal" shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 155.

11. In section 155 of the same Act, paragraph (2), for the word "had," the word "accepted" shall be substituted.

Saving of Act XV of 1852, section 12.

12. [*Repealed by Act X of 1873.*]

ACT No. XIX OF 1872.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 29th August, 1872.

An Act to amend the definition of 'Coin' contained in the Indian Penal Code.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the definition of 'coin' contained in the XLV of 1860. Indian Penal Code, section 230; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . .	See *Gazette of India*	. 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	. 23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Amendment of Act XLV of 1860, section 230.

1. For the first paragraph of the said section, the following shall be substituted:—

'Coin' defined.

"230. Coin is metal used for the time being as money, and stamped and issued by the authority of some State or Sovereign power in order to be so used."

THE GOVERNMENT SAVINGS BANKS ACT, 1873.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

Preliminary.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
2. [*Repealed.*]
3. Interpretation-clause.

Deposits belonging to the Estates of Deceased Persons.

4. Payment on death of depositor.
5. Payment to be a discharge.
   Saving of right of executor.
   Saving of right of creditor.
6. Security for due administration.
7. Power to administer oath.
   Penalty for false statements.
8. Deposit when excluded in computing court-fees.
9. Act not to apply to deposits belonging to estates of European soldiers or deserters.

Deposits belonging to Minors.

10. Payment of deposits to minor or guardian.
11. Legalization of like payments heretofore made.

Deposits belonging to Lunatics.

12. Payment of deposits belonging to lunatics.

Deposits made by Married Women.

13. Payment of married women's deposits.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

Rules.

14. Rules regulating certificates under section 8 and payments under section 10, 12 or 13.

ACT No. V OF 1873.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 28th January, 1873.

An Act to amend the Law relating to Government Savings Banks.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the payment of deposits in Government Savings Banks; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

Preliminary.

1. This Act may be called "The Government Savings Banks Act, 1873." Short title.

It extends to the whole of British India. Local extent.

[*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*] Commencement.

2. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*] Repeal of Act XXVI of 1855.

3. In this Act— Interpretation-clause.

"Depositor" means a person by whom, or on whose behalf, money has been heretofore, or shall be hereafter, deposited in a Government Savings Bank; and "deposit" means money so deposited: "Depositor." "Deposit."

"Secretary" includes every person empowered to manage a Government Savings Bank; and "Secretary."

"Minor" means a person who has not completed the age of eighteen years. "Minor."

Deposits belonging to the Estates of Deceased Persons.

4. If a depositor dies, leaving in a Government Savings Bank a sum of money not exceeding one thousand rupees, Payment on death of depositor.

and if probate of his will or letters of administration of his estate, or a certificate granted under Act No. XXVII of 1860 (*for facilitating the collection of debts on successions, and for the security of parties paying debts to the* XXVII of 1860.

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

representatives of deceased persons), is not produced to the Secretary of such Bank within three months of the death of the said depositor,

the Secretary of such Bank may pay the said sum of money to any person appearing to him to be entitled to receive it, or to administer the estate of the deceased.

Payment to be a discharge.

5. Such payment shall be a full discharge from all further liability in respect of the money so paid:

Saving of right of executor.

But nothing herein contained precludes any executor or administrator, or other representative of the deceased, from recovering from the person receiving the same the amount remaining in his hands after deducting the amount of all debts or other demands lawfully paid or discharged by him in due course of administration.

Saving of right of creditor.

And any creditor or claimant against the estate of the deceased may recover his debt or claim out of the money paid under this Act, or the said Act No. XXVI of 1855,[a] to any person, and remaining in his hands unadministered, in the same manner and to the same extent as if the latter had obtained letters of administration of the estate of the deceased. XXVI of 1855.

Security for due administration.

6. The Secretary of any such Bank may take such security as he thinks necessary from any person to whom he pays any money under section 4 for the due administration of the money so paid,

and he may assign the said security to any person interested in such administration.

Power to administer oath.

7. For the purpose of ascertaining the right of the person claiming to be entitled as aforesaid, the Secretary of any such Bank may take evidence on oath or affirmation according to the law for the time being relating to oaths and affirmations.[b]

Penalty for false statements.

Any person who, upon such oath or affirmation, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, shall be deemed guilty of an offence under section 193 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Deposit when excluded in computing court-fees.

8. Where the amount of the deposit belonging to the estate of a deceased depositor does not exceed one thousand rupees, such amount shall be excluded in computing the fee chargeable, under the Court-fees Act, 1870, on the probate, or letters of administration, or certificate (if any), granted in respect of his property:[c] VII of 1870.

---

[a] Repealed by this Act, section 2.
[b] See Act X of 1873, *infra*, page 429.
[c] See 9 Geo. IV, c. 92, s. 40.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Deposits belonging to the Estates of Deceased Persons. Sec. 9. Deposits belonging to Minors. Secs 10-11. Deposits belonging to Lunatics. Sec. 12. Deposits made by Married Women. Sec. 13.*)

Provided that the person claiming such probate or letters or certificate shall exhibit to the Court authorized to grant the same a certificate of the amount of the deposit in any Government Savings Bank belonging to the estate of the deceased. Such certificate shall be signed by the Secretary of such Bank, and the Court shall receive it as evidence of the said amount.

Act not to apply to deposits belonging to estates of European soldiers or deserters.

9. Nothing hereinbefore contained applies to money belonging to the estate of any European officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier dying in Her Majesty's service in India, or of any European who, at the time of his death, was a deserter from the said service.

Deposits belonging to Minors.

Payment of deposits to minor or guardian.

10. Any deposit made by, or on behalf of, any minor, may be paid to him personally, if he made the deposit, or to his guardian for his use, if the deposit was made by any person other than the minor, together with the interest accrued thereon.

The receipt of any minor or guardian, for money paid to him under this section, shall be a sufficient discharge therefor.

Legalization of like payments heretofore made.

11. All payments of deposits heretofore made to minors or their guardians by any Secretary of a Government Savings Bank shall be deemed to have been made in accordance with law.

Deposits belonging to Lunatics.

Payment of deposits belonging to lunatics.

12. If any depositor becomes insane or otherwise incapable of managing his affairs,

and if such insanity or incapacity is proved to the satisfaction of the Secretary of the Bank in which his deposit may be,

such Secretary may, from time to time, make payments out of the deposit to any proper person,

and the receipt of such person, for money paid under this section, shall be a sufficient discharge therefor.

Where a Committee or Manager of the depositor's estate has been duly appointed, nothing in this section authorizes payments to any person other than such Committee or Manager.

Deposits made by Married Women.

Payment of married women's deposits.

13. Any deposit made by or on behalf of a married woman, or by or on behalf of a woman who afterwards marries, may be paid to her, whether or not the Indian Succession Act, 1865, section 4, applies to her marriage; and her receipt for money paid to her under this section shall be a sufficient discharge therefor.

X of 1865.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Rules.

Rules regulating certificates under section 8, and payments under section 10, 12 or 13.

14. All certificates under section 8, and all payments under section 10, section 12 or section 13, shall be respectively granted and made by the Secretary of the Bank, subject to such rules consistent with this Act as the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, prescribe.

THE INDIAN OATHS ACT, 1873.

CONTENTS.

Preamble.

SECTIONS.

I.—Preliminary.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
2. [*Repealed.*]
3. Saving of certain oaths and affirmations.

II.—Authority to Administer Oaths and Affirmations.

4. Authority to administer oaths and affirmations.

III.—Persons by whom Oaths or Affirmations must be made.

5. Oaths or affirmations to be made by—
   witnesses;
   interpreters;
   jurors.
6. Affirmation by Natives or by persons objecting to oaths.

IV.—Forms of Oaths and Affirmations.

7. Forms of oaths and affirmations.
8. Power of Court to tender certain oaths.
9. Court may ask party or witness whether he will make oath proposed by opposite party.
10. Administration of oath if accepted.
11. Evidence conclusive as against person offering to be bound.
12. Procedure in case of refusal to make oath.

V.—Miscellaneous.

13. Proceedings and evidence not invalidated by omission of oath or irregularity.
14. Persons giving evidence bound to state the truth.
15. Amendment of Act XLV of 1860, sections 178 and 181.
16. Official oaths abolished.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*I.—Preliminary. Secs. 1-3. II.—Authority to administer Oaths and Affirmations. Sec. 4.*)

ACT No. X OF 1873.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 8th April, 1873.

An Act to consolidate the law relating to Judicial Oaths, and for other purposes.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate the law relating to judicial oaths, affirmations and declarations, and to repeal the law relating to official oaths, affirmations and declarations; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

I.—Preliminary.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Oaths Act, 1873."

Local extent.

It extends to the whole of British India, and, so far as regards subjects of Her Majesty, to the territories of Native Princes and States in alliance with Her Majesty.

Commencement.

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

Repeal of enactments.

2. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*]

Saving of certain oaths and affirmations.

3. Nothing herein contained applies to proceedings before Courts-martial, or to oaths, affirmations or declarations prescribed by any law which, under the provisions of the Indian Councils Act, 1861, the Governor General in Council has not power to repeal.

24 & 25 Vic., cap. 67.

II.—Authority to administer Oaths and Affirmations.

Authority to administer oaths and affirmations.

4. The following Courts and persons are authorized to administer, by themselves or by an officer empowered by them in this behalf, oaths and affirmations in discharge of the duties or in exercise of the powers imposed or conferred upon them respectively by law:—

(*a*) all Courts and persons having by law or consent of parties authority to receive evidence;

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . .	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, *Pt. I*, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the Scheduled District of Coorg—see *Gazette of India*, 5th August, 1876, Pt. I, p. 417.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*III.—Persons by whom Oaths or Affirmations must be made. Secs. 5-6. IV.—Forms of Oaths and Affirmations. Sec. 7.*)

(*b*) The Commanding Officer of any military station occupied by troops in the service of Her Majesty : provided

(1) that the oath or affirmation be administered within the limits of the station, and

(2) that the oath or affirmation be such as a Justice of the Peace is competent to administer in British India.

III.—Persons by whom Oaths or Affirmations must be made.

Oaths or affirmations to be made by—

5. Oaths or affirmations shall be made by the following persons :—

witnesses ; (*a*) all witnesses, that is to say, all persons who may lawfully be examined, or give, or be required to give, evidence by or before any Court or person having by law or consent of parties authority to examine such persons or to receive evidence ;

interpreters ; (*b*) interpreters of questions put to, and evidence given by, witnesses ; and

jurors. (*c*) jurors.

Nothing herein contained shall render it lawful to administer, in a criminal proceeding, an oath or affirmation to the accused person, or necessary to administer to the official interpreter of any Court, after he has entered on the execution of the duties of his office, an oath or affirmation that he will faithfully discharge those duties.

Affirmation by Natives or by persons objecting to oaths.

6. Where the witness, interpreter or juror is a Hindu or Muhammadan,

or has an objection to making an oath,

he shall, instead of making an oath, make an affirmation.

In every other case the witness, interpreter or juror shall make an oath.

IV.—Forms of Oaths and Affirmations.

Forms of oaths and affirmations.

7. All oaths and affirmations made under section 5 shall be administered according to such forms as the High Court may from time to time prescribe.

And, until any such forms are prescribed by the High Court, such oaths and affirmations shall be administered according to the forms now in use.

Explanation.—As regards oaths and affirmations administered in the Court of the Recorder of Rangoon and the Court of Small Causes of Rangoon, the Recorder of Rangoon shall be deemed to be the High Court within the meaning of this section.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Power of Court to tender certain oaths.

8. If any party to, or witness in, any judicial proceeding offers to give evidence on oath or solemn affirmation in any form common amongst, or held binding by, persons of the race or persuasion to which he belongs, and not repugnant to justice or decency, and not purporting to affect any third person, the Court may, if it thinks fit, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, tender such oath or affirmation to him.

Court may ask party or witness whether he will make oath proposed by opposite party.

9. If any party to any judicial proceeding offers to be bound by any such oath or solemn affirmation as is mentioned in section 8, if such oath or affirmation is made by the other party to, or by any witness in, such proceeding, the Court may, if it thinks fit, ask such party or witness, or cause him to be asked, whether or not he will make the oath or affirmation :

Provided that no party or witness shall be compelled to attend personally in Court solely for the purpose of answering such question.

Administration of oath if accepted.

10. If such party or witness agrees to make such oath or affirmation, the Court may proceed to administer it, or, if it is of such a nature that it may be more conveniently made out of Court, the Court may issue a commission to any person to administer it, and authorize him to take the evidence of the person to be sworn or affirmed and return it to the Court.

Evidence conclusive as against person offering to be bound.

11. The evidence so given shall, as against the person who offered to be bound as aforesaid, be conclusive proof of the matter stated.

Procedure in case of refusal to make oath.

12. If the party or witness refuses to make the oath or solemn affirmation referred to in section 8, he shall not be compelled to make it, but the Court shall record, as part of the proceedings, the nature of the oath or affirmation proposed, the facts that he was asked whether he would make it, and that he refused it, together with any reason which he may assign for his refusal.

V.—Miscellaneous.

Proceedings and evidence not invalidated by omission of oath or irregularity.

13. No omission to take any oath or make any affirmation, no substitution of any one for any other of them, and no irregularity whatever in the form in which any one of them is administered, shall invalidate any proceeding or render inadmissible any evidence whatever, in or in respect of which such omission, substitution or irregularity took place, or shall affect the obligation of a witness to state the truth.

Persons giving evidence bound to state the truth.

14. Every person giving evidence on any subject before any Court or person hereby authorized to administer oaths and affirmations shall be bound to state the truth on such subject.[a]

[a] Compare Act XLV of 1860, section 191.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Amendment of Act XLV of 1860, sections 178 and 181.

15. The Indian Penal Code, sections 178 and 181, shall be construed as if, after the word "oath" the words "or affirmation" were inserted. XLV of 1860.

Official oaths abolished.

16. Subject to the provisions of sections 3 and 5, no person appointed to any office shall, before entering on the execution of the duties of his office, be required to make any oath or to make or subscribe any affirmation or declaration whatever.

SCHEDULE.

ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1873.*]

ACT No. XIV OF 1873.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 11th September, 1873.

An Act to provide for the security and application of the effects of Officers and Soldiers becoming insane on service, but not removed, put on half-pay or discharged.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide for the security and application of the effects of officers and soldiers becoming insane on service, but not removed, put on half-pay or discharged; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Lunatic Soldiers' Property Act, 1873:"

Local extent.

It extends to the whole of British India, and, so far as regards subjects of Her Majesty, to the dominions of Native Princes and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty.

Commencement.

[*Repealed by Act XVI of 1874.*]

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act—

'Officer.'

"Officer" means a commissioned officer of Her Majesty's Army, or of Her Majesty's Indian Army; and

'Soldier.'

"Soldier" means a soldier of Her Majesty's Army, or a European

---

This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It extends the provisions of Part III of the Regimental Debts Act (26 & 27 Vic., c. 57) to cases of European lunatics retained on the strength of their regiments.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

soldier of Her Majesty's Indian Army, including a warrant and a non-commissioned officer.

Securing of effects of insane by Committee.

3. When an officer or soldier becomes insane on service, but is not removed, put on half-pay or discharged, on the ground of insanity, such Committee of officers as the Governor General in Council may from time to time prescribe shall immediately secure all such of his effects as are within the territories to which this Act extends.

Application of effects.

4. Such effects shall be liable to be applied in or towards payment of any expenses necessarily incurred in the maintenance and removal of such officer or soldier to any place in India, and of any such expenses and debts incurred and owing by him as would, under Part I of the Regimental Debts Act, 1863, be preferential charges on his moveable property in case he had died on service, with the like preference, in the like order and subject to the like provision for decision of doubt or difference, as would in that case apply, as nearly as may be, *mutatis mutandis*.

26 & 27 Vic., cap. 57.

Stay of proceedings by Committee on payment of expenses and debts by representative.

5. If any person who would, if such officer or soldier were dead, be entitled to take out representation to him (otherwise than as a creditor), or his wife (if any), or any near relative, pays in full the expenses and debts aforesaid, the said Committee shall not further interfere in relation to the property.

Administration by Committee.

6. If such payment is not made, then, within one month after the insanity is known at the quarters where the property is, the said Committee may sell and convert into money such part of the property as they think fit,

and, after paying out of the proceeds the expenses attending the discharge of their duties, shall pay thereout the expenses and debts aforesaid,

and shall dispose of any property then remaining in their hands in such manner as may from time to time be prescribed by the Governor General in Council, or by such officer as he appoints in this behalf, to the end that the same may be applied for the benefit of the officer or soldier to whom it belongs.

Validation of payments, sales and dispositions by Committee. Indemnity.

7. Every payment or application of money, and every sale or other disposition of property, made by any Committee in pursuance of this Act, shall be valid as against all persons whomsoever.

And every officer belonging to any such Committee shall be discharged from all liability in respect of the money or other property so paid, applied or disposed of.

Power to make regulations.

8. The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, prescribe such regulations as may seem fit for the better execution of any of the purposes of this Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE ADMINISTRATOR GENERAL'S ACT, 1874.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
   Commencement.
2. Repeal of Acts.
3. Interpretation-clause.

PART II.

OF THE OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATOR GENERAL.

4. Designation of the Administrators General in the three Presidencies.
5. Appointment, suspension and removal of Administrators General.
6. Qualification of future and continuance of existing incumbents.
7. Administrator General not an officer of High Court.
8. Probates, &c., granted by Supreme Courts to Ecclesiastical Registrars to have same effect as if granted to Administrator General.
9. No Administrator General to be Ecclesiastical Registrar.
   Administrator General not to hold any other office without sanction of Government.
10. Penalty for trading.
    Exception.
11. Security to be given by Administrator General.
    Substitution of security or sureties.
12. No security nor oath to be required from Administrator General.
13. Appointment of officiating Administrator General.

PART III.

OF THE RIGHTS, POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE ADMINISTRATOR GENERAL.

(*a*).—*Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.*

14. As regards Administrator General, High Court at Presidency-town to be deemed a Court of competent jurisdiction within meaning of Act X of 1865, sections 187 and 190.
15. Administrator General entitled to letters of administration, unless granted to next-of-kin.
    Administrator General entitled in preference to creditor, non-universal legatee or friend.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

16. When Administrator General is to administer estates of persons other than Hindus, &c.
17. Power to direct Administrator General to apply for administration.
Administration to effects of Hindus, &c., when granted under this section.
Costs of unnecessary application.
18. Power to enjoin Administrator General to collect and hold assets until right of succession or administration is ascertained.
Rate of commission payable in such case.
19. Grant of probate to executor appearing in course of proceedings taken by Administrator General.
Costs of proceedings taken by Administrator General to be paid out of estate.
20. If no executor or next-of-kin appear or give necessary security, administration to be granted to Administrator General.
21. Administrator General in certain cases to secure and distribute the effects of soldiers.
Proviso.
22. Power to grant Administrator General letters limited to purpose of dealing with assets in accordance with Regimental Debts Act.
23. Administrator General not precluded from applying for letters within one month after death.
23A. Effect of probate or letters granted to Administrator General.
24. After revocation, letters granted to Administrator General to be deemed as to him to have been voidable only.
Exception.
Proviso.
25. Payments made by Administrator General prior to revocation.
26. Recall of Administrator General's administration, and grant of probate, &c., to executor or next-of-kin.
Time within which application to revoke must be made.
27. Costs of obtaining administration, &c., may, on revocation, be ordered to be paid to Administrator General out of assets.
28. Distribution of assets.
29. Letters to be granted to Administrator General by his name of office.
Authority given by such letters.
30. Grant of probate to Administrator General named as executor by virtue of his office.
31. Transfer by private executor or administrator of interest under probate or letters.
32. Appointment of official trustee as trustee of assets carried to separate accounts.
33. Vesting of estates, &c., in successor of Administrator General.

(*b*).—*Suits by and against the Administrator General.*

34. Administrator General to sue and be sued in his name of office.
Suit not to abate by death, &c.
Proviso as to costs,
35. Creditor's suits against Administrator General.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*).—*Grant of Certificates by the Administrator General.*

SECTIONS.

36. In what case Administrator General may grant certificate.
No certificate where probate granted or for money in Government Savings Bank.
37. Grant of certificate to creditors.
Proviso.
38. Administrator General not bound to grant certificate unless satisfied of claimant's title, &c.
39. Copy of certificate with receipt annexed, when signed by certificate-holder, to be a discharge.
Right of executor or administrator against certificate-holder.
Right of creditor against assets in hands of certificate-holder.
40. Administrator General not bound to take out administration on account of effects for which he has granted certificate.
14. Fee for certificate.

(*d*).—*Expenses of the Administrator General's Establishment.*

42. Administrator General to defray expenses of establishment.

(*e*).—*Accounts and Schedules.*

43. Administrator General to keep separate account for each estate.
Accounts to be open to inspection on payment of fee.
44. Administrator General to furnish half-yearly schedules.
Schedules to be filed and published.
Copies of schedules.

PART IV.

OF THE AUDIT OF THE ADMINISTRATOR GENERAL'S ACCOUNTS.

45. Government to appoint auditors.
46. Auditors to examine schedule, and report to Government.
47. Power to summon witnesses and to call for books, &c.
Penalty for non-attendance.
48. Costs of preparing schedules, &c.
49. Special report to Government if accounts appear incorrect.
50. Proceedings upon such report.
51. Costs of reference, &c., how defrayed.

PART V.

OF THE COMMISSION OF THE ADMINISTRATOR GENERAL.

52. Commission to be received by Administrators General.
53. Section 52 not to apply to property of officers and soldiers dying on service.
Commission on such property.
54. What expenses, &c., commission is to cover.
How payable.
Commission retained to be deemed a distribution.
55. Commission of Administrator General of Bengal may be raised and again reduced.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Preamble.*)

SECTIONS.

Commission of Administrators General of Madras and Bombay may be reduced and again raised.
Proviso.
55A. Commission on assets collected beyond Presidency.
56. Commission not to be charged by executor or administrator other than Administrator General.
Bequest in favour of executors not affected.

PART VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

57. Power to make rules—
for custody of assets;
for remittance of money;
for guidance of Administrator General.
Proviso as to rules now in force.
58. Publication of new rules.
59. Power to decide when commission shall be deemed payable.
60. Orders of Court to be equivalent to decrees.
60A. Power to examine on oath.
61. False evidence.
62. Assets unclaimed for fifteen years to be transferred to Government.
Proviso.
63. Mode of proceeding by claimant to recover principal money so transferred.
64. District Judge in certain cases to take charge of property of deceased persons, and to report to Administrator General.
65. Act not to require administration of estates of soldiers, unless Administrator General authorized by Military Secretary or Committee of Adjustment.
66. Act X of 1865 and VI of 1882 not to affect Administrator General.
Saving of provisions of Presidency Police Acts as to petty estates.

ACT No. II OF 1874.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 10th February, 1874.

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to the office and duties of Administrator General.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to Preamble.

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—
The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
It has been extended, under the same Act, to the Scheduled Districts of the North-Western Provinces Tarái—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.
It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the office and duties of Administrator General; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title. Local extent.

1. This Act may be called "The Administrator General's Act, 1874."

It extends to the whole of British India and, so far as regards British subjects of Her Majesty, to the dominions of Princes and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty;

Commencement.

And it shall come into force at once.

Repeal of Acts.

2. Act No. XXIV of 1867 (*to consolidate and amend the law relating to the office and duties of Administrator General*) and Act No. XIX of *1869* (*to facilitate administration to the estates of deceased British subjects in the Hyderabad Assigned Districts*) and Act No. V of 1870[a] (so far as it relates to the Administrator General) are hereby repealed. XXIV of 1867. XIX of 1869. V of 1870.

All things duly done under any of the enactments hereby repealed shall be considered as having been done under this Act.

Interpretation-clause.

3. In this Act, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context,—

"Presidency of Bengal."

"Presidency of Bengal" includes—

(*a*) the territories for the time being respectively under the governments of the Lieutenant-Governors of Bengal, the North-Western Provinces and the Panjáb;

(*b*) the territories for the time being respectively under the administrations of the Chief Commissioners of Oudh, the Central Provinces, British Burma,[b] Ajmer and Merwára, Assam and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands;

(*c*) such of the dominions of Princes and States aforesaid as the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, from time to time direct:

"Presidency of Madras."

"Presidency of Madras" includes—

(*a*) the territories for the time being under the government of the Governor of Fort St. George in Council;

---

[a] See *supra*, page 137.

[b] To be construed as referring to Lower Burma—see Act XX of 1886, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*b*) such of the dominions aforesaid as the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, from time to time direct;

(*c*) Coorg;

(*d*) Mysore:

"Presidency of Bombay" means— "Presidency of Bombay."

(*a*) the territories for the time being under the government of the Governor of Bombay in Council;

(*b*) such of the dominions aforesaid as the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, from time to time direct;

(*c*) the Hyderabad Assigned Districts:

"Presidency-town" means the town of Calcutta, Madras or Bombay, as the case may be: "Presidency-town."

"Government" means the Governor General in Council, so far as the Act relates to the Presidency of Bengal; the person for the time being administering the executive government of the Presidency of Fort St. George, so far as the Act relates to the Presidency of Madras; and the person for the time being administering the executive Government of the Presidency of Bombay, so far as the Act relates to the Presidency of Bombay: "Government."

"Letters of administration" shall include any letters of administration, whether general or limited, or with a will annexed, and letters *ad colligenda bona*: "Letters of administration."

"Next-of-kin" includes a widower or widow of a deceased person, or any other person who, by law and according to the practice of the Courts, would be entitled to letters of administration in preference to a creditor or legatee of the deceased: "Next-of-kin."

"Officer" means a commissioned officer of Her Majesty's Army, or of Her Majesty's Indian Army: "Officer."

"Soldier" means a soldier of Her Majesty's Army, or European soldier of Her Majesty's Indian Army, including a warrant and a non-commissioned officer: "Soldier."

"Assets" includes immoveable as well as moveable property. "Assets."

PART II.

Of the Office of Administrator General.

4. In each of the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras and Bombay, there shall be an Administrator General. Designation of the Administrators General in

the three Presidencies.

The said Administrators General shall be called respectively the Administrator General of Bengal, the Administrator General of Madras, and the Administrator General of Bombay.

Appointment, suspension and removal of Administrators General.

5. Such officers shall be appointed and may be suspended or removed by the authorities hereinafter mentioned respectively; that is to say:—

the Administrator General of Bengal, by the Governor General in Council;

the Administrator General of Madras, by the Government of Fort St. George; and

the Administrator General of Bombay, by the Government of Bombay.

Qualification of future and continuance of existing incumbents.

6. Any person hereafter appointed to the office of Administrator General or officiating Administrator General of any of the said Presidencies shall be a member of the Bar of England or Ireland, or of the Faculty of Advocates in Scotland; but any person now holding such office shall continue to hold the same, subject to the provisions contained in the other sections of this Act.

Administrator General not an officer of High Court.

7. The Administrator General shall not be deemed in that capacity to be an officer of any High Court.

Probates, &c., granted by Supreme Courts to Ecclesiastical Registrars to have same effect as if granted to Administrator General.

8. All probates and letters of administration granted by any of the late Supreme Courts of Judicature to the Ecclesiastical Registrar of such Court in virtue of his office shall have the same effect, in all respects as to any act hereafter to be done or required to be done under this Act, as if they had been granted to the Administrator General.

No Administrator General to be Ecclesiastical Registrar. Administrator General not to hold any other office without sanction of Government.

9. No person now holding the office of Administrator General, or hereafter to be appointed to such office in any of the said Presidencies, shall hold the office of Ecclesiastical Registrar; nor, without the express sanction of Government, any other office together with that of Administrator General:

Provided that the Administrator General of the Presidency may be appointed Official Trustee under Act No. XVII of 1864 (*to constitute an office of official trustee*): XVII of 1864.

Provided also, that the Administrator General of Bengal may hold the office of Receiver of the High Court of Judicature at Fort William.

Penalty for trading.

10. It is hereby declared to be an offence punishable in manner provided by section 168 of the Indian Penal Code, for any Administrator General to trade or traffic for his own benefit, or for the benefit of any other person, XLV of 1860

Exception.

unless so far as appears to him to be expedient for the due management of the estates which come into his charge under the provisions of this Act, and for the sole benefit of the several persons entitled to the proceeds of such estates

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

respectively; but this exception is not to be construed to alter the civil liabilities of the Administrator General as trustee of such estates.

Security to be given by Administrator General.

11. Unless the Governor General in Council, or the Government, with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, otherwise orders, every Administrator General hereafter to be appointed shall give security to the Secretary of State for India for the due execution of his office, for one lákh of rupees by his own bond, and for anothar lákh of rupees, or for separate sums amounting together to one lákh of rupees, by the deposit of Government securities, or by the joint and several bond or bonds of two or more sureties to be approved by Government, or partly by such deposit and partly by such bond or bonds:

Substitution of security or sureties.

Provided that every Administrator General may, with the consent of Government, substitute either of the said two last-mentioned kinds of security for another previously given for such last-mentioned lákh or any part of it;

and every Administrator General may, with the consent of Government, and shall from time to time when required by Government so to do, cause fresh sureties to be substituted for any of those previously bound, so far as the security relates to the due execution of his office for the time then to come.

No security nor oath to be required from Administrator General.

12. No Administrator General shall be required by any Court to enter into any administration-bond, or to give other security to the Court, on the grant of any letters of administration to him in virtue of his office.

No Administrator General shall be required to verify, otherwise than by his signature, any petition presented by him under the provisions of this Act; and if the facts stated in any such petition are not within the Administrator General's own personal knowledge, the petition may be subscribed and verified by any person competent to make the verification.

Whoever makes a statement in any such petition which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, shall be deemed to have intentionally given false evidence in a stage of a judicial proceeding.

Appointment of officiating Administrator General.

13. Whenever any person holding the office of Administrator General obtains leave of absence, the Government may appoint some person to officiate as Administrator General; and such person, while so officiating, shall be subject to the same conditions and be bound by the same responsibilities as the Administrator General by any law for the time being in force, and he shall be deemed to be Administrator General for the time being under this Act, and shall be liable to give security under section 11 in like manner as if he had been appointed Administrator General.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART III.

OF THE RIGHTS, POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE ADMINISTRATOR GENERAL.

(a).—Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General. (a).—*Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.*

As regards Administrator General, High Court at Presidency-town to be deemed a Court of competent jurisdiction within meaning of Act X of 1865, sections 187 and 190.

14. So far as regards the Administrator General of any of the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras and Bombay, the High Court at the Presidency-town shall be deemed to be a Court of competent jurisdiction within the meaning of sections 187 and 190 of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, wheresoever within the Presidency the property to be comprised in the probate or letters of administration may be situate. X of 1865.

Administrator General entitled to letters of administration, unless granted to next-of-kin.

15. Any letters of administration, or letters *ad colligenda bona*, hereafter to be granted by the High Court of Judicature at any Presidency town, shall be granted to the Administrator General of the Presidency, unless they are granted to the next-of-kin of the deceased.

Administrator General entitled in preference to creditor, non-universal legatee or friend.

The Administrator General of the Presidency shall be deemed by all the Courts in the Presidency to have a right to letters of administration in preference to that of any person merely on the ground of his being a creditor, a legatee other than a universal legatee, or a friend of the deceased.

When Administrator General is to administer estates of persons other than Hindus, &c.

16. If any person, not being a Hindu, Muhammadan, Pársí[a] or Buddhist, or a person exempted under the Indian Succession Act, 1865, section 332, X of 1865. from the operation of that Act, shall have died, whether within any of the said Presidencies or not, and whether before or after the passing of this Act, and shall have left assets exceeding at the date of the death or within one year thereafter the value of one thousand rupees within any of the said Presidencies,

and if no person to whom the Court would have jurisdiction to commit administration of such assets has, within one month after his death, applied in such Presidency for probate of his will, or for any letters of administration of his estate,

---

[a] See Act IX of 1881, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*a*).—*Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.*

the Administrator General of the Presidency in which such assets are shall, within a reasonable time after he has had notice of the death of such person, and of his having left such assets as aforesaid, take such proceedings as may be necessary to obtain from the High Court at the Presidency-town letters of administration to the effects of such person, either generally or with a will annexed, as the case may require.

Whenever the Administrator General of the Presidency takes proceedings under this section, it shall be sufficient if the petition required by section 246 of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, states—

X of 1865.

(*a*) the time and place of the deceased's death to the best of the petitioner's knowledge or belief;

(*b*) that the deceased left some property within the Presidency as hereinbefore defined; and

(*c*) the amount or value of assets which are likely to come into the petitioner's hands.

Power to direct Administrator General to apply for administration.

17. Whenever any person, whether a Hindú, Muhammadan, Párs[a] or Buddhist, or not, shall have died leaving assets within the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Court at the Presidency-town, it shall be lawful for the Court,

upon the application of any person interested in such assets, or in the due administration thereof, either as a creditor, legatee, next-of-kin or otherwise, or

upon the application of a friend of any minor so interested, or

upon the application of the Administrator General,

if the applicant satisfies the Court that danger is to be apprehended of the misappropriation, deterioration or waste of such assets unless letters of administration of the effects of such person are granted,

to make an order, upon such terms as to indemnifying the Administrator General against costs and other expenses as the Court thinks fit, directing the Administrator General to apply for letters of administration of the effects of such person:

Administration to effects of Hindus, &c., when granted under this section. Costs of unnecessary application.

Provided that, in the case of an application being made under this section for letters of administration to the effects of a deceased Hindu, Muhammadan, Párs[b] or Buddhist, or person exempted as aforesaid, the Court may refuse to grant letters of administration to any person, if it be satisfied that such grant is unnecessary for the protection of the assets; and in such case the Court shall make such order as to the costs of the application as it thinks just.

[a, b] See Act IX of 1881, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(a).—Grant of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.

Power to enjoin Administrator General to collect and hold assets until right of succession or administration is ascertained.

18. Whenever any person, whether a Hindu, Muhammadan, Pársí[a] or Buddhist, or not, shall have died, whether before or after the passing of this Act, leaving assets within the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of any of the said High Courts, and such Court is satisfied that danger is to be apprehended of the misappropriation, deterioration or waste of such property before it can be ascertained who may be legally entitled to the succession to such property, or whether the Administrator General is entitled to letters of administration to such deceased person,

the Court may authorize and enjoin the Administrator General to collect and take possession of such property, and to hold or deposit or invest the same according to the orders and directions of the Court, and in default of any such orders or directions according to the provisions of this Act so far as the same are applicable to such property;

Rate of commission payable in such case.

and the Administrator General shall be entitled to a commission of one *per centum* upon the amount of all moveable assets collected or received by him in pursuance of such order, and also to re-imburse himself for all payments made by him in respect of the assets which a private administrator of such assets might lawfully have made;

and in case letters of administration of any such property are afterwards granted to the Administrator General, the said commission of one *per centum* shall be deemed a part payment of the commission payable to the Administrator General under the letters of administration.

Any order of Court made under the provisions of this section shall entitle the Administrator General to collect and to take possession of such property, and, if necessary, to maintain a suit for the recovery thereof.

Grant of probate to executor appearing in course of proceedings taken by Administrator General.

19. If, in the course of proceedings to obtain letters of administration under the provisions of section 16 or 17,

any executor appointed by a will of the deceased appears according to the practice of the Court and proves the will and accepts the office of executor,

or if any person appears according to such practice and makes out his claim to letters of administration as next-of-kin of the deceased, and gives such security as is required of him by law or by the practice of the Court,

Costs of proceedings taken by Administrator General to be paid out of estate.

the Court shall grant probate of the will or letters of administration accordingly, and shall award to the Administrator General his costs of the proceedings so taken by him, to be paid out of the estate as part of the testamentary or intestate expenses thereof.

[a] See Act IX of 1881, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*a*).—*Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.*

20. If no person appears according to the practice of the Court, and entitles himself to probate of a will, or to a grant of letters of administration as next-of-kin of the deceased,

or if the person who entitles himself to a grant of administration neglects to give such security as may be required of him by law or according to the practice of the Court,

the Court shall grant letters of administration to the Administrator General.

If no executor or next-of-kin appear or give necessary security, administration to be granted to Administrator General.

21. The Administrator General shall, when duly authorized or required so to do by the Military Secretary to Government, secure and distribute the assets of the estate and effects of any officer, soldier or other person subject to any Articles of War, in all cases in which such estate and effects do not exceed in the whole five hundred rupees, charging the estate with a commission of three *per centum* only.

Administrator General in certain cases to secure and distribute the effects of soldiers.

It shall not be necessary for the Administrator General to take out letters of administration in cases referred to in this section: but he shall have the same powers with regard to all such assets as he would have had if he had taken out such letters.

Proviso.

22. When the Administrator General applies for letters of administration to the effects of any officer, soldier or other person subject to the Articles of War, the Court may grant to him letters of administration limited to the purpose of dealing with such effects in accordance with the provisions of the Regimental Debts Act, 1863, or any other law for the time being in force relating to the payment of regimental debts and the distribution of the effects of officers dying on service.

26 & 27 Vic., cap. 57.

Power to grant Administrator General letters limited to purpose of dealing with assets in accordance with Regimental Debts Act.

23. Nothing in this Act is intended to preclude the Administrator General from applying to the Court for letters of administration in any case within the period of one month from the death of the deceased.

Administrator General not precluded from applying for letters within one month after death.

[a] **23A.** Probate or letters of administration granted by the High Court at Calcutta, Madras or Bombay to the Administrator General of the Presidency of Bengal, Madras or Bombay, as the case may be, shall have effect over all the property and estate, moveable or immoveable, of the deceased throughout such Presidency, and shall be conclusive as to the representative title against

Effect of probate or letters granted to Administrator General.

[a] See Act IX of 1881, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

all debtors of the deceased, and all persons holding property which belongs to him, and shall afford full indemnity to all debtors paying their debts, and all persons delivering up such property, to such Administrator General: Provided that the High Court may direct, by its grant, that such probate or letters of administration shall have like effect throughout either or both of the other Presidencies.

(a).—Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.

Whenever a grant of probate or letters of administration is made by a High Court to the Administrator General, with such effect as last aforesaid, the Registrar of such Court shall send to each of the other two High Courts a certificate that such grant has been made, and such certificate shall be filed by the Court receiving the same.

After revocation, letters granted to Administrator General to be deemed as to him to have been voidable only. Exception.

24. If any letters of administration granted to the Administrator General under the provisions of this Act be revoked or recalled, the same shall, so far as regards the Administrator General and all persons acting under his authority in pursuance thereof, be deemed to have been only voidable; except as to any act done by any such Administrator General or other person as aforesaid, after notice of a will or of any other fact which would render such letters void:

Proviso.

Provided that no notice of a will or of any other fact which would render any such letters void shall affect the Administrator General or any person acting under his authority in pursuance of such letters, unless, within the period of one month from the time of giving such notice, proceedings be commenced to prove the will, or to cause the letters to be revoked, nor unless such proceedings be prosecuted without unreasonable delay.

Payments made by Administrator General prior to revocation.

25. If any letters of administration granted under this Act be revoked upon the production and proof of a will, all payments made or acts done by or under the authority of the Administrator General in pursuance of such letters of administration prior to the revocation thereof, which would have been valid under any letters of administration lawfully granted to him with such will annexed, shall be deemed valid notwithstanding such revocation:

Recall of Administrator General's administration, and grant of probate, &c., to executor or next-of-kin.

26. If an executor or next-of-kin of the deceased, who has not been personally served with a citation, or who has not had notice thereof in time to appear pursuant thereto, establish to the satisfaction of the Court a claim to probate of a will or to letters of administration in preference to the Administrator General, any letters of administration granted by virtue of this Act to the Administrator General may be recalled and revoked, and probate may be granted to such executor, or letters of administration granted to such other person as aforesaid:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*a*).—*Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.*

Time within which application to revoke must be made.

Provided that no letters of administration granted to the Administrator General shall be revoked or recalled for the cause aforesaid, except in cases in which a will or codicil of the deceased is proved in the Presidency, unless the application for that purpose be made within six months after the grant to the Administrator General, and the Court be satisfied that there has been no unreasonable delay in making the application, or in transmitting the authority under which the application is made.

Costs of obtaining administration, &c., may, on revocation, be ordered to be paid to Administrator General out of assets.

27. If any letters of administration granted to the Administrator General in pursuance of this Act be revoked, the Court may order the costs of obtaining such letters of administration, and the whole or any part of any commission which would otherwise have been payable under this Act, together with the costs of the Administrator General in any proceedings taken to obtain such revocation, to be paid to or retained by the Administrator General out of any assets belonging to the estate:

Provided that, in any such case, when the deceased has left a will appointing an executor, and probate of the will has been granted by any Court in the Presidency to such executor within three months after the death, or when the widow or next-of-kin has, within one month if resident within the Presidency, or within three months if resident beyond the Presidency, obtained from any such Court letters of administration to the estate and effects of the deceased, then and in either of such cases the Administrator General shall (without prejudice to the provisions contained in sections 17 and 18) not be entitled to receive or retain any commission out of any assets belonging to such estate and situate within the jurisdiction of the Court by which probate or administration has been granted as last aforesaid.

Distribution of assets.

28.[a] When the Administrator General has given such notices as would have been given by the High Court in an administration-suit, for creditors and others to send in to him their claims against the estate of the deceased, he shall, at the expiration of the time therein named for sending in claims, be at liberty to distribute the assets or any part thereof in discharge of such lawful claims as he knows of, and shall not be liable for the assets so distributed to any person of whose claim he had not notice at the time of such distribution; and no notice of any claim shall affect him unless proceedings to enforce such claim are commenced within one month after the giving of such notice and prosecuted without unreasonable delay.

Nothing herein contained shall prejudice the right of any creditor or other

[a] See Act IX of 1881, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

claimant to follow the assets or any part thereof in the hands of the persons who may have received the same respectively.

(*a*).—*Grant of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.*

Letters to be granted to Administrator General by his name of office. Authority given by such letters.

29. All letters of administration granted to any Administrator General in virtue of his office shall be granted to him by his name of office,

and all letters of administration heretofore granted to the Ecclesiastical Registrar or Administrator General officially, or granted to any Administrator General in virtue of his office, shall authorize the Administrator General for the time being of the same Presidency to act as administrator of the estate to which such letters relate.

Grant of probate to Administrator General named as executor by virtue of his office.

30. Every probate granted to any Administrator General of a will wherein he is named as executor by virtue of his office shall be granted to him by his name of office, and shall authorize the Administrator General for the time being of the same Presidency to act as executor of the estate to which such probate relates.

Transfer by private executor or administrator of interest under probate or letters.

31. Any private executor or administrator may, with the previous consent of the Administrator General of the Presidency in which the property comprised in the probate or letters of administration is situate, by an instrument in writing under his hand,[a] notified in the local Gazette, transfer all estates, effects and interests vested in him by virtue of such probate or letters to the Administrator General by his name of office ;

and thereupon the transferor shall be exempt from all liability as such executor or administrator, as the case may be, for any act or omission in respect of the said property after the date of the said transfer :

and the Administrator General for the time being shall have the rights and be subject to the liabilities which he would have had, and to which he would have been subject, if the probate or letters of administration, as the case may be, had been granted to him by his name of office at the date aforesaid.

Nothing herein contained shall be taken to exempt any such transferor from liability for acts and omissions in respect of the said property prior to the transfer.

Appointment of Official Trustee as trustee of assets carried to separate accounts.

32. Whenever the Administrator General carries over assets to separate accounts in his books, he shall notify the fact in the local official Gazette ; and he may, with the consent of the Official Trustee, and subject to such rules as the Governor General in Council may from time to time prescribe in this

[a] Certain words referring to stamp-duty, which were repealed by Act I of 1879, have been omitted. For stamp, see now Schedule I, Article 60, clause (*c*), of that Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*a*).—*Grants of Letters of Administration and Probate to the Administrator General.*

behalf, appoint the Official Trustee to be the trustee of such assets; and upon such appointment such assets shall vest in the Official Trustee and his successors in office, and be held by him and them upon the same trusts as the same assets were held immediately before such appointment. And for the purposes of Act No. XVII of 1864 such assets shall be deemed to have been vested in the Official Trustee under section 10 of that Act.

XVII of 1864.

Vesting of estates, &c., in successor of Administrator General.

33. All estates, effects and interests which, at the time of the death, resignation or removal from office of any Administrator General are vested in him by virtue of such letters of administration, probates or transfers as aforesaid shall, upon every such death, resignation or removal, cease to be vested in him, and shall vest in his successor in office immediately upon his appointment thereto.

All books, papers and documents kept by such Administrator General by virtue of his office, or as such executor or transferee as aforesaid, shall be transferred to and vested in his successor in office.

(*b*).—*Suits by and against the Administrator General.*

(*b*).—*Suits by and against the Administrator General.*

Administrator General to sue and be sued in his name of office.

34. All suits and other proceedings commenced by or against any Administrator General in his representative character may be brought by or against him by his name of office,

Suit not to abate by death, &c.

and no suit or other proceeding heretofore or hereafter commenced by or against any person as Administrator General, either alone or jointly with any other person, shall abate by reason of the death, resignation or removal from office of any such Administrator General, but the same may, by order of the Court, and upon such terms as to the service of notices or otherwise as the Court may direct, be continued by or against his successor immediately upon his appointment, in the same manner as if no such death, resignation or removal had occurred:

Proviso as to costs.

Provided that nothing hereinbefore contained shall render any such successor personally liable for any costs incurred prior to the order for continuing the suit against him.

Creditors' suits against Administrator General.

35. If any suit be brought by a creditor against any Administrator General in his representative character, the plaintiff shall be liable to pay the costs of the suit down to and including the decree, unless upon proof by affidavit or otherwise that not less than one month previous to the institution of the suit he had applied in writing to the Administrator General, stating the amount and other particulars of the claim, and supporting the same by such evidence as, under the circumstances of the case, the Administrator General

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

was reasonably entitled to require, and that the Administrator General had refused or neglected to register the claim according to the practice of his office. (*b*).—*Suits by and against the Administrator General.*

If in any such suit judgment is pronounced in favour of the plaintiff, he shall, nevertheless, be only entitled to payment out of the assets of the deceased equally and rateably with the other creditors.

(*c*).—*Grant of Certificates by the Administrator General.* (*c*).—*Grant of Certificates by the Administrator General.*

In what case Administrator General may grant certificate.

36. Whenever any person [a] shall have died, whether within any of the said Presidencies or not, whether before or after the passing of this Act, and whether testate or intestate, and shall have left assets (whether moveable, or immoveable, or both) within any of the said Presidencies, and the Administrator General of such Presidency is satisfied that such assets do not exceed in the whole one thousand rupees in value, he may, after the lapse of one month from the death if he thinks fit, or before the lapse of the said month if he is requested so to do by writing under the hand of the executor or the widow or other person entitled to administer the effects of the deceased, grant to any person claiming otherwise than as a creditor to be entitled to a share of such assets, certificates under his hand entitling the claimant to receive the property therein mentioned, belonging to the estate of the deceased, to a value not exceeding in the whole one thousand rupees :

No certificate where probate granted or for money in Government Savings Bank.

Provided that no certificate shall be granted under this section where probate of the deceased's will or letters of administration of his effects has or have been granted, or in respect of any sum of money deposited in a Government Savings Bank.

Grant of certificate to creditors.

37. If, in cases falling within section 36, no person claiming otherwise than as a creditor to be entitled to a share of the effects of the deceased, [b]and such deceased was not a Hindu, Muhammadan, Pársí or Buddhist, or exempted under the Indian Succession Act, 1865, section 332, from the operation of X of 1865. of that Act,[b] obtains, within three months, a certificate from the Administrator General under the same section, or letters of administration to the estate and effects of the deceased, the Administrator General may administer the estate and effects without letters of administration, in the same manner as if such letters had been granted to him ;

and if he neglect or refuse to take upon himself the administration of the estate and effects, he shall, upon the application of a creditor and upon being

[a] Certain words which were repealed by Act IX of 1881, section 5, have been omitted.
[b-b] See Act IX of 1881, section 5.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*).—*Grant of Certificates by the Administrator General.*

satisfied of his title, grant a certificate in the same manner as if such creditor were entitled to a share of the effects of the deceased;

and such certificate shall have the same effect as a certificate granted under the provisions of the same section, and shall be subject to all the provisions of this Act which are applicable to such certificate:

Provided that the Administrator General may, before granting such certificate, if he think fit, require the creditor to give reasonable security for the due administration of the estate and effects of the deceased. Proviso.

Administrator General not bound to grant certificate unless satisfied of claimant's title, &c.

38. The Administrator General shall not be bound to grant any [a]certificate under section 36 or 37[a] unless he be satisfied of the title of the claimant and of the value of the assets of the deceased, either by the oath or affirmation of the claimant,[b] or by such other evidence as he requires.

Copy of certificate with receipt annexed, when signed by certificate-holder, to be a discharge.

39. A copy of any such certificate with a receipt annexed shall, when such copy and receipt are signed by the person to whom the certificate has been granted, be a full discharge for payment or delivery to him of the money or security for money therein mentioned, to the person paying or delivering the same;

Right of executor or administrator against certificate-holder.

but nothing in this Act shall preclude any executor or administrator of the deceased from recovering, from the person receiving the same, the amount remaining in his hands after deducting the amount of all debts or other demands lawfully paid or discharged by him in due course of administration.

Right of creditor against assets in hands of certificate-holder.

And any creditor or claimant against the estate of the deceased shall be at liberty to recover his debt or claim out of the assets received by such person and remaining in his hands unadministered, in the same manner and to the same extent as if such person had obtained letters of administration to the estate of the deceased.

Administrator General not bound to take out administration on account of effects for which he has granted certificate.

40. The Administrator General shall not be bound to take out letters of administration to the estate of any deceased person on account of the effects in respect of which he grants any such certificate, but he may do so if he discover any fraud or misrepresentation made to him, or that the value of the estate exceeded one thousand rupees.

Fee for certificate.

41. For every such certificate the Administrator General shall be entitled to charge a fee calculated after the rate of three rupees in the hundred on the amount mentioned in the certificate.

---

a-a See Act IX of 1881, section 6.

b Certain words which were repealed by Act IX of 1881, section 6, have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*d*).—*Expenses of the Administrator General's Establishment.*

(*d*).—*Expenses of the Administrator General's Establishment.*

Administrator General to defray expenses of establishment.

42. The Administrator General shall defray all the expenses of the establishment necessary for his office, and all other charges to which the said office is subject, except those for which express provision is made by this Act.

(*e*).—*Accounts and Schedules.*

(*e*).—*Accounts and Schedules.*

Administrator General to keep separate account for each estate.

43. The Administrator General of each of the said Presidencies shall enter into books, to be kept by him for that purpose, separate and distinct accounts of each estate, and of all such sums of money, bonds and other securities for money, goods, effects and things as come to his hands, or to the hands of any person employed by him or in trust for him under this Act; and likewise of all payments made by him on account of such estate, and of all debts due by or to the same, specifying the dates of such receipts and payments respectively.

Accounts to be open to inspection on payment of fee.

Such books shall be kept in the Administrator General's Office, and shall be open for the inspection of all such persons, practitioners in the said Courts and others, as may have occasion to inspect the same, at office hours, paying only such reasonable fee for the time being fixed by the Government and published in the official Gazette of the Presidency to which the same may relate.

Administrator General to furnish half-yearly schedules.

44. The Administrator General of each of the said Presidencies shall twice in every year, that is to say, on or before the first day of April, and on or before the first day of October, or on such other days as the Government, by any rules or orders to be published as aforesaid, may direct, exhibit and deliver, in the High Court at Calcutta, Madras or Bombay, as the case may be,—

(*a*) a schedule showing the gross amount of all sums of money received or paid by him on account of each estate in his charge, and the balances, during the period of six months ending severally on the thirty-first day of December and thirtieth day of June next before the day of delivering such schedule;

(*b*) a list of all bonds or other securities received on account of each of the said estates during the same period;

(*c*) a schedule of all administrations whereof the final balances have been paid over to the persons entitled to the same, during the same period, specifying the amount of such balances and the persons to whom paid.

Schedule to be filed and published

Such schedules shall be filed of record in such High Court, and shall within

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

fourteen days afterwards be published in the official Gazette of the Presidency by the Administrator General;

and copies thereof in triplicate shall be delivered by such Administrator General to the Government, and shall be sent by such Government to the Secretary of State for India, in order that such Secretary may, if he think fit, order the same to be deposited at the India Office for public inspection, and cause notices to be published in the *London Gazette* and other leading newspapers that such schedules are open to inspection there, or make such other orders respecting the same as he thinks fit. Copies of schedules.

PART IV.

Of the Audit of the Administrator General's Accounts.

45. The Government shall from time to time appoint auditors to examine the accounts of the Administrator General at the times of the delivery of the said schedules, and also at any other time when the Government thinks fit. Government to appoint auditors.

46. The auditors shall examine the schedules and accounts, and report to the Government— Auditors to examine schedule, and report to Government.

(*a*) whether they contain a full and true account of everything which ought to be inserted therein;

(*b*) whether the books which by this Act, or by any such general rules and orders as hereinafter mentioned, are directed to be kept by the Administrator General, have been duly and regularly kept; and

(*c*) whether the assets and securities have been duly kept and invested and deposited in the manner prescribed by this Act, or by any such rules and orders to be made as aforesaid.

47. Every auditor shall have power to summon as well the Administrator General as any other person whose presence he thinks necessary, to attend him from time to time; and to examine the Administrator General or other person if he thinks fit, on oath or affirmation to be by him administered; and to call for all books, papers, vouchers and documents, which appear to him to be necessary for the purposes of the said reference. Power to summon witnesses and to call for books, &c.

If the Administrator General or other person when summoned refuses, or, without reasonable cause, neglects to attend or to produce any book, paper, voucher or document so required, or attends and refuses to be sworn or make an affirmation, or refuses to be examined, the auditor shall certify such neglect or refusal in writing to the High Court at the Presidency-town;

and every person so refusing or neglecting shall thereupon be punishable in Penalty for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

non-attendance.

like manner as if such refusal or neglect had been in contempt of the said High Court.

Costs of preparing schedules, &c.

48. The costs and expenses of preparing and publishing the said schedules and copies thereof, and of every such reference and examination as aforesaid, shall be defrayed by all the estates to which such schedules or accounts relate.

Such costs and expenses, and the portion thereof to be contributed by each of the said estates, shall be ascertained and settled by the auditors, subject to the approval of the Government, and shall be paid out of the said estates accordingly by the Administrator General.

Special report to Government if accounts appear incorrect.

49. If upon any such reference and examination the auditors see reason to believe that the said schedules do not contain a true and correct account of the matters therein contained or which ought to be therein contained, or that the assets have not been duly kept and invested or deposited in the manner directed by this Act, or by any such rules and orders as aforesaid, or that the Administrator General has failed to comply with the provisions and directions of this Act or of any such rules and orders, they shall report accordingly to the Government.

Proceedings upon such report.

50. The Government may refer every such report as last aforesaid to the consideration of the Advocate General for the Presidency, who shall thereupon, if he think fit, proceed summarily against the defaulter or his executor or administrator in the High Court in the Presidency-town, by petition for an account, or to compel obedience to this Act or to such rules and orders as aforesaid, or otherwise as he may think fit, in respect of all or any of the estates then or formerly under the administration of such defaulter;

and the said Advocate General may exhibit interrogatories to the said Administrator General, executor or administrator (hereinafter called the defendant), who shall be bound to answer the same as fully as if a commission had been issued under the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure[a] for his examination upon the said interrogatories. XIV of 1882.

The Court shall have power upon any such petition to compel the attendance in Court of the defendant and any witnesses who may be thought necessary, and to examine them orally or otherwise as the said Court thinks fit, and to make and enforce such order or orders as the Court thinks just.

Costs of reference, &c., how defrayed.

51. The costs, including those of the Advocate General and of the reference to him, if the same be directed by the Court to be paid, shall be defrayed either by the defendant or out of the estates rateably as the said Court directs;

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and, whenever any costs are recovered from the defendant, the same shall be repaid to the estates by which they have been in the first instance contributed; and the Court may, if it think fit, order the defendant to receive his costs out of the said estates.

PART V.

Of the Commission of the Administrator General.

Commission to be received by Administrators General.

52. The Administrator General of each of the said Presidencies, under any letters of administration granted to him in his official character, or under any probate granted to him of a will wherein he is named as executor by virtue of his office, or under any probates or letters of administration vested in him by section 8 or section 31, shall be entitled to receive a commission at the following rates respectively, namely:—

The Administrator General of Bengal at the rate of three *per centum*, and the Administrators General of Madras and Bombay respectively at the rate of five *per centum*, upon the amount or value of the assets which they respectively collect and distribute in due course of administration.

Section 52 not to apply to property of officers and soldiers dying on service.

53. The last preceding section shall not apply to cases in which the property of an officer or soldier dying on service comes to the hands of the Administrator General of any of the said Presidencies, under section 9 or 12 of the Statute called "The Regimental Debts Act, 1863;"

26 & 27 Vic., cap. 57.

Commission on such property.

and such Administrator General shall not take a percentage on any such property exceeding three *per centum* on the gross amount coming to his hands after the passing of the Administrator General's Act, 1865,[a] if preferential charges as defined by section 4 of the said Statute have been previously paid, or on the gross amount remaining in his hands after payment by him of such charges, as the case may be.

IV of 1865.

What expenses, &c., commission is to cover.

54. The Administrator General shall be entitled to re-imburse himself for any payments made by him in respect of any estate in his charge which a private administrator of such estate might have lawfully made; but, save as aforesaid, the commission to which the Administrator General of each of the said three Presidencies shall be entitled is intended to cover, not merely the expense and trouble of collecting the assets, but also his trouble and responsibility in distributing them in due course of administration.

How payable.

It is therefore enacted that one-half of such commission shall be payable to and retained by such Administrator General upon the collection of the assets,

[a] Repealed by Act XXIV of 1867.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and the other half thereof shall be payable to the Administrator General who distributes any assets in the due course of administration, and may be retained by him upon such distribution.

Commission retained to be deemed a distribution.

The amount of the commission lawfully retained by an Administrator General upon the distribution of assets shall be deemed a distribution in the due course of administration within the meaning of this Act.

Explanation.—The carrying of assets to separate accounts in the books of the Administrator General notified as hereinbefore provided, and the transfer of assets to the Official Trustee, shall each be deemed to be a distribution within the meaning of this section.

Commission of Administrator General of Bengal may be raised and again reduced.

55. The Governor General in Council may from time to time order the rate of commission hereinbefore authorized to be received by the Administrator General of Bengal to be raised to any rate not exceeding five *per centum* upon the amount or value of the assets which he collects and distributes in due course of administration and again to be reduced.

Commission of Administrators-General of Madras and Bombay may be reduced and again raised.

The Governments of the Presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay respectively may, with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, from time to time order the aforesaid rate of commission hereby authorized to be received by the Administrators General of Madras and Bombay respectively to be reduced and again to be raised :

Proviso.

Provided that the commission so to be received shall not at any time exceed five *per centum* of the assets collected, and that no person now holding the office of Administrator General of Bengal, Madras or Bombay shall, by any such order, be deprived of the right to receive and retain for his own use a commission at the rate of three *per centum* in respect of all assets collected and actually administered by him.

Commission on assets collected beyond Presidency.

55A.[a] Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, an Administrator General of a Presidency obtaining probate or letters of administration operating in another Presidency shall be entitled to the same rate of commission in respect of the collection and distribution of assets collected in such Presidency as the Administrator General of such Presidency would have been entitled to if such assets had been collected and distributed by him, and to no higher rate.

Commission not to be charged by executor or administrator other than Administrator General.

56. No person other than the Administrator General acting officially shall receive or retain any commission or agency charges for anything done as executor or administrator under any probate or letters of administration, or letters *ad colligenda bona*, which have been granted by the Supreme Court or High

[a] See Act IX of 1881, section 7.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

VII of 1849. Court at Fort William in Bengal since the passing of Act No. VII of 1849[a] (*for the appointment of an Administrator General in Bengal*), or by either of the Supreme or High Courts at Madras and Bombay since the passing of Act
II of 1850. No. II of 1850[b] (*to amend and extend to Madras and Bombay Act No. VII of 1849*), or which have been or shall be granted by any Court of competent jurisdiction within the meaning of sections 187 and 190 of the Indian Succes-
X of 1865. sion Act, 1865;

but this enactment shall not prevent any executor or other person from having the benefit of any legacy bequeathed to him in his character of executor, or by way of commission or otherwise. Bequest in favour of executors not affected.

PART VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

57. The Government may from time to time make rules consistent with the provisions of this Act— Power to make rules—

(*a*) for the safe custody of the assets and securities which come to the hands or possession of the Administrator General; for custody of assets;

(*b*) for the remittance to the India Office of all sums of money payable or belonging to persons resident in Europe, or in other cases where such remittances are required, for remittance of money;

(*c*) generally for the guidance of the Administrator General in the discharge of his duties; for guidance of Administrator General.

and may by such rules amongst other things direct what books, accounts and statements, in addition to those mentioned in this Act, shall be kept by the Administrator General, and in what form the same shall be kept, and what entries the same shall contain, and where the same shall be kept, and where and how the assets and securities belonging to the estates to be administered by such Administrator General shall be kept and invested or deposited pending the administration thereof, and how and at what rate or rates of exchange any remittances thereof shall be made.

Unless any such rules are made and published, the rules now in force in each of the said Presidencies, so far as the same are not inconsistent with this Act, shall be of the same force and effect as if the same had been made and published hereunder. Proviso as to rules now in force.

58. Such rules shall be published in the *Gazette of India*, the *Fort St. George Gazette* or the *Bombay Government Gazette*, as the case may be, and the several Administrators General shall obey and fulfil the same, and the Publication of new rules.

[a, b] Repealed by Act VIII of 1855, section 56.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

same shall be a full authority and indemnity for all persons acting in pursuance thereof.

Power to decide when commission shall be deemed payable.

59. The Governor General in Council may from time to time, either by general rule, or by special order in a particular case, decide any question as to the time at which any commission accruing to the Administrator General in his official capacity shall be deemed to have been payable; and such decision shall bind every Administrator General and the estates held by him in his official capacity.

Orders of Court to be equivalent to decrees.

60. Any order made under this Act by any Court shall have the same effect and be executed in the same manner as a decree.

Power to examine on oath.

[a] **60A.** The Administrator General may, whenever he desires, for the purposes of this Act, to satisfy himself regarding any question of fact, examine upon oath or affirmation (which he is hereby authorized to administer or take) any person who is willing to be so examined by him regarding such question.

False evidence.

61. Whoever, having been sworn or having taken an affirmation under this Act, makes upon any examination authorized by this Act a statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, shall be deemed to have intentionally given false evidence in a stage of a judicial proceeding.

Assets unclaimed for fifteen years to be transferred to Government.

62. All assets in the official charge of the Administrator General of any of the said Presidencies, and appearing from the official books and accounts of the Ecclesiastical Registrar and of the Administrator General of any of those Presidencies, or from the official books and accounts of any of those officers, to have been in official custody for a period of fifteen years or upwards without any claim thereto having been made and allowed, shall be transferred and paid to the Comptroller General of Accounts or to the Accountant General to the Government of Fort St. George or Bombay, as the case may be, and be carried to the account and credit of the Government of India for the general purposes of government;

and the receipt of the said Comptroller General or Accountant General, as the case may be, shall be a full indemnity and discharge to the said Administrator General for any such transfer or payment:

Proviso.

Provided that this Act shall not authorize the transfer or payment of any such proceeds as aforesaid, pending any suit heretofore or hereafter instituted in respect thereof.

Mode of proceeding by claimant

63. If any claim be hereafter made to any part of the securities, monies or proceeds carried to the account and credit of the Government of India under

[a] See Act No. IX of 1881, section 8.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the provisions of this Act, and if such claim be established to the satisfaction of the Comptroller General or the Accountant General to the Government of Fort St. George or Bombay, as the case may be, the Government of India shall pay to the claimant the amount of the principal so carried to its account and credit or so much thereof as appears to be due to the claimant. to recover principal money so transferred.

If the claim be not established to the satisfaction of the said Comptroller General or Accountant General, as the case may be, the claimant may apply by petition to the High Court at the Presidency-town against the Secretary of State for India, and after taking evidence either orally or on affidavit in a summary way as the Court thinks fit, the Court shall make such order on the petition for the payment of such portion of the said principal sum as justice requires, and such order shall be binding on all parties to the suit,

and the Court may direct by whom the whole or any part of the costs of each party shall be paid.

64. Whenever any person, other than a Hindu, Muhammadan, Pársí[a] or Buddhist or a person exempted under the Indian Succession Act, 1865, section 332, from the operation of that Act, dies leaving assets within the limits of the jurisdiction of a District Judge, the District Judge shall report the circumstance without delay to the Administrator General of the Presidency, stating the following particulars so far as they may be known to him:— X of 1865. District Judge in certain cases to take charge of property of deceased persons, and to report to Administrator General.

(*a*) the amount and nature of the assets;

(*b*) whether or not the deceased left a will, and, if so, in whose custody it is; and, on the lapse of one month from the date of the death,

(*c*) whether or not any one has applied for probate of the will of the deceased or letters of administration to his effects.

The District Judge shall retain the property under his charge, or appoint an officer under the provisions of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, section 239, to take and keep possession of the same until the Administrator General has obtained letters of administration, or until some other person has obtained such letters or a certificate from the Administrator General under the provisions of this Act, when the property shall be delivered over to the person obtaining such letters of administration or certificate, or, in the event of a will being discovered, to the person who may obtain probate of the will. X of 1865.

65. Nothing in this Act is intended to require the Administrator General to take proceedings to obtain letters of administration to the estate or effects of any officer or soldier or other person subject to any Articles of War, unless when the Administrator General is duly authorized or required so to do by the Act not to require administration of estates of soldiers, unless Administrator General

[a] See Act IX of 1881, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

authorized by Military Secretary or Committee of Adjustment.

Military Secretary to Government, or by a Committee of Adjustment or other officers or persons acting under any law for the time being in force relating to the payment of regimental debts;

nor is anything in this Act contained intended to interfere with or alter the provisions of any Act of Parliament for regulating the payment of regimental debts, and the distribution of the effects of officers and soldiers dying in the service of Her Majesty in India, or of any Articles of War.

Acts X of 1865 and VI of 1882 not to affect Administrator General.

66. Nothing contained in the Indian Succession Act, 1865, or the Indian Companies Act, 1882,[a] shall be taken to supersede or affect the rights, duties and privileges of the Administrator General and Officiating Administrators General of Bengal, Madras and Bombay respectively. X of 1865. VI of 1882.

Saving of provisions of Presidency Police Acts as to petty estates.

And nothing contained in the Indian Succession Act, 1865, or in this Act, or in the said Act No. XXIV of 1867,[b] shall be deemed to affect, or to have affected, any provisions for the time being in force relating to the moveable property under two hundred rupees in value of persons dying intestate within any of the Presidency-towns, which shall be or has been taken charge of by the Police for the purpose of safe custody.[c] X of 1865. XXIV of 1867.

ACT No. III OF 1874.[d]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 24th February, 1874.

An Act to explain and amend the law relating to certain Married Women, and for other purposes.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to make such provision as hereinafter appears for the enjoyment of wages and earnings by women married before the first day of January 1866, and for insurances on lives by persons married before or after that day:

And whereas by the Indian Succession Act, 1865, section 4, it is enacted that no person shall by marriage acquire any interest in the property of the person whom he or she marries, nor become incapable of doing any act in respect of his or her own property, which he or she could have done, if unmarried: X of 1865.

And whereas by force of the said Act all women to whose marriages it

---

[a] See Act VI of 1882, section 2.

[b] Repealed by this Act—see section 2.

[c] See Bengal Act IV of 1866, ss. 100, 101; Madras Act VIII of 1867, ss. 76, 77; and (in Bombay) Act XIII of 1856, ss. 113, 114.

[d] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the Scheduled District of the North-Western Provinces Tarái—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

applies are absolute owners of all property vested in, or acquired by, them, and their husbands do not by their marriage acquire any interest in such property, but the said Act does not protect such husbands from liabilities on account of the debts of their wives contracted before marriage, and does not expressly provide for the enforcement of claims by or against such wives:

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

I.—Preliminary.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Married Women's Property Act, 1874:"

Extent and application.

2. It extends to the whole of British India, and, so far as regards subjects of Her Majesty, to the dominions of Princes and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty.

But nothing herein contained applies to any married woman who at the time of her marriage professed the Hindu, Muhammadan, Buddhist, Sikh or Jaina religion, or whose husband, at the time of such marriage, professed any of those religions.

And the Governor General in Council may from time to time, by order, either retrospectively from the passing of this Act or prospectively, exempt from the operation of all or any of the provisions of this Act the members of any race, sect or tribe, or part of a race, sect or tribe, to whom he may consider it impossible or inexpedient to apply such provisions.

The Governor General in Council may also revoke any such order, but not so that the revocation shall have any retrospective effect.

All orders and revocations under this section shall be published in the *Gazette of India*.

X of 1865.

Section 4 of the said Indian Succession Act shall not apply, and shall be deemed never to have applied, to any marriage one or both of the parties to which professed at the time of the marriage the Hindu, Muhammadan Buddhist, Sikh or Jaina religion.

Commencement.

3. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

II.—Married Women's Wages and Earnings.

Married women's earnings to be their separate property.

4.[a] The wages and earnings of any married woman acquired or gained by her after the passing of this Act, in any employment, occupation or trade carried on by her and not by her husband,

and also any money or other property so acquired by her through the exercise of any literary, artistic or scientific skill,

and all savings from and investments of such wages, earnings and property,

[a] Compare 33 & 34 Vic., cap. 93, section 1, which was repealed by 45 & 46 Vic., cap. 75, section 22.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shall be deemed to be her separate property, and her receipts alone shall be good discharges for such wages, earnings and property.

III.—Insurances by Wives and Husbands.

Married woman may effect policy of insurance.

5.[a] Any married woman may effect a policy of insurance on her own behalf and independently of her husband; and the same and all benefit thereof, if expressed on the face of it to be so effected, shall enure as her separate property, and the contract evidenced by such policy shall be as valid as if made with an unmarried woman.

Insurance by husband for benefit of wife.

6.[b] A policy of insurance effected by any married man on his own life, and expressed on the face of it to be for the benefit of his wife, or of his wife and children, or any of them, shall enure and be deemed to be a trust for the benefit of his wife, or of his wife and children, or any of them, according to the interest so expressed, and shall not, so long as any object of the trust remains, be subject to the control of the husband, or to his creditors, or form part of his estate.

When the sum secured by the policy becomes payable, it shall, unless special trustees are duly appointed to receive and hold the same, be paid to the Official Trustee of the Presidency in which the office at which the insurance was effected is situate, and shall be received and held by him upon the trusts expressed in the policy, or such of them as are then existing.

And in reference to such sum he shall stand in the same position in all respects as if he had been duly appointed trustee thereof by a High Court, under Act No. XVII of 1864 (*to constitute an Office of Official Trustee*), section 10. XVII of 1864.

Nothing herein contained shall operate to destroy or impede the right of any creditor to be paid out of the proceeds of any policy of assurance which may have been effected with intent to defraud creditors.

IV.—Legal Proceedings by and against Married Women.

Married women may take legal proceedings.

7.[c] A married woman may maintain a suit in her own name for the recovery of property of any description which, by force of the said Indian Succession Act, 1865, or of this Act, is her separate property; and she shall have, in her own name, the same remedies, both civil and criminal, against all persons, for the protection and security of such property, as if she were unmarried, and she shall be liable to such suits, processes and orders in respect of such property as she would be liable to if she were unmarried. X of 1865.

[a] Compare 33 & 34 Vic., cap. 93, s. 10, para. 1. [b] Compare 33 & 34 Vic., cap. 93, s. 10, para. 2.
[c] Compare 33 & 34 Vic., cap. 93, s. 11.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Wife's liability for postnuptial debts.

8. If a married woman (whether married before or after the first day of January, 1866[a]) possesses separate property, and if any person enters into a contract with her with reference to such property, or on the faith that her obligation arising out of such contract will be satisfied out of her separate property, such person shall be entitled to sue her, and, to the extent of her separate property, to recover against her whatever he might have recovered in such suit had she been unmarried at the date of the contract and continued unmarried at the execution of the decree:

Provided that nothing herein contained shall affect the liability of a husband for debts contracted by his wife's agency, express or implied, or render a married woman liable to arrest or to imprisonment in execution of a decree.

V.—Husband's liability for Wife's debts.

Husband not liable for wife's antenuptial debts.

9.[b] A husband married after the thirty-first day of December, 1865, shall not by reason only of such marriage be liable to the debts of his wife contracted before marriage, but the wife shall be liable to be sued for, and shall, to the extent of her separate property, be liable to satisfy such debts as if she had continued unmarried:

Proviso.

Provided that nothing contained in this section shall affect any suit instituted before the passing of this Act, nor invalidate any contract into which a husband may, before the passing of this Act, have entered in consideration of his wife's antenuptial debts.

ACT No. IV OF 1874.[c]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 24th February, 1874.

An Act to control recruiting in British India for the service of Foreign States.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient that the Governor General in Council should

---

[a] See the Indian Succession Act, 1865, section 331.

[b] Compare 33 & 34 Vic., c. 93, s. 12.

[c] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the Scheduled District of the North-Western Provinces Tarái—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd September, 1876, Part I, page 505.

The Foreign Enlistment Act, 33 & 34 Vic., c. 90, applies only when the recruiting is for the service of any foreign State *at war* with any foreign State at peace with Her Majesty.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

exercise full control over recruiting in British India for the service of Foreign States; It is hereby enacted as follows :—

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Foreign Recruiting Act, 1874:"

Local extent.

It extends to the whole of British India.

Commencement.

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

"Foreign State" defined.

2. In this Act—

"Foreign State" includes any person or persons exercising or assuming to exercise the powers of Government in or over any country, colony, province or people beyond the limits of British India.

Power to prohibit or permit recruiting.

3. If any person is, within the limits of British India, obtaining or attempting to obtain recruits for the service of any Foreign State in any capacity, the Governor General in Council may, by order in writing signed by a Secretary to the Government of India, either prohibit such person from so doing, or permit him to do so subject to any conditions which the Governor General in Council thinks fit to impose.

Power to impose conditions.

4. The Governor General in Council may from time to time, by general order notified in the *Gazette of India*, either prohibit recruiting for the service of any Foreign State, or impose upon such recruiting any conditions which he thinks fit.

Power to rescind or vary orders.

5. The Governor General in Council may rescind or vary any order made under this Act in such manner as he thinks fit.

Offences.

6. Whoever, in violation of the prohibition of the Governor General in Council, or of any condition subject to which permission to recruit may have been accorded,—

(*a*) induces or attempts to induce any person to accept or agree to accept or to proceed to any place with a view to obtaining any commission or employment in the service of any Foreign State, or

(*b*) knowingly aids in the engagement of any person so induced, by forwarding or conveying him or by advancing money or in any other way whatever,

shall be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, or to fine to such amount as the Court thinks fit, or to both.

Place of trial.

7. Any offence against this Act may be enquired into and tried, as well in any district in which the person accused may be found, as in any district in which it might be enquired into and tried under the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure.[a] X of 1882.

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE EUROPEAN VAGRANCY ACT, 1874.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
   Commencement.
2. Repeal of Acts.
3. Interpretation-clause.

PART II.

PROCEDURE.

4. Power to require apparent vagrant to go before Magistrate.
5. Summary inquiry into vagrant's circumstances.
   Declaration of vagrancy.
   Order to go to workhouse.
6. Forwarding vagrant to place of employment.
7. Assistance to obtain employment.
8. Subsistence allowance.
9. Power to give certificates.
   Form of certificate.
10. Power to invest certain officials with jurisdiction of justices under sections 5, 7, 8 and 9.

PART III.

GOVERNMENT WORKHOUSES.

11. Provision of Government workhouses.
    Scale of diet.
12. Superintendence of workhouses.
13. Search of vagrants.
14. Discipline.
15. Refusal to accept employment.

PART IV.

REMOVAL FROM INDIA.

16. Removal of vagrants.
    Cost of removal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

17. Agreements with vagrants.
Form of agreement.
18. Power to perform agreement.

PART V.

PENALTIES.

19. Refusal to go before Magistrate.
Assaulting Police.
20. Escaping from Police.
Quitting workhouse without leave.
Failing to return to workhouse.
21. Failing to proceed to port of embarkation.
Refusing to go on boardship.
Escaping from ship.
22. Returning to India.
23. Begging.
24. Procedure on close of imprisonment.
25. Penalty on shipmaster bringing European convicts to India.
Power to exempt certain shipmasters.
26. Recovery of fines.
Payment of fines.
27. Prosecutions.
28. Limits of jurisdiction.
29. Validity of proceedings where Magistrate is not the nearest.

PART VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

30. Deprivation of privileges of European British subjects under Criminal Procedure Code.
31. Liability of importers of Europeans or employers of soldiers becoming vagrants.
Recovery of charges.
32. Liability of consignee in case of Europeans who arrive in charge of animals and become vagrants.
"Consignee" defined.
"Agent" defined.
33. Evidence of declaration under section 5.
34. Exercise of powers conferred on Local Government.
35. Exercise in Native States of powers conferred on Magistrates, Justices and Police.
36. Power to make rules for guidance of officers.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.—FORM OF CERTIFICATE.
THE SECOND SCHEDULE.—FORM OF AGREEMENT.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. IX OF 1874.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 7th April, 1874.

An Act to consolidate and amend the Law relating to European Vagrancy.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the laws relating to persons of European extraction who wander in a destitute condition throughout India; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PART I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title. **1.** This Act may be called "The European Vagrancy Act, 1874:"

Local extent. It extends to the whole of British India and to the dominions of Princes and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty;

Commencement. And it shall come into force at once: Provided that sections 4 to 16 (both inclusive), 19, 20, 24 and 29, shall not come into force in Coorg, or in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, or in any of the dominions of the Princes and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty not situate within the limits of any Presidency, Lieutenant-Governorship or Chief Commissionership in British India, until such day or respective days as the Governor General in Council from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, appoints in this behalf.

XXI of 1869. XXVIII of 1874. Repeal of Acts. **2.** Acts No. XXI of 1869 (*to provide against European Vagrancy*) and No. XXVIII of 1871 (*to amend the European Vagrancy Act, 1869*) are hereby repealed.

But all appointments and orders made, workhouses provided, certificates given, powers conferred, rules prescribed and exemptions granted under the former Act shall be deemed to have been respectively made, provided, given, conferred, prescribed and granted under this Act.

Interpretation-clause. "Person of European extraction." **3.** In this Act—

"Person of European extraction" includes—

(*a*) persons born in Europe, America, the West Indies, Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, Natal or the Cape Colony;

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Pargauas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been extended, under the same Act, to the Scheduled District of the North-Western Provinces Tarái—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, page 505.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*b*) the sons and grandsons of such persons;

but does not include persons commonly called Eurasians or East Indians:

"Vagrant." "Vagrant" means a person of European extraction found asking for alms, or wandering about without any employment or visible means of subsistence:

"Master of a ship." "Master of a ship" includes any person in charge of a decked vessel:

"Magistrate." And in Parts III and V of this Act "Magistrate" means, within the limits of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, a Presidency Magistrate[a] and, outside those limits, a person exercising powers under the Code of Criminal Procedure[a] not less than those of a Magistrate of the second class. X of 1882.

PART II.

PROCEDURE.

Power to require apparent vagrant to go before Magistrate.

4. Any Police-officer may, within the limits of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, require any person who is apparently a vagrant to accompany him or any other Police-officer to, and to appear before, the nearest Presidency Magistrate,[a] and may, without those limits, require any such person to accompany him or any other Police-officer to, and to appear before, the nearest Justice of the Peace exercising the powers of a Magistrate of the first class under the Code of Criminal Procedure.[a] X of 1882.

Summary inquiry into vagrant's circumstances.

Declaration of vagrancy.

5. The Presidency Magistrate[a] or Justice shall in such case, or in any other case where a person apparently a vagrant comes before him, make a summary inquiry into the circumstances and character of the apparent vagrant; and if he is satisfied that such person is a vagrant, he shall record in his office a declaration to that effect.

Order to go to workhouse.

If he is further of opinion that the vagrant is not likely to obtain employment at once, or if he has reason to believe that a declaration of vagrancy has on any former occasion been recorded in respect of such vagrant, he shall require the vagrant to go to a Government workhouse, and shall draw up an order to that effect.

The vagrant shall then be placed in charge of the Police for the purpose of being forwarded to the workhouse, and the said order shall be a sufficient authority to the Police for retaining him in their charge while he is on his way to the workhouse, and to the Governor of the workhouse for receiving and detaining such vagrant.

Forwarding vagrant to place of employment.

6. Where the officer making the inquiry mentioned in section 5 is of opinion that the vagrant is likely to obtain employment in any place subject to

---

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the Local Government, or (when the vagrant is in any part of the dominions mentioned in section 1) in any place subject to any adjacent Local Government, such officer may in his discretion forward the vagrant to such place in charge of the Police, and draw up an order to that effect.

Such order shall be a sufficient authority to the Police for retaining the vagrant in their charge while he is on his way to such place of employment.

Assistance to obtain employment.

7. Upon his arrival at the place of employment, the vagrant shall be taken before the nearest Presidency Magistrate[a] or Justice of the Peace exercising powers as aforesaid, to whom the order for transmission shall be delivered.

Such officer shall thereupon, to the best of his ability, assist the vagrant in seeking employment, and may in the meantime, if he think fit, keep the vagrant in the charge of the Police.

Should the vagrant fail to obtain suitable employment within a reasonable time not exceeding fifteen days from such arrival, such officer shall forward him to a Government workhouse in the manner provided by section 5.

Subsistence allowance.

8. Every person while in charge of the Police, whether before inquiry as to his vagrancy, or while he is on his way, under section 5, to the workhouse, or, under section 6, to a place of employment, shall be entitled to an allowance for his subsistence at the rate of eight annas per diem.

The Presidency Magistrate[a] or Justice, before whom any vagrant is taken under section 7, may, if he think fit, order the vagrant to receive a similar allowance while he is seeking employment.

The Local Government shall cause such allowance to be paid out of such funds at its disposal and in such manner as it may from time to time direct.

Power to give certificates.

9. Any Presidency Magistrate[a] or Justice of the Peace exercising powers as aforesaid may, on being satisfied that any person of European extraction is not likely to become a vagrant, give such person a certificate under his hand stating that for a certain time (mentioning it) not exceeding six months from the date of the certificate, and within certain limits (mentioning them), nothing in sections 4, 5, 6 and 7 shall apply to the holder of such certificate ; and thereupon, so long as the certificate remains in force, nothing in sections 4, 5, 6 and 7 shall apply to such person within such limits as aforesaid.

Form of certificate.

Every such certificate shall be in the form set forth in the first schedule to this Act annexed, or as near thereto as circumstances will admit.

Power to invest certain officials with jurisdiction of Justices

10. The Local Government may from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, invest any Justice of the Peace, District Superintendent of

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

under sections 5, 7, 8 and 9.

Police or Assistant District Superintendent of Police with the jurisdiction and powers conferred by this Part on a Justice of the Peace exercising powers as aforesaid.

PART III.

GOVERNMENT WORKHOUSES.

Provision of Government workhouses.

11. The Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may provide workhouses with their necessary furniture and establishment, at such places as it may think proper, for the temporary reception of vagrants,

or may, by writing under the hand of a Secretary to such Government, certify any building, or part of a building not provided as a workhouse under the former part of this section, to be fit for a workhouse for the purposes of this Act. Every such certificate shall be published in the local official Gazette, and thereupon such building or part of a building shall, until the Local Government otherwise orders, be deemed a Government workhouse under this Act.

Scale of diet.

The Local Government shall allow the same scale of diet for the support of vagrants received in such workhouses as is for the time being allowed for Europeans confined in the local prisons or penitentiaries.

Superintendence of workhouses.

12. Every such workhouse shall be under the immediate charge of a Governor, who shall be appointed, and may be suspended or removed, by the Local Government.

Every such Governor shall, if the Local Government think fit, be subject to the orders of a Committee of Management appointed from time to time by such Government, or, in the absence of a committee, to the orders of such officer as the Local Government from time to time appoints in this behalf.

Search of vagrants.

13. Every such Governor may order that any vagrant admitted to the workhouse under his charge shall be searched, and that the vagrant's bundles, packages and other effects shall be inspected, and may direct that any money then found with or on the vagrant shall be applied (subject to the orders of the Local Government) towards the expense of carrying this Act into execution, and may order that all or any of the said effects shall be sold, and that the produce of the sale be applied as aforesaid, but subject to the like orders.

Discipline.

14. Vagrants admitted to workhouses under this Act shall be subject to such rules of management and discipline as may from time to time be prescribed by the Local Government with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council.

The Local Government may authorize any Governor of a workhouse to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

punish (under or not under the supervision and direction of a Committee of Management, as the Local Government thinks fit) any vagrant who knowingly disobeys or neglects any such rule with any one of the following punishments (namely):—

(*a*) solitary confinement within the workhouse for any time not exceeding seven days;

(*b*) solitary confinement within the workhouse for any time not exceeding three days upon a diet reduced to such extent as the Local Government may prescribe;

(*c*) hard labour for any time not exceeding seven days;

(*d*) reduction of diet to such extent as the Local Government may prescribe for any time not exceeding five days;

or in lieu of any such punishment any such vagrant may, on conviction before a Magistrate of such disobedience or neglect, be punishable with rigorous imprisonment in jail for a term which may extend to three months.

Refusal to accept employment.

15. The Governor and the Committee of Management (if any) of every such workhouse shall use his and their best endeavours to obtain outside the workhouse suitable employment for the vagrants admitted thereto.

When such employment is obtained, any such vagrant refusing or neglecting to avail himself thereof shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month.

PART IV.

Removal from India.

Removal of vagrants.

Cost of removal.

16. If after the lapse of a reasonable time no suitable employment is obtainable for any such vagrant, the Local Government may either (when he has entered into such agreement as hereinafter mentioned) cause him to be removed from British India in manner hereinafter provided, the cost of such removal being paid by Government;

or it may cause sections 23 and 30 to be read to him and may then release him.

Agreements with vagrants.

17. Any vagrant or other person of European extraction may enter into an agreement in writing with the Secretary of State for India in Council binding himself—

(*a*) to proceed to such port in British India as shall be mentioned in the agreement;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*b*) there to embark on board such ship and at such time as is directed by an officer appointed in this behalf by the Local Government of the territories in which such port is situate, for the purpose of being removed from India at the expense of the said Secretary of State in Council;

(*c*) to remain on board such ship until she has arrived at her port of destination; and

(*d*) not to return to India until five years have elapsed from the date of such embarkation.

Form of agreement.

Every such agreement [a] shall be in the form set forth in the second schedule to this Act annexed, or as near thereto as circumstances admit.

Power to perform agreement.

18. The Local Government of the territories in which the said port is situate may enter into such contracts for conveyance or otherwise, and perform such other acts as may be necessary to carry out such agreement on the part of the said Secretary of State in Council.

PART V.

PENALTIES.

Refusal to go before Magistrate.

19. Any person refusing or failing to accompany a Police-officer to, or to appear before, a Presidency Magistrate [b] or Justice of the Peace for the purpose of preliminary inquiry, when required so to do under section 4, may be arrested without warrant and shall be punishable, whether he be or be not a European British subject, on conviction before a Magistrate, with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine, or with both.

Assaulting Police.

And any person who, when required under section 4 to accompany a Police-officer to, or to appear before, a Presidency Magistrate [b] or Justice of the Peace, commits an offence punishable under section 353 of the Indian Penal Code, may, whether he be or be not a European British subject, be tried by a Magistrate for such offence. XLV of 1860.

Escaping from Police.

20. Any vagrant who escapes from the Police while committed to their charge under the orders specified in sections 5 and 6,

Quitting workhouse without leave.

or who leaves a workhouse, under this Act, without permission from the Governor,

Failing to return to workhouse.

or who having with such permission left a workhouse for a limited time or a specified purpose, fails to return on the expiration of such time or when such purpose has been accomplished or proves to be impracticable,

[a] Certain words which were repealed by Act I of 1879 have been omitted. That Act exempts these agreements from stamp-duty—see Schedule II, No. 2, cl. (*f*).

[b] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shall for every such offence be punishable, on conviction before a Magistrate, with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years.

Failing to proceed to port of embarkation. Refusing to go on board ship. Escaping from ship.

21. Any person entering into an agreement under section 17, and failing to proceed in pursuance thereof to the port therein mentioned,

or refusing to embark when directed so to do under the same section,

or escaping from the ship in which he has so embarked before she has reached her port of destination,

shall for every such offence be punishable, whether he be or not be a European British subject, on conviction before a Magistrate, with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months.

Returning to India.

22. Any person returning to India within five years of the date of his embarkation pursuant to any agreement entered into under section 17, unless specially permitted so to do by the Secretary of State for India, shall for every such offence be punishable, whether he be or be not a European British subject, on conviction before a Magistrate, with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years.

Begging.

23. Any person of European extraction found asking for alms when he has sufficient means of subsistence,

or asking for alms in a threatening or insolent manner,

or continuing to ask for alms of any person after he has been required to desist,

shall be punishable, whether he be or be not a European British subject, on conviction before a Magistrate, with rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month for the first offence, two months for the second, and three months for any subsequent offence.

Procedure on close of imprisonment.

24. Every person imprisoned under section 19, 20, 21, 22 or 23 shall, at the end of his term of imprisonment, be placed before the nearest Presidency Magistrate[a] or Justice of the Peace exercising powers as aforesaid, who shall, if he think fit, forthwith deal with him in the manner prescribed by sections 5 and 6.

The order of transmission shall certify the fact of the previous conviction.

Penalty on shipmaster bringing European convicts to India.

25. Every master of a ship landing or allowing to land in any part of British India any person of European extraction who has been convicted in any other part of Her Majesty's dominions of felony, or of an offence which, if committed in England, would be felony, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be liable, for every such person so landed or allowed to land, to pay a

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

fine not exceeding five hundred rupees and not less than one hundred rupees, and, in default of payment, to imprisonment for any term not exceeding two months,

unless the defendant satisfy the Magistrate by evidence (which the defendant is hereby declared competent to give) that he had made due enquiry as to the person so landed, or allowed to land, and that he had no reason to believe that such person had been convicted as aforesaid.

Power to exempt certain ship-masters.

The Governor General in Council may from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, exempt from the operation of the former part of this section the masters of any class of ships, on such terms as to the Governor General in Council seem fit, and either in respect of all or of any of the persons on board such ships.

The Governor General in Council may in like manner revoke any exemption made under this section.

Recovery of fines.

26. All fines imposed under this Act may be recovered, if for offences committed outside the local limits of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, in the manner prescribed by the Code of Criminal Procedure,[a] and if for offences committed within those limits in the manner prescribed by any Act regulating the Police of such towns in force for the time being. X of 1882.

Payment of fines.

All fines recovered under this Act shall be paid to the credit of the Government of India, or as the Governor General in Council from time to time directs.

Prosecutions.

27. All prosecutions under this Act may be instituted and conducted by such officer as the Local Government from time to time appoints in this behalf.

Limits of jurisdiction.

28. In imposing penalties under this Part and Part III of this Act, no person shall exceed the limits of jurisdiction prescribed for him by the Code of Criminal Procedure[a] in the case of offenders not being European British subjects. X of 1882.

Validity of proceedings where Magistrate is not the nearest.

29. No proceeding under this Act shall be deemed invalid by reason only that the Presidency Magistrate[a] or Justice, before whom a person, apparently a vagrant, was required to appear, or before whom a person was placed under section 24, was not the nearest.

PART VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Deprivation of privileges

30. Any European British subject who, upon the summary enquiry men-

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tioned in section 5, has been determined to be a vagrant, or who has been convicted under section 22 or section 23, shall, so long as he remains in India, be subject, beyond the limits of the said towns, to the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure [a](other than those contained in Chapter VIII [a] of the same Code) applicable to a European not being a British subject. of European British subjects under Criminal Procedure Code. V of 1882.

If from any cause he is committed or held to bail by a Justice of the Peace to take his trial before a High Court, he shall not be at liberty to object to the jurisdiction of such Justice of the Peace or High Court on the ground of anything contained in the former part of this section.

Save as aforesaid nothing herein contained shall be deemed to confer jurisdiction over European British subjects on Magistrates, who, if this Act had not been passed, would have had no such jurisdiction.

31. Whenever any person of European extraction lands in India, or being a non-commissioned officer or soldier in Her Majesty's Army leaves that Army in India, under an engagement to serve any other person, or any Company, Association or body of persons in any capacity, Liability of importers of Europeans or employers of soldiers becoming vagrants.

and whenever a sailor of European extraction not being a British subject is discharged from his ship in any British Indian port,

and becomes chargeable to the State as a vagrant within one year after his arrival in India or leaving the Army, or discharge from his ship, as the case may be, then the person, or Company, Association or body, to serve whom he has so landed in India or left the Army, or, in the case of a sailor, the person who is at the date of the discharge the owner or agent of the ship from which the sailor has been so discharged, shall be liable to pay to the Government the cost of his removal under this Act, and all other charges incurred by the State in consequence of his becoming a vagrant.

Such costs and charges shall be recoverable by suit as if an express agreement to repay them had been entered into with the Secretary of State for India in Council, by the person, Company, Association, body, owner or agent chargeable. Recovery of charges.

32. When any person of European extraction lands in India, being or having been during his passage to India, or from one Indian port to another, in charge of, or in attendance upon, any animal, and becomes chargeable to the State as a vagrant within one year after his arrival in India, then Liability of consignee in case of Europeans who arrive in charge of animals and become vagrants.

the consignee of such animal,

or the agents in India for the sale of such animal,

or, if such consignee or agents cannot be found,

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the agent to whom the ship in which such animal arrived in India was consigned,

shall be liable to pay to the Government the cost of such person's removal under this Act, and all other charges incurred by the State in consequence of his becoming a vagrant.

Any such consignee or agent shall be entitled to charge the consignor or principal for any payment to the Government under this section.

'Consignee' defined.

For the purposes of this section 'consignee' includes any person who undertakes to dispose of such animal for the benefit of the consignor, and

'Agent' defined.

'agent' includes any person who undertakes the agency of such ship, though it may not have been consigned to him.

Evidence of declaration under section 5.

33. In any proceeding under this Part, a certified copy of the declaration recorded under section 5 shall be *primâ facie* evidence that the European British subject named therein has been, upon the summary enquiry mentioned in that section, determined to be and that he was at the date of the declaration a vagrant.

Exercise of powers conferred on Local Government.

34. The powers and duties conferred and imposed by sections 16 and 18, on a Local Government may be exercised and performed by such class of officers as the Local Government from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, appoints in this behalf.

Exercise in Native States of powers conferred on Magistrates, Justices and Police.

35. The powers and duties conferred and imposed by this Act on Magistrates, Justices of the Peace exercising the powers of a Magistrate of the first class, and Police-officers respectively may, in places beyond the limits of British India, be exercised and performed by such persons respectively as the Governor General in Council from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, appoints in this behalf.

Power to make rules for guidance of officers.

36. The Governor General in Council may from time to time make rules, consistent with this Act, for the guidance of officers in matters connected with its enforcement.

All such rules shall be published in the *Gazette of India*, and shall thereupon have the force of law.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

(*See section 9.*)

WHEREAS *E. F.* of , a person of European extraction and holder of this certificate, has appeared before me and satisfied me that he is not likely to become a vagrant within the meaning of the European Vagrancy Act, 1874, THESE ARE TO CERTIFY that for the space of months from the date hereof and within the Province [*or* District] of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

nothing in sections 4, 5, 6 and 7 of the same Act shall be deemed to apply to him, unless he is found asking for alms, IN WHICH CASE this certificate shall be void.

(Signed) *G. H.*,

Dated this day of 18 .

Presidency Magistrate[a] for the Town of *or* Justice of the Peace for exercising the powers of a Magistrate of the class.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 17.*)

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT made this day of 18 BETWEEN the Secretary of State for India in Council of the one part and *C. D.* of, &c., [*the vagrant*] of the other part: Each of the parties hereto (so far as relates to the acts on his own part to be performed) hereby agrees with the other of them as follows:—

1. The said *C. D.* shall proceed forthwith to the port of [*the port of embarkation*].

2. The said *C. D.* shall there embark on board such ship and at such time as an officer appointed in this behalf by the Local Government shall direct.

3. The said *C. D.* shall remain on board such ship until she shall have arrived at her port of destination.

4. The said *C. D.* shall not return to India until five years shall have elapsed from the date of such embarkation, unless specially permitted so to return by the said Secretary of State.

5. The said Secretary of State in Council shall defray the cost of the transit of the said *C. D.* to the said port, and of his lodging and subsistence during such transit and during his detention (if any) at the same port, and shall contract with the owner of the said ship, or his agent, for the passage of the said *C. D.* on board the said ship, and for his subsistence during the voyage for which he shall embark as aforesaid.

In witness whereof *A. B.* (by order of the Governor General of India in Council [*or* the Governor of in Council *or* the Lieutenant-Governor of , *or* the Chief Commissioner of], on behalf of the said Secretary of State in Council), and the said *C. D.* have hereunto set their hands the day and year first above written.

---

[a] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. XIV OF 1874.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 8th December, 1874.

An Act to ascertain the enactments in force in various parts of British India, and for other purposes.

Preamble.

WHEREAS various parts of British India have never been brought within or have from time to time been removed from, the operation of the general Acts and Regulations and the jurisdiction of the ordinary Courts of Judicature;

And whereas doubts have arisen in some cases as to which Acts or Regulations are in force in such parts, and in other cases as to what are the boundaries of such parts: And whereas among such parts are the territories specified in the first schedule hereto annexed, and it is expedient to provide readier means than now exist for ascertaining the enactments in force in such territories and the boundaries thereof, and for administering the law therein:

And whereas it is expedient to declare that certain Acts are in force in a tract of land lying between the Railway Station at Satná and the eastern boundary of the Jabalpur Division:—

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

1. This Act may be called "The Scheduled Districts Act, 1874:"

Short title.
Local extent.

This Act extends in the first instance to the whole of British India other than the territories mentioned in the first schedule hereto annexed, and it shall come into force in each of the Scheduled Districts[b] on the issue of a notification under section 3 relating to such District.

---

[a] This Act has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

The Act has been declared, under section 3, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Taluqs of Bhadrachalam and Rakapilli, and the Rampa Country	See *Gazette of India*	28th June, 1879, Pt. I, p. 437.
Sindh	Ditto	6th October, 1877, Pt. I, p. 578.
Aden	Ditto	28th June, 1879, Pt. I, p. 434.
The Villages belonging to the following Mehwassi Chiefs:— (1) the Parví of Kathi; (2) „ „ of Nal; (3) „ „ of Singpur; (4) „ Wahví of Gaohállí; (5) „ Wassawa of Chiklí; (6) „ Parví of Nawalpúr.	Ditto	15th February, 1879, Pt. I, p. 106.
The Island of Perim	Ditto	20th February, 1886, Pt. I, p. 86.
The Territory of Peint	Ditto	12th March, 1887, Pt. I, p. 144.
The Western Dvárs	Ditto	25th September, 1875, Pt. I, p. 497.
The Districts of Jalpáiguri and Dárjiling, except the Western Dvárs	Ditto	Extraordinary, 14th November, 1877.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Sec. 1.*)

In this Act the term "Scheduled Districts" means the territories mentioned in the first schedule hereto annexed; and, from the date fixed in the resolution next hereinafter mentioned, it shall also include any other territory to which the Secretary of State for India, by resolution in Council, may declare the provisions of the thirty-third of Victoria, chapter three, section one, to be applicable.[a] Interpretation-clause.

33 Vic., cap. 3.

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum in the District of Singbhum	See *Gazette of India*	Extraordinary, 14th November, 1877.
The Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	Ditto	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The Mahál of Angul	Ditto	Extraordinary, 14th November, 1877.
The Jhánsí Division	Ditto	17th November, 1877, Pt. I, p. 678.
*The Kumáon and Garhwál Districts	Ditto	4th November, 1876, Pt. I, p. 678.
*The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.
The Scheduled portion of the Mirzápur District	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 383.
Jaunsar Báwar	Ditto	31st May, 1879, Pt. I, p. 381.
The Districts of Hazára, Pesháwar, Kohát, Bannu, Dera Ismail Khán, Dera Gházi Khán, Lahaul and Spití	Ditto	22nd September, 1877, Pt. I, p. 562.
The Scheduled Districts of the Central Provinces	Ditto	20th April, 1878, Pt. I, p. 266.
Coorg	Ditto	27th February, 1875, Pt. I, p. 95.
The Andaman and Nicobar Islands	Ditto	16th March, 1878, Pt. I, p. 132.
Ajmere and Merwára	Ditto	20th October, 1877, Pt. I, p. 605.
Assam	Ditto	10th November, 1877, Pt. I, p. 662.
The Pargana of Mánpur	Ditto	19th March, 1887, Pt. I, p. 157.
†Upper Burma, except the Shan States	Ditto	6th November, 1886, Pt. I, p. 664.

[a] 33 Vic., cap. 3, section 1, has been declared applicable to the following places, from the dates specified against each :—

Madras.—In the Godávari District—(1) the unsettled Government villages in the Yernagúdem taluq; (2) the villages of the ex-Mansab of Jaddengi; and (3) the following petty proprietary estates, namely, Bayanagúdem, Billamillí, Jangamreddigúdem, Gutála, Gangolu, Patteshim, Polávaram, Petta, Dangengi, Virávaram, and Davipatnam; from the 8th May, 1883—see *Gazette of India*, 30th June, 1883, Part I, page 265.

Bombay.—The Districts of Kohistán, Johí, Nasírábád, Sujawal, Sihwan, Kakkar, Kambar, Jacobábád, Thul and Kasmur (bordering on the frontier of Sindh,

* The Scheduled Districts Act itself has not been expressly declared in force in Kumáon, Garhwál or the North-Western Provinces Tarái, but it has been brought into force in these places by the issue of notifications, under section 3, declaring other enactments in force.

† When any portion of Upper Burma is transferred to Lower Burma, the Scheduled Districts Act shall, unless the Governor General otherwise directs, continue to be in force there—see Act XX of 1886, section 2 (*3*).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Repeal of enactments.

2. The enactments mentioned in the second schedule hereto annexed shall be repealed.

Notification of enactments in force in Scheduled Districts.

3. The Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, and also in the local Gazette (if any)—

(*a*) declare what enactments are actually in force in any of the Scheduled Districts, or in any part of any such District;

---

from Mithee on the Indus to the sea west of Karáchi), from 1st January, 1873—see *Bombay Government Gazette*, 28th November, 1872, Part I, page 1225:

The Peint territory, from the 14th July, 1885—see *Gazette of India*, 29th August, 1885, Part I, page 518:

The Island of Perim, from the 10th September, 1884—see *Gazette of India*, 21st May, 1887, Pt. I, page 239:

Aden, from the 30th September, 1885—see *Gazette of India*, 19th December, 1885, Part I, page 675.

Bengal.—The Santál Parganas, from the 15th March, 1872—see *Gazette of India*, 16th March, 1872, Part I, page 240:

The Chittagong Hills, from the 1st January, 1873—see *Gazette of India*, 14th December, 1872, Part I, page 1157.

North-Western Provinces.—The Parganas of Kashípur and Jaspur in the Tarái District, from the 1st July, 1873—see *Gazette of India*, 14th June, 1873, Part I, page 540:

Tappa Chaurasi, in the Mirzápur District, from the 1st February, 1874—see *Gazette of India*, 7th March, 1874, Part I, page 133:

The Parganas of Bazpur, Rudarpur, Gadarpur, Kilpurí, Nanak-Mattha and Bilheri, in the Tarái District, from the 1st April, 1874—see *Gazette of India*, 21st March, 1874, Part I, page 149.

Panjáb.—The Districts of Hazára, Pesháwar, Kohát, Bannu, Dera Ismail Khán and Dera Gházi Khán, and the Pargana of Spiti, from the 6th October, 1870—see *Gazette of India*, 3rd December, 1870, Part I, page 799.

Coorg, from the 1st October, 1877—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd September, 1877, Part I, page 562.

Andaman and Nicobar Islands.—The territories under the Government of the Chief Commissioner of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, that is to say, (*1*) the group of Islands known as the Great and Little Andamans and the Little Cocos, with their dependencies; and (2) the Island of Nancowry, together with all others commonly known as the Nicobar Islands, that is to say, the Islands of Car Nicobar and Great Nicobar, with those lying between them, including Tillan-chong, from the 15th July, 1872—see *Gazette of India*, 3rd August, 1872, Part I, page 730.

Ajmere and Merwára, from the 16th March, 1871—see *Gazette of India*, 27th May, 1871, Part I, page 398.

Assam.—The Districts of Kamrúp, Darrang, Naugong, Sibságar, Lakhimpur, Gáro Hills, Khásia and Jaintia Hills, Nágá Hills, and Káchár, from the 1st January, 1873—see *Gazette of India*, 14th December, 1872, Part I, page 1157:

The District of Silhat, from the 1st August, 1874—see *Gazette of India*, 25th July, 1874, Part I, page 395.

Burma.—The Hill Districts of Arakan, from the 5th October, 1871—see *Gazette of India*, 23rd December, 1871, Part I, page 985.

Upper Burma (with the exception of the Shan States), from the 1st March, 1886—see *Gazette of India*, 8th May, 1886, Part I, page 311.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*b*) declare of any enactment that it is not actually in force in any of the said Districts or in any part of any such District;

(*c*) correct any mistake of fact in any notification issued under this section:

Provided that a declaration once made under clause (*a*) or clause (*b*) of this section shall not be altered by any subsequent declaration other than a declaration under clause (*c*) of this section.

Effect of notification under section 3.

4. On the issue, under section 3, of a notification declaring what enactments are in force, or not in force, in any Scheduled District, the enactments so notified shall be deemed to be in force or not in force, according to the tenor of the notification, in such District, and every such notification shall be binding on all Courts of law.

Power to extend enactments to Scheduled Districts.

5. The Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India* and also in the local Gazette (if any), extend to any of the Scheduled Districts, or to any part of any such District, any enactment which is in force in any part of British India at the date of such extension.

Appointment of officers and regulation of their procedure.

6. The Local Government may from time to time—

(*a*) appoint officers to administer civil and criminal justice and to superintend the settlement and collection of the public revenue, and all matters relating to rent, and otherwise to conduct the administration, within the Scheduled Districts;

(*b*) regulate the procedure of the officers so appointed, but not so as to restrict the operation of any enactment for the time being in force in any of the said Districts;

(*c*) direct by what authority any jurisdiction, powers or duties incident to the operation of any enactment for the time being in force in such District shall be exercised or performed.

Continuance of existing rules and officers.

7. All rules heretofore prescribed by the Governor General in Council or the Local Government for the guidance of officers appointed within any of the Scheduled Districts for all or any of the purposes mentioned in section 6, and in force at the time of the passing of this Act, shall continue to be in force unless and until the Governor General in Council or the Local Government, as the case may be, otherwise directs.

All existing officers so appointed previous to the date on which this Act comes into force in such District shall be deemed to have been appointed hereunder.

Settlement of questions as to boundary.

8. Whenever any question arises as to the line of boundary between any of the Scheduled Districts and other territory, such officer as the Local

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Government or (where the said District and the other territory are not subject to the same Local Government) as the Governor General in Council from time to time appoints may consider and determine such line of boundary;

and the order made thereon by such officer, if confirmed by the Government which appointed him, shall be conclusive in all Courts of Justice.

Place of imprisonment or transportation.

9. Any person liable to be imprisoned or to be transported beyond sea under any order or sentence passed by any officer appointed under section 6 may (subject to such rules as the Governor General in Council may from time to time prescribe in this behalf) be imprisoned in such jail or transported to such place as the Local Government directs.

Extension to Satná strip of Acts relating to public gambling, pándhari-tax and salt.

10. Acts No. III of 1867, No. XIV of 1867 and No. XXV of 1869 [a] are hereby declared to be in force in the tract of land ceded to the British Government in the year 1863 and lying between the Railway Station at Satná and the eastern boundary of the Jabalpur District. III of 1867. XIV of 1867. XXV of 1869.

Saving of criminal jurisdiction over European British subjects.

11. Nothing contained in this Act or in any notification issued under the powers hereby conferred shall be deemed—

(*a*) to affect the criminal jurisdiction of any Court over European British subjects; or

(*b*) to affect any law other than laws contained in Acts or Regulations or in rules made in exercise of powers conferred by such Acts or Regulations.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

(*See section 1.*)

PART I.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, MADRAS.

I.—*In Ganjam.*

(1.) The Gumsur Maliahs, including Chokapad.
(2.) The Surada Maliahs.
(3.) The Chinna Kimedi Maliahs.
(4.) The Pedda Kimedi Maliahs.
(5.) The Bodaguda Maliahs.
(6.) The Surangi Maliahs.
(7.) The Parla Kimedi Maliahs.
(8.) The Muttás of Koradá and Ronaba (otherwise called Srikarma).

[a] Repealed by Act VIII of 1875.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

PART I.—SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, MADRAS—*concluded.*

I.—In Ganjam—concluded.

(9.) The Chighatti Maliah.
(10.) The Juradá Maliah.
(11.) The Jalantra Maliah.
(12.) The Mandasa Maliah.
(13.) The Budarasinghi Maliah.
(14.) The Kuttingia Maliah.

II.—In Vizagapatam.

(1.) The Jeypur Zamíndárí.
(2.) [a]Golconda Hills, west of the River Boderu.
(3.) The Madugol Maliahs.
(4.) The Kasipur Zamíndárí.
(5.) The Panchipenta Maliahs.
(6.) Mondemkolla, in the Merangi Zamíndárí.
(7.) The Konda Muttá of Belgám.
(8.) The Gumma and Konda Muttás of Kurpam.
(9.) The Kottam, Rám and Konda Muttás of Pálkonda.

III.—In the Godávari District.[a]

(1.) The Bhadráchalam Táluq.
(2.) The Rákapilli Táluq.
(3.) The Rampá Country.

IV.—In the Indian Ocean.

The Laccadive Islands, including Minicoy.

PART II.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, BOMBAY.[b]

I.—The Province of Sindh.

II.—[c]

III.—Aden.

IV.—The villages belonging to the following Mehwassi Chiefs :—

(1.) The Párví of Káthí.
(2.) The Párví of Nál.

---

[a] The Ducharti and Guditeru Muttás in the Golconda Hills have been transferred from the Vizagapatam to the Godávari District—see *Fort St. George Gazette*, 5th July, 1881, Part I, page 336. For additional Scheduled Districts in the Godávarí District, see footnote on page 479, *supra*.

[b] For additional Scheduled Districts in Bombay, see footnote on pages 479-480, *supra*.

[c] The words "The Panch Mahals," which were included in this Schedule, have been omitted, as they were repealed by Act VII of 1885, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

PART II.—SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, BOMBAY—*concluded.*

(3.) The Párví of Singpúr.
(4.) Walwi of Gaohállí.
(5.) The Wassáwa of Chikhlí.
(6.) The Párví of Nawalpúr.

PART III.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, BENGAL.

I.—The Jalpáigori and Darjeeling Divisions.[a]
II.—The Hill Tracts of Chittagong.
III.—The Santhál Parganas.
IV.—The Chutiá Nágpur Division.[b]
V.—[c] The Mahál of Angúl.[c]

PART IV.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES.

I.—The Jhánsí Division, comprising the Districts of Jhánsi,[d] Jálaun and Lalatpur.
II.—The Province of Kumáon and Garhwál.
III.—The Tarái Parganas, comprising—Bázpúr, Káshípúr, Jaspúr, Kudarpúr, Gudarpúr, Kilpurí, Nanak-Mattha and Bilheri.
IV.—In the Mirzápur District—
(1.) the tappás of Agori Khás and South Kon in the Pargana of Agori:
(2.) the tappá of British Singrauli in the Pargana of Singrauli:
(3.) the tappás of Phulwá, Dudhi and Barhá in the Pargana of Bichipár:
(4.) the portion lying to the South of the Kaimor Range.

---

[a] Read '*Districts.*'
[b] The Thánás of Raipur and Khattra ceased to form part of the Scheduled District of Chutiá Nagpur on their transfer from the Mánbhum to the Bankura District, on the 1st October, 1879—see Act XIX of 1879, section 4.
[c-c] See Act XXV of 1881, section 4. Previous to the 1st April, 1882, the Mahál of Banki was united with the Mahál of Angul in one Scheduled District.
[d] The town and fort of Jhánsi and certain lands adjacent to the Jhánsi District ceded to the British Government by His Highness the Maháráját Scindiah now form part of the District of Jhánsi here mentioned—see Act XVII of 1886, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

[a]V.—

VI.—The tract of country known as Jaunsar Báwar in the Dehra Dún District.

PART V.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, PANJÁB.

The Districts of Hazára, Pesháwar, Kohát, Bannu, Dera Ismail Khán Dera Gházi Khán, Lahaul and Spiti.

PART VI.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

Chhattisgarh Zamíndáris, viz.—

1. Khariár.
2. Bindrá Nawágarh.
3. Sahezpúr.
4. Gándai.
5. Silhetí.
6. Barbaspúr.
7. Thákurtolá.
8. Lohárá.
9. Gondardehí.
10. Fingeswar.
11. Pándariá.
12. Pendrá.
13. Mátín.
14. Uprorá.
15. Kendá.
16. Láphá.
17. Chhúrí.
18. Korbá.
19. Chapá.
20. Borá Sámbhar.
21. Phúljhar.
22. Kolábirá.
23. Rámpúr.

Chándá Zamíndáris.

1. Ahírí.
2. Ambágarh Chaukí.
3. Aundhí.
4. Dhanorá.
5. Dúdhmálá.
6. Gewardá.
7. Jhárápáprá.
8. Khutgáon.
9. Korachá.
10. Kotgal.
11. Muramgáon.
12. Pánábáras.
13. Palasgarh.
14. Rángi.
15. Sirsundí.
16. Sonsarí.
17. Chándálá.
18. Gilgáon.
19. Páwí Mutándá.
20. Pategáon.

---

[a] The words "The Family Domains of the Mahárájá of Benares, comprising the following parganas :—Bhadohi and Kheyra Mángror in the Mirzápur District Kaswá; Rájá in the Benares District," which were repealed by Act XIV of 1881, section 14, have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

Chhindwárá Jágírdárís.

1. Harái.
2. Chháter.
3. Gorakhghát.
4. Gorpání.
5. Baktágarh.
6. Bardágarh.
7. Pachmarhí.
8. Partábgarh.
9. Almod.
10. Sonpúr.
11. Bariám Pagárá.

PART VII.

The Chief Commissionership of Coorg.

PART VIII.

The Chief Commissionership of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands.[a]

PART IX.

The Chief Commissionership of Ajmer and Merwára.

PART X.

The Chief Commissionership of Assam.

PART XI.[b]

The Hill Tracts of Arakan.

PART XII.

The Pargana of Mánpur.

PART XIII.

The Cantonment of Morar.[c]

---

[a] The Little Cocos Island ceased to be part of this Scheduled District on the 29th November, 1882—see Act VIII of 1883, section 4.

[b] Upper Burma (with the exception of the Shan States) is now a Scheduled District—see footnote on page 480, *supra*.

[c] The Cantonment of Morar was ceded to the Gwalior State on the 10th March, 1886—see *Gazette of India*, 31st July, 1886, Part I, page 453.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 2.*)

Number and year.	Title.
XI of 1846	An Act for the exemption of certain Territory in the Province of Candeish and the Zillah Ahmednuggur from the operation of the General Regulations.
XXXVII of 1855	An Act to remove from the operation of the general Laws and Regulations certain districts inhabited by Sonthals and others, and to place the same under the superintendence of an Officer to be specially appointed for that purpose.
X of 1857	An Act to amend Act XXXVII of 1855.
XXII of 1860	An Act to remove certain tracts on the Eastern border of the Chittagong District from the jurisdiction of the tribunals established under the General Regulations and Acts.
XIV of 1861	An Act to remove certain tracts of country in the Rohilcund Division from the jurisdiction of the tribunals established under the general Regulations and Acts.
XIX of 1864	An Act to remove certain tracts of country in the District of Mirzápur from the jurisdiction of the local Courts.
IV of 1868	An Act to exempt certain villages in the Bombay Presidency from the operation of the Regulations and Acts in force in that Presidency.
XXII of 1869	An Act to remove the Gáro Hills from the jurisdiction of the tribunals established under the General Regulations and Acts and for other purposes.
BENGAL ACT.	
IV of 1863	An Act to amend Act XXII of 1860 (to remove certain tracts on the eastern border of the Chittagong District from the jurisdiction of the tribunals established under the General Regulations and Acts).

ACT No. XV OF 1874.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 8th December, 1874.

An Act for declaring the local extent of certain Enactments, and for other purposes.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to declare the local extent of certain Acts passed by the Governor General of India in Council, the Legislative Council of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

India, and the Council of the Governor General of India assembled for the purpose of making Laws and Regulations; And whereas it is also expedient to consolidate the laws relating to the local extent of certain Acts and Regulations in the Presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay, and in the Lower and the North-Western Provinces of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal; It is hereby declared and enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Laws Local Extent Act, 1874."

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act the expression "Scheduled Districts" means the territories mentioned in the sixth schedule hereto annexed.

Local extent of Acts in first schedule.

3. The Acts mentioned in the first schedule hereto annexed are now in force throughout the whole of British India, except the Scheduled Districts.

Local extent of enactments in second schedule.

4. The enactments mentioned in the second schedule hereto annexed are now in force throughout the whole of the territories now subject to the government of the Governor of Fort St. George in Council, except the Scheduled Districts subject to such government.

Local extent of enactments in third schedule.

5. The enactments mentioned in the third schedule hereto annexed are now in force throughout the whole of the territories now subject to the government of the Governor of Bombay in Council, except the Scheduled Districts subject to such government.

Local extent of enactments in fourth schedule.

6. The enactments mentioned in the fourth schedule hereto annexed are now in force throughout the whole of the territories now subject to the government of the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, except the Scheduled Districts subject to such government.

Local extent of enactments in fifth schedule.

7. The enactments mentioned in the fifth schedule hereto annexed are now in force throughout the whole of the territories now subject to the government of the Lieutenant-Governor of the North-Western Provinces of the Presidency of Fort William, except the Scheduled Districts subject to such government.

Savings.

8. Nothing herein contained shall—

(*a*) bar the power of the Governor General in Council or the Local Government, under any law for the time being in force, to extend to any place any Act mentioned in the said first schedule;

(*b*) extend any Act empowering the Local Government to extend the same or any part thereof, or affect in any manner the exercise of such power;

(*c*) affect the operation of any Act or Regulation heretofore extended to or declared to be in force in, any of the Scheduled Districts;

(*d*) revive any enactment which has been repealed either generally or with reference to some special subject;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*e*) [*Repealed by Act VIII of 1887, section 2.*]

XVII of 1840 VII of 1852. Mad. Regs. I of 1805 and II of 1807. Mad. Acts VI of 1871, IX of 1861.

(*f*) extend Act No. XVII of 1840, or Act No. VII of 1852, or Madras Regulation I of 1805, or Madras Regulation II of 1807, to any place in which Madras Act No. VI of 1871 is in force;

(*g*) extend Act No. IX of 1861 to any part of the territories subject to the government of the Governor of Bombay in Council;

(*h*) [*Repealed by Act VIII of 1887, section 2.*]

IV of 1868.

(*i*) extend to the villages mentioned in the schedule to Act No. IV of 1868 any law not now in force therein;

(*j*) extend to any of the Towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay any law not now in force therein;

[a] (*jj*) extend to Pargana Bhadohi or Pargana Kheyra Mángror in the Mirzápur District, or to Pargana Kaswá Rájá in the Benares District, any law not now in force therein;[a]

(*k*) affect the operation of any enactment not mentioned in any of the schedules hereto annexed.

Enactments repealed.

9. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.[b]

(*See section 3.*)

ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL.

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1836,	XXVI	Governor General's Camp Police.
1837,	IV	Power to acquire land.
1838,	XXV	Wills executed before the 1st January, 1866.
1839,	XXIX	Dower, when marriage was contracted before 1st January, 1866.
„	XXX	Inheritance, where descent took place before 1st January, 1866.
„	XXXII	Interest.
1841,	X	Registration of ships.
„	XIX	Curators in cases of successions.
1842,	IX	Lease and Release.
1843,	V	Slavery.
1847,	XX	Copyright.

[a-a] See Act XIV of 1881, section 15.

[b] So much of this schedule as related to Acts XI of 1841, XII of 1842, XXXIII of 1852 and III of 1859 was repealed by Act VIII of 1887, section 2; so much as related to Act VI of 1840 by Act XXVI of 1881, section 2, and so much as related to Act XVIII of 1841 by Act XI of 1878, so much also of this schedule as relates to Acts XI of 1865 and X of 1867 will be repealed on the 1st July, 1887 when Act IX of 1887 comes into force. The references to all these Acts have therefore been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The First Schedule.*)

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL—*continued.*

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1850,	V	Coasting Trade.
,,	XI	Navigation Laws.
,,	XII	Default of Public Accountants.
,,	XVIII	Protection of Judicial Officers.
,,	XIX	Binding of apprentices.
,,	XXI	Non-forfeiture of rights by loss of Caste.
,,	XXXIV	State Prisoners.
,,	XXXVII	Inquiries into the behaviour of public servants.
1852,	XXX	Naturalization of Aliens.
1853,	II	Burdens on land.
1854,	XVIII	Railways.[a]
,,	XXXI	Barring entails: Conveyances by married women.
1855,	XI	Mesne profits and improvements.
,,	XII	Executors and Administrators.
,,	XIII	Compensation for loss occasioned by death caused by actionable wrong.
,,	XXIII	Administration of mortgaged estates in cases of descents occurring or devises made before the 1st January 1866.
,,	XXIV	Penal servitude.
,,	XXVIII	Interest.
1856,	IX	Bills of Lading.
,,	XI	Desertion by European Soldiers.
,,	XV	Marriage of Hindu Widows.
1857,	XI	Offences against the State.
,,	XXV	Forfeiture by Mutineers.
1858,	III	State Prisoners.
,,	XXXV	Estates of Lunatics not subject to jurisdiction of Supreme Courts.
,,	XXXVI	Lunatic Asylums.
1859,	I	Merchant Seamen.
,,	VIII	Civil Procedure.[b]
,,	IX	Sections 16, 17, 18 and 20.—Forfeitures.
,,	XIV (section 15)	Suits to recover possession of land.[c]
,,	XV	Patents.
1860,	XXI	Registration of Societies.
,,	XXVII	Collection of debts on Successions.
1861,	IX	Minors.
,,	XXIII	Amending Civil Procedure Code.[d]
1862,	III	Government Seal.
1863,	VI	Sea-customs.[e]
,,	XVI	Excise Duty payable on Spirits used in Arts and Manufactures.
,,	XXIII	Claims to waste-lands.
,,	XXXI	Gazette of India.
1864,	III	Foreigners.
,,	VI	Whipping.
1865,	III	Common Carriers.

[a] This Act has been repealed by Act IV of 1879.

[b, d] This Act has been repealed by Act X of 1877. This reference is to be read as applying to Act XIV of 1882—see section 3, clause two of that Act.

[c] This section has been repealed in the whole of British India, except the Scheduled Districts, by Act I of 1877.

[e] This Act has been repealed by Act VIII of 1878. This reference is to be read as if made to that Act—see Act VIII of 1878, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The Second Schedule.*)

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL—*concluded.*

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1865	XV	Marriage and Divorce among Parsees.
„	XXI	Intestate succession among Parsees.
1866,	V	Bills of Exchange, Commercial Law.[a]
„	X	Companies.[b]
„	XXI	Dissolution of Marriages of Native Converts.
„	XXVIII	Trustees and Mortgagees' Powers.
„	XXV	Printing Presses, &c.
1868,	X	Amending Consolidated Customs Act.[c]
1869,	XV	Evidence of Prisoners.
1870,	I	Quarantine.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 4.*)

(*a.*)—MADRAS REGULATIONS.[d]

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1802,	III (ss. 1, 11, part of s. 16 only).	Procedure of Civil Courts.[e]
„	V (s. 30)	Sadr Adálat to act according to justice, &c.
„	XIII	Records of Courts.
„	XIX (s. 2)	Covenanted Civil Servants forbidden to lend.
„	XXV	Settlement of Land-revenue.
„	XXVI (ss. 1, 2 & 3 only)	Registration of málguzárí land.
„	XXIX	Karnáms.
1803,	I	Board of Revenue.
„	II	Conduct of Collectors, &c.
1804,	V	Court of Wards.
1805,	I	Salt-revenue.
1806,	II (parts of ss. 1 & 7)	Collectors and Karnáms.[f]
1807,	II	Salt-revenue.
1808,	VII	Martial Law.

[a] The preamble part of section 1 and section 15 are the only parts of this Act which are now in force, the rest having been repealed by Acts IX of 1872, X of 1877 (as amended by Act XII of 1879, section 99) and XXVI of 1881.

[b] This Act has been repealed by Act VI of 1882. This reference is to be read as if made to that Act—see Act VI of 1882, section 2.

[c] This Act has been repealed by Act VIII of 1878. This reference is to be read as if made to that Act—see also Act VIII of 1878, section 2.

[d] So much of this part of this Schedule as related to Madras Regulations I of 1819, III of 1831 and VII of 1832 and to section 4 of Madras Regulation IV of 1821 was repealed by Act XII of 1876, and so much as related to Madras Regulation XI of 1832 by Act VI of 1878. The references to these Regulations have therefore been omitted.

[e] Section 11 and part of section 16 have been repealed by Act XII of 1876.
The whole Regulation except the second clause of section 7 has been repealed by Act XII of 1876.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The Second Schedule.*)

THE SECOND SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*a*)—MADRAS REGULATIONS—*concluded.*

YEAR AND NUMBER.	SUBJECT.
1816, IV	Village Munsifs.
„ V	Village Panchâyats.
„ IX (s. 43 only)	Prosecution of Zila Magistrates.[a]
„ XI	Sections 8, 9, 10—Heads of villages: Section 11, cl. 1—Stolen property: Section 13—Discovery of corpses: Section 14—Register of persons confined by heads of villages; and Section 47—Magistrates charged with maintenance of peace.
„ XII	Reference of claims regarding land and produce to Village and District Panchâyats.
1819, XIV	Native Pleaders.[b]
1817, VII	Maintenance of Bridges, &c.; Escheats.
„ VIII (s. 9 only)	Sale for arrears of revenue of estate belonging to Native Officer or Soldier.
„ II	State Prisoners.
1822, IV	Explanation of Madras Regulation XXV, 1802.
„ VII (cl. 1 of s. 3 only)	Native Officers in Revenue and other Public Departments.
„ IX	Embezzlement by public servants and malversation in revenue matters.
1823, III	
1828, VII	Powers of Subordinate and Assistant Collectors.
1829, V	Hindu Wills and Estates.
1830, I	Prohibition of Widow-burning.
1831, V (s. 7, cl. 2, only)	Liability of Ministerial Officers for reception of improperly-stamped document.
„ VI	Hereditary Village Officers.
„ X	Prohibition of Sale of Estates of Minors for Arrears of Revenue.
1832, III	Limitation for Suits against orders of Revenue Authorities under Madras Regulation VII of 1828.
„ XIV	Purchase of clothes from Soldiers.

(*b*)—ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL RELATING TO THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY.[c]

YEAR AND NUMBER.	SUBJECT.
1837, XXXVI	Criminal Jurisdiction of Collectors.
1839, VII	Tahsíldárs.

[a] The whole Regulation has been repealed by Act XVI of 1874.
[b] This Regulation has been repealed by Madras Act II of 1882.
[c] So much of this Schedule as related to Acts XII of 1838, XIV of 1855, VIII of 1856, and XXIV of 1869 was repealed by Acts VI of 1878, VIII of 1887, XII of 1876 and XVIII of 1877, respectively. The references to those Acts have therefore been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The Third Schedule.*)

THE SECOND SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

(*b*)—ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL RELATING TO THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY—*continued.*

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1840,	VIII	Awards of Panchâyats.
„	XVII	Penalties for breach of Salt Laws.
1844,	VI	Duties.
1846,	I	Pleaders.[a]
„	IX	Harbours.
1849,	X	Commissioners of Revenue.
1852,	VII	Penalties for breach of Salt Laws.
1853,	XX	Pleaders.[b]
1855,	X	Section 10—Recusant witnesses.
„	XXI	Minors.
1857,	VII	Uncovenanted Agency.
1858,	I	Compulsory Labour.
„	XIV	Minors.
1859,	XXIV	Police.
1860,	XXVIII	Boundary-marks.
1869,	XI	Land Customs.[c]

THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

(*See section 5.*)

(*a*).—BOMBAY REGULATIONS.

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1827	II	Section 21 (caste questions); sections 47 to 54 (inclusive) and section 56 (pleaders).
„	IV	Section 26 (law applicable to suits): section 69,[d] clauses *second* and *third* (attachment and distraint of crops):
„	V	Preamble: section 9 (acknowledgments of debt): section 14 (interest): section 15 (mortgages and pledges).
„	VIII	Administration of Estates.
„	XII	Preamble: section 19[e] (Magistrate's power to make rules): section 20 (standards of weights and measures): section 27, clause 2 (supervision of suspected persons): section 37, clauses *first* and *second* (responsibility of villages for robberies).

[a] [b] This Act was repealed by Act XVIII of 1879, section 43, as amended by Act IX of 1884, section 9, in places to which section 42 of Act XVIII of 1879 extends.

[c] This Act has been repealed by Act XI of 1882.

[d] These clauses have been repealed in the whole of the Bombay Presidency, except the Scheduled Districts, by Bombay Act V of 1879.

[e] The preamble and part of section 19 have been repealed by Act XVII of 1862.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The Third Schedule.*)

THE THIRD SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

(*a*) BOMBAY REGULATION—*concluded.*

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1827,	XIII	Section 34, clause *third* (letter substituted for summons).
,,	XVI	Revenue Administration.[a]
,,	XXI	Sections 1 to 16 inclusive (Duty on opium): sections 46, 54 to 66, inclusive (spirits): sections 67 to 73 inclusive (penalties).[b]
,,	XXII	Section 18 (Furnishing false certificates to soldiers): section 19 (buying uniform, arms, &c.): section 20 (recovery of value of embezzled stores): sections 40, 41, 42, 43 (passage of troops): sections 45, 46, 47 (requisitions for military aid).
,,	XXV	State Prisoners.
1830,	V	Section 1 (Revenue Commissioners): section 2, clauses 1, 2, 3, (Collectors and Sub-Collectors).[a]
,,	XIII	Civil jurisdiction of Jágírdárs.
1831,	XV	Village Patels.[a]
1832,	II	Realization of Revenue.[a]
1833,	V	Hereditary Officers.[a]

(*b*).—ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL RELATING TO THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY.

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1838,	XVI	Judiciary.
,,	XVIII	Sureties.[c]
,,	XIX	Coasting Vessels.
1839,	XX	Revenue.
1840,	XV	Agents of Foreign Sovereigns.
1842,	XIII	Revenue.[c]
,,	XVII	Revenue Commissioners.[c]
1843,	XI	Hereditary Officers.[d]
1844,	XIX	Abolition of Town Duties.
1846,	I	Pleaders.
,,	III	Sections 1, 5 and 6—Boundary-marks.[c]
1852,	III	Spirituous Liquors.[e]
,,	XXI	Deputy Collectors.[c]
1853,	XX	Pleaders.
1855,	X	Section 10—Recusant Witnesses.
1856,	VIII	Control of Gaols.
1864,	XX	Minors.

[a] This Regulation has been repealed in the whole of the Bombay Presidency, except the Scheduled Districts, by Bombay Act V of 1879.
[b] This Regulation has been repealed by Bombay Act V of 1878.
[c] This Act has been repealed in the whole of the Bombay Presidency, except the Scheduled Districts, by Bombay Act V of 1879.
[d] This Act has been repealed by Bombay Act III of 1874.
[e] This Act has been repealed by Bombay Act V of 1878.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

(*See section 6.*)

(*a*).—Bengal Regulations (Lower Provinces).[a]

Year and Number.	Subject.
1793 I	Perpetual Settlement.
„ II	Collection of Land Revenue.
„ VIII	Rules for Decennial Settlement.
„ XI	Native laws of inheritance to Revenue-paying land.
„ XIX	Title to lands exempt from Revenue.
„ XXXVII	Title to lands exempt from Revenue under bádsháhi grants.
„ XXXVIII	Section 1—Preamble: Section 2—Prohibition of loans by Covenanted Servants.
„ XLVIII	Quinquennial Register of Revenue-paying lands.[b]
1794, III	Sections 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 20—Arrears of Revenue.[c]
1797, XV	Fees for keeping Revenue Records.[d]
1798, I	Conditional Sales of Land.[e]
1799, V	Wills and Intestacies of Natives.
1800, VIII	Pargana Register of Lands.
1801, I	Arrears of Revenue: Division of Joint Estates.
1804, X	Punishment by Courts-martial of certain State offences.
1806, XI	Passage of Troops.
„ XVII	Sections 7 and 8—Mortgages and conditional sales.[f]
1810, XIX	Maintenance of Bridges, &c.; Escheats.
„ XX	Camp-followers, Bázárs, Cantonments.
1811, XI	Revision of jama on lands ordered to be divided.[g]
1812, V	Collection of Land-revenue.
„ XI	Removal of Foreign Emigrants.
1814, XIX	Partition of Revenue-paying Estates.[h]
1817 XX	Section 28—Abkárí: Section 29—Criminal process in Salt and Opium Departments: Section 30, clauses 1, 2 and 5—Building forts; Collecting sepoys and stores; Encroaching on roads: Section 32—Despatches of treasure.
1818, III	State Prisoners.
1819, II	Resumption of Revenue-free lands.
„ VI	Ferries.[i]
1821, IV	Powers of Collectors and Magistrates.
1822, III	Boards of Land-revenue.
„ XI	Section 36—Khás management of purchases by Government: Section 38—Non-liability of Government for errors of Courts.

[a] So much of this part of this Schedule as related to Bengal Regulations LVIII of 1795 and IV of 1829 was repealed by Act XII of 1876, so much as related to Bengal Regulation V of 1817 by Act VI of 1878, and so much as related to Bengal Regulation XX of 1825 by Act X of 1882. The references to these Regulations have therefore been omitted.

[b] [d] These Regulations have been repealed by Bengal Act VII of 1876.

[c] Section 12 has been repealed entirely, and sections 16 to 20 so far as they relate to the recovery of money belonging to Government, by Bengal Act VII of 1880.

[e], [f] These Regulations have been repealed in the Lower Provinces by Act IV of 1882.

[g], [h] These Regulations have been repealed by Bengal Act VIII of 1876.

[i] This Regulation has been repealed by Bengal Act I of 1885.

NATIONAL ARCHIVE OF INDIA

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*a*).—BENGAL REGULATIONS (LOWER PROVINCES)—*concluded.*

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1823,	VI	Indigo Contracts.
„	VII	Prohibition of loans to Covenanted Civil Servants.
1825,	VI	Passage of Troops.
„	IX	Defaulting Málguzárs.
„	XI	Alluvion and diluvion.
„	XIII	Settlement of resumed Lákhiráj land.
„	XIV	Authority to confirm Lákhiráj tenures : Native Grants.
1827,	III	Section 5—Evidence.
„	V	Management of Estates under attachment.
1828,	III	Appeals from decisions of Revenue Authorities.
„	IV	Section 1 and section 2, clause 4—Time during which Collectors are to be considered engaged in making settlements.
1829,	I	Commissioners of Revenue and Board of Revenue.
„	XVII	Widow-burning.
1830,	V	Sections 1 and 5—Indigo Contracts.

(*b*)—ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL RELATING TO THE LOWER PROVINCES.

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1836,	X	Indigo Contracts.
„	XX	Batwáras.[a]
„	XXI	Creating Zilas.
1838,	XI	Remuneration of Amíns effecting Partitions.[b]
1841,	XII	Section 2—No interest on arrears of Land-revenue.
1847,	IX	Assessment of new lands.
1848,	XX	Land-revenue.
1850,	XLIV	Board of Revenue.
1853,	XIX	Section 26—Recusant witnesses.
1855,	XXXII	Embankments.[c]
1856,	XII	Civil Court Amíns.
„	XX	Chaukidárs.
„	XXI	Abkárí.[d]
1857,	XIII	Opium.
1858,	XXXI	Settlement of Alluvion.
„	XL	Minors.
1859,	XI	Sales for arrears of Revenue.
1860,	XXIII	Abkárí.[e]

[a], [b] These Acts have been repealed by Bengal Act VIII of 1876.
[c] This Act has been repealed (except as to Orissa and the Sundarbans) by Bengal Act VI of 1873.
[d] This Act has been repealed in the Lower Provinces by Bengal Act VII of 1878.
[e] This Act has been repealed in the Lower Provinces by Bengal Act II of 1876.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE.

(*See section 7.*)

(*a*).—Bengal Regulations (North-Western Provinces).[a]

Year and Number.		Subject.
1793,	XXXVIII	Section 1—preamble: Section 2—prohibition of loans by Covenanted Servants.
1798,	I	Conditional sales of land.[b]
1799,	V	Wills and Administration to Natives.
1804,	X	Punishment by Courts Martial of certain State Offences.
1806,	XI	Passage of Troops.
„	XVII	Sections 7 and 8—Mortgages and conditional sales.[c]
1810,	XIX	Maintenance and Repair of Bridges, &c.; Escheats.[d]
„	XX	Camp-followers, Bázárs, Cantonments.
1812,	XI	Removal of Foreign Emigrants.
1817,	V	Hidden Treasure.[e]
1818,	III	State Prisoners.
1819,	VI	Ferries.[f]
1822,	XI	Section 38—Non-liability of Government for errors of Courts.
1823,	VI	Indigo Contracts.
„	VII	Prohibition of loans to Covenanted Civil Servants.
1825,	VI	Passage of Troops.
„	XI	Alluvion and Dereliction.
1827,	III	Section 5—Evidence.
„	V	Management of Estates under Attachment.
1829,	XVII	Widow-burning.
1830,	V	Sections 1 and 5—Indigo Contracts.
1831,	VI	Section 6—Sadr Adálat.
„	XI	Sections 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8[g]—Police-powers of Tahsíldárs.
1833,	IX	Deputy Collectors.

(*b*).—Acts of the Supreme Council relating to the N.-W. Provinces.

Year and Number.		Subject.
1836,	X	Indigo Contracts.
„	XXI	Creating Zilas.

[a] So far as this Act related to Bengal Regulation I of 1833, it was repealed by Act VIII of 1875 and so far as it related to Bengal Regulation XX of 1825 by Act X of 1882 the references to these Regulations in this Part of the Fifth Schedule have therefore been omitted.

[b, c] These Regulations have been repealed in the North-Western Provinces by Act IV of 1882.

[d] This Regulation has been repealed in the North-Western Provinces by Act VIII of 1884.

[e] This Regulation has been repealed by Act VI of 1878.

[f] This Regulation has been repealed in the North-Western Provinces by Act XVII of 1878.

[g] Sections 4 and 8 have been repealed by Acts XII of 1876 and XVI of 1874, respectively.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

(*b*).—ACTS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL RELATING TO THE N.-W. PROVINCES —*concluded.*

YEAR AND NUMBER.		SUBJECT.
1853,	XIX	Section 26—Recusant witnesses.
1854,	XVI	Police.
1856,	XII	Civil Court Amíns.
,,	XX	Chaukídárs.
1857,	XIII	Opium.
1858,	XL	Minors.

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE.

(*See sections 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7.*)

PART I.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, MADRAS.

I.—In Ganjam.

(1.) The Gumsur Maliahs, including Chokapad.
(2.) The Surada Maliahs.
(3.) The Chinna Kimedi Maliahs.
(4.) The Pedda Kimedi Maliahs.
(5.) The Bodaguda Maliahs.
(6.) The Sorangi Maliahs.
(7.) The Parla Kimedi Maliahs.
(8.) The Muttás of Koradá and Ronaba (otherwise called Sríkarma).
(9.) The Chighatti Maliah.
(10.) The Juradá Maliah.
(11.) The Jalantrá Maliah.
(12.) The Mandasa Maliah.
(13.) The Budarasinghi Maliah.
(14.) The Kuttingia Maliah.

II.—In Vizagapatam.

(1.) The Jeypur Zamíndárí.
(2.) Golconda Hills, west of the River Boderu.[a]
(3.) The Madugol Maliahs.
(4.) The Kasipur Zamíndárí.
(5.) The Panchipenta Maliahs.
(6.) Mondemkolla, in the Merangi Zamíndárí.

[a] The Ducharti and Guditeru Muttás in the Golconda Hills have been transferred from the Vizagapatam to the Godávari District—see *Fort St. George Gazette*, 5th July, 1881, Part I, page 336. For additional Scheduled Districts in the Godávari District, see footnote on page 479, *supra*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

PART I.—SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, MADRAS—*concluded.*

II.—In Vizagapatam—concluded.

(7.) The Konda Muttá of Belgám.
(8.) The Gumma and Konda Muttás of Kurpam.
(9.) The Kottam, Rám and Konda Muttás of Pálkonda.

III.—In the Godávari District.[a]

(1.) The Bhadráchalam Táluq.
(2.) The Rákapalli Táluq.
(3.) The Rampá Country.

IV.—In the Indian Ocean.

The Laccadive Islands, including Minicoy.

PART II.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, BOMBAY.[b]

I.—The Province of Sindh.
II.—[c]
III.—Aden.
IV.—The villages belonging to the following Mehwassi Chiefs :—

(1.) The Párví of Káthí.
(2.) The Párví of Nál.
(3.) The Párví of Singpúr.
(4.) Walwi of Gaohálli.
(5.) The Wassáwa of Chikhlí.
(6.) The Párví of Nawalpúr.

PART III.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, BENGAL.

I.—The Jalpáigori and Darjeeling Divisions.[d]

---

[a] The Ducharti and Guditeru Muttás in the Golconda Hills have been transferred from the Vizagapatam to the Godávari District—see *Fort St. George Gazette*, 5th July, 1881, Part I, page 336. For additional Scheduled Districts in the Godávari District, see footnote on page 479, *supra.*

[b] For additional Scheduled Districts in Bombay, see footnote on pages 479-480, *supra.*

[c] The words "The Panch Maháls" which were included in this Schedule have been repealed by Act VII of 1885, section 4.

[d] Read '*Districts.*'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

PART III.—SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, BENGAL—*continued.*

II.—The Hill tracts of Chittagong.
III.—The Santhál Parganas.
IV.—The Chutiá Nágpur Division[a].
V.—The Mahál of Angúl.[b]

PART IV.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES.[c]

I.—The Jhánsí Division, comprising the Districts of Jhánsí, Jalaun and Lalatpur.
II.—The Province of Kumáon and Garhwál.
III.—The Tarái Parganas, comprising—Bázpúr, Káshípúr, Jaspúr, Rudarpúr, Gadarpúr, Kilpurí, Nanak-Mattha and Bilheri.
IV.—In the Mirzapur District :—
(1.) the tappás of Agori Khás and South Kon in the Pargana of Agori :
(2.) the tappá of British Singrauli in the Pargana of Singrauli :
(3.) the tappás of Phulwá, Dudhi and Barhá in the Pargana of Bichipár :
(4.) the portion lying to the south of the Kaimor Range.
V.[d]
VI. The tract of country known as Jaunsar Báwar in the Dehra Dún District.

PART V.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, PANJÁB.

The Districts of Hazára, Pesháwar, Kohát, Bannu, Dera Ismail Khán, Dera Gházi Khán, Lahaul and Spiti.

---

[a] The thanas of Raipur and Khattra ceased to form part of the Scheduled District of Chutia Nagpur, on their transfer from the Manbhum to the Bankura District, on the 1st October, 1879—see Act XIX of 1879, section 4.

[b] Previous to the 1st April, 1882, the Mahál of Banki was united with the Mahál of Angul in one Scheduled District—see Act XXV of 1881, section 4.

[c] The town and fort of Jhánsi and the lands adjacent to the Jhánsi District ceded to the British Government by His Highness the Mahárájá Scindiah now form part of the District of Jhánsi—see Act XVII of 1886, section 4.

[d] The words "The Family Domains of the Mahárájá of Benares, comprising the following Parganas :—Bhadohi and Kheyra Mángror in the Mirzápur District, Kaswa Rájá in the Benares District," which were repealed by Act XIV of 1881, section 14, have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

PART VI.

SCHEDULED DISTRICTS, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

Chhattisgarh Zamindáris.

1. Khariár.
2. Bindrá Nowágarh.
3. Sahezpúr.
4. Gándai.
5. Silhetí.
6. Barbaspúr.
7. Thákurtolá.
8. Lohárá.
9. Gondardehí.
10. Fingeswar.
11. Pándariá.
12. Pendrá.
13. Mátín.
14. Uprorá.
15. Kendá.
16. Láphá.
17. Chhúrí.
18. Korbá.
19. Chapá.
20. Borá Sámbhar.
21. Phúljhar.
22. Kolábirá.
23. Rámpúr.

Chándá Zamindáris.

1. Ahírí.
2. Ámbágarh Chaukí.
3. Áundhí.
4. Dhanorá.
5. Dúdhmálá.
6. Gewardá.
7. Jhárápáprá.
8. Khutgáon.
9. Koráchá.
10. Kotgal.
11. Muramgáon.
12. Pánábáras.
13. Palasgarh.
14. Rángí.
15. Sirsundí.
16. Sonsarí.
17. Chándálá.
18. Gilgáon.
19. Páwí Mutándá.
20. Pategáon.

Chhindwárá Jágírdáris.

1. Haraí.
2. Chhater.
3. Gorakhghát.
4. Gorpání.
5. Baktágarh.
6. Bardágarh.
7. Pachmarhí.
8. Partábgarh.
9. Almod.
10. Sonpúr.
11. Bariám Pagárá.

PART VII.

The Chief Commissionership of Coorg.

PART VIII.

The Chief Commissionership of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands.[a]

---

[a] The Little Cocos Island ceased to be part of this Scheduled District on the 29th November, 1882—see Act VIII of 1883, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

PART IX.

The Chief Commissionership of Ajmer and Mairwára.

PART X.

The Chief Commissionership of Assam.

PART XI.[a]

The Hill Tracts of Arakan.

PART XII.

The Pargana of Mánpur.

PART XIII.

The Cantonment of Morar.[b]

THE SEVENTH SCHEDULE.

ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

[*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*]

ACT No. V OF 1875.[c]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 9th February, 1875.

An Act to remove doubts as to the rights and liabilities of certain Native Soldiers.

Preamble. WHEREAS doubts have arisen as to the rights and liabilities of certain

---

[a] Upper Burma (with the exception of the Snan States) is now a Scheduled District—see footnote on page 480, *supra.*

[b] The Cantonment of Morar was ceded to the Gwalior State on the 10th March, 1886—see *Gazette of India*, 31st July, 1886, Pt. I, p. 453.

[c] This Act is framed on the model of the Mutiny Act, s. 59.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Native Soldiers who have been enrolled without having been attested, and it is expedient to remove such doubts; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Validation of enlistment of certain Native soldiers.

1. Every person who has for the space of six months been in the receipt of military pay and been borne on the rolls of any Regiment, Corps, Depôt, Ordnance Establishment, or Department of Her Majesty's Indian Army (of which the last pay-statement, if produced, shall be evidence), shall be deemed to have been duly enlisted, enrolled and attested, and shall not be entitled to claim his discharge on the ground of illegality or irregularity in his enlistment, enrolment or attestation, or on any other ground save such as may be recognised by the orders and customs of the service.

ACT No. IX OF 1875.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 2nd March, 1875.

An Act to amend the Law respecting the age of majority.

Preamble.

WHEREAS, in the case of persons domiciled in British India, it is expedient to prolong the period of nonage, and to attain more uniformity and certainty respecting the age of majority than now exists; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Majority Act, 1875:"

Local extent.

It extends to the whole of British India, and, so far as regards subjects of Her Majesty, to the dominions of Princes and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty;

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum	See *Gazette of India*	22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.
The North-Western Provinces Tarái	Ditto	23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Commencement and operation.

and it shall come into force and have effect only on the expiration of three months from the passing thereof.

Savings.

~~2. Nothing herein contained shall affect—~~

(*a*) the capacity of any person to act in the following matters (namely),—marriage, dower, divorce and adoption;

(*b*) the religion or religious rites and usages of any class of Her Majesty's subjects in India; or

(*c*) the capacity of any person who before this Act comes into force has attained majority under the law applicable to him.

Age of majority of persons domiciled in British India.

3. Subject as aforesaid, every minor of whose person or property a guardian [a] has been or shall be appointed by any Court of Justice, and every minor under the jurisdiction of any Court of Wards, ~~shall, notwithstanding~~ anything contained in the Indian Succession Act (No. X of 1865) or in any other enactment, ~~be~~ deemed to have attained his majority when he ~~shall have~~ completed his age of twenty-one years and not before: X of 1865.

Subject as aforesaid, every other person domiciled in British India ~~shall be~~ deemed to have attained his majority when he ~~shall have~~ completed his age of eighteen years and not before.

Age of majority how computed.

4. In computing the age of any person, the day on which he was born is to be included as a whole day, and he shall be deemed to have attained majority, if he falls within the first paragraph of section 3, at the beginning of the twenty-first anniversary of that day, and if he falls within the second paragraph of section 3, at the beginning of the eighteenth anniversary of that day.

Illustrations.

(*a*) Z is born in British India on the first day of January, 1850, and has a British Indian domicile. A guardian of his person is appointed by a Court of Justice. Z attains majority at the first moment of the first day of January, 1871.

(*b*) Z is born in British India on the twenty-ninth day of February, 1852, and has a British Indian domicile. A guardian of his property is appointed by a Court of Justice. Z attains majority at the first moment of the twenty-eighth day of February, 1873.

(*c*) Z is born on the first day of January, 1850. He acquires a domicile in British India. No guardian is appointed of his person or property by any Court of Justice, nor is he under the jurisdiction of any Court of Wards. Z attains majority at the first moment of the first day of January, 1868.

---

[a] This does not include a guardian for the suit—see Act XIV of 1882, section 443.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. X OF 1875.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 9th March, 1875.

An Act to regulate the Procedure of the High Courts in the exercise of their original criminal jurisdiction.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to the procedure of the High Courts in the exercise of their original criminal jurisdiction; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

1 to **143.** [*Repealed by Act X of 1882.*]

144. The Advocate General may, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council or the Local Government, exhibit to the local High Court, against persons subject to the jurisdiction of the said Court, informations for all purposes for which Her Majesty's Attorney-General may exhibit informations on behalf of the Crown in the Court of Queen's Bench or Exchequer. Advocate General may exhibit informations.

Such proceedings may be taken upon every such information as may lawfully be taken in case of similar informations filed by Her Majesty's Attorney-General in England, so far as the circumstances of the case and the course and practice of proceeding in the said High Courts respectively will admit.

All fines, penalties, forfeitures, debts and sums of money recovered or levied under or by virtue of any such information shall belong to the Government of India.

145. [*Repealed by Act X of 1882.*]

146. At any stage of any proceeding under this Act, before the return of the verdict, the Advocate General may, if he think fit, inform the Court on behalf of Her Majesty that he will not further prosecute the defendant upon the information[a] or charge; and thereupon all proceedings on such information[a] or charge against the defendant shall be stayed, and he shall be discharged of and from the same. But such discharge shall not amount to an acquittal. Power to enter *nolle prosequi*.

147 *to end.* [*Repealed by Act X of 1882.*]

---

[a] So much of this section as relates to informations has been repealed by Act X of 1882.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN PORTS ACT, 1875.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
2. Present local extent.
   Power to extend this Act.
3. Repeal of Acts.
4. Interpretation-clause.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE POWERS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

5. Power to extend this Act.
   Power to extend specially sections 38, 39, 40 and 41.
   Power to withdraw this Act.
6. Limits how to be altered.
7. Local Government empowered to make Port-rules as to—
   (*a*) entering or leaving port:
   (*b*) berths of vessels:
   (*c*) striking yards, &c.:
   (*d*) removal of anchors, &c.:
   (*e*) taking in or discharging ballast:
   (*f*) keeping free passage:
   (*g*) regulating the anchoring:
   (*h*) moving and warping:
   (*i*) use of mooring buoys:
   (*j*) rates for use of mooring buoys:
   (*k*) cargo-boats, &c.:
   (*l*) fires and lights:
   (*m*) signal-lights:
   (*n*) number of crew:
   (*o*) possession of gunpowder.

CHAPTER III.

OF PORT-OFFICERS, THEIR POWERS AND DUTIES.

8. Appointment of Conservator.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

9. Conservator empowered to give directions for certain specified purposes.
Penalty for disobedience to Conservator's orders.
Expenses caused thereby to be paid by offender.
Service of written notice.
10. Power to cut warps, ropes, &c.
11. Power to remove floating timber, &c., or obstruction on shore within limits of port.
Expenses of removal.
Penalties for causing obstruction or public nuisance.
12. Recovery of expenses of removal.
Power to sell timber, &c.
Proceeds how dealt with.
13. Removal of obstructions lawfully made.
Compensation how determined.
14. Notice to Conservator, if vessel fouls Government moorings.
Expense of clearing vessel.
Penalty.
15. Power to raise wreck, &c., impeding navigation within the port.
Expense how recoverable.
16. Power to board vessels.
17. Power to require crews to prevent or extinguish fire.
18. Powers of Conservator may be exercised by Harbour-Master.
18A. Appointment and powers of Health-Officer.
19. Indemnity to Government against default of Harbour-Master, &c.
Proviso.

CHAPER IV.

RULES FOR THE SAFETY OF SHIPPING AND THE PRESERVATION OF PORTS.

20. Injuring buoys, &c.
21. Wilfully loosening vessel from moorings.
22. Improperly discharging ballast.
23. Graving, &c., vessel within prohibited limits.
24. Boiling pitch, &c., on board vessel within prohibited limits.
25. Drawing spirits by unprotected artificial light.
26. Warping.
27. Leaving out hawser, &c., after sunset.

Gunpowder.

28. Place of deposit for gunpowder.
29. Government to fix time and manner of landing and shipping powder, &c.
30. Master to make declaration.
31. Officer to give receipt and to account for powder deposited.
32. If by stress of weather powder is not landed, notice to be given.
33. Time, &c., for vessels outward-bound to take in powder.
34. Penalties for having prohibited powder on board.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

35. Guns not to be discharged in port.
Exception.
Penalty.

Extinguishment of Fires.

36. Penalty on Master omitting to take order to extinguish fire.

Inflammable Oil.

37. Power to make rules for prevention of fire from inflammable oil.

Special Rules.

38. Vessels in certain cases not to be moved without having a Pilot, &c., or permission of Harbour-Master.
39. Vessels above 200 tons to be provided with force-pump, &c.
40. Unauthorized person not to search for lost stores.
41. Removing stones, &c., or injuring shores of port prohibited.

Publication of Orders.

42. Publication of orders of Local Government.
Penalty for disobedience to rules.

CHAPTER V.

OF SALVAGE IN PORTS.

43, 44. [*Repealed.*]

CHAPTER VI.

OF PORT-DUES AND CHARGES.

45. Levy of port-dues.
46. Local Government may vary port-dues.
Proviso.
47. Accounts of port-dues.
48. Collection of port-dues.
Voucher to be given.
49. Master to report arrival.
50. Conservator may, in certain cases, ascertain draught, and charge expense to master.
51. Tonnage of vessel liable to port-dues how ascertained—
if registered;
if not registered.
52. On refusal to pay port-dues, &c., the Collector may distrain and sell.
53. No port-clearance to be granted until dues, &c., are paid.
54. Port-dues, &c., payable in one port, recoverable by Collector at any other port.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

55. Penalty for evading payment of port-dues, &c.
56. Port-due on vessels in ballast.
57. Port-due on vessels not discharging or taking in cargo.
58. Port-dues not chargeable on vessels re-entering from stress of weather.
58A. Port-dues not chargeable on pleasure-yachts.

Hospital Port-dues.

59. Power to impose hospital port-dues.
60. Application of hospital port-dues.

Fees for certain Services.

61. Fees for pilotage, hauling, re-mooring, &c.

CHAPTER VII.

OF HOISTING SIGNALS.

62. Master to hoist number of vessel.
63. Penalty for not hoisting signal.
64. Pilot to require Master to hoist signal.
Pilot may anchor if Master refuses.
65. Punishment of Pilot disobeying provisions of this chapter.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF PENALTIES.

66. Offences how triable, and penalties how recovered.
67. Costs of conviction.
68. Damages, &c., payable under this Act, how ascertained and recovered.
69. Costs of distress.
70. Magistrate to determine the amount to be levied in case of dispute.
71. Jurisdiction over offences beyond local limits of jurisdiction.
72. Conviction to be quashed on merits only.
Form of conviction.

CHAPTER IX.

MISCELLANEOUS.

73. Hoisting unlawful colours in port.
74. Foreign deserters.
75. Application of sections 11 and 22.
76. Disputes concerning amount due under section 15 or section 43.
77. Application of Moulmain and Bassein port-dues.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.—PORTS, VESSELS CHARGEABLE, RATE OF PORT-DUES, AND FREQUENCY OF PAYMENT.
THE SECOND SCHEDULE.—ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACT No. XII OF 1875.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 15th March, 1875.

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to Ports and Port-dues.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to Ports and Port-dues; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title. **1.** This Act may be called "The Indian Ports Act, 1875:"

Present local extent. **2.** It shall extend—

(*a*) to the ports mentioned in the first schedule hereto annexed, and to such parts of the navigable rivers and channels leading to such ports respectively, as have been declared to be subject to Act No. XXII of 1855[a] (*for the regulation of Ports and Port-dues*); XXII of 1855.

Power to extend this Act. (*b*) to the other ports or parts of rivers or channels to which the Local Government, in exercise of the power hereinafter conferred, applies the provisions of this Act.

But nothing herein contained shall—

(*c*) apply to any vessel belonging to, or in the service of Her Majesty or the Government of India, or to any vessel of war belonging to any Foreign Prince or State;

(*d*) deprive any person of any right of property or other private right, except as hereinafter expressly provided; or

(*e*) affect any law or rule relating to the Customs[b] or any order or direction lawfully made or given pursuant thereto.

And nothing contained in any of the following sections (namely), 38, 39, 40 and 41, shall apply to any port, river or channel to which such section has not been specially extended by the Local Government.

Repeal of Acts. **3.** The Acts mentioned in the second schedule hereto annexed shall be repealed to the extent specified in the third column thereof.

Every declaration, appointment or rule made under any such Act and now in force shall be deemed to have been made under this Act.

The references made to any Act or provision of an Act hereby repealed

---

[a] Repealed by this Act—see section 3 and the second schedule.
[b] See Act VIII of 1878.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shall be read as if made to this Act or the corresponding provision of this Act, as the case may be.

Interpretation-clause.

4. In this Act, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context—

"Vessel." "Vessel" includes anything made for the conveyance by water of human beings or of property:

"Master." "Master," when used in relation to any vessel, means any person (except a Pilot or Harbour-Master) having for the time being the charge or control of such vessel:

"Pilot." "Pilot" means a person for the time being authorized by the Local Government to pilot vessels:

"Owner." "Owner" includes also any agent to whom a vessel is consigned:

"Gunpowder." "Gunpowder" includes also rockets and other combustible ammunition:

"Magistrate." "Magistrate" means a person exercising powers under the Code of Criminal Procedure[a] not less than those of a Magistrate of the second class, and includes, in the Towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, a Presidency Magistrate;[b] and

X of 1882.

"Port." "Port" includes also any part of a river or channel in which this Act is for the time being in force.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE POWERS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Power to extend this Act.

5. With the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, the Local Government may from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette,—

(*a*) extend this Act to any port or to any part of any navigable river or channel leading thereto in which this Act is not in force;

Power to extend specially sections 38, 39, 40 and 41.

(*b*) extend specially the provisions of any of the following sections (namely), 38, 39, 40 and 41, to any port or to any part of any such river or channel to which such provisions have not been so extended,

Power to withdraw this Act.

(*c*) withdraw this Act from any port or any part thereof in which it is for the time being in force:

Provided that every notification under clause (*a*) or clause (*b*) of this section may define the limits of the port, river or channel to which it refers, and that such limits may extend to high-water-mark.

Such limits may include any piers, jetties, landing-places, wharfs, quays,

---

[a, b] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

docks and other works made on behalf of the public for convenience of traffic, for safety of vessels, or for the improvement, maintenance and good government of such port, river or channel, whether within or without high-water-mark, and (subject to any rights of private property therein) any portion of the shore or bank within fifty yards of such line.

EXPLANATION.—In this section 'high-water-mark' means the highest point reach by ordinary spring-tides at any season of the year.

Limits how to be altered.

6. The Local Government may from time to time, with the like sanction, and subject to the rights referred to in section 5, alter the limits of any port in which this Act may be in force, and declare or describe, by notification in the official Gazette or by means of maps, posts or otherwise, the precise extent of such limits.

Local Government empowered to make Port-rules as to—

7. The Local Government may, from time to time, make such rules, consistent with this Act, as it may think necessary for any of the following purposes, namely:—

entering or leaving port:

(*a*) for regulating the time at which, and the manner in which, vessels shall enter into or go out of any port subject to this Act:

berths of vessels:

(*b*) for regulating the berths, stations and anchorages to be occupied by vessels in any such port:

striking yards, &c.:

(*c*) for striking the yards and top-masts, and for rigging-in the booms and yards, of vessels in any such port; and for swinging or taking-in davits, boats and other things projecting from such vessels:

removal of anchors, &c.:

(*d*) for the removal or proper hanging or placing of anchors, spars, and other things, in or attached to vessels in any such port:

taking in or discharging ballast:

(*e*) for regulating vessels whilst taking-in or discharging ballast or cargo, or any particular kind of cargo, in any such port, and the stations to be occupied by vessels whilst so engaged:

keeping free passage:

(*f*) for keeping free passages of such width as may be deemed necessary within any such port, and along or near to the piers, jetties, landing-places, wharfs, quays, docks, moorings and other works in or adjoining to the same; and for marking out the spaces so to be kept free:

regulating the anchoring:

(*g*) for regulating the anchoring, fastening mooring and unmooring of vessels in any such port:

moving and warping:

(*h*) for regulating the moving and warping of all vessels within any such port and the use of warps therein;

use of mooring buoys:

(*i*) for regulating the use of the mooring buoys, chain and other moorings, in any such port:

rates for use

(*j*) for fixing from time to time the rates to be paid for the use of such

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

moorings when belonging to Government, or of any boat, hawser or other thing belonging to Government: — of mooring buoys:

(*k*) for licensing and regulating cargo and other boats, and catamarans plying for hire in any such port: — cargo-boats, &c.:

(*l*) for regulating the use of fires and lights within any such port: — fires and lights:

(*m*) for enforcing and regulating the use of signal-lights by vessels at night in any such port: — signal-lights:

(*n*) for regulating the number of the crew which must be on board any vessel afloat within the limits of any such port: — number of crew:

(*o*)[a] for fixing the limits within which vessels shall be prohibited from having on board in any such port any quantity of gunpowder in excess of such quantity as the Local Government prescribes in this behalf.[b] — possession of gunpowder.

CHAPTER III.

Of Port-officers, their Powers and Duties.

8. The Local Government shall appoint some officer or body of persons to be Conservator of every port subject to this Act, and may suspend or remove such officer or body. — Appointment of Conservator.

Subject to any direction by the Local Government to the contrary—

(*a*) in ports where there is a Master Attendant, such Master Attendant shall be the Conservator:

(*b*) in ports where there is no Master Attendant, but where there is a Harbour-Master, such Harbour-Master shall be the Conservator.

Where the Harbour-Master is not Conservator, the Harbour-Master and his Assistants shall be subordinate to, and subject to the control of, the Conservator.

The Conservator shall be subject to the control of the Local Government, or of any intermediate authority which that Government may appoint.

9. The Conservator of any port subject to this Act may, in respect of any vessel within such port, give directions for carrying into effect any port-rule for the time being in force therein. — Conservator empowered to give directions for certain specified purposes.

Whoever wilfully, and without lawful excuse, refuses or neglects to obey any lawful direction of such Conservator, after notice thereof has been given to him, shall, for every such offence, be punished with fine which may extend — Penalty for disobedience to Conservator's orders.

[a] This clause will be repealed when the Indian Explosives Act, 1884, comes into force—see Act IV of 1884, sections 2 and 3.

[b] For further matters as to which the Government of Madras may make rules, see Madras Act II of 1872.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to one hundred rupees, and with a further fine which may extend to one hundred rupees for every day on which he wilfully continues to disobey such direction:

Expenses caused thereby to be paid by offender.

and, in case of such refusal or neglect, the said Conservator may do, or cause to be done, all acts necessary for the purpose of carrying such direction into execution, and may hire and employ proper persons for that purpose; and all reasonable expenses incurred in doing such acts shall be paid by the person so offending.

Service of written notice.

Any written notice of a direction given under this Act, left for the Master of any vessel with any person employed on board thereof, or affixed on a conspicuous place on board of such vessel, shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to have been given to the Master thereof.

Power to cut warps, ropes, &c.

10. The Conservator of any such port may, in case of urgent necessity, cut, or cause to be cut, any warp, rope, cable or hawser, endangering the safety of any vessel in such port or at or near to the entrance thereof.

Power to remove floating timber, &c., or obstruction on shore within limits of port.

11. The Conservator may remove, or cause to be removed, any timber, or obstruction, raft or other thing floating or being in any part of any such port, which obstructs or impedes the free navigation thereof; or anything which obstructs or impedes the lawful use of any pier, jetty, landing-place, wharf, quay, dock, mooring or other work, on any part of the shore or bank which has been declared to be within the limits of such port, and is not private property;

Expenses of removal.

and the owner of any such timber or raft or other thing shall be liable to pay the reasonable expenses of such removal;

Penalties for causing obstruction or public nuisance.

and if such owner or any other person has without lawful excuse caused any such obstruction or impediment, or causes any public nuisance affecting or likely to affect such navigation, he shall also be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

And the Conservator or any Magistrate having jurisdiction over the offence may cause such nuisance to be abated.

Recovery of expenses of removal.

12. If the owner of any such timber or raft, or the person who has caused any such obstruction, impediment or public nuisance as is mentioned in section 11, neglects to pay the expense of the removal thereof, within one week after demand, or within fourteen days after such removal has been notified in the official Gazette or in such other manner as the Local Government by general or special order directs, such expenses may be recovered in the same manner as any fine under this Act;

Power to sell timber, &c.

and the Conservator may cause such timber, raft or other thing, or the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

materials of any nuisance or obstruction so removed, or so much thereof as may be necessary, to be sold by public auction;

and may retain all the expenses of such removal and sale out of the proceeds of such sale; and shall pay the surplus of such proceeds, or deliver so much of the said timber or other materials as may remain unsold, to the person entitled to receive the same; Proceeds how dealt with.

and, if no such person appear, shall cause the same to be kept and deposited in such manner as the Local Government directs;

and may, if necessary, from time to time, realize the expenses of keeping the same, together with the expenses of such sale, by a further sale of so much of the said timber or other materials as may remain unsold.

13. If any obstruction or impediment to the navigation of any port subject to this Act has been lawfully made, or has become lawful by reason of the long continuance of such obstruction or impediment, or otherwise, the Conservator shall report the same for the information of the Local Government, and shall, with the sanction of such Government, cause the same to be removed or altered, making to the person suffering damage by such removal or alteration reasonable compensation for the same. Removal of obstructions lawfully made.

Every dispute arising concerning such compensation shall be determined according to the law relating to like disputes in the case of land required for public purposes. Compensation how determined.

14. If any vessel hook or get foul of any of the buoys or moorings laid down by or by the authority of the Local Government in any such port, the Master of such vessel shall not, nor shall any other person, except in the case of emergency, lift such buoy or mooring for the purpose of unhooking or getting clear from the same without the assistance of the Conservator; Notice to Conservator, if vessel fouls Government moorings.

and the Conservator, immediately on receiving notice of such accident, shall assist and superintend the clearing of such vessel;

and the Master of such vessel shall, upon demand, pay such reasonable expense as may be incurred in clearing the same. Expense of clearing vessel.

Any Master offending against the provisions of this section shall, for every such offence, be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees. Penalty.

15. If any vessel be wrecked, stranded or sunk in any such port, so as to impede, or be likely to impede, the navigation thereof, the Conservator may cause the same to be raised, removed or destroyed; Power to raise wreck, &c., impeding navigation within the port.

and may recover the same on behalf of the Local Government in the manner provided by section 44. Expense how recoverable.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Power to board vessels.

16. The Conservator or any of his Assistants may, whenever he suspects that any offence has been, or is about to be, committed contrary to this Act, or whenever it is necessary for him so to do in the discharge of any duty hereby imposed upon him;

and the Collector of Customs, or other officer appointed to collect any port-dues or other charges payable in respect of any vessel under this Act, may, whenever it is necessary so to do, for the performance of any duty hereby imposed upon such Collector or other officer,

either alone or with any other person, board any vessel, or enter any building or place, within the limits of any port subject to this Act.

If the Master of such vessel, or if any person in possession or occupation of any such building or place, without lawful excuse refuse to allow any officer or other person to board or enter such vessel, building or place for the performance of any duty imposed upon him by this Act, he shall for every such offence be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Power to require crews to prevent or extinguish fire.

17. For the purpose of preventing or extinguishing fire in any port subject to this Act, the Conservator may require the Master of any ship within the port to place at his disposal such number as he requires, not exceeding three-fourths, of the crew then under the orders of such Master.

Any Master refusing or neglecting to comply with such requisition shall be punished with a fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, and any seaman then under his orders who, after being directed by the Master to obey the Conservator's orders for the purpose aforesaid, refuses to obey such orders shall be punished with fine which may extend to twenty-five rupees.

Powers of Conservator may be exercised by Harbour-Master.

18. All acts, orders or directions by this Act authorized to be done or given by any Conservator may, subject to his control, be done or given by any Harbour-Master or any Assistant of such Conservator or Harbour-Master,

and any person hereby authorized to do any act may call to his aid such assistance as may be necessary.

Appointment and powers of Health-officer.

18A.[a] The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint at any port, subject to this Act, an officer to be called the Health-Officer, and may suspend tor remove from office any officer so appointed.

A Health-Officer shall, subject to the control of the Local Government, have the following powers within the limits of the port for which he is appointed, that is to say:—

(*a*) with respect to any ship, the powers conferred on a Shipping Master by Act I of 1859, section 71; I of 1859.

[a] See Act V of 1883, section 31.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*b*) power to enter on board any ship and medically examine all or any of the seamen or apprentices on board the ship;

(*c*) power to require and enforce the production of the log-book and any other books, papers or documents which he thinks necessary for the purpose of enquiring into the health and medical condition of the persons on board the ship;

(*d*) power to call before him and examine for any such purpose all or any of those persons and to require answers to any inquiries he thinks fit to make;

(*e*) power to require any person so examined to make and subscribe a declaration of the truth of the statements made by him.

Indemnity to Government against default of Harbour-Master, &c.

19. The Government shall not be answerable for any act or default of any Master Attendant, Harbour-Master, or other Conservator of any port subject to this Act; or of any Pilot; or of any Deputy or Assistant of any of the officers above-mentioned; or of any person acting under the authority or direction of any such officer or Assistant, done within the limits of such port; nor for any damage sustained by any vessel in consequence of any defect in any of the moorings, hawsers or other things belonging to Government, within the said limits, which may be used by such vessel:

Proviso.

Provided that nothing in this section shall protect the Secretary of State for India in Council from a suit in respect of any act done by or under the express order or sanction of Government.

CHAPTER IV.

Rules for the Safety of Shipping and the Preservation of Ports.

Injuring buoys, &c.

20. No person shall, without lawful excuse, lift, injure, loosen or set adrift any buoy, beacon or mooring fixed or laid down by, or by the authority of, the Local Government in any port subject to this Act.

Whoever offends against the provisions of this section shall for every such offence be liable, in addition to the payment of the amount of damage done, to fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or to imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years.

Wilfully loosening vessel from moorings.

21. Whoever wilfully and without lawful excuse loosens or removes from her moorings any vessel within any such port without leave or authority from the owner or Master of such vessel shall, for every such offence, be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Improperly discharging ballast.

22. No ballast or rubbish, and no other thing likely to form a bank or shoal, or to be detrimental to navigation, shall, without lawful excuse, be cast or thrown into any such port, or into or upon any place on shore, from which the same is liable to be washed into any such port, either by ordinary or high tides, or by storms or land-floods.

Whoever by himself or another so casts or throws the same, and the Master of any vessel from which the same is cast or thrown, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees over and above any expenses which may be incurred in removing the same. If after receiving notice from the Conservator of the port to desist casting or throwing any such ballast or other thing, any Master continues so to cast or throw it, he shall also be liable to simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two months.

Nothing in this section applies to any case in which such ballast or other thing is cast or thrown into any such port with the consent in writing of the Conservator, or within any limits within which such act may be authorized by the Local Government.

Graving, &c., vessel within prohibited limits.

23. If any person grave, bream or smoke any vessel in any such port, contrary to the directions of the Conservator, or at any time or within any limits at or within which such act is prohibited by any order of the Local Government, such person, and also the Master of such vessel, shall, for every such offence, be punished with fine which any extend to five hundred rupees.

Boiling pitch, &c., on board vessel within prohibited limits.

24. If any person boil or heat any pitch, tar, resin, dammer, turpentine, oil or other such combustible matter on board any vessel within any such port, or at any place within its limits where such act is prohibited by the Local Government, or contrary to the order or directions of the Conservator, such person, and also the Master of any vessel on board which such offence is committed, shall for every such offence be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Drawing spirits by unprotected artificial light.

25. If any person, by an unprotected artificial light, draws off spirits on board any vessel within any port subject to this Act, such person, and also the Master of every such vessel, shall for every such offence be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Warping.

26. Every Master of a vessel in any port subject to this Act shall, when required so to do by the Conservator, permit warps to be made fast to such vessel for the purpose of warping any other vessel in the port, and shall not allow any such warp to be let go until required so to do.

Any Master offending against the provisions of this section shall be pun-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ished for every such offence with a fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Leaving out hawser, &c., after sunset.

27. No Master of any vessel shall cause or suffer any warp or hawser attached to his vessel to be left out in any port subject to this Act, after sunset, in such a manner as to endanger the safety of any boat or other vessel navigating in such port.

Any Master offending against the provisions of this section shall be punished for every such offence with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Gunpowder.

Gunpowder.

Place of deposit for gunpowder.

28.[a] The Local Government shall appoint a proper place in which gunpowder in excess of the quantity allowed by rule under section 7, clause (*o*), for any ship in any port subject to this Act, shall be deposited; and shall also appoint an officer to receive the same.

Government to fix time and manner of landing and shipping powder, &c.

29.[a] The Local Government may in such case by order fix the times at or within which, and the manner in which, such gunpowder shall be landed and deposited by any vessel inward-bound, and also the times at or within which, and the manner in which, the same shall be taken on board any vessel from such place of deposit.

Master to make declaration.

30.[a] The Master of such vessel shall, upon such gunpowder being deposited, make and sign a declaration in writing that there is not then, to his knowledge or belief, on board such vessel any gunpowder exceeding the quantity allowed by the rule last aforesaid.

Officer to give receipt and to account for powder deposited.

31.[a] The officer with whom such gunpowder is deposited shall give a receipt for the same to the Master or other person making the deposit, and he shall be accountable to such Master or other person for the re-delivery of the same.

If by stress of weather powder is not landed, notice to be given.

32.[a] If any vessel be prevented by stress of weather from landing or depositing such gunpowder, in excess of the quantity allowed as aforesaid, the Master or owner of such vessel shall, so soon as the weather permits, land and deposit the same at the place so appointed as aforesaid, or shall forthwith give notice to the Conservator, or other officer named for that purpose by any order of the Local Government, of his having such gunpowder on board, and shall obey his directions relating to the same.

Time, &c., for vessels out-

33.[a] The Local Government may also, in respect to such port, by order,

[a] This section will be repealed when the Indian Explosives Act, 1884, comes into force—see Act IV of 1884, sections 2 and 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ward-bound to take in powder.

fix the times and places at which, and the manner in which, vessels outward-bound, requiring to take in any gunpowder, exceeding the quantity above-mentioned, shall take in the same, whether such gunpowder has been previously landed from such vessel or not. *Gunpowder.*

Penalties for having prohibited powder on board.

34.[a] The Master of any vessel having on board any gunpowder contrary to the provisions of this Act shall for every such offence be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees;

and all gunpowder on board any vessel contrary to the provisions of this Act shall be forfeited to Government, and may be seized by the Conservator, or by any Collector of Customs, or by any Custom-house officer, or other officer authorized in that behalf by the Local Government, within the limits of their respective jurisdictions.

Guns not to be discharged in port.

Exception.

Penalty.

35. Whoever, without lawful excuse, discharges any gun, musket or other fire-arm in any port subject to this Act, or on or from the landing-places, piers, wharfs or quays thereof, except a gun loaded only with gunpowder for the purpose of making a signal of distress, or for such other purpose as may be allowed by the Local Government, shall, for every such offence, be punished with fine which may extend to fifty rupees.

Extinguishment of Fires. *Extinguishment of Fires.*

Penalty on Master omitting to take order to extinguish fire.

36. The Master of any vessel in which fire takes place while lying in any port, who wilfully omits to take order to extinguish such fire, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Inflammable Oil. *Inflammable Oil.*

Power to make rules for prevention of fire from inflammable oil.

37.[b] The Local Government may from time to time make rules for regulating—

(*a*) the prevention of injury from fire in ports and places at which vessels entering port with inflammable oil on board are to be moored;

(*b*) the mode in which such oil shall be landed from or shipped on board of such vessels.

Explanation.—"Inflammable oil" includes petroleum, benzole, kerosine and any oil or prod uct of oil that gives off an inflammable vapour at a temperature of less than one hundred degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

[a] This section will be repealed when the Indian Explosives Act, 1884, comes into force—see Act IV of 1884, sections 2 and 3.

[b] As to the repeal of this section, see Act VIII of 1881, sections 1 and 2, which will itself be repealed when Act XII of 1886 comes into force.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Special Rules.

Special Rules.

38. No vessel of the burden of two hundred tons or upwards shall be moved in any port to which this section has been specially extended without having a Pilot,[a] Harbour-Master or Assistant of the Master Attendant or Harbour-Master on board; and no vessel of any burden less than two hundred tons and exceeding one hundred tons shall be moved in any such port without having on board a Pilot,[a] Harbour-Master or Assistant of the Master Attendant or Harbour-Master, unless authority in writing so to do has been obtained from the Conservator or some officer empowered by him to give such authority.

Vessels in certain cases not to be moved without having a pilot, &c., or permission of Harbour-Master.

If any vessel, except in case of urgent necessity, be moved contrary to the provisions of this section, the Master of such vessel shall for every such offence be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, unless upon application to the proper officer the Master be unable to procure a Pilot, Harbour-Master or Assistant of the Master Attendant or Harbour-Master to go on board the said vessel.

[b]Nothing in this section shall apply to Native vessels when they are moved in the port of Bombay.

If any question arise as to whether any vessel is a Native vessel within the meaning of this section, the decision thereon of such authority as the Governor of Bombay in Council may, from time to time, appoint in this behalf shall be conclusive.[b]

39. Every vessel exceeding the burden of two hundred tons and lying in any such port shall be provided with a proper force-pump, hose and appurtenances, for the purpose of extinguishing any fire that may occur on board.

Vessels above 200 tons to be provided with force-pump, &c.

The Master of every such vessel who, having been required by the Conservator to comply with the provisions of this section, without lawful excuse neglects or refuses so to do for the space of seven days after such requisition, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

40. No person, unless duly authorized by the Conservator, shall creep or sweep in any such port for anchors, cables or other stores lost or supposed to be lost therein.

Unauthorized person not to search for lost stores.

Whoever offends against the provisions of this section shall be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

41. No person shall, without the permission of the Conservator, remove

Removing,

[a] Masters of inland steam-vessels are to be deemed pilots for the purposes of this section—see Act VI of 1884, section 68 (*1*).

[b-b] See Act XVII of 1882, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

stones, &c., or injuring shores of port prohibited.

or carry away any rock, stones, shingle, gravel or soil, or any artificial protection from any part of the bank or shore of any such port ; *Special Rules.*

and no person shall sink or bury in any part of such bank or shore, whether the same be public or private property, any mooring-post, anchor or any other thing, or do any other thing which is likely to injure or to be used so as to injure such bank or shore, except with the permission of the said Conservator, and with the aid or under the inspection of such person (if any) as he may appoint to take part in, or overlook the performance of, such work.

Whoever offends against the provisions of this section shall for every such offence be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees, and shall pay the expenses of repairing the injury (if any) done by him to such bank or shore.

Publication of Orders. *Publication of Orders.*

Publication of orders of Local Government.

42. Every declaration, order and rule of a Local Government, made in pursua ce of this Act, shall be published in the official Gazette ; and a copy thereof shall be fixed up in some conspicuous place in the office of the [a] Conservator, and at the Custom-house, if any, of every port to which such order relates. [a]

Penalty for disobedience to rules.

Whoever disobeys any such order or rule shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred rupees for every such offence.

And in the case of disobedience to any rule made under section 37, the owner or Master of the vessel concerned shall also be punished with a fine not exceeding two hundred rupees for each day during which such rule is disobeyed.

CHAPTER V.

Of Salvage in Ports.

43 & 44. [*Repealed by Act VII of 1880, section 72.*]

CHAPTER VI.

Of Port-dues and Charges.

Levy of port-dues.

45. In each of the ports mentioned in the first schedule hereto annexed, such port-due not exceeding the amount specified for such port in the third column of the same schedule as the Local Government from time to time directs shall be levied on vessels entering the same port and described in the second column of the same schedule, but not oftener than the time fixed for such port in the fourth column of the same schedule.

[a-a] See Act V of 1885, section 1.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Whenever the Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, has declared or hereafter declares any port to be subject to this Act, it may, with the like sanction, by the same or any subsequent declaration, further declare—

(*a*) the maximum amount of dues to be levied on vessels entering such port;

(*b*) the conditions and modifications under which such dues shall be levied;

and may also, from time to time, with the like sanction, vary such conditions and modifications; and such dues shall be levied accordingly.

All port-dues now leviable in any of the said ports shall continue to be so leviable until it is otherwise declared in exercise of the powers conferred by this section.

No port-dues or fees shall hereafter be levied in any port except under the authority of this Act.

No order increasing or imposing port-dues under this section shall take effect until the expiration of sixty days from the day on which such order has been published in the local official Gazette.

Local Government may vary port-dues.

46. The Local Government may, from time to time, exempt the vessels entering any port subject to this Act from the levy of port-dues and cancel such exemption, or it may from time to time vary the rate at which port-dues shall be levied in any such port, in such manner as, having regard to the receipts and charges on account of that port, it thinks expedient, by reducing or raising the dues, or any of them:

Proviso.

Provided that the rates shall not in any case exceed the amount authorized to be taken by this Act.

Accounts of port-dues.

47. For every port at which port-dues are levied under this Act a distinct account, to be called the Account of the Port Fund of the port to which it relates, shall be kept by such officer as the Local Government may appoint for that purpose.

This account shall show in complete detail the receipts and charges of the port; and an abstract statement of every such account shall be published annually, as soon after the first of May of each year as may be practicable, in which statement the balance at the close of the year at the credit or debit of the port shall be shown.

If, for any of the purposes of this Act, an advance of money has been or shall be made by Government on account of any port subject to this Act, simple interest upon that advance, or upon so much of it as remains or shall

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

remain unrepaid, at such rate as the Governor General in Council may determine, shall be charged in the Port Fund Account thereof.

All expenses, including the pay and allowances of all persons upon the establishment of the port, the cost of buoys, beacons, lights and all other works maintained chiefly for the benefit of vessels being in, or entering, or leaving the port, or passing through the rivers or channels leading thereto, but excluding receipts and expenses on account of pilotage, incurred for the sake of every such port, shall be charged in the Port Fund Account of that port. [a]The expenses aforesaid shall also include the pensions, allowances and gratuities of persons who have been employed under this Act in the port, or such portion of those pensions, allowances and gratuities as the Local Government may by rule determine.[a]

And all money, including salvage-money, proceeds of waifs, and fines, received under this Act, at or on account of every such port, shall be credited in the Port Fund Account of that port.

[b]With the previous sanction of the Local Government the authorities of any port may, from time to time, contribute a sum from the Port Fund Account of that port for all or any of the purposes mentioned in section 60.

The sum so contributed shall, if, and so long as, the Local Government so directs, be in substitution of any hospital port-dues imposed under section 59 at that port.[b]

The Local Government may direct that for the purposes of this section any number of ports shall be regarded as constituting a single port; and thereupon all sums received on account of port-dues at any of the same ports shall form a common fund which shall be available for the payment of all charges incurred on account of any of the same ports, and such balance as may remain after payment of such expenses may be temporarily invested in such manner as the Local Government may from time to time direct.[c]

Collection of port-dues.

48. The Collector of Customs at every such port, or such other officer as the Local Government appoints in this behalf, shall collect the port-dues above-mentioned.

Voucher to be given.

The officer to whom any such port-dues are paid shall grant to the person paying the same a proper voucher in writing under his hand, describing the name of his office, the port or place at which the port-dues are paid, and the

---

[a-a] See Act V of 1885, section 2.

[b-b] These clauses are to be deemed to have been inserted from the date on which Act XII of 1875 came into force—see Act V of 1885, section 3.

[c] In the Port of Karáchi any surplus of moneys credited under this section to the account of the Port Fund of Karáchi, after defraying therefrom all expenses legally chargeable to that account, shall be paid to the Board of Trustees—see Bom. Act VI of 1886, section 54.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

name, tonnage and other proper description of the vessel in respect of which such payment is made.

Master to report arrival.

49. Within twenty-four hours after the arrival within the limits of any port subject to this Act of any vessel liable to the payment of port-dues under this or any subsequent Act, the Master of such vessel shall report such arrival to the Conservator of such port.

Any Master without lawful excuse failing to make such report within the time aforesaid shall for every such offence be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

Nothing in this section applies to tug-steamers, ferry-steamers or river-steamers plying in any of the ports subject to this Act.

Conservator may in certain cases ascertain draught and charge expense to Master.

50. If any vessel liable to the payment of port-dues is in any such port without proper marks on the stem and stern-posts thereof for denoting her draught, the Conservator may cause the same to be ascertained by means of the operation of hooking, and the Master of such vessel shall be liable to pay the expenses of such operation.

Tonnage of vessel liable to port-dues how ascertained—if registered;

51. In order to ascertain the tonnage of any vessel liable to pay port-dues, the following rules shall be observed:—

X of 1841. XI of 1850.

(*a*) If such vessel be a British registered vessel, or a vessel registered under Act No. X of 1841 or Act No. XI of 1850, or under the laws for the time being in force for the registration of vessels in India, the Conservator may require the owner or Master of such vessel or any person having possession of her register to produce such register for inspection. If any such owner, Master or other person neglect or refuse to produce such register, or otherwise to satisfy the Conservator as to what is the true tonnage of the vessel in respect of which such port-dues are payable, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees, and the Conservator may cause such vessel to be measured, and the tonnage thereof to be ascertained, and in such case the owner or Master of such vessel shall also be liable to pay the expenses of such measurement.

if not registered.

X of 1841. XI of 1850.

(*b*) If such vessel be not a British registered vessel, or a vessel registered under Act No. X of 1841 or Act No. XI of 1850, or under the laws for the time being in force for the registration of vessels in India, and the owner or Master thereof fail to satisfy the Conservator as to what is her true tonnage according to the mode of measurement prescribed by the law in force for the time being for regulating the measurement of British registered vessels, the Conservator shall cause such vessel to be measured and the tonnage thereof, according to the mode afore-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

said, to be ascertained ; and in such case, the owner or Master of such vessel shall be liable to pay the expenses of such measurement.

On refusal to pay port-dues, &c., the Collector may distrain and sell.

52. If the Master of any vessel, in respect of which any port-dues or charges are payable under this Act refuses or neglects to pay the same on demand, the Collector of Customs, or other person authorized to collect such port-dues, fees or charges, may distrain or arrest such vessel, and the tackle, apparel and furniture belonging thereto, or any part thereof, and detain the same until the amount due is paid ;.

and in case any part of the said port-dues or charges, or of the costs of the distress or arrest, or of the keeping of the same, remains unpaid for the space of five days next after any such distress or arrest so made, the Collector of Customs, or other such person as aforesaid, may cause the vessel or other thing so distrained or arrested to be sold, and with the proceeds of such sale may satisfy the port-dues, charges and costs, including the costs of sale remaining unpaid, and shall render the surplus (if any) to the Master of such vessel upon demand.

No port-clearance to be granted until dues, &c., are paid.

53. The officer of Government, whose duty it is to grant a port-clearance for any vessel, shall not grant such clearance—

(*a*) until her owner or Master, or some other person, has paid or secured to the satisfaction of such officer the amount of all port-dues, fees and charges, and of all fines, penalties and expenses to which such vessel or her owner or Master is liable under this Act ;

(*b*) until all expenses, which by the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, section 228, are to be borne by her owner, incurred since her arrival in the port from which he seeks clearance, have been duly paid. 17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104.

Port-dues, &c., payable in one port recoverable by Collector at any other port.

54. If the Master of any vessel in respect of which any port-dues or charges are payable causes her to leave any port without having discharged such dues, fees or charges, the Collector of Customs or other officer authorized to collect the same may require in writing the Collector of Customs or other officer as aforesaid, in any other port in British India to which she may proceed or in which she may be, to levy such dues or charges.

Every Collector or other officer to whom such requisition shall be directed shall proceed to levy such dues or charges in the manner prescribed in section 52 ; and a certificate purporting to be made and signed by the Collector of Customs or other officer as aforesaid of the port where the port-dues or charges became payable, stating the amount so payable, shall be sufficient *primâ facie* proof of such amount in any proceeding under the said section, and also (in case the amount payable is disputed) in any subsequent proceeding under section 70.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Penalty for evading payment of port-dues, &c

55. If the Master of any such vessel evades the payment of any port-dues or charges payable under this Act, he shall be liable on conviction to a penalty, not exceeding five times the amount so payable.

In any proceeding before a Magistrate for the adjudication of such penalty, any such certificate as is mentioned in section 54 stating that the Master has evaded such payment, shall be sufficient *primâ facie* proof of the evasion, unless the Master shows to the satisfaction of the Magistrate that the departure of the vessel without having discharged the dues or charges payable was caused by stress of weather, or that there was lawful or reasonable ground for such departure.

Any Magistrate having jurisdiction under this Act in any port to which the vessel may proceed or in which she may be found shall be deemed to have jurisdiction in any proceeding under this section.

Port-due on vessels in ballast.

56. Vessels entering any port subject to this Act (other than the ports in British Burma) in ballast and not carrying passengers shall be charged with a port-due not exceeding three-fourths of the port-due with which they would otherwise be chargeable.

Port-due on vessels not discharging or taking in cargo.

57. When any vessel enters any port subject to this Act, but does not discharge or take in any cargo or passenger therein (with the exception of such unshipment and reshipment as may be necessary for purposes of repair), the port-due chargeable in respect of such vessel shall be at a rate equal to one-half the rate chargeable in respect of other vessels :

Provided that no vessel entering any of the ports subject to the Governor of Fort St. George in Council and leaving the same within forty-eight hours, without discharging or taking in any passengers or cargo, shall be charged with any port-dues.

Port-dues not chargeable on vessels re-entering from stress of weather.

58. No port-due shall be chargeable in respect of any vessel which, having left any port, is compelled to re-enter it by stress of weather or in consequence of having sustained any damage.

Port-dues not chargeable on pleasure-yachts.

[a]**58A.** No port-dues shall be chargeable in respect of any pleasure-yacht.

Hospital Port-dues.

Hospital Port-dues.

Power to impose hospital port-dues.

59. The Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, order that there shall be paid in respect of every ship entering any port subject to this Act, within a reasonable distance of which there may be a public hospital or dispensary suitable for the reception or relief of seamen

[a] See Act XVII of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

requiring medical aid, such further port-dues not exceeding one anna per ton as the Local Government thinks fit. *Hospital Port-dues.*

Such port-dues shall be called hospital port-dues.

No order imposing or increasing hospital port-dues shall take effect until the expiration of sixty days from the day on which such order has been published in the official Gazette. [a]The Local Government may, from time to time by notification in the Official Gazette, cancel any such order.[a]

Whenever the Local Government is satisfied that proper provision has been made by the owners or agents of any ship or class of ships for giving medical aid to the seamen employed on board such ship or class of ships, it may, by notification in the official Gazette, exempt such ship or class of ships from any payment under this section. The Local Government may, by like notification, withdraw any such exemption.

Application of hospital port-dues.

60. Such hospital port-dues shall be applied, as the Local Government may direct, to the support of any such hospital or dispensary as aforesaid, or otherwise for providing sanitary superintendence and medical aid for the shipping in such port and for the seamen belonging to such ships, whether such seamen are ashore or afloat.

Fees for certain Services. *Fees for certain Services.*

Fees for pilotage, hauling, re-mooring, &c.

61. Within any port subject to this Act, fees may be charged for pilotage, hauling, mooring, re-mooring, hooking, measuring and other services rendered to vessels, at such rates as the Local Government may, from time to time, direct:

Provided that, in the case of fees for pilotage, the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council has been obtained.

The fees now chargeable for such services shall continue to be chargeable unless and until they are altered in exercise of the power conferred by the former part of this section.

CHAPTER VII.

Of Hoisting Signals.

Master to hoist number of vessel.

62. The Master of every inward or outward bound vessel, on arriving within signal-distance of any signal-station established within the limits of the river Hugli, or within the limits of any part of a river or channel subject to this Act, shall, on the requisition of the pilot in charge of the vessel, signify the name of the vessel by hoisting the number by which she is known, or

[a-a] See Act V of 1885, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

by adopting such other means to this end as may be practicable and usual, and shall keep the signal flying until it is answered from the signal-station.

Penalty for not hoisting signal.

63. Any Master of a vessel arriving as aforesaid, who refuses or neglects to conform to the above rule, shall be liable on conviction, for each instance of such refusal or neglect, to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

Pilot to require Master to hoist signal.

64. Every pilot in charge of a vessel shall require the number of the vessel of which he is in charge to be duly signalled as provided under section 62.

Pilot may anchor if Master refuses.

When, on a requisition from the pilot to that effect, the Master of a vessel refuses to hoist the number of a vessel, or to adopt such other means of making her name known as may be practicable and usual, the pilot in charge of such vessel may, on arrival at the first place of safe anchorage, anchor the vessel and refuse to proceed on his course until the requisition has been complied with.

Punishment of pilot disobeying provisions of this chapter.

65. Any pilot in charge of a vessel who disobeys, or abets within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code disobedience to, any of the provisions of this chapter, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding five hundred rupees for each instance of such disobedience or abetment, and in addition shall be liable to dismissal from his appointment.

XLV of 1860.

CHAPTER VIII.

Of Penalties.

Offences how triable, and penalties how recovered.

66. All offences against this Act shall be triable by a Magistrate. And any Magistrate may, by warrant under his hand, cause the amount of any such penalty imposed upon the owner or Master of any vessel, for any offence committed on board of such vessel, or in the management thereof, or otherwise in relation thereto, whereof such owner or Master is convicted, to be levied by distress and sale of such vessel, and the tackle, apparel and furniture thereof, or so much thereof as is necessary.

Costs of conviction.

67. In case of any conviction under this Act, the convicting Magistrate may order the offender to pay the costs of such conviction, in addition to any fine or expenses to which he may be liable.

Such costs may be assessed by the Magistrate, and may be levied and recovered in the same manner as any fine under this Act.

Damages, &c., payable under this Act, how ascertained and recovered.

68. Whenever any person is liable, under the provisions of this Act, to pay any sum of money, damages or expenses not exceeding one thousand rupees, the same may be recovered and levied in the same manner as any fine under this Act, and, if necessary, the amount thereof may be fixed and assessed by the Magistrate before whom the case is tried.

Costs of distress.

69. Whenever any fine, damages or expenses is or are levied under this

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Act, by distress and sale, the costs of such distress and sale may be levied in addition to such fine, damages or expenses, and in the same manner.

Magistrate to determine the amount to be levied in case of dispute.

70. If any dispute arise concerning the amount leviable by any distress or arrest under this Act, or the charges or costs payable under the last preceding section, the person making such distress or using such arrest may detain the goods distrained or arrested, or the proceeds of the sale thereof, until the amount to be levied has been determined by a Magistrate, who, upon application made to him for that purpose, may determine such amount, and award such costs to be paid by either of the parties to the other of them as he thinks reasonable; and payment of such costs, if not paid on demand, shall be enforced in the same manner as any penalty under this Act.

Jurisdiction over offences beyond local limits of jurisdiction.

71. Any person offending against the provisions of this Act, in any port, river or channel subject to this Act, shall be punishable by any Magistrate having jurisdiction over any district or place adjoining such port, river or channel, or adjoining either side of that part of the river or channel in which such offence is committed.

Such Magistrate may exercise all the powers of a Magistrate under this Act, in the same manner and to the same extent as if the offence had been committed locally within the limits of his jurisdiction, notwithstanding the offence may not have been committed locally within such limits; and, in case any such Magistrate exercise the jurisdiction hereby vested in him, the offence shall be deemed, for all purposes, to have been committed locally within the limits of his jurisdiction.

Conviction to be quashed on merits only.

72. No conviction, order or judgment of any Magistrate under this Act shall be quashed for error of form or procedure, but only on the merits;

Form of conviction.

and it shall not be necessary to state, on the face of the conviction, order or judgment, the evidence on which it proceeds.

If no jurisdiction appears on the face of the conviction, order or judgment, but the depositions taken supply that defect, the conviction, order or judgment shall be aided by what so appears in such depositions.

CHAPTER IX.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Hoisting unlawful colours in port.

73. If any vessel belonging to any of Her Majesty's subjects, or sailing under British colours, hoist, carry or wear, within the limits of any port subject to this Act, any flag, jack, pendant or colours, the use whereof on board such vessel has been prohibited by the Statute 17th & 18th of Victoria, 17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

chapter 104, or any other Statute now or hereafter to be in force, or by any proclamation made or to be made in pursuance of any such Statute, or by any of Her Majesty's Regulations in force for the time being, the Master of such vessel shall, for every such offence, be punished with fine which may extend to fifty rupees.

Such fine shall be in addition to any other penalty recoverable under the said Statute or any future Statute to be made in that behalf.

Any officer of Her Majesty's Navy within the limits of such port, or the Conservator of such port, may enter on board any such vessel, and seize and take away any flag, jack, pendant or colour so unlawfully hoisted, carried or worn on board the same.

Foreign deserters.

15 & 16 Vic., cap. 26.

74. Any Magistrate, upon an application being made to him by the Consul of any Foreign Power to which the Foreign Deserters Act, 1852, has by an order of Her Majesty in Council been, or shall hereafter be, declared to be applicable, or by the representative of such Consul, and upon complaint on oath of the desertion of any seaman, not being a slave, from any ship of such Foreign Power, may, until a revocation of such Order in Council has been publicly notified, issue his warrant for the apprehension of any such deserter;

and, upon due proof of the desertion, may order him to be conveyed on board the vessel to which he belongs, or, at the instance of the Consul, to be detained in custody till the vessel is ready to sail, or, if the vessel has sailed, for a reasonable time not exceeding one month:

Provided that a deposit be first made of such sum as the Magistrate deems necessary for the subsistence of the deserter during such detention;

Provided also that the detention of such deserter shall not be continued beyond twelve weeks.

Application of sections 11 and 22.

75. The provisions contained in sections 11 and 22 shall be applicable to all ports heretofore or hereafter declared by the Local Government to be ports for the shipment and landing of goods, but not otherwise subject to this Act, and may be enforced by any Magistrate to whose ordinary juisdiction any such port is subject.

Any penalties imposed by him, and any expenses incurred by his order under the said provisions, shall be recoverable respectively in the manner provided in sections 66 and 68.

In any of the said ports for the shipment and landing of goods the consent referred to in section 22 may be given by the principal officer of Customs at such port or by any other officer appointed in that behalf by the Local Government.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Disputes concerning amount due under section 15 or section 43.

76. Any dispute arising concerning the amount due under section 15 or section 43 shall be determined by a Magistrate upon application made to him for that purpose by either of the disputing parties.

Application of Maulmain and Bassein port-dues.

77.[a] The port-due leviable under this Act in either of the ports of Maulmain and Bassein shall, to the extent of one anna and six pie per ton, be applicable in the first place to defray the expenses of maintaining the existing port-lights of British Burma.[b]

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

(*See section 2.*)

PART I.—BRITISH BURMA.[b]

Name of Port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Maulmain . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards, but less than twenty-five tons.	Not exceeding four annas per ton.	Once in sixty days.
	Sea-going vessels of twenty-five tons and upwards.	Not exceeding five annas six pie per ton.	Ditto.
Rangoon . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards.	Not exceeding six annas per ton.	Ditto.
Kyook-Phyoo .	Ditto do.	Not exceeding four annas per ton.	Ditto.
Akyab . . .	Ditto do.	Ditto do.	Ditto.
Bassein . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards, but less than twenty-five tons.	Ditto do.	Ditto.
	Sea-going vessels of twenty-five tons and upwards.	Not exceeding five annas six pie per ton.	Ditto.

[a] See Act IX of 1879, section 17.
[b] To be construed as referring to Lower Burma—see Act XX of 1886, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART II.—THE LOWER PROVINCES.

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Chittagong . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards.	Not exceeding four and a half annas per ton.	Once in sixty days.
Port Canning .	Sea-going vessels of twenty tons and upwards.	Not exceeding four annas per ton; provided that in the case of *dhonis* and country vessels employed in the coasting trade, the rate shall be one-half the rate chargeable in respect of other vessels.	Whenever the vessel enters the port, except in the case of *dhonis* and country vessels employed in the coasting trade, which shall not be chargeable with port-dues at the same port more than once in ninety days.
	Tug-steamers and river-steamers belonging to Port Canning.	Not exceeding four annas per ton.	Once between the 1st January and the 30th June, and once between the 1st July and the 31st December in each year.
Calcutta . .	Sea-going vessels of twenty tons and upwards.	Not exceeding four annas per ton; provided that in the case of *dhonis* and country vessels employed in the coasting trade, the rate shall be one-half the rate chargeable in respect of other vessels.	Whenever the vessel enters the port, except in the case of *dhonis* and country vessels employed in the coasting trade, which shall not be chargeable with port-dues at the same port more than once in sixty days.
	Tug-steamers and river-steamers.	Not exceeding four annas per ton.	Once between the 1st January and the 30th June, and once between the 1st July and 31st December in each year.
Cuttack Ports,—namely, Balasore, Chúráman, Laichhunpur, Chánua, Subarnrekha, Dhámra and Sartha.	Sea-going vessels of three hundred maunds and upwards.	[a]Not exceeding four annas per ton.[a]	Whenever the vessel enters the port.

[a-a] See Act V of 1885, section 5.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART III.—THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY.

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Madras[a] . .	Sea-going vessels of fifteen tons and upwards.	Not exceeding eight annas per ton: provided that, in the case of vessels employed in the coasting trade, not being steamers, the rates shall be one-half the rates chargeable in respect of other vessels.[a]	
Eastern Group— 1. Ganjam . .	Sea-going vessels of fifteen tons and upwards.	Not exceeding three annas per ton: provided that in the case of vessels employed in the coasting trade, not being steamers, the rates shall be one-half the rates chargeable in respect of other vessels: provided also that any steamer engaged in the coasting trade, when it enters any of the ports of the Eastern and Western Groups, shall pay the highest rate of port-dues leviable at any port of such group and an addition of half of such highest rate.	(*a*) No coasting steamer having paid port-dues at any port shall be chargeable with port-dues again at the same or at any other port of the same group within thirty days. (*b*) No coasting vessels other than a coasting steamer shall be chargeable with port-dues at the same port more than once in sixty days. (*c*) No vessel other than a coasting vessel or a coasting steamer shall be chargeable with port-dues at the same port more than once in ninety days. In the above rules the expression "coasting vessel" means any vessel
2. Gopalpur .	Sea-going vessels of fifteen tons and upwards.	Ditto . .	
3. Calingapatam .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	
4. Bimlipatam .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	
5. Vizagapatam .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	

[a-a] See Act IV of 1881, section 2. The provisions in the fourth column of this Part have been declared to apply (so far as they are applicable) to the Port of Madras—see Act IV of 1881, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART III.—THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY—*continued.*

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Eastern Group—contd.			
6. Coconada . .	Sea-going vessels of fifteen tons and upwards.	Not exceeding three annas per ton: provided that in the case of vessels employed in the coasting trade, not being steamers, the rates shall be one-half the rates chargeable in respect of other vessels: provided also that any steamer engaged in the coasting trade, when it enters any of the ports of the Eastern and Western Groups, shall pay the highest rate of port-dues leviable at any port of such group and an addition of half of such highest rate.	which at any port discharges cargo exclusively from, or takes in cargo exclusively for, any port on the Continent of India or in the Island of Ceylon.
7. Coringa* . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	
8. Masulipatam .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	
9. [*Repealed by Act V of 1881, section 2.*]			
10. Cuddalore .	Ditto . . .	Ditto . .	
11. Porto Novo .	Ditto . . .	Ditto . .	
12. Tranquebar .	Ditto . . .	Ditto . .	
13. Negapatam . }	Ditto . . .	Ditto . .	
14. Nagore* . . }			
15. Tuticorin . .	Ditto . . .	Ditto . .	
Western Group—			
1. Mangalore .	Ditto . . .	Ditto . .	
2. Cannanore .	Ditto . . .	Ditto . .	
3. Tellicherry .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	
4. Calicut . . }	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	
5. Beypore* . }			
6. Cochin . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	

* As regards the levy of port-dues, each of the following pairs of ports (namely)—Coconada and Coringa, Negapatam and Nagore, Calicut and Beypore—shall be treated as if it were only one port; every vessel in respect of which such dues have been charged and taken at one of any of the said pairs being exempted from the charge on entering the other of the same pair.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The First Schedule.*)

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART IV.—THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY.

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Bombay . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards (except fishing boats).	[a] Not exceeding four annas per ton, for each class of vessels, as the Trustees incorporated under the Bombay Port Trust Act, 1879, may, from time to time, direct.[a]	Once in the same month. Bo. VI of 1879.
	Tug-steamers, Ferry-steamers and River steamers.	Ditto . .	Once between the 1st January and the 30th June, and once between the 1st July and 31st December in each year.
Northern Group of Ports—			
1. Gogo . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards (except fishing boats).	Not exceeding three annas per ton: provided that a coasting steamer whenever it enters any port shall be chargeable with the highest rate of port-dues leviable at any port of the group to which such port belongs and an addition of one-half of such highest rate.	Once in thirty days at the same port: provided that no coasting vessel or coasting steamer, having paid port-dues at any port, shall be chargeable with port-dues again at the same or any other port of the same group within thirty days.
2. Bávliári . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
3. Khun . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
4. Tankária .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
5. Dehegám .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
6. Dehej . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
7. Broach . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
8. Bhagwá . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
9. Surat . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
10. Matwád . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
11. Bulsar . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
12. Umarsári .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
13. Kolak . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.

[a-a] See Act No XI of 1883.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART IV.—THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY—*continued.*

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Northern Group of Ports—continued.			
14. Kálai . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards (except fishing boats).	Not exceeding three annas per ton: provided that a coasting steamer whenever it enters any port shall be chargeable with the highest rate of port-dues leviable at any port of the group to which such port belongs and an addition of one-half of such highest rate.	Once in thirty days at the same port: provided that no coasting vessel or coasting steamer, having paid port-dues at any port, shall be chargeable with port-dues again at the same or any other port of the same group within thirty days.
15. Maroli . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
16. Umbargám .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
17. Gholwad . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
18. Dáhánu creek .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
19. Tárápur . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
20. Alivárá Navápur	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
21. Sátpáti creek .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
22. Máhim (Kelva)	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
23. Kelva . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
24. Dántivra . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
25 Arnála . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
Southern Group of Ports—			
1. Bandora . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
2. Veráva . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
3. Manori . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
4. Utan . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
5. Bassein . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART IV.—THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY—*continued.*

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Southern Group of Ports—contd.			
6. Bhiwandi .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards (except fishing boats).	Not exceeding three annas per ton: provided that a coasting steamer whenever it enters any port shall be chargeable with the highest rate of port-dues leviable at any port of the group to which such port belongs and an addition of one-half of such highest rate.	Once in thirty days at the same port: provided that no coasting vessel or coasting steamer, having paid port-dues at any port, shall be chargeable with port-dues again at the same or any other port of the same group within thirty days.
7. Kallian . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
8. Tanna . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
9. Trombay . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
10. Panwel . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
11. Karanja . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
12. Rewas . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
13. Nagothna . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
14. Thal . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
15. Alibág . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
16. Revdandá . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
17. Talkhári . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
18. Bánkot . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
19. Kelsi . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
20. Harnai . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
21. Anjanwel . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
22. Boryá . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
23. Jaygarh . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART IV.—THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY—*continued.*

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Southern Group of Ports—contd.			
24. Ratnágiri .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards (except fishing-boats).	Not exceeding three annas per ton: provided that a coasting steamer whenever it enters any port shall be chargeable with the highest rate of port-dues leviable at any port of the group to which such port belongs and an addition of one-half of such highest rate.	Once in thirty days at the same port: provided that no coasting vessel or coasting steamer, having paid port-dues at any port, shall be chargeable with port-dues again at the same or any other port of the same group within thirty days.
25. Purnaghar .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
26. Yeshwantghar .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
27. Vizidurg .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
28. Debgarh . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
29. Achara . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
30. Málwan . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
31. Nivti . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
32. Vengorla . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
33. Reri . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
34. Tirekhol . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
35. Karwar, including Baitkhol.	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
36. Chendya . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
37. Ankola . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
38. Gangawli .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
39. Tadri . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
40. Honáwar .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
41. Shirali . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
42. Coomta . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*The Second Schedule.*)

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

(*See section 2.*)

PART IV.—THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY—*concluded.*

Name of port.	Vessels chargeable.	Rate of port-dues.	Due how often chargeable in respect of same vessel.
Southern Group of Ports—concluded.			
43. Murdheshwar .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards (except fishing boats).	Not exceeding three annas per ton: provided that a coasting steamer whenever it enters any port shall be chargeable with the highest rate of port-dues leviable at any port of the group to which such port belongs and an addition of one-half of such highest rate.	Once in thirty days at the same port: provided that no coasting vessel or coasting steamer, having paid port-dues at any port, shall be chargeable with port-dues again at the same or any other port of the same group within thirty days.
44. Bhatkal . .	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Ditto.
Karáchi . .	Ditto . .	Four annas per ton .	Once in three months.
	Tug-steamers and river-steamers.	Ditto . .	Once between the 1st January and the 30th day of June, and once between the 1st July and the 31st December in each year.
Aden . . .	Sea-going vessels of ten tons and upwards.	Three annas per ton .	Once a month.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 3.*)

Number and year.	Subject.	Extent of repeal.
Act XIII of 1839 . .	Port-duties	So much as has not been repealed.
Act XXII of 1855 . .	Ports and Port-dues . .	Ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE SECOND SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*See section 3.*)

Number and year.	Subject.	Extent of repeal.
Act XIII of 1856	Police in Presidency-towns	Section 117.
Act XXX of 1857	Port-dues and Fees (Calcutta)	The whole.
Act XXXI of 1857	Port-dues and Fees (Bombay)	Ditto.
Act XXXV of 1857	Port-dues and Fees (Maulmain, Rangoon, &c.)	Ditto.
Act II of 1858	Port-dues and Fees in certain Ports in the Province of Cuttack.	Ditto.
Act VIII of 1858	Port-dues and Fees (Karáchi)	Ditto.
Act XV of 1858	Port-dues and Fees (Port of Aden).	Ditto.
Act XVIII of 1858	Port-dues and Fees (certain Madras Ports).	Ditto.
Act XIX of 1860	Amending Act XXII of 1855	Ditto.
Act XXV of 1860	Bassein	Ditto.
Act XIII of 1867	Amending Act XXV of 1860	In the title, the words "*for the levy of enhanced Port-dues in the Ports of Maulmain and Bassein, and.*" The preamble down to and including the words "mentioned; and". Section one down to and including the word "Bassein."
Act VII of 1873	Burma Port-dues	The whole.
Bengal Act I of 1862	Hoisting Signals	Ditto.
Bengal Act I of 1863	Port-dues and Fees in the Port of Canning on the River Mutlah.	Ditto.
Bengal Act III of 1865	Fire in Ports	Sections 3 and 4. Section 8, clauses 1 and 2. Section 10.
Bengal Act IV of 1866	Amending Act XIII of 1856	Section 103.
Bengal Act III of 1867	Ships in ports	Sections 7, 11, 12 and 13.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE SECOND SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

(*See section 3.*)

Number and year.	Subject.	Extent of repeal.
Bengal Act III of 1872 .	Amending Bengal Act V of 1870 and Act XXII of 1855.	Section 5.
Madras Act I of 1864 .	Extension of parts of Act XXII of 1855.	The whole.
Madras Act VII of 1867 .	Port-dues	Ditto.
Madras Act VIII of 1867 .	Madras Police . . .	Section 80.
Bombay Act IV of 1863 .	Amending Act XV of 1858 (Port-dues, Aden).	The whole.
Bombay Act XI of 1866 .	Port-dues	Ditto.
Bombay Act I of 1873 .	Bombay Port Trust Act, 1873	Section 75.

ACT No. XIII OF 1875.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 15th March, 1875.

An Act to amend the law relating to Probates and Letters of Administration.

Preamble.

WHEREAS, under the Indian Succession Act, 1865, the effect of an unlimited grant of probate or letters of administration made by any Court in British India is confined to the province in which such grant is made: And whereas it is expedient to extend over British India the effect of such grants when made by a High Court: And whereas it is also expedient to amend the Court-fees Act, 1870,[b] as to probates, letters of administration and certificates of administration: It is hereby enacted as follows:— X of 1865. VII of 1870.

Addition to Act X of

1. To section 3 of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, the following words X of 1865.

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum . . . See *Gazette of India* . 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

The North-Western Provinces Tarái . . . . Ditto . 23rd September, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

It is included in the Schedule to the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, III of 1886.

[b] See *supra*, page 141.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shall be added (namely) :—"and for the purposes of sections 242, 242A, 246A and 277A, shall include the Court of the Recorder of Rangoon." 1865, section 3.

2. To section 242 of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, the following proviso shall be added (namely) :— Addition to Act X of 1865, section 242.

"Provided that probates and letters of administration granted by a High Court[a] after the first day of April, 1875, shall, unless otherwise directed by the grant, have like effect throughout the whole of British India." Effect of unlimited probates, &c., granted by High Court.

3. The following section shall be inserted after the said proviso (namely) :— Addition after section 242 of Act X of 1865.

"242A. Whenever a grant of probate or letters of administration is made by a High Court[a] with such effect as last aforesaid, the Registrar or such other officer as the High Court making the grant appoints in this behalf shall send to each of the other High Courts a certificate to the following effect :— Transmission of certificate by High Court granting probate, &c., to other Courts.

I, *A. B.*, Registrar [*or as the case may be*] of the High Court of Judicature at [*or as the case may be*], hereby certify that on the day of 187 the High Court of Judicature at [*or as the case may be*] granted probate of the will [*or* letters of administration of the estate] of *C. D.*, late of deceased, to *E. F.* of and *G. H.* of , and that such probate [*or* letters] has [*or* have] effect over all the property of the deceased throughout the whole of British India;

and such certificate shall be filed by the High Court receiving the same."

X of 1865. **4.** After section 246 of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, the following section shall be inserted (namely) :— Addition after section 246 of Act X of 1865.

"246B. Every person applying to a High Court[a] for probate of a will or letters of administration of an estate, intended to have effect throughout British India, shall state in his petition, in addition to the matters respectively required by section 244 and section 246 of this Act, that to the best of his belief no application has been made to any other High Court for a probate of the same will or for letters of administration of the same estate, intended to have such effect as last aforesaid, Additional statements in petition for probate, &c.

or, where any such application has been made, the High Court to which it was made, the person or persons by whom it was made, and the proceedings (if any) had thereon.

---

[a] For definition of "High Court," see Act II of 1877, section 1.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

And the High Court to which any application is made under the proviso to section 242 of this Act may, if it think fit, reject the same."

Addition after section 277 of Act X of 1865.

5. After section 277 of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, the following section shall be inserted (namely) :— X of 1865.

Inventory to include property in any part of British India.

"277C. In all cases where it is sought to obtain a grant of probate or letters of administration intended to have effect throughout the whole of British India, the executor, or the person applying for administration after the first day of April, 1875, to the effects, of any person dying in British India and leaving property in more than one Province shall include in the inventory of the effects of the deceased his moveable or immoveable property situate in each of the Provinces :

And the value of such property situate in the said Provinces, respectively, shall be separately stated in such inventory, and the probate or letters of administration shall be chargeable with a fee corresponding to the entire amount or value of the property affected thereby wheresoever situate within British India."

Addition to Act VII of 1870.

6. After section 19 of the Court-fees Act, 1870, the following chapter shall be inserted (namely) :— VII of 1870.

"CHAPTER IIIA.—[*See supra, page 150.*]

ACT No. XVIII OF 1875.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 13th October, 1875.

An Act for the improvement of Law Reports.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to diminish the multitude and expense of the Law Reports published in British India, and to improve their quality : And whereas, with a view to furthering these objects, the Governor General in Council proposes to authorize the publication of reports of cases decided by the High Courts of Judicature established under the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of Victoria, chapter 104; It is hereby enacted as follows :— 24 & 25 Vic., cap. 104.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Law Reports Act, 1875 :"

Local extent.

It extends to the whole of British India;

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

And it shall come into force on such day as the Governor General in Council notifies in this behalf in the *Gazette of India*.[a] Commencement.

2. [*Repealed by Act XII of 1876.*] Repeal of Act II of 1875.

3. No Court shall be bound to hear cited, or shall receive or treat as an authority binding on it, the report of any case decided by any of the said High Courts on or after the said day, other than a report published under the authority of the Governor General in Council. Authority given only to authorized reports.

4. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to give to any judicial decision any further or other authority than it would have had if this Act had not been passed. Authority of judicial decisions.

THE REFORMATORY SCHOOLS ACT, 1876.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

I.—Preliminary.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
   Commencement.
2. Section 399 of Code of Criminal Procedure repealed.
3. Interpretation-clause.

II.—Reformatory Schools.

4. Power to establish and discontinue Reformatory Schools.
5. Requisites of schools.
6. Inspection of schools.
7. Power of Courts to direct youthful offenders to be sent to Reformatories.
8. Power of Magistrates to direct boys under sixteen sentenced to imprisonment to be sent to Reformatories.
   "Magistrate" defined.
9. Government to determine Reformatory to which such offenders shall be sent.
10. Boys above eighteen not to be detained in school.
11. Discharge or removal by order of Government.

III.—Management of Reformatory Schools.

12. Appointment of Superintendent and Committee of Visitors or Board of Management.

[a] Came into force on the 1st January, 1876—see *Gazette of India*, 27th November, 1875, Part I page 589.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

13. Superintendent may license youthful offenders to employers of labour.
14. Cancellation of license.
If complaint of employers just, no fresh license until expiry of twelve months.
15. Determination of license.
16. Cancellation of license in case of ill-treatment.
17. Superintendent to be deemed guardian of youthful offenders.
Power to apprentice youthful offender.
18. Duties of Committee of Visitors.
19. Powers of Board of Management.
20. Power to appoint Trustees or other Managers of a school to be a Board of Management.
21. Power of Board to make rules.
22. Power of Government of India to make rules.

IV.—Offences in relation to Reformatory Schools.

23. Penalty for abetting escape of youthful offender.
24. Arrest of escaped youthful offenders.

ACT No. V OF 1876.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 29th February, 1876.

An Act to provide Reformatory Schools.

Preamble. WHEREAS it is expedient to provide Reformatory Schools for male youthful offenders; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

I.—Preliminary.

Short title. 1. This Act may be called "The Reformatory Schools Act, 1876;"

Local extent. It extends to the whole of British India;

Commencement. And it shall come into force in each Province of British India on such day as the Local Government by notification in the official Gazette directs in that behalf.

Section 399 of Code of Criminal Procedure repealed. 2. On and from that day section 399 of the Code of Criminal Procedure[b] X of 1882. shall be repealed therein.

---

[a] This Act is based on 29 & 30 Vic., c. 117.

It has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

For the purposes of this Act, the North-Western Provinces and Oudh are to be deemed to be subject to the same Local Government—see Act XIV of 1878, section 6.

[b] See Act X of 1882, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

3. In this Act—

Interpretation-clause.

"Youthful offender" means any boy who, being at the time under the age of sixteen years, has been convicted of any offence punishable with imprisonment or transportation:

"Youthful offender."

"Inspector-General" includes any officer appointed by the Local Government to perform all or any of the duties imposed by this Act on the Inspector of Jails.

"Inspector-General."

II.—Reformatory Schools.

4. With the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council the Local Government may—

Power to establish and discontinue Reformatory Schools.

(*a*) establish Reformatory Schools at such places as it thinks fit;

(*b*) use as Reformatory Schools schools kept by persons willing to act in conformity with such rules consistent with this Act as the Local Government may from time to time prescribe in this behalf;

(*c*) direct that any school so established or used shall cease to exist as a Reformatory School or to be used as such.

5. Every school so established or used must provide—

Requisites of schools.

(*a*) sufficient means of separating the inmates at night;

(*b*) proper sanitary arrangements, water-supply, food, clothing and bedding for the youthful offenders detained therein;

(*c*) the means of giving such offenders industrial training;

(*d*) an infirmary or proper place for the reception of such offenders when sick.

6. Every Reformatory School shall, before being used as such, be inspected by the Inspector-General of Jails, and if he reports that the requirements of section 5 have been complied with, and that in his opinion such school is fitted for the reception of such youthful offenders as may be sent there under this Act, he shall certify to that effect, and such certificate shall be published in the local official Gazette, and the school shall thereupon be deemed a Reformatory School.

Inspection of schools.

Every such school shall from time to time, and at least once in every year, be visited by the said Inspector-General, who, shall send to the Local Government a report on the condition of the school in such form as the Local Government may from time to time prescribe.

7. Whenever any youthful offender is sentenced to transportation or imprisonment, and is in the judgment of the Court by which he is sentenced

Power of Courts to direct youthful offenders

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to be sent to Reformatories.

(*a*) under the age of sixteen years, and (*b*) a proper person to be an inmate of a Reformatory School, the Court may direct that, instead of undergoing his sentence, he shall be sent to a Reformatory School, and be there detained for a period which shall be not less than two years and not more than seven years, and which shall be in conformity with any rules made under section 22 and for the time being in force.

The powers so conferred on the Court shall be exercised only by (*a*) the High Court, (*b*) the Court of Session, (*c*) a Magistrate of the first class, and (*d*) a Magistrate of Police or Presidency Magistrate in the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.

Power of Magistrates to direct boys under sixteen sentenced to imprisonment to be sent to Reformatories.

8. Whenever any youthful offender under the age of sixteen years has been or shall be sentenced to imprisonment, the officer in charge of the jail in which such offender is confined may bring him before the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction such jail is situate; and the Magistrate, if he thinks the offender (*a*) under the age of sixteen years, and (*b*) a proper person to be an inmate of a Reformatory School, may direct him to be sent to a Reformatory School, and to be there detained for a period which shall be not less than two and not more than seven years, and which shall be in conformity with any rules made under section 22 and for the time being in force.

"Magistrate" defined.

In this section "Magistrate" means in the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, a Magistrate of Police or Presidency Magistrate, and elsewhere a Magistrate of the first class.

Government to determine Reformatory to which such offenders shall be sent.

9. Every youthful offender so directed by a Court or Magistrate to be sent to a Reformatory School shall be sent to such Reformatory School as the Local Government may from time to time appoint for the reception of youthful offenders so dealt with by such Court or Magistrate.

Boys above eighteen not to be detained in school.

10. Nothing contained in section 7, 8 or 9 shall be deemed to authorize the detention in a Reformatory School of any person after he is proved to be above the age of eighteen years.

Discharge or removal by order of Government.

11. The Local Government may at any time order any youthful offender—

(*a*) to be discharged from a Reformatory School;

(*b*) if so discharged before the expiration of his sentence, to undergo the residue of such sentence at such place as the Local Government thinks fit; or

(*c*) to be removed from one Reformatory School to another such school situate within the territories subject to such Government, but so that the whole period of his detention in a Reformatory School shall not be increased by such removal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

III.—Management of Reformatory Schools.

Appointment of Superintendent and Committee of Visitors or Board of Management.

12. For the control and management of every Reformatory School, the Local Government shall appoint either (*a*) a Superintendent and a Committee of Visitors, or (*b*) a Board of Management.

Every Committee and every Board so appointed must consist of not less than five persons, of whom two at least shall be natives of India.

The Local Government may from time to time suspend or remove any Superintendent or any Member of a Committee or Board so appointed.

Superintendent may license youthful offenders to employers of labour.

13. Every Superintendent so appointed may permit any youthful offender sent to a Reformatory School who has attained the age of fourteen years, by license under his hand, to live under the charge of any trustworthy and respectable person named in the license, or any officer of Government or of a Municipality, being an employer of labour and willing to receive and take charge of him, on the condition that the employer shall keep such offender employed at some trade, occupation or calling.

The license shall be in force for three months and no longer, but may, at any time before the expiration of the period for which the offender has been directed to be detained, be renewed from time to time for three months.

Cancellation of license.

14. The license shall be cancelled at the desire of the employer named in the license;

If complaint of employers just, no fresh license until expiry of twelve months.

and if it appears to the Superintendent that any complaint made by the employer of misconduct on the part of the youthful offender is just, no other license in respect of the same offender shall be given until twelve months after the expiration of the former license.

Determination of license.

15. If during the term of the license the employer named therein die, or cease from business, or the period for which the youthful offender has been directed to be detained in the Reformatory School expires, the license shall thereupon cease and determine.

Cancellation of license in case of ill-treatment.

16. If it appears to the Superintendent that the employer has ill-treated the offender, or has not adequately provided for his lodging and maintenance, the Superintendent may cancel the license.

Superintendent to be deemed guardian of youthful offenders.

17. The Superintendent of any Reformatory School shall be deemed to be the guardian of every youthful offender detained in such school, within the meaning of Act No. XIX of 1850 (*concerning the binding of apprentices*); XIX of 1850.

Power to apprentice youthful offender.

and, if it appear to the Superintendent that any such offender licensed under section 13 has behaved well during one or more periods of his license, the Superintendent may apprentice him under the provisions of the said Act, and on

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

such apprenticement the right to detain such offender in the school shall cease and the unexpired term (if any) of his sentence shall be cancelled.

Duties of Committee of Visitors.

18. Every Committee of Visitors appointed under section 12 for any Reformatory School shall, at least once in every month,—

(*a*) visit the school, to hear complaints and see that the requirements of section 5 have been complied with, and that the management of the school is proper in all respects;

(*b*) examine the punishment-book;

(*c*) bring any special cases to the notice of the Inspector-General; and

(*d*) see that no person is illegally detained in the school.

Powers of Board of Management.

19. If in exercise of the power conferred by section 12, the Local Government appoints a Board of Management for any Reformatory School, such Board shall have the powers and perform the functions of the Superintendent under sections 13 to 17, both inclusive; and the license mentioned in section 13 may be under the hand of their chairman; and they shall be deemed to be the guardians of the youthful offenders detained in such school.

Power to appoint Trustees or other Managers of a school to be a Board of Management.

20. The Local Government may declare any body of Trustees or Managers of a school who are willing to act in conformity with the rules referred to in section 4, clause (*b*), to be a Board of Management under this Act, and thereupon such body or Managers shall have all the powers and perform all the functions of such Board of Management.

Power of Board to make rules.

21. With the previous sanction of the Local Government, every Board of Management of a Reformatory School may from time to time make rules consistent with this Act to regulate—

(*a*) the conduct of business of the Board;

(*b*) the management of the school;

(*c*) the education and industrial training of youthful offenders;

(*d*) visits to and communication with youthful offenders;

(*e*) punishments for offences committed by youthful offenders;

(*f*) the granting of licenses for employment of youthful offenders.

In the absence of a Board of Management, the Local Government may from time to time make rules consistent with this Act to regulate for any Reformatory School the matters mentioned in clauses (*b*), (*c*), (*d*), (*e*) and (*f*) of this section, and also the mode in which the Committee of Visitors shall conduct their business.

Power of Government of India to make rules.

22. The Governor General in Council may from time to time make rules consistent with this Act for regulating the periods for which Courts and Magistrates may send youthful offenders to Reformatory Schools according to their ages, the nature of their respective offences, or other considerations.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

All rules made under this section shall be published in the *Gazette of India*.

IV.—Offences in relation to Reformatory Schools.

Penalty for abetting escape of youthful offender.

23. Whoever abets an escape, or an attempt to escape, on the part of a youthful offender from a Reformatory School, or from the employer of such offender, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or with both.

Arrest of escaped youthful offenders.

24. A Police-officer may, without orders from a Magistrate, and without a warrant, arrest any youthful offender sent to a Reformatory School under this Act who has escaped from such school, or from his employer, and take him back to such school, or to his employer.

ACT No. IX of 1876.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 28th March, 1876.

An Act to enable the Government of India to declare certain coins of Native States to be a legal tender in British India.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to enable the Governor General in Council to declare that a tender of payment of money, if made in certain coins made for or issued by Native States, shall be a legal tender in British India; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title.

Local extent.

Commencement.

1. This Act may be called "The Native Coinage Act, 1876:"

It extends to the whole of British India;

And it shall come into force at once.

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act "Native State" means any State in India which is under the protection or political control of Her Majesty, or of which the Government shall have acknowledged the supremacy of the British Crown.

Power to declare that the coins of a Native State shall be legal tender.

3. Subject to the provisions of section 4, the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare that a tender of payment of money, if made in the coins, or the coins of any specified metal, made under this Act for any Native State, shall be a legal tender in British India;

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and the provisions of the Indian Coinage Act, 1870,[a] shall apply to the coins to which such notification refers, so far as such provisions are applicable thereto, and save as expressly provided by such notification. XXIII of 1870.

When such power may be exercised.

4. The power conferred by the first clause of section 3 shall be exercisable only when the coins referred to in such notification comply with the following conditions (that is to say)—

in the case of coins of gold, silver or bronze,

(*a*) their fineness is identical with that for the time being prescribed by law for coins of the Government of India of the same metal;

in the case of coins whether of gold, silver, bronze or copper,

(*b*) they are identical in weight with some coins of the Government of India of the same metal, which may for the time being be legally coined at any Mint of the Government of India, or bear such relation thereto as is approved by the Governor General in Council;

(*c*) the devices upon their obverse and reverse differ from the devices on coins now made or issued by any such Native State, and have been approved by the Governor General in Council;

(*d*) upon each of such coins its value in money of the Government of India is inscribed in the English language;

(*e*) the Native State for which they are coined has undertaken to abstain, during a term of not less than thirty years from the date of the notification, from coining in its own Mint gold, silver, bronze or copper, as the case may be, and has also undertaken that no coins resembling coins for the time being a legal tender in British India shall, after the expiration of the said term, be struck under its authority or with its permission at any place within or without its jurisdiction;

(*f*) such State has formally declared that a tender of payment of money, if made in coins of the Government of India of the same metal, shall, in the territories subject to such State, be a legal tender in the cases in which payment made in such coins would, under the law for the time being in force, be a legal tender in British India;

(*g*) such State has also agreed that the law and rules for the time being in force respecting the cutting and breaking of coin of the Government of India reduced in weight by reasonable

[a] See *supra*, p. 195.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

wearing or otherwise, or counterfeit, or called in by proclamation, shall apply to the coins made for such State under this Act, and that it will defray the cost of cutting and breaking them; and

(*h*) such State has also agreed not to issue the same coins below their nominal value, and not to allow any discount or other advantage to any person in order to bring them into circulation.

Native States authorized to send metal to British India Mint for coinage.

5. It shall be lawful for any such State to send to any Mint in British India metal to be made into coin under this Act; and, subject to the Mint-rules for the time being in force, and to the provisions hereinafter contained, the Mint-master shall receive such metal and convert it into coin, provided that it be fit for coinage.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to entitle any such State to have coins made under this Act at any Mint of the Government of India of any metal which is not for the time being legally coined at such Mint.

Power to impose a charge for coinage.

6. The Governor General in Council may impose on any metal sent to a Mint for coinage under this Act the duty (if any) leviable on the same metal under the Indian Coinage Act, 1870,[a] and also a charge sufficient to defray the expenses of coinage over and above the expenses of assay and refining; and the Mint-master shall coin such metal at the charge so imposed.

XXIII of 1870.

Power to limit number of coins to be made under this Act for any Native State.

7. The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, with reference to the reasonable requirements of the population of any Native State, fix the maximum number of any coins of any particular metal that shall be coined under this Act.

THE PRESIDENCY BANKS ACT, 1876.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Commencement.
2. Repeal of enactments.
   References in Act VI of 1882.
3. Interpretation-clause.

[a] See *supra*, page 195.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER II.

CONSTITUTION.

SECTIONS.

4. Proprietors and shareholders of present Banks to form bodies corporate, with limited liability.
Proprietors and shareholders of present Banks to be proprietors and shareholders of new Banks.
5. Property of present Banks to vest respectively in new Banks.
Claims against present Banks.
6. New Bank of Bombay, Limited, wound up.
7. Banks to sue and be sued in corporate name;
and use corporate seals;
and may hold and transfer property.
8. Seal how used.
9. Contracts how made.

CHAPTER III.

CAPITAL.

10. Capital of Bank of Bengal.
Capital of Bank of Madras.
Capital of Bank of Bombay.
11. Capital of New Bank of Bombay, Limited, to be capital of Bank of Bombay.
12. Surrender of paid-up shares for stock.
Surrender of stock for shares.
13. Power to increase or reduce capital.
14. Procedure on resolution to increase capital.
15. Procedure on resolution to reduce capital.
16. New capital to be subject to provisions of Act.

CHAPTER IV.

FORFEITURE OF STOCK AND SHARES.

17. Powers in regard to proprietors or shareholders indebted to Bank.

CHAPTER V.

CERTIFICATES, TRANSFER AND TRANSMISSION OF SHARES AND STOCK.

18. Certificates for shares.
Receipts for stock.
Fees for certificates and receipts.
Certificates and receipts to be evidence.
19. Stock and shares to be moveable property.
20. Form of transfer to be approved by Board.
Board may require evidence of transmission.
Transferer to remain proprietor till transfer registered.
21. Power to close transfer-books.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

22. Corporation to consist of registered proprietors or shareholders only.
Notice of trusts.
Shares vested in several holders.
23. Transmission of stock or shares of deceased proprietors or shareholders.
Transmission on insolvency or marriage.

CHAPTER VI.

DIRECTORS.

24. Board.
Quorum.
25. Present directors to be continued.
26. Two directors to go out by rotation annually.
27. Qualification of directors.
Disqualification of directors.
Co-partners of same firm not to serve as directors at same time.
Power to remove directors.
28. Directors to choose president and vice-president.
Chairman.
Casting vote.
29. Vacancies among directors how filled up.
30. Acts of directors valid notwithstanding subsequent discovery of disqualification.
31. Indemnity of directors.

CHAPTER VII.

OFFICERS OF THE BANK.

32. Appointment, salaries, suspension and removal of officers.
33. Accounts, receipts and documents of Bank, by whom to be signed.
34. Officers forbidden to engage in other commercial business.
35. Security from officers.

CHAPTER VIII.

BUSINESS.

36. Business which Banks may transact.
37. Business which Banks may not transact.
Overdrawing.
38. Sums payable by or to Government to be payable at Banks.
39. Presentment of promissory notes at Banks.
40. Place of business.
41. Acquisition of business-premises.
42. Establishment of branches and agencies.
Proviso.

CHAPTER IX.

ACCOUNTS AND DIVIDENDS.

43. Books to be balanced twice a year.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

44. Dividends to be determined half-yearly.
45. Reserve-fund.
46. Application of reserve-fund.

CHAPTER X.

AUDIT.

47. Election of auditors.
Who may be auditors.
Auditors re-eligible.
Auditor's tenure of office.
Supply of casual vacancy in office.
48. Rights and duties of auditors.

CHAPTER XI.

MEETINGS.

49. Annual general meeting.
50. Special meetings.
51. Quorum.
52. Decision by majority of votes.
Persons not allowed to vote.
Shareholders in arrear as to calls.
53. Power to declare resolution carried by show of hands.
54. Poll to be taken, if demanded.
55. Proceedings and resolutions at meetings to be binding.
56. Scale of votes.
57. Proxies of proprietors or shareholders.
Existing proxies.
58. Voting by lunatic and minor shareholders.

CHAPTER XII.

NOTICES.

59. Service of notices by Bank.
60. Notices by shareholders.
61. Shareholder bound by notices to previous holders.
62. Service of notices good, notwithstanding shareholder's death.

CHAPTER XIII.

BYE-LAWS.

63. Power of directors to make bye-laws.
Proviso.

CHAPTER XIV.

MISCELLANEOUS.

64. Power to institute and compromise suits.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SECTIONS.

65. Evidence in legal proceedings against shareholders.
66. Modification of 33 Geo. III, sess. 2, cap. 52.
67. Power to wind up Bank under Indian Companies Act.
68. Sale to Banks of Bengal and Madras of Government shares therein.
Purchase and cancellation by directors of 62½ shares in present Bank of Madras.
Confirmation of agreements with Government.
Confirmation of purchase of the 62½ shares.
Sale by directors of 400 shares in Bank of Bengal.
Cancellation of certain shares.

SCHEDULE.

ACT No. XI OF 1876.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 11th April, 1876.

An Act for constituting and regulating the Banks of Bengal, Madras and Bombay.

WHEREAS the Bank of Bengal is now constituted and regulated by Act No. IV of 1862, as amended by Acts No. VI of 1862 and No. XIX of 1870, and its capital consists of twenty-two millions of rupees, in shares of one thousand rupees each; Preamble.

IV of 1862. VI of 1862. XIX of 1870.

And whereas the Bank of Madras is now constituted and regulated by Madras Act No. VI of 1866, as amended by Madras Act No. I of 1871, and its capital consists of five millions six hundred and twenty-five thousand rupees, in shares of one thousand rupees each;

Mad. VI of 1866. Mad. I of 1871.

And whereas a Bank named the Bank of Bombay was constituted and regulated by Bombay Act No. X of 1863, as amended by Bombay Acts No. XV of 1866 and No. I of 1867; but such Bank has been wound up and the said Bombay Acts are now obsolete and should be expressly repealed;

Bom. X of 1863. Bom. XV of 1866. Bom. I of 1867.

And whereas on the tenth day of December, 1867, a Joint-stock Banking Company was registered and incorporated at Bombay, by virtue of the Indian Companies Act, 1866,[b] under the name of "The New Bank of Bombay, Limited," with a Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association

X of 1866.

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886.

[b] Repealed by Act VI of 1882.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

then also registered, and prescribing the constitution and regulations for the management of such Bank;

And whereas the Government of India now holds two thousand two hundred shares in the said Bank of Bengal, and five hundred and sixty-two and a half shares in the said Bank of Madras; and, under the provisions of the said Act No. IV of 1862 and Madras Act No. VI of 1866, is bound to appoint, and has power to remove, certain of the directors of the said Banks of Bengal and Madras respectively, and has also power to give a proxy to any person whom the Governor General in Council may appoint, to attend and vote at any meeting of the proprietors of each of the same Banks; IV of 1862. Mad. VI of 1866.

And whereas the Government of India has determined to sell its said shares and to surrender its said powers; and it is expedient to relieve the said Government from the said duty of appointing directors, and to repeal the said enactments and to consolidate such of them as relate to the said Banks of Bengal and Madras respectively with the changes rendered necessary or desirable by such sale, surrender and relief;

And whereas it is expedient to reduce the said capital of the Bank of Bengal by two millions of rupees and to reduce the said capital of the Bank of Madras by six hundred and twenty-five thousand rupees, and to divide the capital so reduced of each of the same Banks into shares of five hundred rupees each;

And whereas it is expedient that the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited, should be reconstituted and regulated, in manner in this Act provided, under the name of the Bank of Bombay;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Presidency Banks Act, 1876;"

Commencement.

And it shall come into force on the first day of May, 1876.

Repeal of enactments.

2. On and from that day the Statute specified in the first part of the schedule hereto annexed shall be repealed to the extent mentioned in the third column thereof, and the Acts specified in the second, third and fourth parts of the same schedule shall be wholly repealed. But all bye-laws and regulations made under any such Act, and then in force, shall, so far as they are consistent with this Act, be deemed to have been made hereunder.

References in Act VI of 1882.

The references made in the Indian Companies Act, 1882,[a] to the Bank of Bengal, the Bank of Madras and the Bank of Bombay shall be deemed to be VI of 1882.

[a] See Act VI of 1882, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

made respectively to the Bank of Bengal, the Bank of Madras and the Bank of Bombay as constituted by this Act.

3. In this Act, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context— Interpretation-clause.

"The Bank" means the Bank of Bengal, the Bank of Madras or the Bank of Bombay (as the case may be), as constituted and regulated by this Act: "The Bank."

"Capital" means the capital for the time being of the Bank: "Capital."

"Shares" means the shares for the time being of the capital, and includes also half shares: "Shares."

"Capital stock" means that part of the capital into which wholly paid-up shares have been converted or consolidated, and in the case of the Bank of Bengal and the Bank of Madras includes the present consolidated stock of such Banks respectively: "Capital stock."

"Registered" means registered in the books of the Bank: "Registered."

"Shareholders" means the duly registered holders from time to time of the shares of the Bank: "Shareholders."

"Proprietors" means the duly registered holders from time to time of the capital stock of the Bank: "Proprietors."

"Directors" means the directors assembled for the purpose of performing any of their functions under this Act: "Directors."

"Board" means a meeting of the directors duly called and constituted, or, as the case may be, the directors assembled at a Board: "Board."

"Auditors" and "Secretary" mean those respective officers from time to time of the Bank, and "Secretary" includes a Secretary and Treasurer and a Deputy Secretary: "Auditors" and "Secretary."

"General meeting" means the meeting of proprietors or shareholders or both, held annually under section 49; it includes any adjourned holding thereof: "General meeting."

"Special meeting" means a meeting of proprietors or shareholders or both, held for the transaction of some particular business specified in the notice convening the meeting; it includes any adjourned holding thereof: "Special meeting."

"Special resolution" means a resolution passed at a special meeting: "Special resolution."

"Office" means the office or principal office for the time being of the Bank: "Office."

"Goods" includes also bullion, wares and merchandise: "Goods."

"Presidency of Fort St. George" means the territories now under the government of the Governor of Fort St. George in Council: "Presidency of Fort St. George."

"Presidency of Bombay" means the territories now under the government of the Governor of Bombay in Council: and "Presidency of Bombay."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

"Presidency of Fort William."

"Presidency of Fort William" means all the territories in British India other than the Presidency of Fort St. George and the Presidency of Bombay.

CHAPTER II.

CONSTITUTION.

Proprietors and shareholders of present Banks to form bodies corporate,

4. The several persons who, when this Act comes into force, are respectively the proprietors and shareholders of the said Bank of Bengal, Bank of Madras and New Bank of Bombay, Limited (hereinafter called the present Banks), or who shall, at any time thereafter, by virtue of this or any other Act regulating the Bank, become proprietors or shareholders, shall continue and constitute and be bodies corporate with perpetual succession, under the name,

in the case of the proprietors and shareholders of the said Bank of Bengal —of "The Bank of Bengal,"

in the case of the proprietors and shareholders of the said Bank of Madras —of "The Bank of Madras,"

and in the case of the shareholders and proprietors of the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited—of "The Bank of Bombay;"

and shall respectively possess and enjoy all the rights, powers and immunities incident by law to a corporation aggregate; subject, nevertheless, to the provisions of this or any other Act for the time being in force regulating the Bank,

with limited liability.

and in particular, the proprietors of the Bank shall not be liable for its debts and engagements, and the shareholders of the Bank shall be so liable only to the extent of their shares not fully paid up.

Proprietors and shareholders of present Banks to be proprietors and shareholders of new Banks.

The several persons who are then proprietors and shareholders of each of the present Banks of Bengal and Madras, or the executors or administrators of such proprietors and shareholders respectively, shall be entitled to be registered as proprietors and holders of a like quantity of stock and a proportionate number of shares, as is or are then registered in their names respectively, or in the names of the persons whom they represent respectively in the books of each of the said present Banks of Bengal and Madras, two shares in the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act being deemed equivalent to one share in the present Bank of Bengal, and two shares in the Bank of Madras as constituted by this Act being deemed equivalent to one share in the present Bank of Madras;

and the several persons who are then shareholders of the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited, or the executors or administrators of such shareholders respectively, shall be registered as holders of a like number of shares of the Bank of Bombay as constituted by this Act as are then registered in their

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

names respectively, or in the names of the persons whom they represent respectively in the books of the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited; and all such shares upon which the sum of five hundred rupees has then been paid shall be deemed to have been fully paid up.

Property of present Banks to vest respectively in new Banks.

5. All the property, moveable and immoveable, and all the securities, claims and demands, and the benefits of all agreements, of or to which the present Banks are or shall be respectively possessed or entitled, or which shall, or but for this Act might be, on the said first day of May, 1876, or might at any time thereafter have been, due to, or claimed by, the said Banks respectively, shall, by virtue of this Act, become vested in and devolve upon, and may be claimed, made and recovered by—

in the case of the said Bank of Bengal,—the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act;

in the case of the said Bank of Madras,—the Bank of Madras as constituted by this Act;

and in the case of the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited,—the Bank of Bombay as constituted by this Act;

Claims against present Banks.

and the Bank shall, from and after the said first day of May, 1876, be liable and subject to all debts, claims and demands which shall then be due or claimable from, or which, but for this Act, might be then, or might at any time thereafter, have been due or claimable from or made against the said Bank of Bengal, Bank of Madras or New Bank of Bombay, Limited, as the case may be;

and no suit or legal proceeding then pending by or against the said Bank of Bengal, Bank of Madras or New Bank of Bombay, Limited, shall cease, or abate, or become defective, in consequence of this Act, but may be continued and prosecuted by or against the Bank.

New Bank of Bombay, Limited, wound-up.

6. The transfer of the assets and liabilities of the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited, to the Bank of Bombay by virtue of this Act, shall operate as a winding-up and liquidation of the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited.

No shareholder or creditor of the said New Bank of Bombay, Limited, shall take any proceedings for winding-up the same under the Indian Companies Act, 1882,[a] or any Act for the time being in force relating to the winding-up of Companies;

I of 1882.

and no person shall make, assert or take any claims, demands or proceedings against the same Bank, or the directors or officers thereof, except so far as may be necessary for enforcing the provisions of this or any other Act for the time being in force regulating the Bank of Bombay.

[a] See Act VI of 1882, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Banks to sue and be sued in corporate name, and use corporate seals; and may hold and transfer property.

7. The Bank shall sue and be sued by its said corporate name;

and shall use such corporate seal as the directors from time to time appoint;

and may as such body corporate acquire and hold, either absolutely or conditionally, for a term or in perpetuity, any property whatsoever, moveable or immoveable, and transfer, assign and convey the same.

Seal how used.

8. The seal of the Bank shall not be affixed to any instrument except in the presence of at least two directors and of the Secretary and Treasurer, who shall sign their names to the instrument in token of their presence, and such signing shall be independent of the signing of any person who may sign the instrument as a witness.

Unless so signed as aforesaid, such instrument shall be of no validity.

Contracts how made.

9. Contracts may be made on behalf of the Bank as follows:—

(*a*) any contract, which, if made between private persons, would be by law required to be in writing, and, if made according to English law, to be under seal, may be made on behalf of the Bank in writing under its corporate seal, and such contract may be in the same manner varied or discharged:

(*b*) any contract, which, if made between private persons, would be by law required to be in writing signed by the parties to be charged therewith, may be made on behalf of the Bank by writing signed by any person acting under the express or implied authority of the Bank, and such contract may in the same manner be varied and discharged:

(*c*) any contract, which, if made between private persons, would by law be valid, although made by parol only and not reduced into writing, may be made by parol on behalf of the Bank by any person acting under the express or implied authority of the Bank, and such contract may in the same manner be varied and discharged;

and all contracts made according to the provisions herein contained shall be effectual in law and shall be binding upon the Bank and other parties thereto and their legal representatives.

CHAPTER III.

CAPITAL.

Capital of Bank of Bengal.

10. The capital of the Bank of Bengal shall consist of twenty millions of rupees in shares of five hundred rupees each, divisible into half shares, with power to increase the same, in manner hereinafter provided, to thirty millions of rupees.

Capital of

The capital of the Bank of Madras shall consist of five millions of rupees,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in shares of five hundred rupees each, divisible into half shares, with power to increase the same, in manner hereinafter provided, to twelve millions of rupees. Bank of Madras.

The capital of the Bank of Bombay shall consist of ten millions of rupees, in shares of five hundred rupees each, divisible into half shares, with power to increase the same, in manner hereinafter provided, to twenty millions of rupees. Capital of Bank of Bombay.

11. The capital of the said new Bank of Bombay, Limited, already created, shall, on the first day of May, 1876, constitute the capital of the Bank of Bombay, subject to be increased as aforesaid. Capital of New Bank of Bombay, Limited, to be capital of Bank of Bombay.

12. Any shareholder may from time to time surrender his wholly paid-up shares, or any of them, to the directors, and demand and receive from the Bank, in lieu thereof, capital stock to the amount represented by the shares so surrendered; Surrender of paid-up shares for stock.

and any proprietor may from time to time surrender his stock, or any portion thereof, to the directors, and demand and receive from the Bank, in lieu thereof, shares to the like amount, or as near thereto as practicable. Surrender of stock for shares.

13. The proprietors and shareholders of the Bank may from time to time by special resolution and with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council increase or reduce the capital of the Bank: Power to increase or reduce capital.

Provided that no such special resolution shall be deemed to have been passed, unless at least one-third in number of the proprietors or shareholders holding at least one-half of the paid-up capital of the Bank for the time being be present in person or by proxy, and a majority poll by open voting in favour of the said resolution.

14. When any such special resolution to increase the capital has been passed, the directors may, subject to the provisions of this or any other Act for the time being in force regulating such Bank, and to the special direction (if any) given in reference thereto by the meeting at which such resolution has been passed,— Procedure on resolution to increase capital.

(*a*) make such orders as they think fit for the opening of subscriptions towards such increase of capital by the proprietors and shareholders;

(*b*) allow to the proprietors and shareholders such period to fill up the subscription as to the directors seems fit;

(*c*) prescribe the manner in which the proprietors and shareholders shall subscribe and pay into the Bank the proportions of new capital which they may respectively desire to subscribe; and

(*d*) make such orders as the directors think fit for the disposal and allot-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ment of the amount of new capital that may not be subscribed for and paid up in manner aforesaid;

Provided that the capital shall not exceed, in the case of the Bank of Bengal, thirty millions of rupees; in the case of the Bank of Madras, twelve millions of rupees; and in the case of the Bank of Bombay, twenty millions of rupees.

Procedure on resolution to reduce capital.

15. When any such special resolution to reduce the capital has been passed, the directors may (subject as aforesaid) prescribe the manner in which the reduction shall be carried into effect.

New capital to be subject to provisions of Act.

16. Any new capital created under the provisions of section 13 shall be subject to the provisions of this or any other Act regulating the Bank in force for the time being.

CHAPTER IV.

Forfeiture of Stock and Shares.

Powers in regard to proprietors or shareholders indebted to Bank.

17. If any proprietor or shareholder is indebted to the Bank, the Bank may withhold payment of the dividends on the stock or shares of such proprietor or shareholder not being registered as held in trust, or as executor or administrator, and apply them in payment of the debt;

and the Bank may refuse to register the transfer of any such stock or shares until payment of such debt;

and after demand and default of payment, and notice in that behalf given to such proprietor or shareholder, or his constituted agent, or by public advertisement in the local official Gazette, if the debt remain unpaid for the space of three months after such notice, the Bank may advertise in the local official Gazette such stock or shares for sale on a day not less than fifteen days from the publication of such advertisement;

and may, on such day, sell by public auction, and subject to such conditions, if any, as the Bank thinks fit, such stock or shares, or so much or so many thereof as may be necessary, and apply the proceeds thereof in or towards payment of the said debt, with interest, from the day appointed for the payment of such debt to the time of actual payment, at such rate as may have been agreed upon, or, in the absence of such agreement, at the highest rate current for advances by way of local discounts by the Bank;

and shall pay over the surplus, if any, to such proprietor or shareholder or to his lawful representative.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER V.

CERTIFICATES, TRANSFER AND TRANSMISSION OF SHARES AND STOCK.

Certificates for shares.

18. Every shareholder shall be entitled to a certificate, under the corporate seal of the Bank, and signed by two directors and the Secretary and Treasurer, specifying the shares held by him, and, in the case of shares which are not wholly paid up, the amount paid thereon;

and any holder of more than one half share may, at his option, demand a certificate for each such half share or one or more certificates for all or any of such half shares, and such certificate or certificates shall be delivered to him accordingly: Provided that the number of such certificates shall in no case exceed the number of half shares in respect of which they are so delivered.

Receipts for stock.

Every proprietor of capital stock shall be entitled to a receipt signed by two directors and the Secretary and Treasurer, and specifying the amount of stock held by him, and any such proprietor may, at his option, demand one receipt for the whole of the stock, or separate receipts for any portions of the stock, so held by him, and such receipt or receipts shall be delivered to him accordingly: Provided that no receipt shall be delivered for a portion of stock less than two hundred and fifty rupees.

Fees for certificates and receipts.

For every certificate and receipt delivered under this section there shall be paid such fee as may for the time being be prescribed under section 63, clause (*k*): Provided that no fee shall be payable for certificates or receipts delivered to the persons referred to in section 4 for shares in or stock of the Bank.

Certificates and receipts to be evidence.

Every such certificate and receipt shall be *primâ facie* evidence of the title of the shareholder or proprietor to the shares or stock therein specified.

Stock and shares to be moveable property.

19. The stock and shares of every proprietor and shareholder shall be moveable property, capable of being transferred in manner provided by the regulations contained herein, or in any other Act regulating the Bank for the time being in force, and shall not be of the nature of immoveable property; and each share shall be distinguished by its appropriate number.

Form of transfer to be approved by Board.

20. Every transfer of stock or shares may be by endorsement on the certificate or in such other form as the Board from time to time may approve, and shall be presented to the Bank accompanied by such evidence as the Board may require to prove the title of the transferors.

Board may require evidence of transmission.

Every such transfer shall be verified in such manner as the Board require and the Board may refuse to register any such transfer until the same be so verified, and, in the case of shares not fully paid up, unless the transferee is approved by the Board.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Transferor to remain proprietor till transfer registered.

The transferor shall be deemed to remain the proprietor or holder of the stock or shares transferred until the name of the transferee is registered in respect thereof.

Power to close transfer-books.

21. The directors may from time to time close the register and transfer-books of the Bank for any period or periods not exceeding in the whole 30 days in any 12 consecutive months.

Corporation to consist of registered proprietors or shareholders only.

22. The proprietors and shareholders for the time being, and no other persons, shall be members respectively of the bodies corporate hereby constituted,

Notice of trusts.

and, except for the purpose of excluding the provisions of section 17, the Bank shall not be bound or affected by notice of any trust to which any stock or share may be subject in the hands of the proprietor or holder thereof;

Shares vested in several holders.

and, when any stock or share is vested in more than one proprietor or holder, such proprietors or shareholders shall, as between themselves and the Bank, be considered as joint owners with benefit of survivorship:

Provided that, as regards voting at meetings, service of notices and receipt of dividend, the person whose name stands first in the register as one of the proprietors or holders of such stock or shares shall be deemed the sole proprietor or holder thereof.

Transmission of stock or shares of deceased proprietors or shareholders.

23. When by the death of any proprietor or shareholder his stock or shares shall devolve on his legal representative, the Bank shall not be bound to recognize any legal representative of such proprietor or shareholder other than a person who has taken out from a Court having jurisdiction in this behalf probate of the will or letters of administration to the estate of the deceased.

Transmission on insolvency or marriage.

Any person becoming entitled to stock or shares in consequence of the insolvency or bankruptcy of any proprietor or shareholder, or in consequence of the marriage of any female proprietor or shareholder, may be registered as a proprietor or shareholder upon such evidence being produced as the directors may from time to time require.

CHAPTER VI.

DIRECTORS.

Board.

24. The business of the Bank shall be managed by the Board, which shall in the first instance consist of six directors, and may subsequently consist of such number, not less than six, and not more than nine, as may be fixed by a special resolution.

Such directors shall be selected by vote of a general or special meeting.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Three of the directors shall form a quorum for the transaction of business. Quorum.

25. The persons who, on the first day of May, 1876, are respectively directors of the Bank of Bengal, the Bank of Madras, and the new Bank of Bombay, Limited, shall be respectively directors of the Bank of Bengal, the Bank of Madras, and the Bank of Bombay, as constituted by this Act, subject to removal as hereinafter provided and to the other provisions herein contained. Present directors to be continued.

26. The two directors who have been longest in office shall go out of office at the general meeting. Two directors to go out by rotation annually.

Any director so retiring may be re-elected at such meeting; and if any question arise as to which of the directors who have been the same time in office shall retire, such question shall be decided by the directors by ballot.

27. *Clause 1.*—No person shall be qualified to serve as a director of a Bank who is not a proprietor or holder in his own right of unencumbered stock or shares of such Bank, to the nominal amount of ten thousand rupees at the least. Qualification of directors.

Clause 2.—No person shall be qualified to serve as a director— Disqualification of directors.

if he holds the office of director, provisional director, promoter, agent or manager of any other joint stock Bank established, or having a branch or agency, in British India, or advertised as about to be established, or to have a branch or agency, in British India; or

if he is a salaried officer of Government not specially authorized by the Governor General in Council to serve as a director;

and the office of director shall be vacated—

if the person holding it resigns his office or dies;

if he accepts or holds any other office of profit under the Bank;

if he becomes insolvent or bankrupt, or compounds with his creditors;

if he is declared lunatic, or becomes of unsound mind;

if he is absent from the Board for more than three consecutive months;

if he ceases to hold in his own right the amount or number of unencumbered stock or shares required to qualify him for the office.

Clause 3.—No two persons who are partners of the same mercantile firm or one of whom is the general agent of, or holds a power of procuration from, the other, or from a mercantile firm of which the other is a partner, shall be eligible or qualified to serve as directors at the same time. Co-partners of same firm not to serve as directors at same time.

Clause 4.—The proprietors or shareholders may, by a special resolution passed by the votes of proprietors or shareholders holding in the aggregate not less than one-half of the capital, remove any director before the expiration Power to remove directors.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of his period of office, and appoint, in his stead, a qualified person, who shall in all respects stand in his place.

Directors to choose president and vice-president.

28. At the first meeting of the directors in every year, they shall choose a president and vice-president from among themselves, and whenever the office of president or vice-president becomes vacant, they shall, at their next meeting, choose a successor for the remainder of the current year: [a]Provided that no person shall be chosen to be president or vice-president twice in succession.[a]

Chairman.

Casting vote.

The president, or in his absence the vice-president, shall be chairman at all meetings whether of directors or of proprietors or shareholders, or of proprietors and shareholders, and shall have an additional or casting vote in all cases of an equal division of votes: Provided that if both the president and vice-president be absent at any meeting, the directors present shall elect a chairman for such meeting, from among themselves, and such chairman shall, in case of an equal division of votes, have an additional or casting vote.

Vacancies among directors how filled up.

29. The Board shall have power at any time, and from time to time, to supply any vacancies in their number arising from the death, resignation or disqualification under section 27 of any director.

Any director so appointed shall, for the purposes of section 26, be considered to have held office from the date on which the director in whose place he is appointed was elected, or (where such director was appointed under this section) from the date on which his mediate or immediate predecessor was elected.

Acts of directors valid notwithstanding subsequent discovery of disqualification.

30. All acts done by any person acting in good faith as a director shall be as valid as if he was a director, notwithstanding it be afterwards discovered that there was some defect in his appointment or qualification.

Indemnity of directors.

31. Every director shall be indemnified by the Bank against all losses and expenses incurred by him in or about the discharge of his duties, except such as happen from his own wilful act or default.

No director shall be responsible for any other director or for any officer, clerk or servant of the Bank, or for any loss or expense happening to the Bank by the insufficiency or deficiency of value of, or title to, any property, or security acquired or taken on behalf of the Bank, or by the insolvency, bankruptcy or wrongful act of any customer or debtor of the Bank, or by any thing done in the execution of the duties of his office or in relation thereto, or otherwise than for his own wilful act or default.

[a-a] See Act V of 1879, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER VII.

OFFICERS OF THE BANK.

Appointment, salaries, suspension and removal of officers.

32. The directors shall have power—

to appoint such officers, clerks and servants as may be necessary to conduct the business of the Bank,

to grant salaries, pensions and other emoluments to such officers, clerks and servants, and

to suspend or remove any officer, clerk or servant of the Bank.

Accounts, receipts and documents of Bank by whom to be signed.

33. The Secretary and such other officers of the Bank as the directors may by writing notify in the local official Gazette (and, in the case of the Bank of Bengal, also in the *Gazette of India*) are hereby severally empowered for and on behalf of the Bank to endorse and transfer promissory notes, stock-receipts, stock, debentures, shares, securities and documents of title to goods, standing in the name of, or held by, the Bank,

and to draw, accept and endorse bills of exchange, bank post-bills, and letters of credit, in the current and authorized business of the Bank,

and to sign all other accounts, receipts and documents connected with such business.

Officers forbidden to engage in other commercial business.

34. No Secretary, Inspector, Manager, or Accountant in the service of the Bank,

and, [a]without the previous sanction of the Board,[a] no Khazánchi, Cashier or Shroff in the service of the Bank at the principal office,

and, without the previous sanction of the Board, no Agent, Khazánchi, Cashier or Shroff at any branch or agency of the Bank,

shall engage in any other banking or commercial business, either on his own account or as agent for any other person or persons, or shall act as broker or agent for the sale or purchase of Government or other securities.

Security from officers.

35. Every person appointed to hold, or act in, any one or more of the said offices, and every other officer from whom the directors may from time to time think fit to require it, shall give security to the directors, for the faithful discharge of his duty to the satisfaction of the directors, in such amount and in such manner as they think proper.

The security to be given as aforesaid by the person holding or acting in the office of Secretary shall not be in a less amount than fifty thousand rupees.

[a-a] See Act V of 1879, section 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER VIII.

BUSINESS.

Business which Banks may transact.

36. The Bank is authorized to carry on and transact the several kinds of business hereinafter specified (that is to say) :

(*a*) the advancing and lending money, and opening cash-credits, upon the security of—

(1) promissory notes, debentures, stock and other securities of the Government of India, or of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland;

(2) bonds, debentures and annuities charged by the Imperial Parliament on the revenues of India ;

(3) stock or debentures of or shares in, Railway or other Companies the interest whereon shall have been guaranteed by the Secretary of State for India in Council ;

(4) debentures or other securities for money issued by, or on behalf of, any municipal body [a]or any body of Commissioners for making improvements in any port or of trustees of any port[a] under the authority of any Act of a legislature established in British India ;

(5) bullion or other goods which, or the documents of title to which, are deposited with, or assigned to, the Bank as security for such advances, loans or credits ; and

(6) accepted bills of exchange and promissory notes endorsed by the payees :

Provided that such advances and loans may be made, if the directors think fit, to the Secretary of State for India in Council, without any specific security;

(*b*) the selling and realization of the proceeds of sale of any such promissory notes, debentures, stock-receipts, bonds, annuities, stock, shares, securities, bullion or goods which, or the documents of title to which, have been deposited with, or assigned to, the Bank as security for such advances, loans or credits, or which are held by the Bank, or over which the Bank is entitled to any lien or charge in respect of any such loan or advance or credit or any debt or claim of the Bank, and which have not been redeemed in due time in accordance with the terms and conditions (if any) of such deposit or assignment ;

---

a-a See Act V of 1879, section 4.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*) the drawing, discounting, buying and selling of bills of exchange and other negotiable securities payable in India, or [a] in Ceylon;

(*d*) the investing of the funds of the Bank upon any of the securities specified in paragraph (*a*) of this section, clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4), and converting the same into money when required;

and from time to time altering, converting and transposing such investments for or into others of the investments above specified;

(*e*) the making, issuing and circulating of bank-post-bills and letters of credit made payable in India, or [b] in Ceylon, to order, or otherwise than to the bearer on demand;

(*f*) the buying and selling of gold and silver, whether coined or uncoined;

(*g*) the receiving of deposits and keeping cash-accounts on such terms as may be agreed on;

(*h*) the acceptance of the charge and management of plate, jewels, title-deeds or other valuable goods on such terms as may be agreed upon;

(*i*) the selling and realising of all property, whether moveable or immoveable, which may in any way come into the possession of the Bank in satisfaction or part satisfaction of any of its claims;

(*j*) the transacting of pecuniary agency business on commission;

(*k*) the acting as agent on commission in the transaction of the following kinds of business (namely) :—

(1) the buying, selling, transferring and taking charge of any securities or any shares in any public Company;

(2) the receiving of the proceeds, whether principal, interest or dividends, of any securities or shares;

(3) the remittance of such proceeds at the risk of the principal by public or private bills of exchange, payable either in India or elsewhere;

(*l*) the drawing of bills of exchange, and the granting of letters of credit payable out of India, for the use of principals for the purpose of the remittances mentioned in the last preceding clause of this section;

(*m*) the buying, for the purpose of meeting such bills or letters of credit of bills of exchange payable out of India, at any usance not exceeding six months;

[a, b] Certain words which were repealed by Act V of 1879, section 4, have been omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*mm*)[a] the borrowing of money in India for the purposes of the Bank's business, and the giving of security for money so borrowed by pledging assets or otherwise;

(*n*) and, generally, the doing of all such matters and things as may be incidental or subsidiary to the transacting of the various kinds of business hereinbefore specified;

(*o*) it shall also be lawful for the Bank under any arrangement or agreement with the Secretary of State for India in Council—

(1) to act as banker for, and to pay, receive, collect and remit money, bullion and securities on behalf of the Government;

(2) to undertake and transact any other business which the Government may from time to time entrust to the Bank.

And the directors shall have power from time to time to arrange and settle with the Governor General in Council the terms of remuneration on which such business shall be undertaken by the Bank, and also as to the examination and audit from time to time of the accounts and affairs of the Bank by or on behalf of the Governor General in Council.

Business which Banks may not transact.

37. The directors shall not transact any kind of banking business other than those above specified, and in particular they shall not make any loan or advance—

(*a*) for a longer period than three months; or

(*b*) upon the security of stock or shares of the Bank of which they are directors; or

(*c*) upon mortgage, or in any other manner upon the security, of any immoveable property, or the documents of title relating thereto;

[b](*d*) nor shall they (except upon the security mentioned in section 36, paragraph (*a*), Nos. (1) to (5) inclusive)—

discount bills for any individual or partnership-firm for an amount exceeding in the whole at any one time such sum as may be prescribed by the bye-laws for the time being in force, or

lend or advance in any way to any individual or partnership-firm an amount exceeding in the whole at any one time such sum as may be so prescribed;[b]

(*e*) nor shall they discount or buy, or advance and lend, or open cash-credits, on the security of any negotiable instrument of any individual or partnership-firm, payable in the town or at the place

[a] See Act V of 1879, section 4.

[b-b] See Act V of 1879, section 5.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

where it is presented for discount, which does not carry on it the several responsibilities of at least two persons or firms unconnected with each other in general partnership;

(*f*) nor shall they discount or buy, or advance and lend, or open cash-credits, on the security of any negotiable security having at the date of the proposed transaction a longer period to run than three months, or, if drawn after sight, drawn for a longer period than three months: Provided that, in the case of the Bank of Madras, the directors may discount negotiable securities payable in Ceylon having at the date of the transaction a period to run not exceeding four months.

Overdrawing.

Nothing contained in this Act shall be deemed to prevent the directors from allowing any person who keeps an account with the Bank from overdrawing such account, without security, to the extent of sums not exceeding at any one time two thousand rupees in the whole.

Sums payable by or to Government to be payable at Bank.

38. Until the expiration of at least fourteen days after notice has been given by notification of the Governor General in Council published, in the case of the Bank of Bengal, in the *Gazette of India* and the *Calcutta Gazette*, and in the cases of the Bank of Madras and the Bank of Bombay, in the local official Gazette, that the Bank will no longer act as banker for, or pay, receive, collect or remit money, bullion and securities on behalf of the Government,

all sums payable by or to the Secretary of State for India in Council, or by or to the Governor General in Council, or the Government of Bengal or the Governor of Fort St. George in Council or the Governor of Bombay in Council, on behalf of the Secretary of State for India in Council, at the General Treasury of Fort William in Bengal, or at the General Treasury at Madras, or at the General Treasury at Bombay,

shall be payable—

in the case of the Secretary of State for India in Council, or the Governor General in Council—at the office of the Bank of Bengal, the Bank of Madras, or the Bank of Bombay, as the case may be;

in the case of the Government of Bengal—at the office of the Bank of Bengal;

in the case of the Governor of Fort St. George in Council—at the office of the Bank of Madras; and

in the case of the Governor of Bombay in Council—at the office of the Bank of Bombay.

Presentment of promissory notes at Banks.

39. Whenever presentment of any promissory note, bond or other security for payment or any other purpose at any of the said General Treasuries would heretofore have been necessary or sufficient, presentment for such purpose shall

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

be necessary or sufficient (as the case may be) until the expiration of fourteen days after the giving of the notice mentioned in section 38—

in the case of the General Treasury of Fort William—at the office of the Bank of Bengal;

in the case of the General Treasury at Madras—at the office of the Bank of Madras; and

in the case of the General Treasury at Bombay—at the office of the Bank of Bombay.

Place of business.

40. The office of the Bank of Bengal shall be at Calcutta, that of the Bank of Madras shall be at Madras, and that of the Bank of Bombay shall be in the Island of Bombay;

and the business of the Bank shall be carried on at its office, and at such other place or places in India as the Board may deem advisable, under the provisions of section 42.

Acquisition of business-premises.

41. For the purpose of providing offices and places in and at which to carry on and manage the business of the Bank, and proper residences for its agents, the directors may—

(*a*) acquire any interest in immoveable property; and

(*b*) sell, buy in, re-sell, exchange, let, furnish, repair, insure against fire and otherwise deal with all or any part of the same as they may consider most conducive to the interests of the Bank.

Establishment of branches and agencies.

42. It shall be lawful for the directors to maintain as branches or agencies of the Bank, any branches or agencies of the present Banks, which may be in existence on the first day of May, 1876,

and, from time to time, to establish branches or agencies at such places within the Presidency in which the Bank is situate as they deem advantageous to the interest of the Bank,

and, with the previous consent of the Governor General in Council, and subject to such restrictions as to the business to be transacted as he thinks fit in each case to impose (such consent and restrictions being notified in the *Gazette of India*), to establish branches or agencies at such places outside the Presidency in which the Bank is situate, as the directors deem advantageous for the interests of the Bank:

Proviso.

Provided that no agency of the Bank now or hereafter established in Bombay, Calcutta or Madras shall advance, or lend money, or open cash-credits on securities, or receive deposits and keep cash-accounts, or discount bills of exchange drawn and payable in the Presidency in which it is so established,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

or shall act as agent on commission, or transact any business except as agent of its principal Bank, or any of its branches or other agencies.

The directors may discontinue any branch or agency maintained or established under this section.

CHAPTER IX.

Accounts and Dividends.

43. The directors shall cause the books of the Bank to be balanced on every thirty-first day of December and every thirtieth day of June. Books to be balanced twice a year.

A statement of the balance at every such period, signed by a majority of the directors, shall be forthwith sent to a Secretary to the Government of India, and in the cases of the Bank of Madras and the Bank of Bombay, also to a Secretary to the Local Government.

The Governor General in Council in the case of each of the said Banks, and the Local Government in the case of the Bank of Madras and the Bank of Bombay, shall (so long as any such arrangement with the Government as aforesaid, which has already been, or shall hereafter be, entered into remains in force) at all times be entitled to require of the directors any information touching the affairs of the Bank and the production of any document of the Bank;

and in the case of each of the said Banks, the Governor General in Council may require the publication of such statements of its assets and liabilities at such intervals and in such form and manner as the Governor General in Council thinks fit.

Every requisition under this section shall be signified in writing under the hand of a Secretary to the Government of India or to the Local Government (as the case may be), and the directors shall comply with every such requisition.

44. An account of the profits of the Bank during the previous half-year shall be taken on or immediately after every thirty-first day of December and every thirtieth day of June, Dividends to be determined half-yearly.

and a dividend shall be made as soon thereafter as conveniently may be,

and the amount of such dividend shall be determined by the directors, subject to the provisions of section 45.

No unpaid dividend shall bear interest as against the Bank.

45. The directors, before declaring any dividend, may set aside out of the profits of the Bank such a sum as they think proper as a reserve fund, and invest the same upon any of the securities specified in section 36, paragraph (*a*) clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4). Reserve-fund.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Application of reserve fund.

46. The directors may from time to time apply such portion as they think fit of the reserve-fund to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for any other purposes of the Bank, which they from time to time deem expedient.

CHAPTER X.

AUDIT.

Election of auditors.

47. Two auditors shall be elected and their remuneration fixed at the annual general meeting.

Who may be auditors.

The auditors may be proprietors or shareholders; but no director or other officer of the Bank is eligible during his continuance in office,

Auditors re-eligible.

Any auditor shall be re-eligible on his quitting office.

Auditors' tenure of office.

The persons who shall be auditors on the first day of May, 1876, and all auditors elected under this section, shall severally be and continue to act as auditors until the first general meeting after their respective elections:

Supply of casual vacancy in office.

Provided that if any casual vacancy occurs in the office of any auditor, the directors shall forthwith call a special meeting for the purpose of supplying the same.

Rights and duties of auditors.

48. Every auditor shall be supplied with a copy of the half-yearly balance-sheet, and it shall be his duty to examine the same, with the accounts and vouchers relating thereto.

Every auditor shall have a list delivered to him of all books kept by the Bank, and shall at all reasonable times have access to the books, accounts and other documents of the Bank, and may (at the expense of the Bank) employ accountants or other persons to assist him in investigating such accounts, and may, in relation to such accounts, examine the directors or any other officer of the Bank.

The auditors shall make a report to the proprietors and shareholders upon the annual balance-sheet and accounts; and in every such report they shall state whether, in their opinion, the balance-sheet is a full and fair balance sheet containing the particulars required by the bye-laws made under this Act, and properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Bank's affairs, and in case they have called for any explanation or information from the directors, whether it has been given by the directors and whether it has been satisfactory.

Such report shall be read together with the report of the directors at the annual general meeting.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHAPTER XI.

MEETINGS.

Annual general meeting.

. On the first Monday of the month of August in every year, or as soon after such day as is convenient, a general meeting shall be held, at which the directors shall submit to the proprietors and shareholders a statement of the affairs of the Bank made up to the preceding thirtieth day of June.

A notice convening such meeting, signed by the Secretary, shall be published in the local official Gazette, and in the case of the Bank of Bengal also in the *Gazette of India*, at least fifteen days before the meeting is held.

Special meetings.

50. Any ten or more proprietors or shareholders holding stock or shares, or both, to the aggregate amount of fifty thousand rupees, or any three directors, may convene a special meeting upon giving fifteen days' previous notice of such meeting, and of the purpose for which the same is convened, as well to the directors as also by public advertisement in the local official Gazette, and in two of the English daily newspapers and one of the Vernacular newspapers:

Provided that three months' previous notice shall be thus given of any special meeting held for the purpose of increasing or reducing the capital of the Bank, and shall also be served on every proprietor and shareholder.

Quorum.

51. No business shall be transacted at any meeting, whether general or special, unless a quorum of twenty proprietors or shareholders, or both, in person or by proxy, is present at the commencement of such business.

If within one hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting, if convened by proprietors or shareholders not being directors, shall be dissolved: in any other case it shall stand adjourned to the same day in the following week at the same time and place, and if at such adjourned meeting a quorum is not present, it shall be adjourned *sine die*.

Decision by majority of votes.

52. At meetings, whether general or special, every election and other matter submitted to the meeting shall be decided by a majority of votes, except as in section 13 and in section 27, clause 4, is specially provided;

Persons not allowed to vote.

and no person shall be allowed to vote at any such meeting in respect of any stock or share acquired by transfer, unless such transfer shall have been completed and registered at least three months before the time of such meeting;

Shareholders in arrear as to calls.

and no shareholder shall be entitled to vote at any meeting in respect of any shares held by him alone or jointly, whilst any call due from him alone or jointly remains unpaid.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Power to declare resolution carried by show of hands.

53. A declaration by the chairman of any meeting, except a special meeting held under section 13, that a resolution has been carried thereat upon a show of hands, shall be conclusive, and an entry to that effect in the book of proceedings of the Bank shall be sufficient evidence of that fact, without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against, such resolution, unless, immediately on such declaration, a poll be demanded in writing by five proprietors or shareholders present and entitled to vote at such meeting.

Poll to be taken, if demanded.

54. If a poll be demanded, it shall be taken at such time and place, and (except at the special meeting last aforesaid) either by open voting or by ballot, as the chairman directs, and the result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded.

Proceedings and resolutions at meetings to be binding.

55. The proceedings at any meeting, and all resolutions and decisions of such meeting, shall be valid and binding on the Bank, so far as such proceedings, resolutions and decisions are consistent with the provisions of this or any other Act for the time being in force and regulating the Bank.

Scale of votes.

56. At all such meetings, the proprietors or shareholders shall vote according to the following scale:—

The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 2,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 2,000, shall be entitled to	1 vote
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 10,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 10,000, shall be entitled to	2 votes
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 20,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 20,000, shall be entitled to	3 „
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 30,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 30,000, shall be entitled to	4 „
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 40,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 40,000, shall be entitled to	5 „
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 50,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 50,000, shall be entitled to	6 „
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 75,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 75,000, shall be entitled to	7 „
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 1,00,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 1,00,000, shall be entitled to	8 „
The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 1,25,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 1,25,000, shall be entitled to	9 „

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 1,50,000, or the holder of shares of which the total nominal amounts are equal to Rs. 1,50,000, shall be entitled to . . . . . 10 votes

The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs 1,75,000, or the holder of shares of which the total amounts are equal to Rs. 1,75,000, shall be entitled to . . . . . 11 „

The proprietor of capital stock amounting to Rs. 2,00,000, or the holder of shares of which the total amounts are equal to Rs. 2,00,000, shall be entitled to . . . . . 12 „

Where a person is both a proprietor of stock and a holder of shares, his shares shall, for the purpose of this section, be deemed to be stock.

No proprietor or shareholder shall be entitled to more than twelve votes at any such meeting.

Proxies of proprietors or shareholders.

57. Any proprietor or shareholder entitled to vote at any meeting under this Act may give a proxy in writing, either general or special, under his hand or the hand of his attorney duly authorized, to any other proprietor or shareholder.

Such proxy shall be produced at the time of voting, and shall entitle the person to whom it is given to vote on such matters as shall be authorized by the tenor of such proxy.

But no person shall be permitted to vote in virtue of such proxy unless it has been left for registration at the office of the Bank at least three clear days before the time for holding the meeting at which it is intended to be used:

Provided that a general proxy which has been registered at such office need not be again left for registration previous to any subsequent meeting.

Existing proxies.

Proxies existing and in force with reference to any of the present Banks, on the first day of May, 1876, shall continue in force and be available at meetings under this Act, anything herein contained notwithstanding.

A general power-of-attorney shall be deemed a proxy within the meaning of this section.

Voting by lunatic and minor shareholders.

58. If any proprietor or shareholder is a lunatic or idiot, he may vote by his committee or other legal curator, and if any proprietor or shareholder is a minor, he may vote by his guardian, or any one of his guardians, if more than one.

CHAPTER XII.

NOTICES.

Service of notices by Bank.

59. Every notice or other document requiring to be served by the Bank upon any proprietor or shareholder may be served either personally, or by leaving it for, or sending it through the post by registered letter addressed to, him at his registered place of abode;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and every notice sent through the post shall be deemed to have been served at the time at which, in the usual course of post, it would have been delivered.

Notices by shareholders.

60. Any proprietor or shareholder who changes his name or place of abode, or being a female marries, and the husband of any such female, respectively, shall not be entitled to recover any dividend or to vote until notice of the change of name or abode or marriage be given to the Bank, in order that the same may be registered.

Every notice to be given on the part of any proprietor or shareholder shall be left at the office of the Bank, or sent through the post by registered letter addressed to the Secretary of the Bank at its principal office.

Shareholder bound by notices to previous holders.

61. Every person who by operation of law, transfer or otherwise becomes entitled to any stock or shares, shall be bound by any and every notice or other document which, previously to his name and address being entered upon the register of the Bank in respect of such stock or shares, has been given to the person from whom he derives his title thereto.

Service of notices good notwithstanding shareholder's death.

62. When any notice or document is delivered or sent, in accordance with this Act, at or to the registered place of abode of a proprietor or shareholder, then, and notwithstanding he be then deceased, and whether or not the Bank have notice of his decease, such service of the notice or other document shall, for all purposes of this Act, be deemed service thereof on him, or, if dead, on his heirs, executors, administrators, and every of them.

CHAPTER XIII.

Bye-Laws.

Power of directors to make bye-laws.

63. The directors shall as soon as may be make, and may from time to time alter, bye-laws regulating the following matters or any of them :—

(*a*) the maximum amount which may be advanced or [a]lent to or for which bills may be discounted for[a] any individual or partnership, without the security mentioned in section 36, paragraph (*a*), Nos. (1) to (5) inclusive;

(*b*) the circumstances under which alone advances may be made to directors or officers of the Bank, or the relatives of such directors or officers, or to companies, firms or individuals with which or with whom such directors, officers or relatives are connected as partners, directors, managers, servants, shareholders or otherwise;

[a-a] See Act V of 1879, section 6.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*c*) the particulars to be contained in the half-yearly balance-sheet.

The directors may from time to time make bye-laws regulating the following matters or any of them :—

(*d*) the distribution of business amongst the directors;

(*e*) their remuneration;

(*f*) the delegation of any powers of the directors to committees consisting of members of their body;

(*g*) the procedure at the meetings of the board or of any committee of the directors,

(*h*) the books and accounts to be kept at the head and other offices respectively;

(*i*) the reports and statements to be prepared and made by the Chief Accountant, the heads of departments, and the other officers of the Bank;

(*j*) the management of the branches and agencies;

(*k*) the fees payable for certificates of shares or receipts for stock, or for registration of transfers of shares or stock;

(*l*) the renewal of certificates of shares and receipts for stock, which have been worn-out or lost;

(*m*) and generally, for the conduct of the business of the Bank :

Provided that no bye-law, or alteration or rescission of any bye-law, shall be of any validity, except in so far as the same is consistent with the provisions of this Act, and has been previously approved by the Governor General in Council, and such approval has been signified in writing under the hand of a Secretary to the Government of India. Proviso.

CHAPTER XIV.

MISCELLANEOUS.

64. The directors may institute, conduct, defend, compromise, refer to arbitration and abandon legal and other proceedings and claims by or against the Bank or the directors or officers of the Bank and otherwise concerning its affairs. Power to institute and compromise suits.

65. In any suit brought against any shareholder to recover any debt due for any call or other moneys due from him in his character of shareholder, it shall be sufficent to allege that the defendant is a shareholder of the Bank, and is indebted to the Bank in respect of a call made or other moneys due, whereby a right to sue has accrued to the Bank; Evidence in legal proceedings against shareholders.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and on the hearing of any suit brought by the Bank against any shareholder to recover any debt due for any call, it shall be sufficient to prove that the name of the defendant is on the register of shareholders of the Bank as the holder of the shares in respect of which such debt accrued, and that the call was made, and that notice of such call was duly given to the defendant in pursuance of this or any other Act for the time being in force regulating the Bank;

and it shall not be necessary to prove the appointment of the directors who made such call, nor that a quorum of directors was present at the Board at which such call was made, nor that the meeting at which it was made was duly convened or constituted.

Modification of 33 Geo. III, sess. 2, cap. 52.

66. Nothing in the Thirty-third of George the Third, session two, chapter fifty-two, shall be deemed to render it unlawful for any servant of Government, or for any Judge of a High Court, to become a member of any corporation established under this Act. 33 Geo. III, sess. 2, cap. 52.

Power to wind up Bank under Indian Companies Act.

67. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act or in section 256 of Act No. VI of 1882,[a] whenever the proprietors and shareholders have passed a special resolution that the Bank shall be wound up voluntarily under the Indian Companies Act, 1882,[a] the Bank shall be wound up accordingly, as if it were a Company under that Act: VI of 1882.

Provided that no such special resolution shall be deemed to have been passed unless at least one-third of the proprietors and shareholders holding at least one-half of the paid-up capital of the Bank for the time being be present in person or by proxy, and a majority poll by open voting in favour of the said resolution, and such resolution has been confirmed by a majority of such proprietors and shareholders at a subsequent special meeting held at an interval of not less than one month, nor more than two months, from the date of the meeting at which such resolution was first passed.

Sale to Banks of Bengal and Madras of Government shares therein.

68. And whereas the Government of India has agreed to sell, and the directors of the present Bank of Bengal have agreed to purchase, at a premium of twenty-two and a half per centum, the said two thousand two hundred shares of one thousand rupees each held by the Government of India in the same Bank; and it is intended that the directors of the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act shall cancel two thousand of such shares, and sell for the benefit of the Bank four hundred shares in the same Bank corresponding with the remaining two hundred shares so agreed to be sold and purchased;

[a] See Act VI of 1882, section 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

And whereas the Government of India has agreed to sell, and the directors of the present Bank of Madras have agreed to purchase, at a premium of ten per centum, the said five hundred and sixty-two and a half shares held by the Government of India in the same Bank: and it is intended that the directors of the Bank of Madras as constituted by this Act shall cancel the same shares;

And whereas the directors of the present Bank of Madras have purchased and cancelled other sixty-two and a half shares in such Bank;

Purchase and cancellation by directors of 62½ shares in present Bank of Madras.

And whereas the said respective directors of the present Bank of Bengal and Bank of Madras had no power to enter into the said agreements with the Government of India, and the directors of the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act have no power to sell the four hundred shares referred to in this section, and the said directors of the present Bank of Madras had no power to purchase and cancel the said other sixty-two and a half shares;

And whereas the directors of the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act have no power to cancel the said two thousand shares, and the said directors of the Bank of Madras as constituted by this Act have no power to cancel the said five hundred and sixty-two and a half shares;

And whereas it is expedient to confirm the said agreements with the Government of India, and to indemnify the said respective directors of the present Bank of Bengal and Bank of Madras for entering into the same, and to confirm the said purchase of the said other sixty-two and a half shares by the directors of the present Bank of Madras, and to indemnify the same directors for making the same, and for cancelling the same shares, and to empower the directors of the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act to sell the said four hundred shares, and to empower the respective directors of the Bank of Bengal and Bank of Madras as constituted by this Act to cancel the said shares so intended to be cancelled; It is hereby further enacted as follows:—

(*a*).—The said agreements with the Government of India are hereby confirmed, and the said respective directors of the present Bank of Bengal and Bank of Madras are hereby indemnified for entering into the same; and no suit or other proceeding shall be maintained against any such director in respect of anything *bonâ fide* done in pursuance of either of such agreements.

Confirmation of agreements with Government.

(*b*).—The said purchase of the said other sixty-two and a half shares is hereby confirmed, and the said directors of the present Bank of Madras are hereby indemnified for making the same and for cancelling the same shares; and no suit or other proceeding shall be maintained against any such director in respect of anything *bonâ fide* done in effecting such purchase and cancellation.

Confirmation or purchase of the 62½ shares.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Sale by directors of 400 shares in Bank of Bengal.

(*c*).—The directors of the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act shall have power to sell, and shall, as soon as conveniently may be, sell, the said four hundred shares, either together or in parcels, and either by public auction or private contract, and shall apply the proceeds in or towards paying the price of the shares of the Government of India so agreed to be purchased by the directors of the present Bank as aforesaid, or otherwise for the benefit of the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act.

Cancellation of certain shares.

(*d*).—The directors of the Bank of Bengal as constituted by this Act shall have power to cancel, and shall, as soon as conveniently may be, cancel, the said two thousand shares, and the directors of the Bank of Madras as constituted by this Act shall have power to cancel, and shall, as soon as conveniently may be, cancel, the said five hundred and sixty-two and a half shares.

SCHEDULE.

(*See section 2.*)

Part I.—Statute.

Number and year.	Abbreviated Title.	Extent of repeal.
47 George III, sess. 2, cap. 68.	An Act for the better government of the Settlements of Fort St. George and Bombay, &c.	Sections 8, 9 and 10.

Part II.—Acts of the Governor General in Council.

Number and year.	Title.
IV of 1862	An Act for regulating the Bank of Bengal.
V of 1862	An Act to provide for the payment at the Banks of Bengal, Madras and Bombay, of moneys payable at the General Treasuries of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.
VI of 1862	An Act to annex a schedule to Act IV of 1862.
XXIX of 1863	An Act to declare the receipts of the Banks of Bengal, Madras and Bombay to be sufficient in lieu of the receipts of the Sub-Treasurers of Fort William, Fort St. George and Bombay, respectively.
XIX of 1870	An Act to enable the Directors of the Bank of Bengal to act by a quorum.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE—*continued.*

Part III.—Acts of the Governor of Fort St. George in Council.

Number and year.	Title.
VI of 1866	An Act for repealing Madras Act V of 1862, and for regulating the Bank of Madras.
I of 1871	An Act to amend Madras Act VI of 1866, to give validity to certain acts done by the Directors of the Bank of Madras, and to enable outgoing Directors to be re-elected.

Part IV.—Acts of the Governor of Bombay in Council.

Number and year.	Title.
X of 1863	An Act for the Re-incorporation and Re-constitution of the Bank of Bombay.
XV of 1866	An Act to amend Act No. X of 1863 (Bombay).
I of 1867	An Act to reduce the amount of the capital of the Bank of Bombay and of the shares therein, and to amend Act X of 1863 and Act XV of 1863 (Bombay).

ACT No. XIII OF 1876.

Received the Governor General's assent on the 29th June, 1876.

An Act to amend the law relating to Merchant Seamen.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to Merchant Seamen in manner hereinafter appearing; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

Preliminary.

1. This Act may be called "The Indian Merchant Seamen's Act, 1876:" Short title.
It extends to the whole of British India; Local extent.
And it shall come into force at once. Commencement.

2. In this Act—"seaman" includes every person (except masters, pilots and apprentices duly indentured and registered) employed or engaged in any capacity to serve at sea for the purposes of any ship. Interpretation-clause.

Distressed Seamen.

3. A certificate signed by a Secretary to the Local Government, or by such other officer as it appoints in this behalf, to the effect that any seaman named therein is distressed, shall, in all proceedings under sections 211, 212 Evidence of distress of seamen.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and 213 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, be conclusive evidence that such seaman is distressed within the meaning of the same sections; and any master of a British ship refusing to accept such seaman as a distressed seaman under the provisions of the said sections shall, for each seaman with respect to whom he so refuses, be liable to a fine which may extend to one thousand rupees. 17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104.

Penalty for refusing to accept distressed seamen.

Discharge of Seamen.

Discharge of seamen.

4. No seaman or apprentice not shipped in British India shall be discharged without the previous sanction in writing of such officer as the Local Government appoints in this behalf: and such sanction shall be given or withheld at the discretion of the officer so appointed; but whenever it is withheld, the reasons for so withholding it shall be recorded by him in writing.

Any person discharging a seaman or apprentice in wilful disobedience to the prohibition contained in this section shall be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or to fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, or to both.

Engagement of Seamen.

Engagement of Native seamen.

5. The Local Government, or such officer as it appoints in this behalf, may, by order in writing signed by its Secretary or by such officer, prohibit any person from engaging in the territories subject to the said Government, or in any specified portion of such territories, any Native of India to serve as a seaman on board any ship specified in such order; but in all such cases the reasons for the prohibition shall be stated in writing.

Whoever wilfully disobeys the prohibition contained in this section shall be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or to fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, or to both.

Deserters.

Deserters.

6. Whenever any seaman or apprentice not shipped in British India deserts or otherwise absents himself without leave from any ship in which he is engaged to serve, the master of the ship shall, within forty-eight hours of discovering such desertion or absence, report the same to such officer as the Local Government appoints in this behalf, unless in the meantime the deserter or absentee returns.

Any master wilfully neglecting to comply with the provisions of this section may be punished with fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with both.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Imprisoned Seamen.

Power to deal with imprisoned seamen in accordance with section 88, Act I of 1859.

7. If any seaman or apprentice not shipped in British India is imprisoned for any offence for which he has been sentenced to imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month, any Magistrate may deal with him in the same way as he may deal with a seaman or apprentice imprisoned on any of the grounds mentioned in section 88 of Act No. I of 1859 (*for the amendment of the law relating to Merchant Seamen*).

I of 1859.

Rules as to imprisoned seamen.

8. If any seaman or apprentice not shipped in British India is imprisoned on a complaint made by or on behalf of the master or owner of the ship in which he is engaged to serve, on any of the grounds mentioned in the said Act No. I of 1859, section 88, or for any offence for which he has been sentenced to imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month, the following rules shall be observed :—

I of 1859.

(*a*) no person shall, while such imprisonment lasts, without the previous sanction in writing of the Local Government or of such officer as it appoints in this behalf, engage any Native of India to serve as a seaman on board such ship ;

(*b*) the Local Government, or such officer as it appoints in this behalf, may tender such seaman or apprentice to the master or owner of the ship in which he is engaged to serve, and, if such master or owner, without assigning reasons satisfactory to the Local Government or to such officer as aforesaid, refuse to receive him on board, may require such master or owner to deposit in the local Shipping Office (1) the wages due to such seaman or apprentice, and his money, clothes and other effects, and (2) such sum as may in the opinion of the Local Government or of such officer as aforesaid be sufficient to defray the cost of the passage of the said seaman or apprentice to the port at which he was shipped, according to the scale of cost usual in the case of distressed seamen.

Whoever wilfully disobeys the prohibition contained in clause (*a*) of this section shall be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or to fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, or to both.

Any master or owner refusing or neglecting to deposit such wages, money, clothes and other effects, or such sum as aforesaid, may be punished with fine not exceeding five hundred rupees, and, in default of payment of such fine, to[a] imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months.

---

[a] *Sic.* Read 'with.'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Accommodation of Seamen.

Amendment of Act I of 1859, section 70.

9. And whereas it is expedient to increase the space required by the said Act No. I of 1859, section 70, to be allowed for European seamen and apprentices and for lascars or Native seamen; It is hereby further enacted as follows :— I of 1859.

Such section shall be read as if for the expressions "nine superficial feet," "fifty-four cubic feet" and "four superficial feet" the expressions "ten superficial feet," "sixty cubic feet" and "six superficial feet" were respectively substituted, and as if, in the third paragraph of the same section, after the word "superficial" the words "and thirty-six cubic" were inserted.

Meaning of 'established par value.'

Meaning of expression 'established par value' in Act I of 1859, section 54.

10. And whereas doubts have been raised as to the meaning of the expression "established par value" in the said Act No. I of 1859, section 54, for the purpose of removing such doubts, it is hereby enacted as follows : I of 1859.

For section 54 of Act No. I of 1859, the following shall be substituted (that is to say):

"54. When any moneys are payable in India to any seaman or apprentice for wages or otherwise under any agreement wherein such moneys are expressed to be payable in British currency, the seaman or apprentice shall be entitled to demand and recover in the current coin of India the amount due to him estimated according to the rate of exchange for the time being fixed by the Secretary of State for India in Council, with the concurrence of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, for the adjustment of financial transactions between the Imperial and the Indian Governments."

ACT No. XVI of 1876.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 5th October, 1876.

An Act to amend the Stage Carriages Act.

Preamble.

WHEREAS Act No. XVI of 1861 (*for licensing and regulating Stage Carriages*) does not apply to carriages drawn by camels or oxen, and it is expedient XVI of 1861.

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1886, Pt. I, p. 504.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to render it applicable to such carriages; It is hereby enacted as follows :—

Amendment of Act XVI of 1861, s. 21.

1. For the third sentence of section 21 of the said Act, the following shall be substituted (that is to say) :

"All expressions and provisions which in this Act are applied to horses shall also apply to all other animals employed in drawing any carriage ordinarily used for the purpose of conveying passengers for hire to or from any place in British India."

Local extent of Act XVI of 1861.

2. The said Act, as amended by this Act, applies to the whole of British India, but not so as to supersede or contravene the provisions of any local law dealing with the same subject.

ACT No. XIX OF 1876.[a]

Received the Governor General's assent on the 16th December, 1876.

An Act for the better control of public dramatic performances.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to empower the Government to prohibit public dramatic performances which are scandalous, defamatory, seditious or obscene; It is hereby enacted as follows :—

Short title.

1. This Act may be called "The Dramatic Performances Act, 1876;"

Local extent.

It extends to the whole of British India;

Commencement.

And it shall come into force at once.

"Magistrate" defined.

2. In this Act "Magistrate" means, in the Presidency-towns, a Magistrate of Police, and elsewhere the Magistrate of the District.

Power to prohibit certain dramatic performances.

3. Whenever the Local Government is of opinion that any play, pantomime or other drama performed or about to be performed in a public place is—

(*a*) of a scandalous or defamatory nature, or

(*b*) likely to excite feelings of disaffection to the Government established by law in British India, or

(*c*) likely to deprave and corrupt persons present at the performance,

the Local Government, or outside the Presidency-towns and Rangoon the Local Government or such Magistrate as it may empower in this behalf, may by order prohibit the performance.

---

[a] This Act has been declared, under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874, to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely :—

The Districts of Hazáribágh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhum, and Pargana Dhálbhum and the Kolhán in the District of Singbhum—see *Gazette of India*, 22nd October, 1886, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has, with the exception of section 12, been declared in force in Upper Burma generally—see the First Part of the Second Schedule to Act XX of 1886. But see also footnote to section 10 of this Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Explanation.—Any building or enclosure to which the public are admitted to witness a performance on payment of money shall be deemed a "public place" within the meaning of this section.

Power to serve order of prohibition.

Penalty for disobeying order.

4. A copy of any such order may be served on any person about to take part in the performance so prohibited, or on the owner or occupier of any house, room or place in which such performance is intended to take place; and any person on whom such copy is served, and who does, or willingly permits, any act in disobedience to such order, shall be punished on conviction before a Magistrate with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Power to notify order.

5. Any such order may be notified by proclamation, and a written or printed notice thereof may be stuck up at any place or places adapted for giving information of the order to the persons intending to take part in or to witness the performance so prohibited.

Penalty for disobeying prohibition.

6. Whoever, after the notification of any such order—

(*a*) takes part in the performance prohibited thereby, or in any performance substantially the same as the performance so prohibited, or

(*b*) in any manner assists in conducting any such performance, or

(*c*) is in wilful disobedience to such order present as a spectator during the whole or any part of any such performance, or

(*d*) being the owner or occupier, or having the use of, any house, room or place, opens, keeps or uses the same for any such performance, or permits the same to be opened, kept or used for any such performance,

shall be punishable on conviction before a Magistrate with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Power to call for information.

7. For the purpose of ascertaining the character of any intended public dramatic performance, the Local Government, or such officer as it may specially empower in this behalf, may apply to the author, proprietor or printer of the drama about to be performed, or to the owner or occupier of the place in which it is intended to be performed, for such information as the Local Government or such officer thinks necessary.

Every person so applied to shall be bound to furnish the same to the best of his ability, and whoever contravenes this section shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 176 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Power to grant warrant to Police to enter and arrest and seize.

8. If any Magistrate has reason to believe that any house, room or place is used, or is about to be used, for any performance prohibited under this Act, he may, by his warrant, authorize any officer of Police to enter with such assistance as may be requisite, by night or by day, and by force if necessary, any such house, room or place, and to take into custody all persons whom he

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

finds therein, and to seize all scenery, dresses and other articles found therein and reasonably suspected to have been used, or to be intended to be used, for the purpose of such performance.

Saving of prosecutions under Penal Code, sections 124A and 294.

9. No conviction under this Act shall bar a prosecution under section 124A or section 294 of the Indian Penal Code.

XLV of 1860.

Power to prohibit dramatic performances in any local area, except under license.

10.[a] Whenever it appears to the Local Government that the provisions of this section are required in any local area, it may, with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, declare, by notification in the local official Gazette, that such provisions are applied to such area from a day to be fixed in the notification.

On and after that day, the Local Government may order that no dramatic performance shall take place in any place of public entertainment within such area, except under a license to be granted by such Local Government, or such officer as it may specially empower in this behalf.

The Local Government may also order that no dramatic performance shall take place in any place of public entertainment [b] within such area,[b] unless a copy of the piece, if and so far as it is written, or some sufficient account of its purport, if and so far as it is in pantomime, has been furnished, not less than three days before the performance, to the Local Government, or to such officer as it may appoint in this behalf.

A copy of any order under this section may be served on any keeper of a place of public entertainment; and if thereafter he does, or willingly permits any act in disobedience to such order, he shall be punishable on conviction before a Magistrate with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Powers exerciseable by Governor General.

11. The powers conferred by this Act on the Local Government may be exercised also by the Governor General in Council.

Exclusion of performances at religious festivals.

12. Nothing in this Act applies to any *jatras* or performances of a like kind at religious festivals.

---

[a] In Upper Burma for the first two paragraphs of section 10 the following are to be substituted, namely:—

"No dramatic performance shall take place except under a license granted by the District Magistrate or such officer as the District Magistrate may appoint in this behalf.

"Any person who promotes or takes part in any dramatic performance in contravention of the foregoing portion of this section shall be punishable, on conviction before a Magistrate, with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both." (See Act XX of 1886, section 7, clause (*e*).)

[b-b] These words are not applicable to Upper Burma—see Act XX of 1886, section 7, clause (*e*).

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 186 L. D.—28-6-87—4,500.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

V
(NSDL)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach

on 16 November, 2018